OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 58

# Lancelot of the Lake

# Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

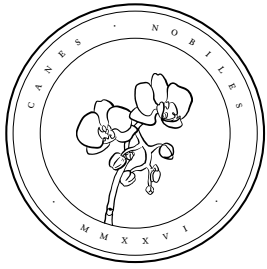
*Lancelot of the Lake*

*Part Four: The Death of Galehaut*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

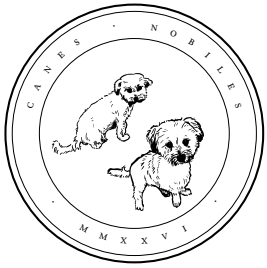



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 58 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text, The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vol. IV: Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, part II (Washington, Carnegie Institution, 1911), pages 23–172

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here, with the letters Sommer supplies and without his references to the manuscripts' columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Bridge of Forty-Five Planks . . . . . 7
II · Merlin's Prophecies . . . . . 16
III · The Lady of Tuscany . . . . . 28
IV · The Sword in the Chapel . . . . . 38
V · Galehaut's Barons . . . . . 51
VI · Baudemagus of Gorre . . . . . 61
VII · The Christmas Tilting . . . . . 76
VIII · The Boar Hunt . . . . . 87
IX · The New Queen . . . . . 104
X · The Barons of Carmelide . . . . . 116
XI · The Sentence . . . . . 127
XII · Lancelot's Challenge . . . . . 138
XIII · The Three Champions . . . . . 148
XIV · The Queen Delivered . . . . . 160
XV · The Queen to Sorelois . . . . . 170
XVI · The King Excommunicated . . . . . 185
XVII · Brother Amustant . . . . . 196
XVIII · The Confession . . . . . 206
XIX · The Queen Returns . . . . . 216
XX · Lionel Knighted . . . . . 228
XXI · The White Castle . . . . . 244
XXII · The Knight in the Coffer . . . . . 256
XXIII · The Damsel Hung by Her Tresses . . . . . 271

XXIV · Lionel Held Back . . . . . 284
XXV · The Four Churls . . . . . 293
XXVI · Escalon the Dark . . . . . 304
XXVII · The Darkness Lifted . . . . . 316
XXVIII · Gawain in the Dungeon . . . . . 329
XXIX · The Valley of No Return . . . . . 342
XXX · The Dragons and the Plank . . . . . 350
XXXI · Morgan . . . . . 361
XXXII · Kay of Estrans . . . . . 373
XXXIII · The Damsel's Test . . . . . 380
XXXIV · The Lovers in the River . . . . . 386
XXXV · Yvain and the Duke Taken . . . . . 393
XXXVI · The Pass . . . . . 399
XXXVII · Carados Slain . . . . . 407
XXXVIII · The Fair Guard . . . . . 421
XXXIX · The False Message . . . . . 429
XL · Galehaut and the Shield . . . . . 442
XLI · Gawain in the Marsh . . . . . 454
XLII · Lionel and Angares . . . . . 461
XLIII · The Dream . . . . . 471
XLIV · The Tournament . . . . . 476
XLV · The Death of Galehaut . . . . . 481
XLVI · Meleagant's Challenge . . . . . 485
XLVII · Kay's Defeat . . . . . 499
XLVIII · The Cart . . . . . 508
XLIX · The Perilous Bed . . . . . 516
L · The Damsel of the Crossroads . . . . . 528
LI · The Hostess's Bed . . . . . 539
LII · The Causeway Toll . . . . . 544

# The Bridge of Forty-Five Planks

I

---

*Petroine explains that Arthur and Galehaut are the dragons and the leopard the son of the king who died of grief, who made their peace and has taken Galehaut's heart and his honor; he will take his life too unless Galehaut is rescued by the serpent, a lady who dwells with the queen. The clerk from Cologne saw a bridge of forty-five planks that Galehaut must cross before leaping into deep water, each plank a year, a month, a week, or a day, though planks the leopard and serpent removed might be put back. Helyes says that only God knows the term, and Galehaut begs his counsel; Helyes will speak only alone, and Lancelot leaves the chapel in grief, suspecting that he will be the cause of Galehaut's death.*

Quant la parole des .vij. fu remese. si commencha cils
*When the speech of-the seven was ceased so began that-one*
a parler et dist a Galehot. sire nous avons entendu vostre
*to speak and said to Galehaut lord we have understood your*
songe. tant que nous en sauons ce que clergie nous
*dream so-far that we thereof know that which clergy us*
enseigne. Et vous saues ore bien que li roys artus est vns
*teaches And you know now well that the king Arthur is one*
des dragons. Et vous li autres Et du lupart vous dirai
*of-the dragons And you the other And of-the leopard to-you shall-tell*
iou. ce que iou en sai. Il est voirs et sanz doutanche le
*I that which I thereof know It is true and without doubt it*
sachies que li lupars est apres le lyon. la plus fiere beste
*know that the leopard is after the lion the most fierce beast*
que on sache. et plus poet nuire par dens & par ongles
*that one may-know and most can harm by teeth and by claws*
et par legierete de cors. Et cil qui par le lupart est
*and by lightness of body And that-one who by the leopard is*
senefijes. fist la pais de monseignor le roy artu et de vous.
*signified made the peace of my-lord the king Arthur and of you*

Et si pert quil fist ses gens humilier enuers lez vostres.
*And so appears that-he made his people humble toward the yours*
Et autresi que nulle beste ne puet durer contre le lupart
*And likewise as any beast not can last against the leopard*
fors li lyons. tout aussi ne puet estre mieldres cheualiers
*except the lion all so not can be better knight*
de lui. fors uns tos seus. mes il en sera mis & sera fils
*than him except one all alone but he thereof will-be put and will-be son*
a cel lupart. Et sachies bien que cils lupars fu filz au roy
*to that leopard And know well that that leopard was son to-the king*
qui morut de duel et sa mere si ot toutes les dolors que
*who died of grief and his mother so had all the sorrows that*
femme peust auoir ne sentir au cuer Et ce fu cil lupars
*woman could have nor feel at-the heart And this was that leopard*
que vous ueistes en vostre songe. qui estoit li vns de vos
*which you saw in your dream which was the one of your*
cuers que vous auies en vostre ventre. Et se iai veu vne
*hearts which you had in your belly And so I-have seen an*
autre chose quil vous toli en vne heure de iour le cuer
*other thing that-he from-you took in one hour of day the heart*
et en vn autre lonor Et en .j. autre vous taudra la vie
*and in an other the-honor And in an other from-you will-take the life*
du cors. se vous nen estes rescous par le serpent qui
*of-the body if you not-thereof are rescued by the serpent which*
la moitie des membres vous toloit. Et sachies bien que
*the half of-the limbs from-you took And know well that*
vne damoisele ou vne dame qui auec la royne demeure. est
*a damsel or a lady who with the queen dwells is*
li serpens. Itant vous en sai iou a dire de vostre songe.
*the serpent So-much to-you thereof know I to say of your dream*

Apres parla li noeuismes clers qui estoit nes de coloigne
*After spoke the ninth clerk who was born of cologne*
vne boine cite. Cil estoit sages clers. et dist a Galehot
*a good city That-one was wise clerk and says to Galehaut*
Sire mestres petroines vous a moult bien dit. Il vous a
*Lord master Petroine to-you has very well said He to-you has*
desclairie vostre songe deliurement mais por ce quil couuient
*explained your dream freely but for this that-it behooves*
que cascuns saquit de son sairement vous dirai iou .j.
*that each himself-acquit of his oath to-you shall-tell I a*
peu de chose que iou ai veu plus que li autre ne vous ont
*little of thing that I have seen more than the others — to-you have*
dit. Iou ai trouue que a vne aigue vous couuendra passer
*said I have found that at a water you will-behoove pass*
par un pont de .xlv. planches. si vous conuendra saillir
*by a bridge of forty-five planks so you will-behoove leap*
en laigue qui est grande et parfonde. Quant vous seres
*into the-water which is great and deep When you will-be*
outre lez planches si ne vous porres arriere retorner. Car
*beyond the planks so not you will-be-able back return For*
vous seres entre .ij. aigues. Et de cascune seront toutes les
*you will-be between two waters And from each will-be all the*
planches ostees. Et aussi tost comme vous seres saillis el
*planks removed And as soon as you will-be leapt into-the*
gues. si en yres au fons sans reuenir. Et par chou sai
*ford so thence will-go to-the bottom without returning And by this know*
iou bien que cest li termes deuises de vostre vie. mais ie
*I well that this-is the term devised of your life but I*
ne vous puis a dire des .xlv. planches qui sont parmi
*not to-you can to tell of-the forty-five planks which are through*
le guez se chascune planche senefie .j. an. ou .j. mois. ou
*the ford if each plank signifies a year or a month or*

vne semainne. ou .j. ior. Mais par lun de ces .iiij. termines
*a week or a day But by one of these four terms*
le conuendra senefier Et nonporquant iou ne di mie. que
*it will-behoove signify And nevertheless I not say at-all that*
vous ne puissies bien ches termines trespasser. Car ie vi en
*you not may well these terms pass-beyond For I saw in*
mon estudie que li pons duroit tout outre le guez. mais li
*my study that the bridge lasted all beyond the ford but the*
lupars que vous ueistes en vostre songe et li serpens en
*leopard whom you saw in your dream and the serpent thence*
ostoient asses de ches planches plus quil nen y remanoit.
*removed enough of these planks more than-it thereof there remained*
Se le destinee portoit ce mest auis elles y porroient
*If the destiny bore this to-me-is opinion they there could*
estre remises par chiaus qui les en auoient ostees.
*be put-back by those who them thence had removed*

Quant Galehot oy ceste parole si en fu moult a
*When Galehaut heard this word so thereof was very at*
malaise de cuer. et aussi estoit lancelot. Lors parla maistre
*unease of heart and also was Lancelot Then spoke master*
helyes qui de toulouse estoit nes qui estoit moult sages
*Helyes who of toulouse was born who was very wise*
clers Sire fait il a Galehot. maistres petroines et cils
*clerk Lord says he to Galehaut master Petroine and those*
autres maistres a moult bien dit. Et vous aues yci oi
*other masters have very well said And you have here heard*
parler tous les plus sages clers qui ore soient en toutes
*speak all the most wise clerks who now be in all*
les illes de mer. Et se consaus y puet auoir mestier
*the isles of sea And if counsel there can have need*
vous laures. et vous estes li homs el monde qui plus
*you it-will-have and you are the man in-the world who most*

grant mestier en a. Et vous aues bien oy par quele
*great need thereof has And you have well heard by what*
occoison vous morres mes vous nen saues pas le droit
*occasion you will-die but you not-thereof know at-all the right*
termine. Et ce ne trouueres vous pas legierement qui
*term And this not will-find you at-all lightly who*
le vous die. Car nus cors domme mortels ne porroit
*it to-you may-say For any body of-man mortal not could*
estre de si grant sens quil le vous seust a dire ne
*be of so great sense that-he it to-you might-know to say nor*
sauoir ent la verite por nul encerkement quil peust
*know thereof the truth by any searching that-he could*
faire. Car la deuine escripture nous dist. que li iugement
*do For the divine scripture us says that the judgments*
nostre seignor sont si repost que nus cuers mortels ne
*(of-)our Lord are so hidden that any heart mortal not*
porroit estre de si grant sens quil lez peust dire. Mais
*could be of so great sense that-he them could say But*
nepourquant par le force de clergie que diex sueffre a
*nevertheless by the force of clergy which God suffers to*
sauoir a nous. qui sommes forme en samblance domme
*know to us who are formed in semblance of-man*
aperceurons par aucune oeure comment il puet auenir as
*we-shall-perceive by some work how it can befall to-the*
autres gens. non mie de tous mais dune partie. Car nus
*other people not at-all of all but of-a part For anyone*
nest qui tout puisse sauoir. fors cils qui tout fist et tout
*not-is who all may know except he who all made and all*
puet comprendre. cest diex. Maistre fait Galehot. iou quit
*can comprehend this-is God Master says Galehaut I think*
que cist autre mont dit ce quil en seuent. et molt
*that these others me-have said this that-they thereof know and much*

se sont bien aquite de lor sairement. mais de vo
*themselves are well acquitted of their oath but of your*
sens nai iou encore oi nulle riens. et moult desir a
*sense not-have I yet heard any thing and much desire to*
sauoir vostre sens si me met del tout en vous et de ma
*know your sense so myself put of-the all in you both of my*
mort et de ma vie. desor touz les clers del monde. Car
*death and of my life above all the clerks of-the world For*
nus ne me sauoit si bien deuiser lez maladies du cuer
*anyone not me knew so well devise the sicknesses of-the heart*
comme vous seustes. si mest auis que vous me saures
*as you knew so to-me-is opinion that you me will-know*
miels conseil donner que nus autres ne sauroit. por ce
*better counsel give than any other — would-know for this*
vous pri que vous me dites a la parclose ce que vous
*you beg-I that you me may-tell at the conclusion that which you*
aues encerkie. et uous en coniur sour vostre sairement
*have searched-out and you thereof conjure upon your oath*
que vous le me dites aussi comme li autre ont fait. Et
*that you it me may-tell just as the others have done And*
quant vous maures dit ce que vous en aues trouue
*when you me-will-have said that which you thereof have found*
si metes conseil en moi se diex vous a tant enseignie
*so put counsel in me if God you has so-much taught*
que vous me sachiez conseillier. Et se consaus ni
*that you me may-know counsel And if counsel not-there*
poet auoir mestier si soit del tout en lauenture nostre
*can have need so be-it of-the all in the-adventure (of-)our*
seignor Car encontre lui ne puet durer nulle riens. mais
*Lord For against him not can last any thing but*

outreement me seroit il miex a mon cuer se iou lauoie
*utterly me would-be it better to my heart if I it-had*
oy de vostre bouche. fust mes damages ou mes preus.
*heard from your mouth were-it my damage or my profit*
Sire fait adont li maistres de tant comme vous me
*Lord says then the master by so-much as you me*
crees de miex que les autres de tant seres vous plus a
*believe of better than the others by so-much will-be you more at*
malaise se iou vous di vostre damage et plus lies aussi se
*unease if I to-you say your damage and more glad also if*
vous y uees vostre preu. pour ce vous en voldroit
*you there see your profit for this to-you thereof would-be-worth*
miex tenir a tant comme vous en aues oi. et plus
*better to-hold at so-much as you thereof have heard and more*
volentiers vous diroie iou vostre preu. que vostre damage
*willingly to-you would-say I your profit than your damage*
se iou li veoie. Dites fait Galehot pires noueles ne me
*if I it saw Say says Galehaut worse news not me*
poes vous mie dire que de la mort et de ce ai iou
*can you at-all say than of the death and of this have I*
ia oi partie. Sire fait li maistres iou parlerai a vous
*already heard part Lord says the master I shall-speak to you*
en conseil mais ce ert si priueement que il ni aura
*in counsel but this will-be so privately that it not-there will-have*
chaiens ne vn ne autre fors moi et vous. quar bien
*in-here neither one nor other except me and you for well*
saues que cil autre mestre qui vous ont dit vne partie de
*know-you that those other masters who you have said a part of*
ce que vous volies oir. ont mis lor estude. & lor clergie
*this that you wished to-hear have put their study and their clergy*
toute. & vne partie de lor pooir en encerkier la verite de
*all and a part of their power in searching-out the truth of*

vostre songe. Et neporquant si est ce la flor de toute la
*your dream And nevertheless so is this the flower of all the*
clergie del royalme le roy artu. & par auenture se
*clergy of-the kingdom (of-)the king Arthur and by chance themselves*
tendroient il a mal paiet. se vous crees a ma parole plus
*would-hold they for ill paid if you believe to my word more*
que a lor. Lors vient Galehot as clers si lor dist et
*than to theirs Then comes Galehaut to-the clerks so to-them says and*
lor prie que tout sen aillent & sen issent
*them begs that all themselves-thence may-go and themselves-thence issue*
hors de laiens & cil si font maintenant. et vient a son
*out of in-there and those so do at-once and comes to his*
mestre et li dist mestres ne voles vous mie que cils
*master and to-him says master not wish you at-all that that*
cheualiers y remaigne. et ce fu de lancelot. Sire fait li
*knight there may-remain and this was of Lancelot Lord says the*
maistres quant il conuient .j. homme medeciner sa plaie on
*master when it behooves a man to-doctor his wound one*
ne li doit pas atourner si souauet comme il voldroit.
*not to-him ought at-all dress so gently as he would-wish*
mais si asprement que li maistres set que mestiers est.
*but so harshly as the master knows that need is*
ne on ne doit pas faire a sa char toute sa volente Car
*nor one not ought at-all do to his flesh all its will For*
elle ne demande se laise non. Ains li doit on faire
*it not asks except the-ease not Rather to-it ought one do*
si comme la garison le requiert. Car de lasprete vient la
*so as the healing it requires For from the-harshness comes the*
garisons et de laise la sorsaneure. Pour ce couuient que
*healing and from the-ease the festering For this behooves that*
vous fachies ce que iou vous enseigne ou vous ne ne
*you may-do that which I you teach or you not not*

me tenes pas pour vostre mestre. Si sai iou bien vous
*me hold at-all for your master So know I well you*
nen vodries riens sauoir que cils cheualiers ne seust.
*not-thereof would-wish anything know that that knight not might-know*
mais tele est ore ma uolentes que nuls ni sera a
*but such is now my will that anyone not-there will-be at*
loir mes paroles fors que diex et moi et vous apres.
*the-hearing my words except that God and me and you after*
Adont regarde Galehot lancelot et il se lieue
*Then looks-at Galehaut Lancelot and he himself raises*
maintenant et sen ist hors de la capele si dolans
*at-once and himself-thence goes-out out of the chapel so sorrowful*
quil ne set de lui nul confort. si sen entre en
*that-he not knows of himself any comfort so himself-thence enters into*
vne chambre & puis si ferme luis apres lui et fist
*a chamber and then so shuts the-door after him and made*
illueques moult grant duel. Car ore sospechonne il bien
*there very great grief For now suspects he well*
que Galehot natent a morir se par lui non.
*that Galehaut not-awaits to die except by him not*

# Merlin's Prophecies

II

---

*Helyes tells Galehaut never to say what would grieve the one he loves. The leopard is Lancelot, the best knight living, but a better will come: a virgin who will fill the Perilous Seat and achieve the adventures of the Grail, figured in Merlin's marvelous beast from the Maimed King's chamber, with a lion's head, an elephant's body, a maiden's loins, and a heart of steel. Merlin also foretold a leopard born of the king who died of grief, and a dragon from the last isles who would conquer far and wide, be checked by the leopard, love him as one with him, and die when the gold-headed serpent drew the leopard away. Helyes names Galehaut the dragon and the queen the serpent, who loves Lancelot; he foretells her disgrace and asks Galehaut to keep from her what he has said.*

Ensi fait lancelot son doel et maistre helyes parole a
*Thus makes Lancelot his grief and master Helyes speaks to*
Galehot en la chapele et li dist. Sire ie quit que vous
*Galehaut in the chapel and to-him says Lord I think that you*
soies vns des plus sages princes du monde. si sai bien
*be one of-the most wise princes of-the world so know-I well*
que se vous aues folie faite ce fu plus par deboinairete que
*that if you have folly done this was more by graciousness than*
par autre cose si vous aprendrai vn petit de sens moult
*by other thing so to-you shall-teach a little of sense very*
profitable. Gardes que deuant homme ne deuant femme que
*profitable Beware that before man nor before woman whom*
vous ames ne dites a uo escient cose dont ses cuers soit
*you love not you-may-say to your knowledge thing whereof his heart be*
a mesaise. Car cascuns doit a son pooir destorner lire
*at unease For each ought at his power turn-aside the-wrath*
et le corous de la chose quil aime. si le vous di pour
*and the anger of the thing that-he loves so it to-you say-I for*

cest cheualier qui de ci sen est tornees. Car iou sai
*this knight who from here himself-thence is turned For I know*
bien que vous lames de si grant amour quil ne porroit pas
*well that you him-love with so great love that-it not could at-all*
legierement auoir plus grant amour entre .ij. compaignons
*lightly have more great love between two companions*
loiaus. Si uolsissies bien quil fust a vostre conseil. et ce
*loyal So would-wish-you well that-he were at your counsel and this*
ne fust mie boin. Car il oist espoir tels paroles dont
*not were at-all good For he would-hear perhaps such words whereof*
il eust honte et paine au cuer si le portast aussi
*he would-have shame and pain at-the heart so it would-bear as*
pesaument que vous ne fisses. Nepourquant vous ne ameriez
*heavily as you — would-do Nevertheless you not would-love*
mie moins sa ioie et son preu quil feroit meisme. Mais en
*at-all less his joy and his profit than-he would-do himself But in*
uostre cuer a plus de sens et de raison quil nait el sien.
*your heart has more of sense and of reason than-he has in-the his*
Maistres ce li respont Galehot. il me samble que
*Master this to-him answers Galehaut it me seems that*
vous le connissies bien a ce que vous maues dit. Certes
*you him know well by this that you me-have said Certainly*
fait li maistres ie le connois bien miels que nuls homs
*says the master I him know well better than any man*
qui orendroit uiue. Et sachies que ce est li lupars que
*who right-now lives And know that this is the leopard whom*
vous veistes en vo songe et que nous veismes en nostre
*you saw in your dream and whom we saw in our*
encerkement. Biaus mestres fait Galehot. dont nest li lyons
*searching Fair master says Galehaut then not-is the lion*
plus fiere beste que li lupars et de plus grant seignorie.
*more fierce beast than the leopard and of more great lordship*

Oil fait li maistres. Dont di iou fait Galehot que li
*Yes says the master Then say I says Galehaut that the*
cheualiers qui est mieldres que autres ne doit mie auoir
*knight who is better than others not ought at-all have*
samblance de lupart mais de lyon. Enon dieu fait li
*semblance of leopard but of lion In-name of-God says the*
maistres plus sagement en aues parle que maint autre
*master more wisely thereof have-you spoken than many other*
neussent fait. Et iou vous en responderai selonc raison.
*would-have done And I to-you thereof shall-answer according-to reason*
Car vous le saures bien entendre. Iou quit bien quil
*For you it will-know well understand I think well that-he*
est li mieldres cheualiers del monde qui ore y soit.
*is the best knight of-the world who now there be*
mais il en iert vns mieldres a son tamps. Car ensi le
*but it thence will-be one better in his time For thus it*
dist merlins en ses prophesies qui moult fu voirs disans.
*says Merlin in his prophecies who very was true speaking*
Maistres fait Galeholt saues vous nient comment il aura
*Master says Galehaut know you anything how he will-have*
a non. De son non fait li maistres ne sai iou riens que
*to name Of his name says the master not know I anything for*
iou ne lai pas encerkie. Comment dist Galehot maistre
*I not it-have at-all searched-out How says Galehaut master*
poues vous dont sauoir quil sera vns mieldres chevalier que
*can you then know that-he will-be one better knight than*
cestui a son tamps Iou sai bien fait li mestres que cil
*this-one in his time I know well says the master that that-one*
qui acheuera les auentures de bretaigne sera li mieldres
*who will-achieve the adventures of britain will-be the best*
cheualiers de tot le monde & emplira le deerrain siege
*knight of all the world and will-fill the last seat*

de la table reonde & cil a en escripture la senefiance
*of the table round and that-one has in scripture the signification*
de lion. Mestre fet Galeholt & de cel buen cheualier que
*of lion Master says Galehaut and of that good knight whom*
uous dites saues uous coment il aura non & il respont
*you say know you how he will-have name and he answers*
que nenil. Dont ne voi iou pas fait Galehot comment
*that no Then not see I at-all says Galehaut how*
il puist achieuer les auentures du saint Graal. Iou sai
*he may achieve the adventures of-the holy Grail I know*
bien fait li maistres que cils ni porra auenir. Car
*well says the master that that-one not-there will-be-able attain For*
il est tels quil ne porroit ataindre lauenture de trouuer
*he is such that-he not could attain the-adventure of finding*
le saint Graal. ne les auentures du siege perilleus de la
*the holy Grail nor the adventures of-the seat perilous of the*
table roonde a emplir. ou onques cheualiers ne sassist
*table round to fill where ever knight not himself-sat*
quil ni morust. ou il ni fust del tout mahaignies.
*that-he not-there died or he not-there were of-the all maimed*

Ha! mestres fait Galehot que est ce que vous me dites
*Ah master says Galehaut what is this that you me say*
Il nest nulle bonte en cheualier que en cestui ne soit
*It not-is any goodness in knight that in this-one not be*
assise. Comment est ce que vous dites que cels cheualiers
*set How is this that you say that this knight*
ne porroit ataindre lauenture del saint Graal. bien sachies
*not could attain the-adventure of-the holy Grail well know*
pour voir que il oseroit plus entreprendre et achieuer que
*for truth that he would-dare more undertake and achieve than*
vns autres noseroit regarder. Tout ce ni a mestier fait
*an other would-dare look-at All this not-there has need says*

li maistres. si vous dirai porcoi; cils ne porroit auoir
*the master so to-you shall-tell wherefore that-one not could have*
les proesces ne les bones teches que cil aura qui les
*the prowesses nor the good qualities that that-one will-have who the*
auentures del saint Graal deura achieuer. Car il couuient
*adventures of-the holy Grail will-have-to achieve For it behooves*
quil soit premierement de sa nascion uirges dusques a le
*that-he be first from his birth virgin until at the*
mort. si enterinement quil naura amor ne volente nen
*death so entirely that-he not-will-have love nor will nor-in*
autre coze vers nulle femme Et ce ne puet cils auoir.
*other thing toward any woman And this not can that-one have*
quar ie sai greignor partie de son conseil et plus quil ne
*for I know greater part of his counsel and more than-he —*
quide. Quant Galeholt lentent si rougist tous de honte &
*thinks When Galehaut it-hears so blushes all with shame and*
dist cuidies vous dont que celui qui acheuera les auentures
*says think you then that he who will-achieve the adventures*
del saint graal et le siege de la table reonde soit
*of-the holy grail and the seat of the table round be*
mieldres cheualiers que cist par bonte darmes. A ce fet
*better knight than this-one by goodness of-arms To this says*
li mestres uous responderai ie. Ie sai bien des cheualiers
*the master you shall-answer I I know well of-the knights*
qui ore uiuent est cist li mieldres & neis de tos cels
*who now live is this-one the best and even of all those*
qui onques furent en la grant bretaigne. & bien uous os
*who ever were in the great britain and well to-you dare*
ie dire que nus ne le porroit conquerre darmes cors a
*I say that anyone not him could conquer by-arms body to*
cors & si nos dist merlins qui encor ne nos a menti de
*body and so to-us says Merlin who yet not us has lied of*

rien que de la chambre al roi mehengnie de la gaste
*anything that from the chamber of-the king maimed of the waste*
forest auenturosse en la fin del roialme de lices uendra la
*forest adventurous in the end of-the kingdom of lices will-come the*
merueillose beste qui sera esgardee a merueilles es plains
*marvelous beast which will-be looked-at at marvels in-the plains*
de la grant bertaigne. Cele beste sera de diuerse maniere
*of the great britain That beast will-be of diverse manner*
sor toutes autres bestes. Elle aura teste de lyon et cors
*above all other beasts It will-have head of lion and body*
dolyfant et autres membres et si aura rains & nombril
*of-elephant and other limbs and so will-have loins and navel*
de pucele denterine uirginite. et si aura cuer dacier. dur
*of maiden of-entire virginity and so will-have heart of-steel hard*
et serre qui nauera garde de flescir ne damolier.
*and tight which not-will-have fear of yielding nor of-softening*
Teuls manieres aura la beste et deuant lui se
*Such manners will-have the beast and before it themselves*
trairont totes les auentures et li feront voie. Et lors
*will-draw all the adventures and to-it will-make way And then*
si remandront les auentures de la grant bertaigne & li
*so will-remain the adventures of the great britain and the*
encantement et les auentures merueilleuses. par ches cozes
*enchantments and the adventures marvelous by these things*
poes vous connoistre le cheualier qui acheuera les auentures
*can you know the knight who will-achieve the adventures*
del saint Graal. Par cele beste poes sauoir que nus ne
*of-the holy Grail By that beast can-you know that anyone not*
sera de sa uertu ne de sa fierte et par le cors poes
*will-be of his virtue nor of his fierceness and by the body can-you*
entendre que nus ne porra souffrir le fais darmes que il
*understand that anyone not will-be-able suffer the burden of-arms that he*

soffera. Car nus cors de beste nest si fors comme dolifant.
*will-suffer For any body of beast not-is so strong as of-elephant*
et par les rains du nombril poes vous sauoir quil sera
*and by the loins of-the navel can you know that-he will-be*
uirges et castes en toutes coses. De quoi il resemblera
*virgin and chaste in all things Of which he will-resemble*
pucele uirgene. et del cuer poes sauoir quil sera hardis
*maiden virgin and by-the heart can-you know that-he will-be bold*
et entreprendans sour toutes autres coses. et nes de
*and enterprising above all other things and clean of*
couardise et de paour. et si sera poi enparles de quoi il
*cowardice and of fear and so will-be little spoken of which he*
resamblera dame pensieue. Et si poes sauoir que a soies
*will-resemble lady pensive And so can-you know that to his*
proeces seront noient les proesces des autres cheualiers.
*prowesses will-be nothing the prowesses of-the other knights*
Mestres fait Galehot de proece sera chils cheualiers a
*Master says Galehaut of prowess will-be that knight at*
merueilles plains. ne iou ne quidoie pas que nuls cheualiers
*marvels full nor I not thought at-all that any knight*
peust estre mieldres de cestui de proece. Mais ore me
*could be better than this-one of prowess But now me*
dites se uous sauez nule prophetie de cel buen cheualier.
*tell if you know any prophecy of that good knight*
oil fet il merlins dist que del roi qui mora de duel &
*yes says he Merlin says that from-the king who will-die of grief and*
de la roine dolerose istra uns merueillos lieupars. si sera
*of the queen dolorous will-issue a marvelous leopard so will-be*
fiers et hardis. et orguellous et gais et passera toutes
*fierce and bold and proud and gay and will-surpass all*
les bestes Et se vous saues qui fu li peres a cestui
*the beasts And if you know who was the father to this*

cheualier qui de ci sen uait. dont poes legierement
*knight who from here himself-thence goes then can-you lightly*
sauoir se la prophesie charra sour lui. Car de proesce a il
*know if the prophecy will-fall upon him For of prowess has he*
le tesmoing de porter armes en la bertaigne duscau ior de
*the witness of bearing arms in the britain until-the day of*
hui. Iou sai vraiement fait Galehot que ses peres fu mors
*today I know truly says Galehaut that his father was dead*
de doel et fu roys de benoyc et sa mere en fu dolante.
*of grief and was king of benoic and his mother thereof was sorrowful*
comme cele qui perdi en vne matinee toute sa terre et
*as that-one who lost in one morning all her land and*
son seigneur et son enfant qui encore gisoit en berch Et
*her lord and her child who yet lay in cradle And*
dautre part iou sai bien que li cheualiers est gracieus sor
*on-other side I know well that the knight is gracious above*
tous et plus a este desires a acointier que nus. et de
*all and more has been desired to befriend than anyone and of*
cuer et de proece a il tant que bien doit estre apeles
*heart and of prowess has he so-much that well ought be called*
lupars des cheualiers. Et se vous plus en saues ie vous
*leopard of-the knights And if you more thereof know I you*
pri que vous le me dites. Car iou sai bien que vous estes
*beg that you it me may-tell For I know well that you are*
la flors de tous lez clers qui ore sont. Aussi comme li
*the flower of all the clerks who now are Just as the*
ors est desour tous les metauls & si me dites encore des
*gold is above all the metals and so me tell yet of-the*
prophesies merlin car volentiers les ai escoutees sil en
*prophecies (of-)Merlin for willingly them have-I heard if-it thereof*
y a nulle que vous aies esprouuee qui quieche sour moi.
*there has any that you have proved which may-fall upon me*

Oil fait li maistres quar merlins dist que des daerraines
*Yes says the master for Merlin says that from-the last*
illes de coing a la bele sente escaperoit vns meruelleus
*isles of coing at the fair path would-escape a marvelous*
dragons. et sen iroit volant par toutes terres a
*dragon and himself-thence would-go flying through all lands to*
destre et a senestre. et trambleroient toutes les terres
*right and to left and would-tremble all the lands*
par ou il venroit Et ensi voleroit iusques au regne
*through where he would-come And thus would-fly until at-the kingdom*
auentureus. Et lors seroit si grans et si enbarnis quil
*adventurous And then would-be so great and so grown-strong that-he*
auroit .xxx. testes toutes dor plus beles et plus riches
*would-have thirty heads all of-gold more fair and more rich*
que la premiere nestoit. Et lors seroit si grans que toute
*than the first was And then would-be so great that all*
la terre aombreroit de ses elles. Et quant il venra el
*the land would-shade with his wings And when he will-come into-the*
regne auentureus & il aura pres que tout conquis si
*kingdom adventurous and he will-have near that all conquered so*
li retorroit li merueilleus lupars qui le metroit a declin
*to-him would-return the marvelous leopard who him would-put to decline*
et a la merci de chiaus quil auroit si pres conquis.
*and to the mercy of those whom-he would-have so near conquered*
Et tant sentrameront apres li lupars et li dragons que
*And so-much each-other-will-love after the leopard and the dragon that*
il seront vne meisme chose si que li vns ne porroit
*they will-be one same thing so that the one not could*
uiure sans lautre. Et li serpens au chief dor trairoit
*live without the-other And the serpent with-the head of-gold would-draw*
le lupart sour li par son engien et donroit la mort
*the leopard upon her by her craft and would-give the death*

au grant dragon. par le dessoiurement du lupart quele
*to-the great dragon by the separation of-the leopard whom-she*
tenroit en sa compaignie pour li soulassier et deduire.
*would-hold in her company for her to-solace and delight*
En ceste maniere dist merlins que li grans dragons
*In this manner says Merlin that the great dragon*
morroit et iou sai de voir que ce estes vous et la royne
*would-die and I know of truth that this are you and the queen*
la femme au roy artu est li serpens qui aime le cheualier
*the wife of-the king Arthur is the serpent who loves the knight*
et amera tant que nulle dame porroit plus cheualier amer.
*and will-love so-much that no lady could more knight love*
Et si sachies se vous ames le cheualier de tele amor et
*And so know if you love the knight with such love and*
de si grande que vostres cuers nel porra souffrir. si
*with so great that your heart not-it will-be-able endure so*
en poes bien auoir meschief. Certes mestres fait Galehot.
*thereof can-you well have mischief Certainly master says Galehaut*
souffrir ne men porroie en nulle maniere ne a nul
*forbear not myself-thence could-I in any manner nor at any*
tamps. Car iai en lui mise toute lamor que cuers domme
*time For I-have in him put all the-love that heart of-man*
porroit mettre en autre amor. Ne iou ne voi mie comment
*could put in other love Nor I not see at-all how*
iou me puisse de lui consirer se parmi la mort non.
*I myself may from him forbear except through the death not*
ne apres sa mort ne querroie vne seule heure uiure. Car
*nor after his death not would-seek a single hour to-live For*
il ne me demouroit riens en cest siecle qui au mien
*it not to-me would-remain anything in this world which at-the mine*
plaisir fust Et par ce ne quier iou .j. seul iour apres lui
*pleasure were And by this not seek I a single day after him*

viure. Mais dune cose mesmeruelle iou moult. que vous
*to-live But of-a thing myself-marvel I much which you*
me dites de la royne. car il ne pense si comme iou quit
*me say of the queen for he not thinks so as I think*
a dame ne a damoisele. et sil le faisoit iou le quideroie
*of lady nor of damsel and if-he it did I it would-think*
bien sauoir. iou sai de voir fait li maistres que tout ensi
*well to-know I know of truth says the master that all thus*
comme iou lai dit le couuient il auenir. quele y metra
*as I it-have said it behooves it befall that-she there will-put*
toute sa cure. et si quit bien quele li ait ia mis.
*all her care and so think-I well that-she to-him may-have already put*
Et sachies que vous verres encore awan auenir la plus
*And know that you will-see yet this-year befall the most*
grant merueille que vous onques ueissies auenir en uostre
*great marvel that you ever saw befall in your*
tamps. Car madame la royne est rectee del plus vilain
*time For my-lady the queen is accused of-the most base*
blasme qui ainc mais fust mis sour nulle dame. Si quit
*blame that ever more was put upon any lady So think-I*
miex quil li soit auenu par son pechie que par autre
*better that-it to-her be happened by her sin than by other*
cose. de chou quele a empris si grant desloiaute comme
*thing of this that-she has undertaken so great disloyalty as*
de honnir le plus preudomme del monde dont elle est
*of shaming the most worthy-man of-the world of-which she is*
plus encoupee que de nul blasme dont elle soit rectee. Et
*more guilty than of any blame of-which she be accused And*
chest la chose porcoi ie en fis aler le cheualier. Car iou
*this-is the thing wherefore I thence made go the knight For I*
aim miex que vous maies oi dire vilonnie de li quil
*love better that you me-may-have heard say villainy of her than-he*

meisme leust oi. Car iou vous connois a si preudomme
*himself it-had heard For I you know at so worthy-man*
et a si sage que tous les paroles que iou vous diroie
*and at so wise that all the words that I to-you would-say*
seroient bien celees Et pour ce vous requier iou sor lame
*would-be well hidden And for this you ask I upon the-soul*
de vous et sour la loiaute et sour lonnor que vous tenes
*of you and upon the loyalty and upon the-honor that you hold*
de dieu que madame ne sache que iou vous aie dit
*from God that my-lady not may-know that I to-you may-have said*
cose qui puist a sa honte torner Autressi comme vous
*thing which may to her shame turn Just as you*
voldries que iou celaisse vostre conseil se vous le meussies
*would-wish that I might-hide your counsel if you it me-had*
dit. Car iou ai ci tel cose dite qui me seroit tornee
*told For I have here such thing said which to-me would-be turned*
a folie et a haine se elle le sauoit. Et sachies que iou
*to folly and to hatred if she it knew And know that I*
nai pas pense ne lun ne lautre. Et sor ce vous
*not-have at-all thought neither the-one nor the-other And upon this you*
prie iou que vous y gardes monnor et mon preu.
*beg I that you there may-guard my-honor and my profit*
aussi comme vous uoldries que iou gardaisse le vostre.
*just as you would-wish that I might-guard the yours*

# The Lady of Tuscany

III

---

*Galehaut promises secrecy and asks the term of his death, to make his soul ready. Helyes warns that knowing it leads to despair, and tells from the Lives of the Fathers of a lady of Tuscany who, told by a hermit that she had thirty days to live, fell into despair and was possessed until the hermit's sign of the cross freed her; afterward she lived out her life as a recluse. Galehaut insists, laying the matter on Helyes's soul. Weeping, Helyes agrees, saying that there is one way in which Galehaut could live his full span, and draws with charcoal on the chapel wall forty-five circles for the years, with smaller rows beneath them for the months, the weeks, and the days.*

Ha! biaus mestres fait Galeholt de ce ne me conuient il pas
*Ah fair master says Galehaut of this not me behooves it at-all*
proier. Car il nest nulle coze que en conseil maies
*beg For it not-is any thing that in counsel me-may-have-you*
dit que ia auant soit contee se par vous non. Et dautre
*said that ever forward be told except by you not And on-other*
part il me membrera a tous iours mais de ce que vous
*side it to-me will-remember for all days more of this that you*
maues fait et dit. que iamais a homme ne a femme que
*me-have done and said that ever-more to man nor to woman whom*
iou aime de boine amor ne dirai cose dont il se doiue
*I love with good love not shall-tell thing whereof he himself ought*
couroucier se iou ni voi sa honte. ou son damage.
*anger if I not-there see his shame or his damage*
Si maues tant apris que iou doi ceste cose celer vers
*So me-have-you so-much taught that I ought this thing hide toward*
mon compaignon pour son courous. car iou connois tant
*my companion for his anger for I know so-much*
son corage que se il sauoit que parole de lui et de la
*his heart that if he knew that word of him and of the*

royne fust menee. il ne seroit iamais veus en la maison
*queen were spread he not would-be ever-more seen in the house*
le roy artu quar il ni pense a nule cose qui a
*(of-)the king Arthur for he not-there thinks of any thing which to*
nullui tornece a vilonnie ne a honte ne nuls cuers domme
*anyone may-turn to villainy nor to shame nor any heart of-man*
ne doute autant despit ne honte comme li siens cuers fait.
*not fears as-much despite nor shame as the his heart does*

Ore laissons fait li maistres ches paroles ester. quar bien
*Now let-us-let says the master these words be for well*
se proueront les cozes comment il en iert. mais vous
*themselves will-prove the things how it thence will-be but you*
en aues bien a dire ce que vous en dites. et iou
*thereof have well to say that which you thereof say and I*
sai bien vraiement vne partie comment il en iert. Et ce
*know well truly a part how it thence will-be And this*
poise moi que iou en sai tant & quil ne puet estre
*grieves me that I thereof know so-much and that-it not can be*
autrement com il sera. mais autresi comme vous metries
*otherwise than it will-be but just as you would-put*
vne cose sour moi aussi comme sour vn autre clerc. autressi
*a thing upon me just as upon an other clerk likewise*
vous ai iou dit ceste cose que iou ne diroie pour nulle
*to-you have I said this thing which I not would-say for any*
riens a duc na roy na prince na royne. na uostre
*thing to duke nor-to king nor-to prince nor-to queen nor-to your*
compaignon meisme. Biau mestres fait Galeholt bien saues
*companion himself Fair master says Galehaut well know-you*
vo raison de toutes coses. mais ore me dites pour dieu
*your reason of all things but now me tell for God*
et conseillies de la riens el monde que iou desir plus a
*and counsel of the thing in-the world that I desire most to*

sauoir. chest del pont as .xlv. planches ou iou deuerai
*know this-is of-the bridge of-the forty-five planks where I shall-have-to*
passer. si comme li maistres dist qui daarrainement parla
*pass so as the master said who lastly spoke*
quant il dist que cascune des planches senefioit .j. an ou
*when he said that each of-the planks signified a year or*
.j. mois ou vne semaine ou .j. ior. mais il ne sauoit a quel
*a month or a week or a day but he not knew to what*
fin la senefiance torneroit. pour ce le vous demande iou
*end the signification would-turn for this it of-you ask I*
que se vous uolies vous le me diries bien. En ce dist li
*for if you wished you it me would-say well In this says the*
maistres ne vous chaille ia de mettre en paine. Car il
*master not you may-it-concern ever to put in pain For it*
nest nuls morteuls homs en chest siecle que sil sauoit sa
*not-is any mortal man in this world that if-he knew his*
mort establie ne aterminee qui iamais peust ioie auoir a
*death established nor fixed who ever-more could joy have in*
son cuer. Car il nest riens si espouentable ne si doutable
*his heart For it not-is thing so frightful nor so dreadful*
comme la mort. Et puis que la mort est tant doutable
*as the death And since that the death is so dreadful*
on doit bien la mort eschieuer. Pour ce vous demande iou
*one ought well the death shun For this of-you ask I*
fait Galehot de la mort du cors le termine quar iou me
*says Galehaut of the death of-the body the term for I myself*
voldroie garder encontre. et ne me porroie escuser pour
*would-wish to-guard against-it and not myself could excuse for*
la paour de celui que trespasser me couuendra. Et sachies
*the fear of that which pass me will-behoove And know*
se dieu plaist quel que dolour que li cors en ait
*if God pleases whatever that sorrow that the body thereof may-have*

lame en sera lie quar iou me penerai plus de bienfaire.
*the-soul thereof will-be glad for I myself shall-strive more of well-doing*
et plus men hasterai que se iou auoie a uiure mon
*and more myself-thence shall-hasten than if I had to live my*
droit aage. et il men seroit bien mestier. quar moult
*right age and it to-me-thereof would-be well need for much*
ai fait mal en ma vie. dont il seroit bien tamps que
*have-I done ill in my life whereof it would-be well time that*
iou me repentisse. Iou sai bien fait li maistres que vous
*I myself might-repent I know well says the master that you*
aues asses de mauls fait en vostre vie. Car nuls homs
*have enough of ills done in your life For any man*
qui ait tant conquis comme vous aues. ne puet estre
*who may-have so-much conquered as you have not can be*
sans grant charge de pechies Et de chou vous porries
*without great charge of sins And of this you could*
vous bien tenir sanz faille. se vous sauies le iour de
*you well keep without fail if you knew the day of*
uostre mort. et bien en pories sauuer uostre ame. se
*your death and well thereof could-you save your soul if*
vous y volies paine mettre. Mais il y ra .j. autre
*you there wished pain put But it there has-again an other*
grant peril et ia est auenu en aucun lieu.
*great peril and already is happened in some place*

Nous trouuons en .j. liure que on apele le vie des peres.
*We find in a book which one calls the life of-the fathers*
quen la terre de toscane auoit iadis vne dame de moult
*that-in the land of tuscany there-had once a lady of very*
grant richoise qui moult longement auoit este fole de vie.
*great riches who very long had been foolish of life*
Et en cele terre pres dilueques auoit .j. saint homme
*And in that land near there there-had a holy man*

hermite qui menoit moult glorieuse vie et estoit en mi
*hermit who led very glorious life and was in middle*
lieu dune forest. La dame fu acointe de lui. et lala
*place of-a forest The lady was acquainted with him and him-went*
souuent ueoir. Et tant li dist li hermites de bones
*often see And so-much to-her said the hermit of good*
paroles que moult en amenda sa vie. Tant quil auint a
*words that much thereof amended her life Until that-it befell to*
la dame en auisions que elle nauoit mais a uiure que .xxx.
*the lady in vision that she not-had more to live but thirty*
iors. Et il pria a la dame et amonnesta moult de bien a
*days And he prayed to the lady and exhorted much of good to*
faire. et quele sen penast cascun ior plus et plus. et
*do and that-she herself-thereof might-strive each day more and more and*
se li descouuri que a celui ior estoit sa mort aterminee.
*so to-her uncovered that at that day was her death fixed*

Quant la dame oi le iour de sa mort si li trambla
*When the lady heard the day of her death so to-her trembled*
la char et tous li cuers len fremi. et en ot tele
*the flesh and all the heart her-thence shuddered and thereof had such*
paour quele en oublia le sauuement de same pour le
*fear that-she thereof forgot the saving of her-soul for the*
paour du cors. Car elle forsena par feblece de desesperance;
*fear of-the body For she went-mad by feebleness of despair*
si se mist li deables dedens li si tost comme la paours
*so himself put the devil within her so soon as the fear*
de la char li fist oublier le sauuement de same. Quant li
*of the flesh her made forget the saving of her-soul When the*
preudons vit che si cria a nostre seignor merci la ou il
*worthy-man saw this so cried to our Lord mercy there where he*
le tenoit entre ses mains que il ne soffrist que li deables
*her held between his hands that he not might-suffer that the devil*

eust en li part. car il lauoit apelee a son seruice. Diex
*might-have in her part for he her-had called to his service God*
qui tos iors est appareillies a chiaus qui a lui crient et
*who all days is ready to those who to him cry and*
prient de boin cuer. entendi la parole au preudome. et
*pray with good heart heard the word of-the worthy-man and*
vne vois descendi a lui en la chapele si li dist que diex
*a voice descended to him in the chapel so to-him said that God*
li auoit le don donne. de ce dont il li auoit requis.
*to-him had the gift given of this of-which he of-him had required*
que maintenant quil le toucheroit de sa main quele seroit
*that as-soon that-he her would-touch with his hand that-she would-be*
garie. Et li boins homs sen vint la ou elle estoit
*healed And the good man himself-thence came there where she was*
loie. et elle commencha tantost a plorer quant elle le
*bound and she began at-once to weep when she him*
vit. et ce li faisoit faire li deables qui le destraingnoit
*saw and this her made do the devil who her constrained*
pour la uenue del preudomme. Et si tost comme li
*for the coming of-the worthy-man And so soon as the*
preudons mist sor lui la main por faire la vraie crois
*worthy-man put upon her the hand for to-make the true cross*
sen issi li deables de son cors criant et braiant
*himself-thence issued the devil from her body crying and braying*
et uslant si durement que toute la terre en trambloit.
*and howling so hard that all the land thereof trembled*
Et tantost comme la dame fu en son sens reuenue si
*And at-once as the lady was into her sense come-back so*
sacorda que par defaute de creance li estoit ce auenu.
*agreed that by default of belief to-her was this happened*
Si guerpi maintenant le siecle del tout en tout. et se
*So forsook at-once the world from-the all in all and herself*

fist rooingnier et uestir robe de religion. et sen ala
*made tonsure and dress robe of religion and herself-thence went*
en la compaignie dune seule femme sor vn haut tertre
*in the company of-a single woman upon a high hill*
entre .ij. roches et illuec conuersa dusques a sa mort.
*between two rocks and there dwelt until at her death*
Or poes vous entendre fait li maistres que moult est
*Now can you understand says the master that very is*
tres grant cose de creance. et moult a en desesperance
*very great thing of belief and much has in despair*
vil pechie quar aussi tost comme elle se desespera fu
*vile sin for as soon as she herself despaired was*
elle wide del saint esperit et fu raemplie du deable.
*she empty of-the Holy Spirit and was refilled with-the devil*
Ensi esfondra sains pierres en la mer si tost comme il
*Thus sank Saint Peter in the sea so soon as he*
ot paour. Ensi auient des gens qui voelent sauoir le
*had fear Thus befalls of-the people who wish to-know the*
ior de lor mort. pour ce ne sen doit nus mettre
*day of their death for this not himself-thence ought anyone put*
en encerke car la chars est plainne de male auenture.
*in search for the flesh is full of ill adventure*
et chiet en paour. et de la paour chiet li cors en
*and falls into fear and from the fear falls the body into*
desesperance. Et pour chou est li miens consaus que ie
*despair And for this is the my counsel that I*
vous lo que vous laissies la folie a encerkier. mais ensi
*you advise that you may-leave the folly of searching but thus*
que a dieu plaira si soit. Si vous penes autressi de bien
*as to God will-please so be-it So yourself strive likewise of well*
faire comme se vous seussies que vous ne deussies viure
*doing as if you knew that you not ought live*

que .xxx. iors. Maistres fait Galehot. ne doutes mie que
*but thirty days Master says Galehaut not fear at-all that*
iou kiece en desesperance se vous me dites le termine de
*I may-fall into despair if you me tell the term of*
ma mort ou de ma vie. Car iou nai pas en moi si poi
*my death or of my life For I not-have at-all in me so little*
de creanche. ains me doit estre moult bel de chou que
*of belief rather to-me ought be very fair of this that*
diex veult que iou sache el point et el termine que
*God wishes that I may-know in-the point and in-the term that*
iou ai quamque iou voeil que diex ma souffert a auoir
*I have whatever I wish for God me-has suffered to have*
iusques au iour de hui plus grant honor et plus grant
*until at-the day of today more great honor and more great*
rikece que a moult dautres qui de greignor parente sont
*riches than to many others who of greater kindred are*
que ie ne sui. pour ce me samble il. quil mamera sil
*than I — am for this to-me seems it that-he me-will-love if-he*
me sueffre a auoir des delis de chest siecle. et iou puis
*me suffers to have of-the delights of this world and I can*
ataindre & auenir a la ioie qui ia ne prendra fin. Et de
*attain and come to the joy which ever not will-take end And by*
tant comme iou serai plus seurs. de tant me penerai
*so-much as I shall-be more sure by so-much myself shall-strive*
iou plus de bien faire Et pour ce vous prie iou que
*I more of well doing And for this you beg I that*
vous me dites ce que vous en saues. Et se vous ne le
*you me may-tell that which you thereof know And if you not it*
faisies dont ne series vous mie loiaus conseillieres se vous
*did then not would-be you at-all loyal counselor if you*
ne men dites toutes les coses qui au sauuement de
*not to-me-thereof say all the things which to-the saving of*

mame apartienent. Et se vous men celes la uerite.
*my-soul belong And if you from-me-thereof hide the truth*
iou en trai a garant le salueour del monde que il mete
*I thereof draw to warrant the savior of-the world that he may-put*
le vostre ame en celui point que la moie sera se iou peke
*the your soul in that point that the mine will-be if I sin*
en le deffaute de vostre enseignement. Car iou me sui
*in the default of your teaching For I myself am*
mis en vostre conseil de toutes choses et diex est si vrais
*put in your counsel of all things and God is so true*
iugerres que iou croi quil rendra chascun selonc ses
*judge that I believe that-he will-render each according-to his*
oeures. Si gardes dont sor le peril de vostre ame que vous
*works So guard then upon the peril of your soul that you*
me conseillies en le maniere que vous saues que mestiers
*me may-counsel in the manner that you know that need*
mest. et que vous ne me cheles le termine de ma vie
*to-me-is and that you not from-me may-hide the term of my life*
pour moi faire plus lie. Car bien sachies que iou en
*for me to-make more glad For well know that I thereof*
seroie plus uiguereus de bien faire et se vous men
*would-be more vigorous of well doing and if you to-me-thereof*
dites la uerite; vous men poes bien sauuer lame.
*say the truth you to-me-thereof can well save the-soul*

Lors commenche li maistres a plorer moult durement. Et
*Then begins the master to weep very hard And*
dist sire que puis que vous laues laissie sor la moie ame
*says lord for since that you it-have left upon the my soul*
dont ni puet il auoir nul essoine que iou ne vous en
*then not-there can it have any excuse that I not to-you thereof*
die la pure uerite. si men est bel pour vne auenture.
*may-tell the pure truth so to-me-thereof is fair for one adventure*

et pour vne autre men poise. Il men est bel por ce
*and for an other to-me-thereof grieves It to-me-thereof is fair for this*
que ie vous voi si sage que vous nen vaudres se de
*that I you see so wise that you not-thereof will-be-worth except of*
miex non. Et dautre part me samble il damages et men
*better not And on-other side to-me seems it damage and to-me-thereof*
poise por ce que iamais ne deust morir si preudomme
*grieves for this that ever-more not ought die so worthy-man*
comme vous estes & que vous series se vous peussies uenir
*as you are and that you would-be if you could come*
a droit aage mais nequedent iou ne vous dirai ne le fin ne
*to right age but nevertheless I not to-you shall-tell neither the end nor*
le commencement ne leure de uostre uie ne de vostre mort.
*the beginning nor the-hour of your life nor of your death*
Car iou ni ai nul terme trouue. que vous ne peussies
*For I not-there have any term found that you not could*
trespasser fors en vne seule maniere si porres ensi bien viure.
*pass except in one single manner so will-be-able thus well to-live*
Lors se drece li maistres meismes et sen vint
*Then himself raises the master himself and himself-thence came*
a luis de la capele. et commande a celui qui le garde
*to the-door of the chapel and commands to him who it guards*
quil li aport plain son poing de carbons estains et
*that-he to-him may-bring full his fist of coals extinguished and*
cil si fist. Et quant il furent uenu si vint li maistres
*that-one so did And when they were come so came the master*
a luis de la chapele si le ferme & puis sen vint
*to the-door of the chapel so it shuts and then himself-thence came*
al mur de la chapele qui moult estoit blans si escrit
*to-the wall of the chapel which very was white so writes*
des carbons .xlv. roeles et dessus escrit la senefiance
*with-the coals forty-five circles and over writes the signification*

des ans. Apres fist dessous celes; autres .xlv. plus
*of-the years After made below those other forty-five more*
petites. et fist lettres dessus. cest la senefiance des mois.
*small and made letters over this-is the signification of-the months*
et desous celes fist plus menues lettres qui disoient. cest
*and below those made more minute letters which said this-is*
la senefiance des semaines. par dessous fist autres plus
*the signification of-the weeks by below made others more*
petites qui disoient cest la senefiance des iors.
*small which said this-is the signification of-the days*

## The Sword in the Chapel

IV

---

*Helyes reads from a little book of conjurings by which Arthur's clerks once lost their wits, he holding a cross and Galehaut a box with the Body of the Lord. Darkness falls, a hideous voice is heard through Sorhaut, the earth shakes, and the chapel seems to turn; an arm in a sleeve of indigo samite comes through the shut door with a sword red as blood, menaces them both, strikes the wall, and cuts away forty-one of the circles of years and a quarter of another. Galehaut learns that he has three years and more to live and resolves to live them joyfully; Helyes says that the queen's help, and Lancelot staying with him, could carry him past the term. Galehaut tells Lancelot that the planks are years and the serpent the death of a kinsman, his mother, whose death has just been brought to him.*

Quant li maistres ot tout ensi les roeles pourtraites el mur
*When the master had all thus the circles drawn on-the wall*
de la chapele et il ot escript lez lettres. si vint a galehot
*of the chapel and he had written the letters so came to Galehaut*
et li dist. Sire vees chi la senefiance dez .xlv. planches
*and to-him says Lord see here the signification of-the forty-five planks*

et par ce saures vous par coi elles sont senefies. ou as
*and by this will-know you by what they are signified either by-the*
ans ou as mois ou as semaines ou as iors. si li
*years or by-the months or by-the weeks or by-the days so to-him*
moustre les .iiij. parties quil auoit portraites au mur. Et
*shows the four parts that-he had drawn on-the wall And*
puis li dist ce que cascune senefia. Et li dist gardes
*then to-him says that which each signified And to-him says see*
que vous ne vous esbahissies. pour nulle cose que vous voies.
*that you not yourself may-be-amazed for any thing that you may-see*
Car iou vous mousterrai la plus grande merueille dont vous
*For I to-you shall-show the most great marvel of-which you*
onques oissies parler. Car se ches roeles demouroient en tel
*ever heard speak For if these circles remained in such*
point comme elles sont orendroit et il nen y auoit
*point as they are right-now and it not-thereof there had*
nulle desfachie. tant viueries vous longement. Et de tant
*any undone so-long would-live you long And by so-much*
com il en decarra vous faurra de vostre termine. et si
*as it thereof will-fall-away to-you will-fail of your term and so*
les verres desfachies deuant vos iex. et autresi sera il des
*them will-see undone before your eyes and likewise will-be it of-the*
mois. et des semaines et des iors. Et ne puet estre que
*months and of-the weeks and of-the days And not can be that*
vous ne viues tant comme il en demorra des roeles.
*you not may-live as-long as it thereof will-remain of-the circles*

Atant prist li maistres en sa main .i. petit liuret et
*Thereupon took the master in his hand a little little-book and*
puis apela Galehot si li dist. Sire vees vous cest liuret.
*then called Galehaut so to-him says Lord see you this little-book*
Chi est li sens et les merueilles de tous les coniuremens qui
*Here is the sense and the marvels of all the conjurings which*

soient. & par la force de cest liuret saurai iou la uerite
*be and by the force of this little-book shall-know I the truth*
de ceste cose. si nen douteroie pas se iou y uoloie
*of this thing so not-thereof would-doubt at-all if I there wished*
grant estude mettre que iou nen feisse arbres esrachier
*great study put that I not-thereof might-make trees uproot*
et terre croller et aigues corre contremont; mais sachies que
*and earth shake and waters run up but know that*
moult y a grant peril qui sen met en esprueuement
*much there has great peril who himself-thereof puts in proving*
Quant mesires li roys artus ne pot trouuer nul conseil de
*When my-lord the king Arthur not could find any counsel of*
son songe quil auoit songie. si y coururent tout li sage
*his dream that-he had dreamed so there ran all the wise*
clercs qui illuec estoient et le pristrent en vne aumaire ou
*clerks who there were and it took in a cupboard where*
il estoit. Car iou estoie en cel termine a romme Mais cil qui
*it was For I was in that term at rome But those who*
le lurent ne si sorent pas bien auiser. ne ne sorent le sens
*it read not there knew at-all well consider nor not knew the sense*
ne la force quil y conuient. Car li plus sage y perdirent
*nor the force that-it there behooves For the most wise there lost*
lor sens et le pooir de lor membres. la ou il voldrent
*their sense and the power of their limbs there where they wished*
sauoir que senefioit li lyons ewages. et li mires sans
*to-know what signified the lion of-the-waters and the physician without*
medecine & li consaus de la flour. Et pour ce vous castie
*medicine and the counsel of the flower And for this you warn*
iou que vous ne vous esbahissies de nulle riens que vous
*I that you not yourself may-be-amazed at any thing that you*
vees. Car vous ne ueistes onques mais nulle riens ne nulle
*see For you not saw ever more any thing nor any*

merueille tele comme iou vous mousterrai ia par tamps. si
*marvel such as I to-you shall-show now by time so*
sachies que au mains nen passeres ia sans grant paor.
*know that at-the least not-thence will-pass-you ever without great fear*
Lors sen vint li maistres a lautel et prist vne
*Then himself-thence came the master to the-altar and took a*
crois dor enluminee de moult de pierres precieuses et
*cross of-gold illumined with very many stones precious and*
la boiste ou ens corpus domini estoit. si le baille a
*the box where in Corpus Domini was so it hands to*
Galehot. & il retint la crois. Si li dist. sire gardes
*Galehaut and he retained the cross So to-him says lord guard*
ceste boiste. car il a dedens le plus precieus saintuaire qui
*this box for it has within the most precious relic which*
puist estre. et iou tenrai la crois. Et tant comme nous
*may be and I shall-hold the cross And so-long as we*
les aions sor nous. ne nous estuet il auoir nulle paour;
*them may-have upon us not us behooves it have any fear*
de nulle mescheance qui nous auiegne. Lors se mist li
*of any mischance which to-us may-befall Then himself put the*
maistres sour .i. petit sieget de pierre et oeure son liure
*master upon a little seat of stone and opens his book*
& le commence a lire et y lut moult longuement. Tant
*and it begins to read and there read very long Until*
que li cors et li vis li commencha moult durement a
*that the body and the face to-him began very hard to*
escaufer et li commenche a rougir. si li descent vne
*heat and to-him begins to redden so to-him descends a*
suour del front et du visage contre aual la face. et
*sweat from-the forehead and from-the face down along the face and*
commence a plourer moult durement. Et Galehot lesgarde
*begins to weep very hard And Galehaut him-looks-at*

si pense quil voit aucune cose dont il a paour. si en est
*so thinks that-he sees some thing of-which he has fear so thereof is*
meismes tous esfraes. Tant a leu li maistres quil est tous
*himself all frightened So-long has read the master that-he is all*
las si se plaint moult durement car trop se doute.
*weary so himself laments very hard for too-much himself fears*
Et quant il ot vne piece ensi este. si recommenche a lire
*And when he had a while thus been so begins-again to read*
et tramble tous de paour. Et lors ne demoura ne gaires
*and trembles all with fear And then not delayed nor much*
que vne grant obscurte descent laiens si que on ni pot
*that a great darkness descends in-there so that one not-there could*
goute veoir. Et lors parla vne vois moult hideusement et
*drop see And then spoke a voice very hideously and*
moult espoentablement si que en toute le cite de sorhaut
*very frightfully so that in all the city of sorhaut*
ni ot ame de qui elle ne fust oye. De cele vois fu
*not-there had soul by whom it not were heard By that voice was*
Galeholt moult espouentes si mist ius la boiste deuant lui
*Galehaut very frightened so put down the box before him*
et se coucha a uentrillons puis prist la boiste entre ses
*and himself lay-down at belly-down then took the box between his*
mains et le tint deuant ses iex. Car il nestoit mie bien
*hands and it held before his eyes For he not-was at-all well*
asseur por loscurte ains auoit moult grant paour. Et li
*assured for the-darkness rather had very great fear And the*
escrois de la vois li ot si la teste estounee quil nooit
*crash of the voice to-him had so the head stunned that-he not-heard*
goute ne ne ueoit. Et dautre part gist maistre helies tous
*drop nor not saw And on-other side lies master Helyes all*
pasmes en mi la chapele. et la crois li gist sour le pis.
*swooned in midst the chapel and the cross to-him lies upon the breast*

Et lors sen vont les tenebres et reuint la clartes
*And then themselves-thence go the darkness and came-back the light*
du iour. Et il est reuenus de pasmisons si se plaint
*of-the day And he is come-back from swoon so himself laments*
moult durement et regarde entor lui et demande a Galehot
*very hard and looks around him and asks of Galehaut*
comment il li estoit. et il li dist bien dieu merci.
*how it to-him was and he to-him says well God mercy*
Quant maistre helyes et Galehot furent reuenu de
*When master Helyes and Galehaut were come-back from*
pasmisons de la paor quil auoient eu pour loscurte
*swoon from the fear that-they had had for the-darkness*
qui laiens estoit descendue & pour lescrois de la hideuse
*which in-there was descended and for the-crash of the hideous*
vois quil auoient oye. si comme vous aues oi. Apres
*voice that-they had heard so as you have heard After*
ce ne demora gaires que la terre commencha a trambler.
*this not tarried much that the earth began to tremble*
par desous aus. Sire fait il a Galehot. Apoies vous a cele
*by below them Lord says he to Galehaut Lean yourself to that*
chaiere la. Car vous ne vous porries mie soustenir. pour
*chair there For you not yourself could at-all sustain for*
les grans merueilles que vous verres. Lors sapoia Galehot
*the great marvels that you will-see Then himself-leaned Galehaut*
a la chaiere. et li maistres a .i. piler de pierre. et tint
*to the chair and the master to a pillar of stone and held*
toutes voies la crois. et aussi faisoit Galehot la boiste. Et
*all ways the cross and also did Galehaut the box And*
tantost lor fu auis que la chapele tournoia tout entour.
*at-once to-them was opinion that the chapel turned all around*
Et quant ce fu auenu si regarde Galehot et voit uenir
*And when this was happened so looks Galehaut and sees come*

parmi luis vne main et si estoit li huis fermes. & vns
*through the-door a hand and so was the door shut and an*
bras tant comme il dure dusques as espaulles. et fu
*arm so-much as it extends up-to at-the shoulders and was*
uestus dune lee mance dynde de samit trainant dusques
*clothed in-a wide sleeve of-indigo of samite trailing up-to*
a la terre. Et duroit dusques au coute. Et dilueques
*to the ground And lasted up-to at-the elbow And from-there*
en auant estoit vestus dusques al poing aussi comme
*on forward was clothed up-to at-the wrist just as*
de blanche soie. Li bras estoit lons a merueilles. et
*of white silk The arm was long at marvels and*
la mains estoit rouge comme charbons enbrases. Et cele
*the hand was red as coals kindled And that*
main tenoit vne espee de sanc vermelle & lenheudeure
*hand held a sword of blood vermilion and the-hilt*
de lespee dusques au poing. Et sen vint tout droit
*of the-sword up-to at-the wrist And itself-thence came all straight*
a maistre helye. et fist samblant de lui ferir parmi le
*to master Helyes and made semblance of him striking through the*
chief. et il met la crois encontre quil tenoit. si ot
*head and he puts the cross against which-he held so had*
moult grant paour de la mort. Et lespee commencha
*very great fear of the death And the-sword began*
a aler tot entour lui. et faisoit tout iors samblant de
*to go all around him and made all days semblance of*
lui ferir. et il mist tout dis la crois contre le cop. Et
*him striking and he put all ways the cross against the blow And*
quant il se regarde si voit quele sen vait tout droit
*when he himself looks so sees that-it itself-thence goes all straight*
a Galehot. & il mist la boiste encontre. aussi comme
*to Galehaut and he put the box against just as*

il auoit veu faire a maistre helye. Et tant quele sen
*he had seen do to master Helyes And until that-it itself-thence*
parti de Galehot et sen ala li bras o toute lespee
*parted from Galehaut and itself-thence went the arm with all the-sword*
tout droit au mur ou les roueles estoient escriptes; si
*all straight to-the wall where the circles were written so*
y feri si durement el mur. quele trencha la premiere
*there struck so hard on-the wall that-it cut the first*
roele demi piet en parfont & desfait des granz roeles
*circle half foot in deep and undoes of-the great circles*
.xl. et vne. Et la quarte part de lune des quatre qui
*forty and one And the fourth part of the-one of-the four which*
furent remeses Et quant elle ot ce fait si sen retorne
*were remained And when it had this done so itself-thence returns*
parmi luis arriere. par ou elle estoit entree.
*through the-door back by where it was entered*

Quant Galehot vit ceste chose si fu si esbahis que onques
*When Galehaut saw this thing so was so amazed that ever*
mais ne fu si; si quil ne pot dire nesvn mot. Quant il pot
*more not was so so that-he not could say any word When he could*
parler si dist a maistre helie. ha! maistres bien pert que vous
*speak so says to master Helyes ah master well appears that you*
maues couuent tenu. Car vous maues moustre meruelles les
*me-have covenant kept For you me-have shown marvels the*
greignors que onques mais fussent veues au mien cuidier. Et
*greatest that ever more were seen to my thinking And*
tant aues fait que iou connois que il y a encore de ma
*so-much have-you done that I know that it there has yet of my*
vie .iij. ans. et plus. Si en sui assez plus a aise que iou
*life three years and more So thereof am-I enough more at ease than I*
nestoie deuant. Car onques mais hons de mon aage ne fist
*was before For ever more man of my age not did*

autant de bien comme iou ferai dedens ches .iij. ans. Et de
*as-much of good as I shall-do within these three years And by*
tant vous asseure iou bien que ia iour de ma vie nen
*so-much you assure I well that ever day of my life not-thereof*
ferai maluais samblant par coi on le puisse aperceuoir. Ains
*shall-make bad semblance by which one it may perceive Rather*
me penerai plus de faire ioie que iou nai fait dusques a chi.
*myself shall-strive more to make joy than I have done until to here*

Ore sire fait li maistres ie vous ai moustre par
*Now lord says the master I you have shown by*
enseignes le termine de vostre mort Et nonporquant vous
*tokens the term of your death And nevertheless you*
porres bien cest termine trespasser par laide madame
*will-be-able well this term pass by the-aid (of-)my-lady*
la royne. Et se vous tant peussies faire. que cils boins
*the queen And if you so-much could do that that good*
cheualiers demourast aueques vous; vous ne morries mie.
*knight might-remain with you you not would-die at-all*
Mais par la desfaute de sa compaignie que vous perdres
*But by the default of his company which you will-lose*
par madame la royne. Mais or ni a si boin comme
*by my-lady the queen But now not-there has so good as*
del retenir tant comme vous porres. et que vous sachies
*of-the retaining so-long as you will-be-able and that you may-know*
comment ches coses se prendront Et neporquant ne
*how these things themselves will-take And nevertheless not*
descouures en nulle maniere vostre afaire ne a lui ne
*uncover in any manner your affair neither to him nor*
a autrui. Car on ne se doit descouurir a nullui de son
*to another For one not himself ought uncover to anyone of his*
secre du tout en tout. Atant ont fine lor conseil. et
*secret of-the all in all Thereupon have ended their counsel and*

sont venu hors de la chapele. et Galeholt fait moult bele
*are come out of the chapel and Galehaut makes very fair*
chiere. mais li maistres samble bien courocies et plains
*cheer but the master seems well angered and full*
de grant lassesce de trauail. Atant sen vint Galeholt
*of great weariness of labor Thereupon himself-thence came Galehaut*
en la sale. et lancelot estoit encore en la chambre ou il
*into the hall and Lancelot was yet in the chamber where he*
demenoit encore son duel. Et quant il oy Galeholt uenir
*made yet his grief And when he heard Galehaut come*
si saut sus et terst ses iex qui estoient encore tout rouge
*so leaps up and wipes his eyes which were yet all red*
de plorer. Et Galeholt li demande que il a. Et il li
*from weeping And Galehaut of-him asks what he has And he to-him*
dist. sire iou nai riens. Certes fait il biaus compains
*says lord I not-have anything Certainly says he fair companion*
or ne soies de riens a malaise car iou ai puis teles
*now not be of anything at unease for I have since such*
noueles oies. dont iou sui tout a aise. et vous en deues
*news heard whereof I am all at ease and you thereof ought*
auoir moult grant ioie. quar iou sai bien certainement
*have very great joy for I know well certainly*
que vous nestes de riens a mesaise se por moi non.
*that you not-are of anything at unease except for me not*

Lors fu lancelot moult a aise de ce quil li voit faire
*Then was Lancelot very at ease of this that-he him sees make*
si bel samblant. Car bien quide quil li die voir. Sire
*so fair semblance For well thinks that-he to-him may-tell truth Lord*
pour dieu fait il. dites moi a quoi torne la verite des
*for God says he tell me to what turns the truth of-the*
.xlv. plankes & quels fu li daarrains consaus. par coi
*forty-five planks and what was the last counsel by which*

il me couuint issir de la chapele. Car iou pense bien que
*it me behooved go-out from the chapel For I think well that*
il y ot tele parole dite de moi; qui ne me fust pas
*it there had such word said of me which not to-me would-be at-all*
bele a oir ne bone si en ai moult grant paour eu et
*fair to hear nor good so thereof have-I very great fear had and*
encore nen sui iou pas bien asseur que li maistres ne
*yet not-thereof am I at-all well assured that the master not*
sache alcune chose de moi et de la royne. Certes fait
*may-know some thing of me and of the queen Certainly says*
Galeholt por ce ne fustes vous mie hors mis. ne il ni
*Galehaut for this not were you at-all out put nor it not-there*
ot onques de madame parle Car les paroles nalerent mie
*had ever of my-lady spoken For the words not-went at-all*
dusques la. Et nequedent il set aussi bien qui vous estes
*up-to there And nevertheless he knows as well who you are*
comme iou sai; et si set bien que vous fustes fiex au
*as I know and so knows well that you were son of-the*
roy qui morut de duel. et de la royne as grans dolours.
*king who died of grief and of the queen of-the great sorrows*
Et autres cozes me dist il asses qui naffierent pas a
*And other things to-me said he enough which not-befit at-all to*
vous. Mais li daarrains consaus par coi vous en fustes
*you But the last counsel by which you thence were*
mis hors; si fu pour ce que iou me fis a lui confes.
*put out so was for this that I myself made to him confessed*
Car autrement ne peusse iou mie sauoir ce quil me
*For otherwise not could I at-all know this that-he to-me*
demoustra. dont iou sui ore dieu merci plus aise que iou
*showed whereof I am now God mercy more at-ease than I*
nestoie deuant. Car iou sai par le bouche maistre helye;
*was before For I know by the mouth (of-)master Helyes*

la senefiance des .xlv. plankes. Che sont ans que iou ai
*the signification of-the forty-five planks These are years that I have*
encore a uiure de droit aage. Et en la fin me dist il.
*yet to live of right age And in the end to-me said he*
que li serpens que iou auoie songie qui me toloit la
*that the serpent that I had dreamed which from-me took the*
moitie de mes menbres Ce fu la mort qui me toldroit
*half of my limbs This was the death which from-me would-take*
aucun carnel ami. Ne vous ne veistes onques nulle cose si
*some carnal friend Nor you not saw ever any thing so*
a point uenir comme ceste est venue. por ce le croi iou
*to point come as this-one is come for this it believe I*
de toutes lez coses quil ma dites. Car tantost comme
*of all the things that-he to-me-has said For as-soon as*
iou issi de la capele me vint vns messages qui me dist.
*I issued from the chapel to-me came a messenger who to-me said*
que madame ma mere estoit morte. Ce fu mamie carnele
*that my-lady my mother was dead This was my-friend carnal*
que iou deuoie perdre Et se vous ne me feissies iamais
*whom I was-to lose And if you not to-me might-do ever-more*
plus de bien. que vous maues fait de ceste cose. si nel
*more of good than you to-me-have done of this thing so not-it*
sauroie iou mie esprisier. Car iou en eusse fait grant
*would-know I at-all appraise For I thereof would-have made great*
duel. si ne fuisse iamais lies se vous ne fuissiez. Mais
*grief so not would-be-I ever-more glad if you not were But*
si tost comme il me menbra de vous. oy iou tout le
*so soon as it to-me remembered of you had I all the*
doeil oublie. Si nauoie ie onques riens tant ame comme
*grief forgotten So not-had I ever anything so-much loved as*
ma mere deuant ce que iou fuisse acointes de vous. Et
*my mother before this that I might-be acquainted with you And*

puis que iou en sui uenus a si boin point de toutes
*since that I thereof am come to so good point of all*
cozes que ie ne doute mais riens; bien deues dont faire
*things that I not fear more anything well ought-you then make*
ioie et estre lies. Et il respont que nulle riens ne le
*joy and be glad And he answers that any thing not him*
porroit mettre en greignor aise que ceste cose a fait. Et
*could put in greater ease than this thing has done And*
que il de nulle autre mescheance nauoit paor. Ensi se
*that he of any other mischance not-had fear Thus himself*
conforte Galeholt par li meisme. et fet asses plus bele
*comforts Galehaut by him himself and makes enough more fair*
chiere quil ne soloit. pour mettre lancelot a aise.
*cheer than-he — was-wont for to-put Lancelot at ease*

# Galehaut's Barons

v

---

*At Sorhaut Galehaut offers Lancelot the crown of all his lands, twenty-eight kingdoms, and a war on Claudas to win back Benoic. Lancelot answers that he can do homage to no one without the queen's leave, and that he will win his inheritance more easily and with more honor by his own worth. Galehaut swears never to wear a crown of gold before Lancelot does. Before his barons, twenty-eight kings and a hundred and ten princes, he says that he has put off his coronation until he has finished an affair of his own, that he means to stay in Arthur's household among its worthy men, and that they must choose an old and loyal regent, free of covetousness, to govern his lands.*

En tele maniere seiornoit Galeholt en la cite de sorhaut et
*In such manner sojourned Galehaut in the city of sorhaut and*
ot mande sa baronnie. Et quant il furent tout venu. si
*had summoned his baronage And when they were all come so*
apela lancelot en vne cambre & li dist. Biaus compains
*called Lancelot into a chamber and to-him says Fair companion*
ie vous aim tant que ie ne vous puis riens celer. si vous
*I you love so-much that I not you can anything hide so to-you*
di sour la grant amor & sor la grant foi que iou ai
*say-I upon the great love and upon the great faith that I have*
en vous. que iou onques puis que iou vostre compaignie oi
*in you that I ever since that I your company had*
premierement. ne soi nul conseil que vous ne le seussies
*first not knew any counsel that you not it might-know*
autresi. sil ne fu tels dont vous eussies doel et honte se
*likewise if-it not was such whereof you might-have grief and shame if*
vous le seussies. et vous neussies pooir de lamender. Et
*you it knew and you not-might-have power to amend-it And*
chou maprist iadis vns sages homs en ma iouenece que iou
*this me-taught once a wise man in my youth that I*

ia a homme ne a femme que iou amasse ne deisse chose
*ever to man nor to woman whom I might-love not might-say thing*
dont il eussent honte ne uergoigne; ne que iou ne il ne
*whereof they might-have shame nor disgrace nor that I nor he not*
peussiemes amender. Car on ne doit mie cose dire a son
*might amend For one not ought at-all thing say to his*
ami dont on le doie de riens couroucier. Et tel cose par
*friend whereof one him ought of anything anger And such thing by*
auenture vous porroie ie bien celer. qui mal vous porroit bien
*chance to-you could I well hide which ill to-you could well*
faire. Si vous dirai pourcoi iou ai ceste parole mise auant.
*do So to-you shall-tell wherefore I have this word put forward*
Lors li dist. Iou ai fait il en ceste ville fait uenir a
*Then to-him says I have says he in this town made come at*
ior nomme mes barons. mais vous ne seustes onques porcoi
*day named my barons but you not knew ever wherefore*
mais ie le vous dirai; Car sans vostre consel ne doi iou
*but I it to-you shall-tell For without your counsel not ought I*
riens faire ne ne puis. Il est voirs que vous estes plus
*anything do nor not can It is true that you are more*
haus homs de moi et plus gentils. Car vous fustes fils de
*high man than I and more noble For you were son of*
roy et iou dun prince. Et puis que vous aues fait vostre
*king and I of-a prince And since that you have made your*
compaignon de moi et ie de vous le mien. Iou ne doi
*companion of me and I of you the mine I not ought*
pas auoir seignorie ne hautesce par desour vous. Et sil
*at-all have lordship nor highness by over you And if-it*
nous vient seignorie ne hautesce desour autrui neskeance de
*to-us comes lordship nor highness over others nor-escheat of*
rikesce ne dauoir. vous deues auant prendre et iou apres.
*riches nor of-goods you ought first take and I after*

Et ie vous dirai ce que iou auoie en pense. iou me
*And I to-you shall-tell that which I had in thought I myself*
voloie faire coroner a roi. et pour ce fis iou mes barons
*wished to-make crown as king and for this made I my barons*
mander a cestui ior. mais en nulle maniere iou ne voldroie
*summon at this day but in any manner I not would-wish*
estre roys se vous ne le fuissies auant. Si vous pri quil
*to-be king if you not it were first So you beg-I that-it*
vous plaise que vous le soies. et iou vous donrai toute la
*you may-please that you it be and I to-you shall-give all the*
seignorie de ma terre & le vous ferai acreanter a tous
*lordship of my land and it to-you shall-make grant by all*
mes barons. et sen aures lez sairemens et les feutes
*my barons and so-thereof will-have the oaths and the fealties*
quil le vous aideront a garantir encontre tous chiaus qui
*that-they it to-you will-help to warrant against all those who*
vous en voudront nuire. Et vous feront autel hommage
*you thereof will-wish to-harm And to-you will-do such homage*
comme il ont fait a moi. Et si serons couronne au
*as they have done to me And so we-shall-be crowned at-the*
ior de noel. la ou li roys artus voldra. & tenra sa
*day of Christmas there where the king Arthur will-wish and will-hold his*
cort. Et lendemain mouuerons o tout nostre pooir por
*court And the-next-day we-shall-move with all our power for*
conquerre le royaume de benoyc dont li roys claudas de la
*to-conquer the kingdom of benoic of-which the king Claudas of the*
terre deserte est sires. Car trop longement aues demoure
*land waste is lord For too long have-you delayed*
a uengier la mort de vostre pere. et la dolour que vostre
*to avenge the death of your father and the sorrow that your*
mere en a puis eue. Et se nous poons trouuer le roy
*mother thereof has since had And if we can find the king*

claudas. il ne li demorra ne cele terre ne autre. &
*Claudas it not to-him will-remain neither that land nor other and*
se nous le poons tenir as mains il nous sera liures
*if we him can hold in-the hands he to-us will-be delivered*
pour faire ent iustice tele comme il vous plaira. Et
*for to-do thereof justice such as it you will-please And*
tele comme on doit faire de traitour et de mordreor. Et
*such as one ought do of traitor and of murderer And*
bien sachies que onques puis que iou vous acointai noi
*well know that ever since that I you met not-had-I*
talent de guerroier fors ore. Car trop a demoure ceste
*desire of warring except now For too-much has delayed this*
honte a uengier. Or le motroies ensi biaus douls compains
*shame to avenge Now it me-grant thus fair sweet companion*
fait Galeholt. comme iou lai deuise. si aures ma tere
*says Galehaut as I it-have devised so will-have-you my land*
qui tant est bele et riche. et la seignorie de .xxviii.
*which so-much is fair and rich and the lordship of twenty-eight*
royaumes et iou conquerrai bien le vostre yretage. Et iou
*kingdoms and I shall-conquer well the your heritage And I*
lameroie miels pour le vostre amour que iou ne feroie
*it-would-love better for the your love than I — would-do*
toute ma terre. ne toute la terre au roy artu.
*all my land nor all the land of-the king Arthur*

Quant Galeholt ot ensi parle a son compaignon &
*When Galehaut had thus spoken to his companion and*
il li ot dit tout son plaisir et sa volente. Lors li
*he to-him had said all his pleasure and his will Then to-him*
respont lancelot et dist. Sire iou ne puis a nullui faire
*answers Lancelot and says Lord I not can to anyone do*
homage. se ce nest par madame la royne. Car elle mi
*homage if this not-is by my-lady the queen For she to-me*

a mise trop grant desfence. Et comment oseroie iou faire
*has put too great prohibition And how would-dare I do*
homage a autrui quant elle ne veult que iou face homage
*homage to another when she not wishes that I may-do homage*
au roy artu. Ne en mon heritage conquerre. ne meterai
*to-the king Arthur Nor in my heritage to-conquer not shall-put*
iou ia paine. ne vous nen penderes ia escu a col. ne
*I ever pain nor you not-thereof will-hang ever shield at neck nor*
iou ne autres. que bel me soit. Car iou le quit moult
*I nor others that fair to-me be For I it think much*
plus legierement conquerre & a plus grant honour.
*more lightly to-conquer and with more great honor*

Comment dist Galeholt le cuidies vous auoir a plus
*How says Galehaut it think you to-have with more*
grant honor que a conquerre par force darmes. iou vous
*great honor than by conquering by force of-arms I to-you*
dirai comment fait lancelot. iou quit et bee encore a
*shall-tell how says Lancelot I think and aim yet to*
estre moult preudoms se diex men veult aidier et vous
*be very worthy-man if God me-thereof wishes to-help and you*
apres par coi iou naurai ia si hardi anemi qui ost
*after by which I not-shall-have ever so hardy enemy who may-dare*
ia tenir plain pie de ma terre. Ains senfuiront de paour
*ever hold full foot of my land Rather themselves-will-flee from fear*
sans moi atendre. Ensi fait Galeholt comme vous laues
*without me awaiting So says Galehaut as you it-have*
deuise. proie iou a dieu quil le vous otroit. mais en la
*devised pray I to God that-he it to-you may-grant but in the*
fin vous en ferai iou proier. et madame autresi. Car
*end you thereof shall-make I beg and my-lady also For*
iou sai vne grant partie de vo corage et du sien. Car
*I know a great part of your heart and of-the hers For*

ie sai bien quele ne voldroit mie que vous fuissies sires de
*I know well that-she not would-wish at-all that you were lord of*
tout le monde par ensi quele se deust longement consirer
*all the world by so that-she herself ought long forbear*
de vous. quar elle pense bien quele ne vous auroit
*from you for she thinks well that-she not you would-have*
iamais a sa volente si comme elle voldroit. Et iou connois
*ever-more at her will so as she would-wish And I know*
tant vostre cuer que vous ameries moult poi la seignorie
*so-much your heart that you would-love very little the lordship*
de coi vous perderies samor Certes fait lancelot de ce
*by which you would-lose her-love Certainly says Lancelot of this*
connissiez vous bien mon cuer. Car iou ameroie miex. a
*know you well my heart For I would-love better to*
estre tous lez iors de ma vie en tele maniere comme iou
*be all the days of my life in such manner as I*
sui orendroit. que ie ne feroie a auoir toute lonor de cest
*am right-now than I — would-do to have all the-honor of this*
monde. et la rikeche par coi iou perdisse madame. ne
*world and the riches by which I might-lose my-lady nor*
iou ne voeil ore auoir plus de seignorie. Mais pour ce que
*I not wish now to-have more of lordship But for this that*
vous maues tant ame sui iou prest de faire quanque vous
*you me-have so-much loved am I ready to do whatever you*
voldries; sauue la volente madame. Et ensi comme elle la
*would-wish saving the will (of-)my-lady And thus as she it*
tornera si soit. Et iou le quit tant connoistre que il nest
*will-turn so be-it And I her think so-much to-know that it not-is*
riens en terre par si que vous le requisissies par force
*anything on earth by so that you it might-require by force*
que vous ne leussies. Noient fait Galeholt ne maues
*that you not it-might-have Nothing says Galehaut not me-have-you*

dit. Car iou sai bien que madame ne voldroit nulle riens
*said For I know well that my-lady not would-wish any thing*
voloir. que vous ne le volssissiez ensement. mais tant
*to-wish that you not it might-wish likewise but so-much*
vous promet ie bien que iamais couronne dor ne porterai
*to-you promise I well that ever-more crown of-gold not shall-bear*
en mon chief se vous ne le portes auant. se tel force
*on my head if you not it bear first if such force*
ne le me faisoit faire. que iou ne loseroie contredire.
*not it me might-make do that I not it-would-dare gainsay*
Atant ont fine lor parlement et sont issu de la
*Thereupon have ended their parley and are issued from the*
cambre. si fu la ioie moult grant qui en la sale fu faite.
*chamber so was the joy very great which in the hall was made*
Car tout li baron mangierent la nuit auec Galeholt. si y
*For all the barons ate the night with Galehaut so there*
ot .xxviii. roys. et .C. & .x. princes. Et quant ce vint
*had twenty-eight kings and hundred and ten princes And when this came*
a lendemain que la messe fu chantee. si apela Galeholt
*to the-next-day that the mass was sung so called Galehaut*
son barnage et lor dist pourcoi il les auoit mandes.
*his baronage and to-them says wherefore he them had summoned*
Seigneur fait il vous estes tout mi homme. et tout me
*Lords says he you are all my men and all me*
deues aidier et porter loiaute a tous besoins. Et iou vous
*ought help and bear loyalty at all needs And I you*
ai enuoie querre au plus grant besoing que iou eusse
*have sent seek at-the most great need that I had*
onques mais. Chou est tels besoins comme de mon cors
*ever more This is such need as of my body*
& de mes amis. Si vous di que ie auoie en pourpos et
*and of my friends So to-you say-I that I had in purpose and*

en talent de faire vne cose que ie vous descouuerrai. Et
*in desire to do a thing which I to-you shall-uncover And*
en tel paour mauoient mis .ij. songe que ie vous dirai
*in such fear me-had put two dreams which I to-you shall-tell*
que iou auoie songie qui estoient moult merueilleus Et
*that I had dreamed which were very marvelous And*
pour ce vous mandai iou; et que vous amenissies tout le
*for this you summoned I and that you might-bring all the*
boin conseil que vous porries auoir. Mais dieu merci ie ai
*good counsel that you could have But God mercy I have*
puis eu conseil des plus sages hommes del monde Et
*since had counsel of-the most wise men of-the world And*
mont si bien mon songe esclarci quil mont mis hors
*me-have so well my dream cleared that-they me-have put out*
de la grant paour que iou auoie Et neporquant encore ai
*of the great fear that I had And nevertheless yet have*
iou moult grant mestier que vous me conseillies quar vne
*I very great need that you me may-counsel for a*
grant besoigne me court sus que ie vous dirai orendroit.
*great need me runs upon which I to-you shall-tell right-now*

Ensi parole Galeholt a ses gens et lor dist. Seignors
*Thus speaks Galehaut to his people and to-them says Lords*
il est voirs que ioi talent lautran de desireter le roy
*it is true that I-had desire last-year of disinheriting the king*
artu quant par la volente nostre seigneur en fu faite
*Arthur when by the will (of-)our Lord thereof was made*
la pais ensi com vous saues bien. Et quant iou vous fis
*the peace thus as you know well And when I you made*
lautre ior semondre. iou avoie talent que iou me feisse
*the-other day summon I had desire that I myself might-make*
couronner a cest noel la ou li roys artus tenist
*crown at this Christmas there where the king Arthur might-hold*

cort. Mais ore mest sorales cils talens; quar iou ne serai
*court But now to-me-is gone that desire for I not shall-be*
couronnes deuant ce que iou aie achieue .j. mien afaire
*crowned before this that I may-have achieved a my-own affair*
que vous ne saures encore mie. ne il ne fait pas encore
*which you not will-know yet at-all nor it not makes at-all yet*
a dire deuant son point. Et vous saues ore bien que
*to say before its point And you know now well that*
iou ai acointie le roy artu auques nouelement. & en sa
*I have befriended the king Arthur somewhat newly and in his*
maison est toute la valor qui soit. si mi plaist encore a
*house is all the worth which be so to-me pleases yet to*
conuerser en tele maniere comme iou sui ore. Car moult
*dwell in such manner as I am now For much*
en porrai amender. Et nus ne puet estre de tres
*thereof shall-be-able amend And anyone not can be of very*
grant prouece sil ne conuerse en la maison le roy artu.
*great prowess if-he not dwells in the house (of-)the king Arthur*
pour ce voeil iou estre en sa compaignie et souuent veoir
*for this wish I to-be in his company and often see*
les preudommes qui y sont assamble de toutes terres.
*the worthy-men who there are assembled from all lands*
Et quant li iors sera uenus que iou aurai achieue ceste
*And when the day will-be come that I shall-have achieved this*
besoigne que nus ne puet sauoir deuant son point. Lors
*need which anyone not can know before its point Then*
serai couronnes. et vous ferai a sauoir le ior de mon
*shall-be-I crowned and to-you shall-make to know the day of my*
couronement. Si vous coniur par la foy et par la feute
*crowning So you conjure-I by the faith and by the fealty*
que vous me deues tout ensamble que vous adont y
*that you me owe all together that you then there*

ueignies si esforchiement comme vous porres Mais por ce
*may-come so mightily as you can But for this*
que mes terres sont lees et espandues et grandes. et iou
*that my lands are broad and spread and great and I*
ni porrai mie dez ore mais en auant estre si souuent
*not-there shall-be-able at-all from now more on forward be so often*
comme iou ai este. Si me couuient querre .j. preudomme
*as I have been So me behooves seek a worthy-man*
ancien et loial qui hache le tort et aimece droiture. si
*old and loyal who may-hate the wrong and may-love right so*
li baillerai mes terres et il menra a chief mes besoignes
*to-him shall-give my lands and he will-lead to head my needs*
& mes afaires a son pooir. et a mon onour. Mais pour
*and my affairs at his power and to my honor But for*
ce que iou ne sui mie sages asses. et que iou ne puis
*this that I not am at-all wise enough and that I not can*
sauoir ce que chascuns de vous set vous apele iou a
*know that which each of you knows you call I to*
mon conseil et a mon besoing. Si vous proi que vous y
*my counsel and to my need So you pray-I that you there*
metes .i. tel preudomme qui soit honorables & profitables
*may-put a such worthy-man who be honorable and profitable*
a ma terre. et qui soit nes de couuoitise. Car la terre
*to my land and who be clean of covetousness For the land*
est morte et destruite. ou il a bailleu couuoiteus qui
*is dead and destroyed where it has bailiff covetous who*
lait entre mains. Et si voeil encore que cils qui le baillie
*it-has between hands And so wish-I yet that he who the bailiwick*
aura soit mes amis et mes homs liges. et tels a qui iou
*will-have be my friend and my man liege and such to whom I*

me puisse prendre dun grant forfait sil y estoit. si en
*myself may take for-a great wrong if-he there were so thereof*
parles entre vous ensamble. et iou men irai la fors.
*speak among you together and I myself-thence shall-go there outside*

## Baudemagus of Gorre

VI

---

*The barons disagree until the old Duke of Doue, carried in a litter, names King Baudemagus of Gorre. Galehaut makes him regent and has all swear that his lands will pass to his nephew and godson Galehodin. The tale describes Gorre, closed by deep waters and marshes, where no knight of Arthur's land who entered came out again until Lancelot freed the exiles: Baudemagus once yielded the land to Uther to save his uncle Urien from the gallows, and Urien won it back and crowned him. To people it he took Britons captive at two bridges, later replaced by the bridge under the water and the Sword Bridge. His son Meleagant, who guards the Sword Bridge, scorns Lancelot, and Baudemagus rebukes him.*

Atant sen ist Galeholt entre li et lancelot. Et
*Thereupon himself-thence goes-out Galehaut between him and Lancelot And*
cil parolent ensamble. si eslisent li vn le roy des .C.
*those speak together so choose the ones the king of-the hundred*
cheualiers. et li autre le roy pannor. si ne sacordent pas
*knights and the others the king Pannor so not themselves-agree at-all*
ensamble. Et lors se traist auant li dus de doues vns
*together And then himself drew forward the duke of doue an*
cheualiers ancijens qui ne pooit sour cheual monter. mais
*knight ancient who not could upon horse mount but*
tant estoit uiguereus et de grant cuer quil ne voloit que
*so-much was vigorous and of great heart that-he not wished that*
nulle besoigne fust sans lui faite qui a hautesce apartenist.
*any need were without him done which to highness belonged*

si se fist porter en litiere au parlement ou il sauoit
*so himself made carry in litter to-the parley where he knew*
que li consaus grans seroit. Et il estoit de si grant sens
*that the counsel great would-be And he was of so great sense*
que nus hom qui ne fust letres ne fu de greignor sens Et
*that any man who not were lettered not was of greater sense And*
quant il oit que li baron se descordoient si li greua
*when he hears that the barons themselves disagreed so to-him grieved*
moult & se leua au miex quil pot et sapoia a
*much and himself rose at-the best that-he could and himself-leaned on*
lun des dois et parla si haut que tout lentendirent & dist.
*one of-the daises and spoke so loud that all him-heard and says*
Ha! fole maisnie comme iou vous voi esmaie por noient.
*Ah foolish household how I you see dismayed for nothing*
Car vous veez et conseillies et parles. si ne saues coi. se
*For you see and counsel and speak so not know-you what if*
iou fuisse ore de laage & de tel force a tel homme voi
*I were now of the-age and of such strength to such man see*
iou chi; moult fust tost departie ceste discorde. Car iou
*I here very would-be soon parted this discord For I*
fuisse mis a tous les consaus de ceste besoigne. Et sache
*would-be put to all the counsels of this need And know*
bien mesires. que tout son pooir na cun sage homme
*well my-lord that all his power not-has but-one wise man*
et vn demi; mais cil qui de sauoir nest que demi
*and a half but that-one who of knowledge not-is but half*
hom. a tant de sens que on le puet bien tenir pour
*man has so-much of sense that one him can well hold for*
sage homme. Et se vous vous en voles a moi acorder.
*wise man And if you yourselves thereof wish to me agree*
iou le vous moustreroie. Et si est tels comme nos sires le
*I it to-you would-show And so is such as our lord it*

demande que nus ni sauroit riens que reprendre ne
*asks that anyone not-there would-know anything to reprove nor*
amender. A ceste parole ne fu nus qui encontre osast aler.
*amend At this word not was anyone who against dared go*
Car tant parfu li dus preudoms que cils ne fust
*For so-much was-utterly the duke worthy-man that that-one not would-be*
pas tenus a sages qui len desdesist. Si sacordent tout
*at-all held for wise who him-thence gainsaid So agree all*
a ce quil en diroit. Et creanterent tout a tenir ce
*to this that-he thereof would-say And promised all to hold this*
quil en ordeneroit. Lors fist li dus venir Galeholt. Et
*that-he thereof would-ordain Then made the duke come Galehaut And*
quant il y fu uenus si li dist. Sire li preudomme de
*when he there was come so to-him says Lord the worthy-men of*
chaiens mont chargie cest afaire por ce que iou ai plus
*in-here me-have charged this affair for this that I have more*
veu et assaie que nuls deuls; Si voelent que iou eslise
*seen and tried than any of-them So wish that I may-choose*
.j. homme tel com vous le demandes & saues quels il
*a man such as you it ask and know-you what he*
est. il est sages & garnis de grant conseil; et est nes
*is he is wise and furnished with great counsel and is clean*
de couuoitise et het le tort & aime le droit; et est
*of covetousness and hates the wrong and loves the right and is*
tels comme il afiert a loial iugeor que il ne grieue a tort
*such as it befits to loyal judge that he not grieves at wrong*
pour haine. ne il naiwece a tort par amors. si est plainz
*for hatred nor he not-favors at wrong for love so is full*
de grant vigour. et riens ne prise paine contre honor.
*of great vigor and anything not prizes pain against honor*

Quant li dus ot ensi parle a Galeholt del cheualier qui
*When the duke had thus spoken to Galehaut of-the knight who*
si estoit loiaus et preus Si li dist Galeholt si mait
*so was loyal and valiant So to-him says Galehaut so me-may-help*
diex sire; chi a moult de boines teches. Et vostre
*God lord here has very many good qualities And your*
consaus en sera fait. ore le nommes. Enon dieu fait
*counsel thereof will-be done now him name In-name of-God says*
li dus cest li roys baudemagus de gorre. Si mait diex
*the duke this-is the king Baudemagus of gorre So me-may-help God*
fait Galeholt il ne fu onques heure que iou ne le tenisse
*says Galehaut it not was ever hour that I not him might-hold*
au plus sage homme de ma terre. Et si puet estre moult
*for-the most wise man of my land And so can be very*
lies quant il est esleus au plus sage de .xxviii. roys.
*glad when he is chosen for-the most wise of twenty-eight kings*
et de .C. et .x. contes. Lors lapela Galeholt et li
*and of hundred and ten counts Then him-called Galehaut and to-him*
dist. biaus douls amis tenes le baillie de ma terre dont
*says fair sweet friend take the bailiwick of my land of-which*
ie vous rauest. Et si vous proi pour le sauuement de
*I you reinvest And so you pray-I for the saving of*
uostre ame. que vous soies tels comme li dus de doue le
*your soul that you be such as the duke of doue it*
tesmoigne; ha! sire fait li roys baudemagus. iou nai cure
*witnesses ah lord says the king Baudemagus I not-have care*
de baillie fors de la moie. Car la terre moie ne garde iou
*of bailiwick except of the mine For the land mine not guard I*
mie si bien comme mestiers me seroit. Maluaisement dont
*at-all so well as need to-me would-be Badly then*

garderoie ie certes la uostre qui est si grant quant iou ne
*would-guard I certainly the yours which is so great when I not*
puis a chief uenir de la moie qui nest cune poure terre.
*can to head come of the mine which not-is but-a poor land*
Chi na mestier fait Galeholt nulle desfense. puis que
*Here not-has need says Galehaut any defense since that*
ma volentes y est faire le vous couuient. et si naues
*my will there is to-do it you behooves and so not-have-you*
pooir del deffendre puis que vous le poes faire. Sire fait li
*power of-the defending since that you it can do Lord says the*
roys baudemagus vostre gent est si plaine dune grant fierte
*king Baudemagus your people is so full of-a great fierceness*
et de si grant orgueil que iou ne les porroie pas mener
*and of so great pride that I not them could at-all lead*
a ma volente. iou vous creant fait Galeholt que ia homme
*at my will I to-you promise says Galehaut that ever man*
ne troueres qui tant soit hardis qui ost trespasser
*not will-you-find who so-much be bold who may-dare transgress*
vostre commandement. que iou ne li face comparer
*your command that I not to-him may-make pay-for*
tout a vostre esgart. Car iou quideroie tenir toutes les
*all at your judgment For I would-think to-hold all the*
terres qui sont dessous le trosne a laide de dieu & de
*lands which are below the throne with the-aid of God and of*
.iij. preudommes seulement. Et iou vous di seigneur qui
*three worthy-men only And I to-you say lords who*
chi estes mi homme lige. ie vous commant sour la foy que
*here are my men liege I you command upon the faith that*
vous me deues que vous li soies obedient. et en sayde
*you me owe that you to-him be obedient and in his-aid*
encontre tous hommes fors encontre moi. Car iou ne sai
*against all men except against me For I not know*

des auentures qui sont a auenir. Car se diex veult quant
*of-the adventures which are to come For if God wishes when*
iou men partirai de chi. iou ne reuenrai iamais en terre
*I myself-thence shall-part from here I not shall-return ever-more into land*
que iaie. Et par auenture si ferai. Si voel que li roys
*that I-may-have And by chance so shall-do-I So wish-I that the king*
baudemagus me iure uoiant vous tous que il loiaument
*Baudemagus to-me may-swear seeing you all that he loyally*
se contendra enuers moi et enuers mon pule. Et sil
*himself will-bear toward me and toward my people And if-it*
auenoit que iou trespassaisse de vie a mort. il lairoit ma
*happened that I might-pass from life to death he would-leave my*
terre a Galehoudin qui est mes nies & est mes filleus.
*land to Galehodin who is my nephew and is my godson*
Et vous me iureres trestout que sil aloit encontre son
*And you to-me will-swear all that if-be went against his*
sairement que vous series trestout encontre lui de tout
*oath that you would-be all against him with all*
vostre pooir. et aideries a lenfant pour desrainier son droit.
*your power and would-help to the-child for to-prove his right*
Lors fait Galeholt aporter les sains et en print
*Then makes Galehaut bring the relics and thereof took*
premiers le sairement du roy baudemagus. Et apres
*first the oath of-the king Baudemagus And after*
de tous lez autres Et apres fist iurer au roy des
*of all the others And after made swear to-the king of-the*
.C. cheualiers et a tous ses amis carneuls que il ne
*hundred knights and to all his friends carnal that they not*
clameroient point a son heritage apres sa mort ne que de
*would-claim at-all to his heritage after his death nor that of*

riens ne seroient encontre le roy baudemagus ne encontre
*anything not would-be against the king Baudemagus nor against*
Galehoudin a qui sa terre deuoit eschaoir apres sa mort.
*Galehodin to whom his land was-to fall after his death*
Ensi prist Galeholt le sairement de tous sez hommes et
*Thus took Galehaut the oath of all his men and*
laissa sa terre au roy baudemagus & cils roys baudemagus
*left his land to-the king Baudemagus and that king Baudemagus*
fu sires de la terre de gorre qui marchist au royaume
*was lord of the land of gorre which borders on-the kingdom*
de sugales si est la plus forte terre qui soit en toute la
*of sugales so is the most strong land which be in all the*
grant bertaigne de son grant. Car elle est close de toutes
*great britain for its size For it is closed on all*
pars daigues parfondes et de mares si parfons et si mols
*sides by-waters deep and by marshes so deep and so soft*
que nulle coze ni enterroit qui iamais en peust issir.
*that any thing not-there would-enter which ever-more thence could go-out*
Et par deuers le royaume de logres est close dune aigue
*And by toward the kingdom of logres is closed by-a water*
qui a a non tembre si est estroite & parfonde et
*which has to name tembre so is narrow and deep and*
toute plaine de fanc. et en cele terre auoit tant durement
*all full of mud and in that land had so hard*
dauentures quil nest nuls qui le creroit. Et vne coustume
*of-adventures that-it not-is anyone who it would-believe And a custom*
y estoit moult male. Car onques cheualiers de la terre
*there was very evil For ever knight of the land*
le roy artu ni entra qui en issist deuant ce que
*(of-)the king Arthur not-there entered who thence issued before this that*
lancelot les en geta par sa force. quant il ala rescorre la
*Lancelot them thence cast by his strength when he went to-rescue the*

royne parmi tout le peril du pont de lespee si comme li
*queen through all the peril of-the bridge of the-sword so as the*
drois contes de la carete le deuise. Cele mauuaise coustume
*right tale of the cart it devises That evil custom*
y fu mise des ycel an que les auentures commencerent
*there was put from that year that the adventures began*
Car li peres au roy artu auoit guerroie le roy vrien
*For the father of-the king Arthur had warred the king Urien*
qui fu oncles au roy baudemagus. Car il voloit que il
*who was uncle to-the king Baudemagus For he wished that he*
tenist de lui sa terre. Et cil nen voloit riens
*might-hold from him his land And that-one not-thereof wished anything*
faire. pour ce dura la guerre moult longement. Et plus
*do for this lasted the war very long And more*
y perdi li roys vterpandragon de sa gent que li roys
*there lost the king Uther-Pendragon of his people than the king*
vriens ne fist. Et tant quil laissa la guerre du tout ester
*Urien — did And until that-he left the war of-the all be*
comme cil qui plus nen pooit faire. et demoura ensi
*as that-one who more not-thereof could do and remained thus*
moult longement tant que li roys vriens mut pour aler a
*very long until that the king Urien moved for to-go to*
romme pour parler a lapostole. si ala en tapinage comme
*rome for to-speak to the-apostle so went in hiding as*
poures pelerins a pie et en mauuaise uesteure. mais il
*poor pilgrim on foot and in bad clothing but he*
fu apercheus & fu pris et menes au roy uterpandragon
*was perceived and was taken and led to-the king Uther-Pendragon*
qui le fist metre en prison. mais il ne li vault onques
*who him made put in prison but he not to-him wished ever*
pour chou rendre sa terre por male prison que on li
*for this to-render his land for evil prison that one to-him*

peust faire. Tant quil len fist mener deuant .i. sien
*could do Until that-he him-thence made lead before a his-own*
chastel. et illueques fist drecier vnes forkes pour lui
*castle and there made raise a gallows for him*
pendre sil ne li rendoit sa terre. Et il dist quil ne
*to-hang if-he not to-him rendered his land And he says that-he not*
li renderoit ia. et que miex amoit a morir por son
*to-him would-render ever and that better he-loved to die for his*
droit desfendre que a viure poures et hounis a tous iors.
*right to-defend than to live poor and shamed for all days*
Mais baudemagus qui dedens le castel estoit a qui la
*But Baudemagus who within the castle was to whom the*
terre deuoit eschair en heritage ne pot endurer la mort de
*land was-to fall in heritage not could endure the death of*
son oncle. si rendi la terre par conuent quil rauroit
*his uncle so rendered the land by covenant that-he would-have-again*
son oncle sain et sauf. Et che fu la chose par coi il
*his uncle sound and safe And this was the thing by which he*
monta plus en pris. Car che furent moult beles enfanches.
*mounted more in prize For these were very fair youthful-deeds*
quant il ne pooit souffrir son oncle a morir por couuoitise
*when he not could suffer his uncle to die for covetousness*
dauoir la terre apres lui. Et il le deserta si que moult
*of-having the land after him And he it laid-waste so that very*
y remest poi de gent. Et en la fin le reconquist li roys
*there remained little of people And in the end it reconquered the king*
vriens. et pendi tous chiaus que li roys vterpandragons
*Urien and hanged all those whom the king Uther-Pendragon*
y auoit mis. Et apres che ne demora ne gaires quil en
*there had put And after this not tarried nor much that-he thereof*

fist coronner a roy son neueu baudemagus et li donna
*made crown as king his nephew Baudemagus and to-him gave*
toute la terre por ce quil auoit este si loiaus enuers lui.
*all the land for this that-he had been so loyal toward him*
Quant baudemagus fu couronnes si guerpi tout maintenant
*When Baudemagus was crowned so forsook all at-once*
li roys vriens le siecle. et se rendi en vn hermitage
*the king Urien the world and himself yielded into a hermitage*
moult loins de sa terre. Et li roys artus fu moult boins
*very far from his land And the king Arthur was very good*
iustichierres et viguereusement se desfendi contre ses
*justiciar and vigorously himself defended against his*
anemis. mais moult eut a faire Et li roys baudemagus se
*enemies but much had to do And the king Baudemagus himself*
pensa comment il porroit sa terre puepler. si sapensa
*thought how he could his land people so himself-bethought*
que il le puepleroit de la gent vterpandragon. aussi com
*that he it would-people with the people (of-)Uther-Pendragon just as*
elle estoit destruite par lui. si firent de cele part ou sa
*it was destroyed by him so made on that side where his*
terre marchissoit au regne de bertaigne .ij. pons estrois
*land bordered on-the realm of britain two bridges narrow*
et febles. Et au chief de chascun de ches pons deuers sa
*and feeble And at-the head of each of these bridges toward his*
terre fist vne tour moult forte et moult haute. et y mist
*land made a tower very strong and very high and there put*
trop grant plente de sergans et de cheualiers qui moult
*too great plenty of sergeants and of knights who very*
bien les desfendroient. Et ensi le fist. Et aussi tost comme
*well them would-defend And thus it did And as soon as*
cheualier de bertaigne y passoient ou dame ou damoisele
*knights of britain there passed or lady or damsel*

ou autre gent. si estoient erraument pris. et lor conuenoit
*or other people so were straightway taken and to-them behooved*
iurer sor sains que iamais nen ysteroient deuant ce
*swear upon relics that ever-more not-thence would-issue before this*
que aucuns cheualiers uenroit qui par proesce darmes les
*that some knight would-come who by prowess of-arms them*
deliuerroit. Et quant cils repairroit qui les auroit conquis
*would-deliver And when that-one would-return who them would-have conquered*
si sen porroient li autre aler tout fors; sans forfaire.
*so themselves-thence could the others go all out without forfeiting*

Ensi remesent en la terre mainte gent en escil & en seruage
*Thus remained in the land many people in exile and in servitude*
qui tout estoient de la grant bertaigne. Et quant li roys artus
*who all were of the great britain And when the king Arthur*
vint a terre tenir. si le cuida amender. mais il li corurent
*came to land to-hold so it thought to-amend but they at-him ran*
tout sus. si y ot tant de grandes guerres quil ot trop a
*all up so there had so-many of great wars that-he had too-much to*
faire. et plus que mestiers ne li fust au commenchement
*do and more than need — to-him were at-the beginning*
des auentures. si fu la terre si pueplee des escillies de
*of-the adventures so was the land so peopled with-the exiles of*
bertaigne que li pueples en fu moult creus. Lors fist li
*britain that the people thereof was very increased Then made the*
roys baudemagus lez .ij. pons depechier quil auoit fait faire.
*king Baudemagus the two bridges shatter that-he had made make*
Et en liu de ches .ij. en fist faire .ij. autres merueilleus.
*And in place of these two thereof made make two others marvelous*
Car li vns estoit dun seul fust qui nauoit que .iij. pies de
*For the one was of-a single beam which not-had but three feet of*
le. et estoit entre .ij. aigues. Et de lune riue dusques a
*breadth and was between two waters And from the-one bank up-to to*

lautre auoit tant despasse comme on porroit aler sour .ij.
*the-other had so-much of-space as one could go upon two*
cheuaus et estoit autretant dessouz aigue comme deseure.
*horses and was as-much below water as above*
Li autres pons estoit assez merueilleus. Car il estoit
*The other bridge was enough marvelous For it was*
dune planche dachier qui estoit faite a la maniere despee
*of-a plank of-steel which was made in the manner of-sword*
& estoit si clere et trenchans comme elle pooit plus
*and was so bright and cutting as it could most*
estre. La planche auoit sans plus vn pie de le et
*be The plank had without more one foot of breadth and*
estoit as .ij. chies en .ij. grans trous fichies et seelee et
*was at-the two ends in two great holes fixed and sealed and*
couuerte de toutes pars si que plueue ni adesoit. Et li
*covered on all sides so that rain not-there touched And the*
pons qui estoit autant desouz ewe comme deseure gardoit
*bridge which was as-much below water as above guarded*
vns cheualiers. et lauoit garde des le commencement des
*a knight and it-had guarded from the beginning of-the*
auentures dusques adont que la royne genieure fu rescousse;
*adventures up-to then that the queen Guinevere was rescued*
quant li escillie sen issirent. Et celui de lespee
*when the exiles themselves-thence issued And that of the-sword*
garda escades. mes il fu mors ycelui an que Galeholt songa
*guarded Escades but he was dead that year that Galehaut dreamed*
son songe. Et des lors en auant le garda li fils au roy
*his dream And from then on forward it guarded the son of-the king*
baudemagus. qui auoit a non meliagans. Cils fu cheualiers
*Baudemagus who had to name Meleagant That-one was knight*
grans et bien taillies de cors et de tous membres. et si
*great and well shaped of body and of all limbs and so*

fu rous et lentilleus. et plains de si grant orgueil et
*was red-haired and freckled and full of so great pride and*
de si grant felonnie quil ne laissoit cose a quoi il se
*of so great felony that-he not left thing to which he himself*
fust ahurtes fust bien ou mals; pour chastoiement nul
*were set were-it good or ill for chastisement any*
con li feist. Ains auoit toutes les bontes et toutes
*that-one to-him might-do Rather had all the goodnesses and all*
deboinairetes mises ariere que nuls nestoit plus fel de lui.
*graciousnesses put behind so-that anyone not-was more cruel than him*
Au iour que Galeholt bailla son pere sa terre a garder. fu
*At-the day that Galehaut gave his father his land to guard was*
meliagans a cort. si desiroit moult lancelot a ueoir. por la
*Meleagant at court so desired much Lancelot to see for the*
grant merueille quil auoit oy dire de lui; et nestoit por
*great marvel that-he had heard say of him and not-was for*
autre coze uenus illuec. Et si haoit tous boins cheualiers
*other thing come there And so hated all good knights*
dont il ooit parler. Car il li estoit auis que nus ne
*of-whom he heard speak For it to-him was opinion that anyone not*
pooit estre mieudres de lui. Et quant il vit lancelot si
*could be better than him And when he saw Lancelot so*
nel prisa gaires. & dist la nuit ou ses peres estoit. que
*not-him prized much and said the night where his father was that*
lancelot nauoit mie le cors ne les membres par coi il deust
*Lancelot not-had at-all the body nor the limbs by which he ought*
estre mieudres cheualiers de lui. et quant ses peres loy
*be better knight than him and when his father it-heard*
si en crolla la teste et dist. Biaus fiex par la foy que iou
*so thereof shook the head and says Fair son by the faith that I*
doi a dieu. la grandour del cors ne des membres ne fait
*owe to God the greatness of-the body nor of-the limbs not makes*

mie le boin cheualier. mais la grandor del cuer. Et se tu
*at-all the good knight but the greatness of-the heart And if thou*
es plus corsus quil nest. en ce nas tu nulle honour.
*art more stout than-he is in this not-hast thou any honor*
Car il est moult plus proisies darmes que tu ne soies.
*For he is much more prized of-arms than thou — be*
Car en tout le pooir le roy artu na cheualier qui
*For in all the power (of-)the king Arthur not-has knight who*
a lui se puist prendre de grant fais darmes endurer.
*with him himself may take of great burden of-arms to-endure*
Lors respondi meliagans a son pere et li dist. iou
*Then answered Meleagant to his father and to-him says I*
ne sui mie mains proisies darmes en mon pais quil
*not am at-all less prized of-arms in my country than-he*
est el sien. Et diex me doinst encore tant viure que
*is in-the his And God me may-give yet so-long live that*
grant plente de gent puissent ueoir liquels doit estre miels
*great plenty of people may see which ought be better*
proisies darmes de moi et de lui. Et se ne fust por vous
*prized of-arms of me and of him And if not were-it for you*
il seroit par tamps seu. mais vous ne me laissastes onques
*it would-be by time known but you not me let ever*
faire chose dont iou eusse desirier si ai plus perdu
*do thing of-which I might-have desire so have-I more lost*
par vous los et pris que gaaignie. Tu porras fait li
*by you praise and prize than won Thou will-be-able says the*
roys tout a tant venir de toi essaier a lui. Et se tu es
*king all at so-much come of thee to-try with him And if thou art*
proisies en ton pais. ce est li los et li pris que tu as.
*prized in thy country this is the praise and the prize that thou hast*
Car dehors ta contree nen as tu point. mais li siens
*For outside thy country not-thereof hast thou at-all but the his*

pris ua par tout le monde. Puis quil est de si grant
*prize goes through all the world Since that-he is of so great*
pris fait melyagant. que ne vient il vostre terre deliurer
*prize says Meleagant why not comes he your land to-deliver*
des escillies. Greignor chose fait li rois li est auenue.
*from-the exiles Greater thing says the king to-him is happened*
Et ce nest pas si estrange chose qui ne puist bien auenir.
*And this not-is at-all so strange thing which not may well befall*
ia diex ne mait fait melyagant quant il ia lez en
*ever God not me-may-help says Meleagant when he ever them thence*
getera tant comme iou soie sains et haities. Or laissies
*will-cast so-long as I may-be sound and hale Now let*
chou ester fait li roys quant vous aures tant fait comme
*this be says the king when you will-have so-much done as*
iou ai vous seres de plus grant mesure que vous nestes
*I have you will-be of more great measure than you are*
ore. Et certainement vous en aues tel cose en pense que
*now And certainly you thereof have such thing in thought that*
ie me doute que vous nel puissies acheuer sans honte.
*I myself fear that you it may achieve without shame*

# The Christmas Tilting

VII

*Galehaut and Lancelot ride with his barons to Arthur at Cardoel and on to Camelot for Christmas. At the Christmas tilting Lancelot unhorses the King of the Hundred Knights and Meleagant, who then drives a sharpened lance through his thigh; Galehaut swoons, the queen falls and is hurt, and Lancelot hides the wound from Galehaut and is healed in the queen's chambers within fifteen days. Galehaut summons his barons to Huitebors for Candlemas. The tale reveals the truth: the damsel is the daughter of the king of Carmelide by his seneschal's wife, also named Guinevere and the queen's double, who once plotted the queen's betrayal with Bertholai, was found out through Merlin, and fled; now, on Bertholai's counsel, the barons of Carmelide have received her as Leodegan's daughter. At Candlemas she comes to Arthur's court at Bedingran.*

Lendemain fist Galeholt apparellier son oirre. pour aler
*The-next-day made Galehaut prepare his journey for to-go*
a la cort le roy artu. Et puis quil lot commande il
*to the court (of-)the king Arthur And since that-he it-had commanded it*
ni ot nul contredit. lendemain quant il ot oy messe.
*not-there was any gainsaying the-next-day when he had heard mass*
si monta & si baron aueques lui. et sen partirent
*so mounted and his barons with him and themselves-thence parted*
de sorhaut; Et Galeholt cheuauche entre lui & lancelot
*from sorhaut And Galehaut rides between him and Lancelot*
hors del chemin. si fu lancelot moult lies de ce que
*out of-the road so was Lancelot very glad of this that*
Galeholt fist plus bele chiere quil ne soloit. Si quide bien
*Galehaut made more fair cheer than-he — was-wont So thinks well*
que ce soit voirs ce que Galeholt li fait entendre. mais
*that this be true that which Galehaut to-him makes understand but*
melyagant ne se pot tenir de lancelot regarder. pour la
*Meleagant not himself could hold from Lancelot looking-at for the*

grant chierte que Galeholt en fait. si en ot tel merueille
*great fondness that Galehaut thereof makes so thereof had such marvel*
et tel enuie que moult en fu ses cuers a malaise.
*and such envy that much thereof was his heart at unease*
En tel maniere que vous aues oi se parti Galeholt
*In such manner as you have heard himself parted Galehaut*
de son pais et de sa terre entre lui et lancelot et
*from his country and from his land between him and Lancelot and*
sa compaignie. et cheuauchent tant par lor iornees quil
*his company and ride so-far by their journeys that-they*
sont uenu en bertaigne tout droit a cardoeil. et li roys
*are come into britain all straight to cardoel and the king*
artus y estoit uenus le ior deuant. Et quant li roys
*Arthur there was come the day before And when the king*
oi dire que lancelot et Galeholt sen uenoient a
*heard say that Lancelot and Galehaut themselves-thence came with*
si haute compaignie. si monta li roys entre lui et la
*so high company so mounted the king between him and the*
royne et si cheualier et dames & damoiseles. Et vont
*queen and his knights and ladies and damsels And go*
encontre lui .ij. lieues englesches. et sentrefirent moult
*to-meet him two leagues English and each-other-made very*
grant ioie li vns des autres. Mais sor toutes les autres
*great joy the ones of-the others But above all the other*
ioies fu grant la ioie que la royne fist a Galeholt et a
*joys was great the joy that the queen made to Galehaut and to*
sez compaignons. Et autretant en firent lez dames et lez
*his companions And as-much thereof made the ladies and the*
damoiseles. Car la royne ne faisoit nul samblant de dolor
*damsels For the queen not made any semblance of sorrow*

que elle ait eue. des que cil sont venu qui meteront
*that she may-have had since that those are come who will-put*
et cuer et cors et quanquil ont pour sa honte abaissier.
*both heart and body and whatever-they have for her shame to-bring-down*
Cele nuit iurent a cardoel a moult grant gent. ne
*That night lay at cardoel with very great people nor*
onques mais nauoient veu tant de cheualiers ensamble.
*ever more not-had seen so-many of knights together*
Car toute la gent le roy artu estoient uenu illuec. si
*For all the people (of-)the king Arthur were come there so*
nestoit que .iiij. iors deuant noel. Si dist li roys quil
*not-was but four days before Christmas So says the king that-he*
tenroit sa cort a camaaloth quar la cite estoit plus grande
*would-hold his court at camelot for the city was more great*
si y seroit plus a aise. La nuit parla li roys a Galeholt
*so there would-be more at ease The night spoke the king to Galehaut*
de la nouele que la damoisele auoit aporte en sa cort. Et
*of the news that the damsel had brought into his court And*
Galeholt en blasma moult le roy. Et dist quil ne deuoit
*Galehaut thereof blamed much the king And says that-he not ought*
pas ce croire deuant quil en seust la uerite. Au
*at-all this believe before that-he thereof might-know the truth At-the*
matin se murent de cardoel. et sen alerent a
*morning themselves moved from cardoel and themselves-thence went to*
kamaaloth. Si y furent tout li pre portendu de tentes
*camelot So there were all the meadows hung with tents*
et de paueillons. Car tout li haut homme herbergerent
*and with pavilions For all the high men lodged*
en la cite. Et cil qui dedens ne porent entrer. iurent es
*in the city And those who within not could enter lay in-the*
tentes dehors la cite. moult fu la cort riche que li roys
*tents outside the city very was the court rich which the king*

artus auoit assamblee & moult la tint riche & envoisie; Et
*Arthur had assembled and much it held rich and merry And*
moult lesforcha pour la baronnie Galeholt. & donna plus
*much it-strengthened for the baronage (of-)Galehaut and gave more*
cel ior quil nauoit onques mais fait a nul ior de sa vie. Le
*that day than-he had ever more done on any day of his life The*
iour de noel apres mangier vindrent li homme Galeholt
*day of Christmas after eating came the men (of-)Galehaut*
a lui et li proierent quil les laissast tornoier as
*to him and him begged that-he them might-let tourney with-the*
lances et as escus as hommes le roy artu sans
*lances and with-the shields with-the men (of-)the king Arthur without*
plus darmeure. Si en corut tant la nouele que lancelot
*more of-armor So thereof ran so-far the news that Lancelot*
en pria a Galeholt tant quil li otria. Et tantost en
*thereof prayed to Galehaut until that-he to-him granted And at-once thereof*
furent que dune part que dautre bien .iiijc. qui tout
*were both on-one side and on-other well four-hundred who all*
estoient legier baceler et de iouene eage et tout estoient
*were light bachelors and of young age and all were*
desirant de conquerre pris et los. Si fu lancelot deuers
*desirous to conquer prize and praise So was Lancelot toward*
le roy artus. mais Galeholt ne bohorda pas. Car il auoit
*the king Arthur but Galehaut not tilted at-all For he had*
paor que aucun mal ni auenist dont il fu apres dolans.
*fear that some ill there might-happen whereof he was after sorrowful*
Quant li vn & li autre furent monte si sen
*When the ones and the others were mounted so themselves-thence*
vindrent es pres desous la uille. et commencherent
*came to-the meadows below the town and began*
les ioustes entre lancelot et le roy des .C. cheualiers
*the jousts between Lancelot and the king of-the hundred knights*

et pechoierent lances moult durement et cestoit vns des
*and shattered lances very hard and this-was one of-the*
hommes del monde qui miels froissoit lances mais li cheuals
*men of-the world who best broke lances but the horse*
sour quoi lancelot sist fu vn poi tirans si nestoit pas bien
*upon which Lancelot sat was a little pulling so not-was at-all well*
enfernes si le portoit maintes fois outre sa volente. Et il
*broken so him bore many times beyond his will And he*
estoit si vistes et de si grant force quil ne hurtoit a nul
*was so quick and of so great strength that-he not struck at any*
cheualier quil ne portast a terre ne il ne voloit descendre
*knight that-he not bore to ground nor he not wished to-dismount*
tant li plaisoit li bouhordis; car il cremoit a perdre
*so-much to-him pleased the tilting for he feared to lose*
son pris sil le laissast. vn petit apres la quarte ioste quil
*his prize if-he it left a little after the fourth joust that-they*
fisent entre lui et le roy des .C. cheualiers auint quil
*made between him and the king of-the hundred knights befell that-they*
hurterent si ensamble que lancelot labati et lui et son
*struck so together that Lancelot him-struck-down both him and his*
cheual et al chaoir le roy fu blechies en la senestre cuisse
*horse and at-the falling the king was hurt in the left thigh*
moult durement Lors sadrecha melyagant a lancelot qui
*very hard Then himself-directed Meleagant to Lancelot who*
moult durement en fu corouchies. si feri meliagant lancelot
*very hard thereof was angered so struck Meleagant Lancelot*
et pechoierent lor lances. si fu toutes voies melyagant
*and shattered their lances so was all ways Meleagant*
portes a terre. et il et ses cheuaus tot en .i. mont. aussi
*borne to ground both he and his horse all in a heap as-if*
comme li roys des chent cheualiers auoit este. Et de
*as the king of-the hundred knights had been And from*

chou mut la hayne quil ot puis tous iors enuers lancelot.
*this moved the hatred that-he had since all days toward Lancelot*
Car tant comme il uesqui ne le pot onques puis amer.
*For so-long as he lived not him could ever after love*
Quant lancelot ot abatu melyagant au iouster ensi
*When Lancelot had struck-down Meleagant at-the jousting thus*
com vous aues oy si ne fait mie a demander se il en
*as you have heard so not makes at-all to ask if he thereof*
fu courouchies. Lors sailli sus melyagant. car il nestoit
*was angered Then leapt up Meleagant for he not-was*
pas blechies. et demanda vne lance grande et forte &
*at-all hurt and asked a lance great and strong and*
roide et le fist bien aguisier deuant. Et lors laisse corre
*stiff and it made well sharpen before And then lets run*
a lancelot. et il lavise mout bien ou il le ferra. Et
*at Lancelot and he him-aims very well where he him will-strike And*
il ne failli mie quar il li enuoia la lance parmi le
*he not failed at-all for he to-him sent the lance through the*
senestre cuisse tout outre parmi la couuerture de la sele si
*left thigh all beyond through the covering of the saddle so*
quil le hurta a larcon derriere et elle vole em pieces.
*that-he it struck at the-saddlebow behind and it flies in pieces*
Et lancelot emporte le tronchon en sa quisse qui auoit
*And Lancelot carries-off the stump in his thigh which had*
plus de lonc de demie toise si len deuale li sanz
*more of length than half fathom so him-thence runs-down the blood*
vermaus tout contreual si que lerbe uers en est tainte.
*vermilion all down so that the-grass green thereof is stained*
Quant la gent Galeholt virent lancelot blechie. si en
*When the people (of-)Galehaut saw Lancelot hurt so thereof*
furent moult corocie. Car il doutoient moult le courous
*were very angered For they feared much the anger*

lor seignor. qui moult lamoit. si ostent les escus de lor
*(of-)their lord who much him-loved so remove the shields from their*
cols et getent lor lances ius a terre. et dient quil ne
*necks and throw their lances down to ground and say that-they not*
bohorderont hui mes. Et li roys baudemagus en estoit
*will-tilt today more And the king Baudemagus thereof was*
plus corocies que li autre quar il ot paor que Galeholt ne
*more angered than the others for he had fear that Galehaut —*
sen presist a lui. ou a melyagant son fil. si lenuoia
*himself-thence might-take to him or to Meleagant his son so him-sent*
priuement en son pais. Et quant Galeholt sot la nouele
*privately into his country And when Galehaut knew the news*
que lancelot estoit blechies si se pasme de la grant
*that Lancelot was hurt so himself swoons for the great*
dolour quil en ot. Car on li auoit dit que lancelot
*sorrow that-he thereof had For one to-him had said that Lancelot*
estoit ferus parmi le cors. Et li roys artus nen fu mie
*was struck through the body And the king Arthur not-thereof was at-all*
a aise. Et la royne en auoit tel doel que a poi que li
*at ease And the queen thereof had such grief that by little that the*
cuers ne li est partis dedens le uentre. si ne se pot
*heart — to-her is split within the belly so not herself could*
tenir quele ne cheist pasmee. si quele se blecha au
*hold that-she not might-fall swooned so that-she herself hurt at-the*
cheoir que elle fist moult durement. Et lancelot estoit
*falling that she made very hard And Lancelot was*
en mi le pre si sache le tronchon hors de sa cuisse.
*in midst the meadow so pulls the stump out of his thigh*
Et quant Galeholt fu reuenus de pasmisons. si fiert ses
*And when Galehaut was come-back from swoon so strikes his*
paumes ensamble et dist. Ha! diex or viegne la mort qui
*palms together and says Ah God now may-come the death which*

tant ma este iugie. Lors demande noueles de lancelot.
*so-much to-me-has been adjudged Then asks news of Lancelot*
& on li dist quil na nul mal. mais il nen veult
*and one to-him says that-he not-has any ill but he not-thereof wishes*
nullui croire. Si est montes et regarde et le voit venir
*anyone believe So is mounted and looks and him sees come*
deiouste le roy artu. Et lancelot prie au roy quil ne
*beside the king Arthur And Lancelot begs of-the king that-he not*
die mot a Galeholt quil soit naures. Car il sen
*may-say word to Galehaut that-he be wounded For he himself-thence*
esrageroit. et iou nai plaie dieu merci qui me nuise.
*would-go-mad and I not-have wound God mercy which me may-harm*
Atant est venus Galeholt a lui; si le voit moult lie.
*Thereupon is come Galehaut to him so him sees very glad*
Et li cheualier sont departi et sen vont en la cite.
*And the knights are departed and themselves-thence go into the city*
et li roys et lancelot sen uont a la royne. et la
*and the king and Lancelot themselves-thence go to the queen and her*
trouuierent moult blecie en la teste Et li roys li demande
*found very hurt in the head And the king of-her asks*
dont ce li vient. Et elle respont quele estoit venue ueoir
*whence this to-her comes And she answers that-she was come to-see*
le bohourdis. Et quant iou me quidoie descendre de
*the tilting And when I myself thought to-descend from*
la fenestre ou iou seoie. iou chai mais iou ne sui pas
*the window where I sat I fell but I not am at-all*
granment blechie. lors li conseille li roys en loreille quele
*greatly hurt then to-her counsels the king in the-ear that-she*
retiegne lancelot. et fache sa plaie affaitier. quar il ne velt
*may-retain Lancelot and may-make his wound dress for he not wishes*
mie que Galeholt sache quil soit naures. Comment sire fait
*at-all that Galehaut may-know that-he be wounded How lord says*

elle est dont lancelot naures. Oil ce dist li roys vn poi en
*she is then Lancelot wounded Yes this says the king a little in*
la cuisse Lors sen part li roys & enmaine Galeholt.
*the thigh Then himself-thence parts the king and leads-away Galehaut*
Et la royne lor dist que elle veult lancelot retenir. &
*And the queen to-them says that she wishes Lancelot to-retain and*
il remaint. Et elle lenmaine en vne chambre. et li mire
*he remains And she him-leads into a chamber and the physicians*
y sont venu qui li regardent sa plaie & dient que
*there are come who to-him look-at his wound and say that*
grant peril y a eu. si lapareillent & atornent moult bel.
*great peril there has been so him-dress and attire very fair*
si le porta lancelot .xv. iours auant quil en fust garis.
*so it bore Lancelot fifteen days before that-he thereof were healed*
Et lendemain renuoia Galeholt sa baronnie en son pais. &
*And the-next-day sent-back Galehaut his baronage into his country and*
lor dist que a la candelier fuissent appareillie de lor
*to-them says that at the Candlemas they-might-be prepared with their*
armes a .i. sien chastel qui auoit non huitebors qui estoit
*arms at a his castle which had name huitebors which was*
en la fin de son royalme des lontaignes ylles deuers yrllande.
*in the end of his kingdom of-the distant isles toward ireland*
Ensi remest Galeholt auec le roy artu o sa priuee
*Thus remained Galehaut with the king Arthur with his private*
maisnie. et se murent .viii. iors deuant le candelier
*household and themselves moved eight days before the Candlemas*
de logres la cite pour aler a bedyngran ou li roys ot
*from logres the city for to-go to bedingran where the king had*
a celui ior semons ses barons. Et Galeholt ot enuoie a
*at that day summoned his barons And Galehaut had sent to*
huiteborc pour ses gens. et lor manda quil venissent a
*huitebors for his people and to-them sent-word that-they might-come to*

bedyngran. Et li roys et sa baronnie atendent la damoisele
*bedingran And the king and his baronage await the damsel*
de carmelide. Et prist toute la semaine conseil as plus
*of carmelide And took all the week counsel of-the most*
sages hommes et as plus haus barons quil eust. Car bien
*wise men and of-the most high barons that-he had For well*
quide que la damoisele ait faite sa clamour a droit.
*thinks that the damsel may-have made her complaint by right*
et que tout soit voirs ce quele li auoit dit. mais il
*and that all be true that which-she to-him had said but it*
nestoit mie ensi Ains a la damoisele trop grant desloiaute
*not-was at-all thus Rather has the damsel too great disloyalty*
menee. et si orres comment. Il est voirs que li roys de
*led and so you-will-hear how It is true that the king of*
carmelide auoit .i. senescal si auoit la plus bele femme del
*carmelide had a seneschal so had the most fair wife of-the*
monde. si le commencha li roys a enamer tant quil en
*world so her began the king to love so-much that-he thereof*
ot vne fille. et ce fu chele qui uenoit calengier la table
*had a daughter and this was that-one who came to-claim the table*
roonde contre la royne genieure. Et autresi auoit elle a
*round against the queen Guinevere And likewise had she to*
non Genieure. et estoient ambedoi dune samblance; si que
*name Guinevere and were both of-one semblance so that*
la ou elles estoient ensamble parees dunes pareures ne
*there where they were together adorned with-the-same adornments not*
connissoit on lune de lautre. Et quant la royne Genieure
*knew one the-one from the-other And when the queen Guinevere*
vint au roy artu par mariage. cele vint aueques li. et
*came to-the king Arthur by marriage that-one came with her and*
pensa de sa dame faire autretele traison. comme elle li
*thought of her lady to-do such-a treason as she to-her*

auoit mise sus. Et ce fist elle par le conseil bertelai le
*had put upon And this did she by the counsel (of-)Bertholai the*
viel. mais elle en fu desauanchie quar on le reprist de
*old but she thereof was thwarted for one her caught of*
la traison par le conseil de merlin qui adont y estoit.
*the treason by the counsel of Merlin who then there was*
Et cele senfui et cils bertelais lenmena en voie.
*And that-one herself-thence-fled and that Bertholai her-led-away on way*
de paour quele ne fust destruite. et demora longement
*for fear that-she — were destroyed and remained long*
en estranges terres Et cils bertelais li donna le conseil
*in strange lands And that Bertholai to-her gave the counsel*
de ce faire. Car il li ot en couuent quil li aideroit
*of this to-do For he to-her had in covenant that-he her would-help*
dusques a la mort de quanquil li porroit aidier et len
*until to the death of whatever-he her could help and her-thence*
ramena el regne de Carmelyde. et fist acroire a tous
*led-back into-the realm of Carmelide and made believe to all*
les barons de la terre. que ce estoit la fille leodegan
*the barons of the land that this was the daughter (of-)Leodegan*
de carmelyde et que li roys artus lauoit espousee. et que
*of carmelide and that the king Arthur her-had wedded and that*
ore tenoit il la fille le senescal quil auoit prise. Et
*now held he the daughter (of-)the seneschal whom-he had taken And*
li baron quidoient bien que ce fust voirs. si la rechurent
*the barons thought well that this were true so her received*
a dame par le conseil bertelay le viel qui tout ce auoit
*as lady by the counsel (of-)Bertholai the old who all this had*
pourcachie pour le mal le roy artu. Car li roys lauoit
*procured for the ill (of-)the king Arthur For the king him-had*
desirete; pour .i. sien homme quil auoit ochis. et si
*disinherited for a his-own man whom-he had killed and so*

nen sauoit mot li roys artus. Et quant li iors de
*not-thereof knew word the king Arthur And when the day of*
la candelier fu uenus. et li roys ot oy messe. si haute
*the Candlemas was come and the king had heard mass so high*
comme il afferoit a tel ior si comme de le candelier si
*as it befitted to such day so as of the Candlemas so*
vint la damoisele a la cort. a tout le conseil que elle ot.
*came the damsel to the court with all the counsel that she had*

## The Boar Hunt

VIII

*At Candlemas, at Bedingran, the damsel repeats her claim and names the queen as the one who betrayed her; the queen offers to clear herself by a knight or by ordeal. On Baudemagus's advice the court must first be sure that the damsel will abide its judgment, and she asks a day's respite. One of her knights warns her that the judgment will go against her and counsels treason: to ask one more day, and to send word of a great boar in the forest. Arthur rides out to hunt it with two huntsmen and an archer, is led into an ambush, and is carried off, while the false guide leads Galehaut and the rest astray all day with his horn. Galehaut offers to have the damsel seized, but the queen will be cleared only by right judgment. Next day the damsel will take judgment from no one but Arthur and leaves; she finds him in her prison, and his court, finding his horse dead, believes him dead.*

En ceste maniere vint la damoisele a court au ior de la
*In this manner came the damsel to court at-the day of the*
candelier ensi que vous poes oir. si fu la damoisele appareillie
*Candlemas thus as you can hear so was the damsel prepared*
et uestue moult richement. et auoit aueques li en sa
*and dressed very richly and had with her in her*
compaignie .xiiij. puceles uestues de tel reubes comme elle
*company fourteen maidens dressed in such robes as she*

meisme estoit. si sen vint deuant le roy et parla moult
*herself was so herself-thence came before the king and spoke very*
hautement. si que de tous fu bien entendue Dieus saut fait
*loudly so that by all was well understood God may-save says*
elle le roy artu. et la fille le roy leodegan de carmelyde.
*she the king Arthur and the daughter (of-)the king Leodegan of carmelide*
Et dame diex confonde tous mes anemis. Roys artus fait elle
*And Lord God may-confound all my enemies King Arthur says she*
iou sui venue a mon ior pour demoustrer & por desrainier
*I am come at my day for to-show and for to-prove*
la traison qui de moi et sor moi a este faite; si comme
*the treason which of me and upon me has been done so as*
ie vous mandai par mes lettres par vne pucele. et sui toute
*I to-you sent-word by my letters by a maiden and am all*
preste de faire ma desrene si comme vostre cort esgardera
*ready to make my proof so as your court will-consider*
ou par cheualier qui le mousterra cors a cors ou par autre
*either by knight who it will-show body to body or by other*
iugement de vostre cort que iou sui desheritee et enchascie
*judgment of your court that I am disinherited and driven-out*
a tort de vous. et si sui iou vostre loial espouse et fille
*at wrong by you and so am I your loyal spouse and daughter*
a si haut homme comme fu li roys leodegan de carmelyde.
*to so high man as was the king Leodegan of carmelide*
A ches paroles se leua Galeholt par le congie le roy
*At these words himself rose Galehaut by the leave (of-)the king*
et la royne. quar sour lui auoient il mise lor parole. Et dist
*and the queen for upon him had they put their word And says*
au roy. Sire nous auons bien entendu ce que la damoisele
*to-the king Lord we have well understood that which the damsel*
demande. et autre fois la elle mande. mais encore est il
*asks and other time it-has she sent-word but yet is it*

drois que elle le die de sa bouche se ceste traison fu
*right that she it may-say from her mouth if this treason was*
faite de lui et qui le fist. Sire cheualiers fait la damoisele
*done of her and who it did Lord knight says the damsel*
iou sui cele de qui la traison fu faite. et cele Genieure
*I am that-one of whom the treason was done and that Guinevere*
la que li roys artus a tenue pour sa femme iusques a chi
*there whom the king Arthur has held for his wife until to here*
est cele qui la traison fist. & iou quit que chest chele la.
*is that-one who the treason did and I think that this-is that-one there*
A chel mot se leua la royne et sen vint deuant
*At that word herself rose the queen and herself-thence came before*
le roy si li dist. que onques par li nauoit este faite
*the king so to-him says that ever by her not-had been done*
cele traison ne porparlee et sui toute preste que iou
*that treason nor plotted and I-am all ready that I*
men desfende a lesgart de uostre cort. ou par
*myself-thence may-defend at the-judgment of your court or by*
cheualier qui sen combatra cors a cors ou par iuise.
*knight who himself-thence will-fight body to body or by ordeal*
Lors parla Galeholt et apela le roy baudemagus. Et il
*Then spoke Galehaut and called the king Baudemagus And he*
se drece et sen uint deuant le roy artu. Et dist
*himself raises and himself-thence came before the king Arthur And says*
sire ceste cose est si grande et de si haut afaire quele ne
*lord this thing is so great and of so high affair that-it not*
doit mie estre menee a chief sans grant conseil comment
*ought at-all be led to head without great counsel how*
la cose doit estre faite. ou par bataille ou par iuise. Elle
*the thing ought be done either by battle or by ordeal It*
doit estre aincois esgardee par le conseil de vostre cort.
*ought be rather considered by the counsel of your court*

Et il est bien drois que auant que vous fachies de ceste
*And it is well right that before that you may-make of this*
cose iugement que vous soies seurs de ceste damoisele.
*thing judgment that you be sure of this damsel*
que elle atenge uostre iugement ou soit son preu ou son
*that she may-await your judgment or be-it her profit or her*
damage. A cel mot saut auant bertoulais et dist au roy.
*damage At that word leaps forward Bertholai and says to-the king*
Sire madame sen conseillera ou de latendre ou del
*Lord my-lady herself-thereof will-counsel either of awaiting-it or of-the*
refuser uostre iugement Et li roys respont que ce veult
*refusing your judgment And the king answers that this wishes*
il bien. Lors se trait la damoisele arriere et ses consaus
*he well Then herself draws the damsel back and her counsel*
et parolent ensamble moult longuement Et quant il
*and speak together very long And when they*
reuindrent de conseil; si parla vns cheualiers et dist au
*came-back from counsel so spoke a knight and says to-the*
roy. sire madame vous demande respit de ceste cose ne
*king lord my-lady of-you asks respite of this thing not*
mie trop outrageusement ne mais tant seulement dusques
*at-all too outrageously nor but so-much only until*
a demain Car elle ne se voldroit mie trop haster; mais
*to tomorrow For she not herself would-wish at-all too-much hasten but*
conseillier de si grant cose. Et li roys li donne respit
*take-counsel of so great thing And the king to-her gives respite*
par le conseil de ses barons. Et li vns de sez cheualiers
*by the counsel of his barons And the one of her knights*
li dist. Dame se vous atendes le iugement le roy artu
*to-her says Lady if you await the judgment (of-)the king Arthur*
vous y porres bien auoir damage. Car il voldra demain
*you there will-be-able well have damage For he will-wish tomorrow*

estre saisis de vous si que vous atendres le iugement de
*be seized of you so that you will-await the judgment of*
sa cort. Et iugemens dira que se la royne veult le iuise
*his court And judgment will-say that if the queen wishes the ordeal*
elle laura. Et se elle en demeure sauue vous en seres
*she it-will-have And if she thereof remains safe you thereof will-be*
destruite. Car drois enseigne que vous en demorres en tel
*destroyed For right teaches that you thereof will-remain in such*
point comme elle seroit se vous en fuissiez atainte. Car
*point as she would-be if you thereof were convicted For*
li iugemens de la cort aportera quele en face iuise
*the judgment of the court will-bring that-she thereof may-make ordeal*
Et ce ne seroit pas legiere cose a fausser le iugement
*And this not would-be at-all light thing to falsify the judgment*
le roy artu. Car tout li boin cheualier del monde sont
*(of-)the king Arthur For all the good knights of-the world are*
a sa maison. Et ce voldroient il que vous le volssisies
*at his house And this would-wish they that you it might-wish*
fausser. Car a la bataille lauroient il gaaignie. Mais iou
*to-falsify For at the battle it-would-have they won But I*
vous conseillerai sour tous chiaus del monde. quar quant
*you shall-counsel above all those of-the world for when*
on a si haute coze encommenchie on ne le doit mie
*one has so high thing begun one not it ought at-all*
laissier en tel maniere que on ne nait honor qui
*leave in such manner that one not not-may-have honor who*
puet. Et si ne voi mie comment vous puissies ceste cose
*can And so not see-I at-all how you may this thing*
achieuer sans traison. Et miex ameroie iou a faire traison
*achieve without treason And better would-love I to do treason*
par coi iou peusse uenir a chief de si grant cose se iou
*by which I could come to head of so great thing if I*

peusse et iou lauoie entrepris. que remanoir hounis et
*could and I it-had undertaken than to-remain shamed and*
au dessous a tous iors mais. Et iou vous enseignerai
*at-the below for all days more And I you shall-teach*
comment vous en venres a chief ensi comme ie vous ai
*how you thereof will-come to head thus as I to-you have*
dit. Par coi vous en seres hounouree et aueres vostre
*said By which you thereof will-be honored and will-have your*
boin. et iou vous lo que vous mandes demain au roy
*good and I you advise that you may-send tomorrow to-the king*
que vous nestes mie saine ne haitie. et que vous nestes
*that you not-are at-all healthy nor hale and that you not-are*
mie encore bien conseillie de vostre besoingne ensi comme
*at-all yet well counseled of your need thus as*
mestiers vous seroit. Si demandes encore ce respit .i. tout
*need to-you would-be So ask yet this respite a all*
seul ior Et il le vous donra che sachies. Et se che nest
*single day And he it to-you will-give this know And if this not-is*
la plus grant merueille del monde iou le vous renderai
*the most great marvel of-the world I him to-you shall-render*
ains demain au soir en vostre prison et vous dirai
*before tomorrow at-the evening in your prison and to-you shall-tell*
comment. vous manderes au roy que en ceste forest a
*how you will-send-word to-the king that in this forest has*
le greignor porc que vous onques ueissies. Et cils qui
*the greatest boar that you ever saw And that-one who*
portera cestui message. ne dira pas quil soit o vous.
*will-bear this message not will-say at-all that-he be with you*
ains dira quil est de chest pais. et quil a le roy
*rather will-say that-he is of this country and that-he has the king*
aportees les noueles por ce quil en fust lies. Et li
*brought the news for this that-he thereof might-be glad And the*

roys chasse moult volentiers si sai bien quil yra tout
*king hunts very willingly so know-I well that-he will-go all*
erranment chassier Et nous aurons nos cheualiers mis en
*straightway hunt And we shall-have our knights put in*
la forest qui le prendront et le menront el royalme
*the forest who him will-take and him will-lead into-the kingdom*
de carmelyde. Et puis le metres en tele prison quil
*of carmelide And then him will-put-you in such prison that-he*
sera tous lies quant vous le voldres prendre aincois quil
*will-be all glad when you him will-wish to-take before that-he*
vous puist eschaper. Et ensi le lo que vous le fachies.
*from-you may escape And thus it advise-I that you it may-do*
Car en nulle maniere nen poes miex esploitier.
*For in any manner not-thereof can-you better succeed*

A ceste parole sacorde la damoisele & ses consaus &
*At this word agrees the damsel and her counsel and*
fait maintenant monter .iij. de ses cheualiers por prendre
*makes at-once mount three of her knights for to-take*
le respit du roy artu. et li quars fu cil qui la nouele
*the respite of-the king Arthur and the fourth was that-one who the news*
dut porter du porc. si cheuauchent tout .iiij. ensamble.
*was-to bear of-the boar so ride all four together*
et vindrent bien matin a bedyngran si demanderent
*and came well early to bedingran so asked*
li cheualier le respit si comme lor dame lor auoit
*the knights the respite so as their lady to-them had*
commande; Et li roys trouua en son conseil quil li
*commanded And the king found in his counsel that-he to-her*
donroit encore le respit par tel couuent que se elle ne
*would-give yet the respite by such covenant that if she not*
uenoit a lendemain elle ne seroit iamais oye de ceste
*came at the-next-day she not would-be ever-more heard of this*

coze. Atant departent li troi message. Et si tost comme
*thing Thereupon depart the three messengers And so soon as*
il furent de la ville issu. si vint li quars messages par
*they were from the town issued so came the fourth messenger by*
deuant le roy ensi comme por grant besoigne. et dist
*before the king thus as for great need and says*
si haut que tout loirent. Diex gart le roy & toute sa
*so loud that all it-heard God may-keep the king and all his*
compaignie. Et li roys li rent son salu cortoisement.
*company And the king to-him renders his greeting courteously*
Roys fait cil iou taport noueles que iou ai ueu a
*King says that-one I to-thee-bring news that I have seen with*
mes iex en ceste forest chi de bedyngran le plus grant porc
*my eyes in this forest here of bedingran the most great boar*
que vous onques ueissies. Et est si fiers et si orgueilleus
*that you ever saw And is so fierce and so proud*
que nus ne lose enuair. et destruit si le pais que nus
*that anyone not him-dares attack and destroys so the country that anyone*
ni ose arrester. Ches paroles oy lancelot qui seoit as
*not-there dares stay These words heard Lancelot who sat at-the*
pies le roy. si en ot moult grant ioie. Si saut sus et
*feet (of-)the king so thereof had very great joy So leaps up and*
sen vint a Galeholt. et li conte la fierte de la
*himself-thence came to Galehaut and to-him tells the fierceness of the*
beste. Et Galeholt sen uint la ou li roys estoit.
*beast And Galehaut himself-thence came there where the king was*
Et li roys li dist alons veoir cel sanglier en cest bois.
*And the king to-him says let-us-go to-see that boar in this wood*
quar moult y aquerra grant honnour qui locirra. Et
*for much there will-acquire great honor who him-will-kill And*

iou sai bien que li legier bacheler de chaiens y iront.
*I know well that the light bachelors of in-here there will-go*
Et ce disoit il por ce que il voloit que lancelot y alast.
*And this said he for this that he wished that Lancelot there might-go*
Maintenant satorna li roys por aler au bois. Et ses
*At-once himself-made-ready the king for to-go to-the wood And his*
cheuaus li fu amenes et il y monte et sen uait. et
*horse to-him was brought and he there mounts and himself-thence goes and*
auec lui Galeholt & lancelot et mesires Gauuain & mesire
*with him Galehaut and Lancelot and my-lord Gawain and my-lord*
ywains. Et des autres grant partie. Et cil vait deuant qui
*Yvain And of-the others great part And that-one goes before who*
les conduist. tant quil sen vienent en la forest. Et
*them leads until that-they themselves-thence come into the forest And*
quant il sot quil furent pres de lagait si dist au roy. Sire
*when he knew that-they were near to the-ambush so says to-the king Lord*
chi pres est li pors mez la noise sera ia si grans de ches
*here near is the boar but the noise will-be now so great of these*
cheualiers que ie me doute moult que nous ne le perdons.
*knights that I myself fear much that we — it may-lose*
Quant li roys artus qui de riens ne se perchut que
*When the king Arthur who of anything not himself perceived that*
cil le uolsist deceuoir oi ce. si fist remanoir toz ses
*that-one him might-wish to-deceive heard this so made remain all his*
cheualiers et enmena o lui .ij. veneors sans plus & .i.
*knights and led-away with him two huntsmen without more and an*
berseor. Et cil lenmaine loing iusques a vnes brosces moult
*archer And that-one him-leads far until to some thickets very*
espesses. Et quant li roys se regarde si voit quil est tous
*thick And when the king himself looks so sees that-he is all*
auironnes de cheualiers armes. qui sen vindrent a lui
*surrounded by knights armed who themselves-thence came to him*

et le pristrent par le frain & par les bras. et le saisissent
*and him took by the bridle and by the arms and him seize*
de toutes pars. Et quant li roys voit quil est trais si
*from all sides And when the king sees that-he is betrayed so*
trait lespee. et se desfent au plus uiguereusement quil
*draws the-sword and himself defends at-the most vigorously that-he*
poet et cil li ochient son cheual par desouz lui. si ont
*can and those to-him kill his horse by below him so have*
pris les .ij. ueneors et lez ont loies si ont le roy a force
*taken the two huntsmen and them have bound so have the king by force*
pris et le monterent sor vn palefroy. et lenmainent grant
*taken and him mounted upon a palfrey and him-lead-away great*
aleure. Et li cheualiers qui le roy en auoit mene a pris
*pace And the knight who the king thence had led has taken*
.i. cor & sen uait dautre part et le sonna moult
*a horn and himself-thence goes on-other side and it sounded very*
haut de lautre part le bois ou li roys nestoit pas menes.
*loud from the-other side the wood where the king not-was at-all led*
Quant Galeholt entent le cor. si dist a ses compaignons
*When Galehaut hears the horn so says to his companions*
la est mesires li roys. iou entent bien quil nous apele.
*there is my-lord the king I hear well that-he us calls*
Et lors fierent lez cheuaus des esperons tout ensamble
*And then strike the horses with-the spurs all together*
ou il auoient le cor oy sonner. Et tantost comme cil
*where they had the horn heard sound And at-once as that-one*
auoit le cor sonne si sen torne cele part ou il les
*had the horn sounded so himself-thence turns that way where he them*
quidoit miex eskieuer. Et puis resonne le cor. Et quant
*thought best to-avoid And then sounds-again the horn And when*
il les ot vne grant piece ensi desuoies si resonna le cor
*he them had a great while thus misled so sounded-again the horn*

autre fois. Et ensi les mena foloiant toute ior parmi la
*other time And thus them led wandering all day through the*
forest tant quil anuita. Lors senparti li cheualiers. et
*forest until that-it grew-night Then himself-thence-parted the knight and*
sen ala au chastel ou sa dame estoit. si le trouua
*himself-thence went to-the castle where his lady was so her found*
moult lie. Et dautre part sont moult dolant li compaignon
*very glad And on-other side are very sorrowful the companions*
le roy artu. quant il ne porent sauoir nulle nouele du
*(of-)the king Arthur when they not could know any news of-the*
roy ne des .ij. ueneors. Et quant il voient quil ne le
*king nor of-the two huntsmen And when they see that-they not him*
porent trouuer. si sen retornerent a bedyngran ou
*could find so themselves-thence returned to bedingran where*
il trouerent la royne. et grant plente des barons auec li
*they found the queen and great plenty of-the barons with her*
qui estoient apoie as fenestres de la sale. si atendirent le
*who were leaned at-the windows of the hall so awaited the*
roy. Car il ne sorent point de ceste chose. Et quant il
*king For they not knew at-all of this thing And when they*
le sorent si en furent moult a malaise. Et la royne dist
*it knew so thereof were very at unease And the queen says*
que moult a grant paour quil ne soit ochis; si dist
*that much has-she great fear that-he — be killed so says*
ha! sire diex vous conduie ou que vous soies. et vous
*ah Lord God you may-conduct wherever that you be and you*
amaint a sauuete. Mais Galeholt qui moult estoit de grant
*may-bring to safety But Galehaut who very was of great*
cuer le conforte moult a son pooir. Et dist a la royne.
*heart her comforts much at his power And says to the queen*
Dame ne quidies pas que nus fust si hardis qui osast
*Lady not think at-all that anyone were so bold who dared*

au roy mal faire. Si a fait elle par fol hardement.
*to-the king ill do So has-he says she by foolish boldness*
mais il ne porroit remanoir en nulle terre que il ne fust
*but he not could remain in any land that he not were*
mors. Et iou vous di bien fait Galeholt quil nest mie
*dead And I to-you say well says Galehaut that-he not-is at-all*
mors ains a trouue le porc qui si est grans comme on
*dead rather has found the boar which so is great as one*
dist. si uait apres pour occirre le & ne nous veult atendre
*says so goes after for to-kill it and not us wishes to-await*
por ce quil sen veult vanter sil lauoit occis deuant
*for this that-he himself-thereof wishes to-boast if-he it-had killed before*
les bachelers et si lauons oy moult souuent ensi comme
*the bachelors and so it-have-we heard very often thus as*
il cornoit apres le porc mais la forest est grans et large si
*he blew after the boar but the forest is great and wide so*
ne le poons trouuer. mais demain sera grant merueille sil
*not him can-we find but tomorrow will-be great marvel if-he*
nest trouues car nous cerkerons la forest de toutes pars.
*not-is found for we shall-search the forest on all sides*
Atant sen partent li baron de laiens et uont a
*Thereupon themselves-thence part the barons from in-there and go to*
lor osteuls si tost comme il orent mangie. mais Galeholt
*their lodgings so soon as they had eaten but Galehaut*
remest parlant a la royne. Et la royne moustre Galeholt ce
*remained speaking to the queen And the queen shows Galehaut that*
que on li met sus. Et li dist biaus dous amis comment
*which one to-her puts upon And to-him says fair sweet friend how*
en porrai iou a chief uenir. quar tous li mondes quide
*thereof shall-be-able I to head come for all the world thinks*
que ce soit uoirs. Et li roys le quide par samblant. Dame
*that this be true And the king it thinks by semblance Lady*

fait Galeholt iou dirai ia une fole uantance. mais la grant
*says Galehaut I shall-tell now a foolish boast but the great*
uolente que iou ai le me fait dire. Si uous promech ytant
*will that I have it me makes say So to-you promise-I so-much*
se vous uous y uoles acorder que ia pour nul homme
*if you yourself there wish to-agree that ever for any man*
ne le lairai que iou ne face prendre la damoisele en
*not it shall-leave that I not may-make take the damsel in*
quelque lieu que elle soit & que quil men doie
*whatever place that she be and whatever that to-me-thence may*
auenir. elle sera tele atornee quele ne fera iamais sor
*befall she will-be such arrayed that-she not will-make ever-more upon*
nullui clamor. Certes fait la royne ensi ne le voeil iou pas.
*anyone complaint Certainly says the queen thus not it wish I at-all*
Ne ia se dieu plaist de chest blasme ne serai rectee. ne
*Nor ever if God pleases of this blame not shall-be accused nor*
desfendue se parmi le droit non Ne ia se dieu plaist
*defended except through the right not Nor ever if God pleases*
autres que moi courous nen aura. Ains atendrai le
*other than me anger not-thereof will-have Rather shall-await the*
iugement doutre en outre. mais iou uous proi pour dieu.
*judgment from-side to side but I you pray for God*
et por lamor que uous aues a moi. que uous uous penes
*and for the-love that you have to me that you yourself may-strive*
de garder monor. Car vous uees bien. que li besoins
*to guard my-honor For you see well that the need*
en est ore grans Car entre vous .ij. vous & lancelot ne
*thereof is now great For between you two you and Lancelot not*
porres mais parler a nous .ij. dames. ensi comme vous
*will-be-able more speak to us two ladies thus as you*

aues fait Ains nous conuendra soffrir nos mesaises tant
*have done Rather us will-behoove suffer our unease as-long*
comme nous sauronz comment ches coses se prendront.
*as we shall-know how these things themselves will-take*
Ensi dist la royne a Galeholt si passerent cele nuit. Et
*Thus says the queen to Galehaut so passed that night And*
lendemain vint la damoisele a la cort por faire sa clamor.
*the-next-day came the damsel to the court for to-make her complaint*
ensi comme elle auoit fait autre fois. mais elle ni trouua
*thus as she had done other time but she not-there found*
pas le roy artu. ains y trouua Galeholt et les autres
*at-all the king Arthur rather there found Galehaut and the other*
barons. Et elle demande tantost le roy artu aussi com se
*barons And she asks at-once the king Arthur as-if as if*
elle nen seust riens. Et li roys baudemagus se leua
*she not-thereof knew anything And the king Baudemagus himself rose*
en estant. et dist damoisele li roys nest ore pas chaiens
*in standing and says damsel the king not-is now at-all in-here*
ains est en greignor besoing quil ne puet mie laissier pour
*rather is in greater need that-he not can at-all leave for*
cestui Et il sen fie tant en nous quil a laissie
*this-one And he himself-thereof trusts so-much in us that-he has left*
chest afaire sor nous Et nous sommes appareillie que nous
*this affair upon us And we are prepared that we*
uous fachons tout ensement comme se il meismes y fust.
*to-you may-do all likewise as if he himself there were*
La damoisele qui bien sauoit comment il estoit. respondi
*The damsel who well knew how it was answered*
que ia nen prendoit droit se par la bouche le roy
*that ever not-thereof took-she right except by the mouth (of-)the king*
artu non. Car il maiorna a hui fait elle pour lui &
*Arthur not For he me-summoned for today says she for him and*

par deuant lui. Si feres fait li roys baudemagus par .i.
*by before him So will-do-you says the king Baudemagus by a*
couuent que ie uous dirai. iou vous liuerrai en ostages les
*covenant that I to-you shall-tell I you shall-deliver in hostages the*
cheualiers de chaiens dont il y a asses de preudommes.
*knights of in-here of-whom it there has enough of worthy-men*
que mesires li roys sen tenra bien a ce que nous
*that my-lord the king himself-thence will-hold well to this that we*
en ferons. Et la damoisele respont quele nen tenra
*thereof shall-do And the damsel answers that-she not-thereof will-hold*
ia parole fors par deuant le roy artu. Car iou sai bien
*ever word except by before the king Arthur For I know well*
fait elle que nus ne me tenroit a droit si bien comme
*says she that anyone not me would-hold to right so well as*
il feroit. pour ce que la cose apent plus a lui ca autrui.
*he would-do for this that the thing belongs more to him than to-another*
Lors sen part la damoisele de cort et dist oiant
*Then herself-thence parts the damsel from court and says hearing*
chiaus de laiens que elle ne sen part se por ce non
*those of in-there that she not herself-thence parts except for this not*
quele ne puet auoir droit en la cort le roy artu. Et
*that-she not can have right in the court (of-)the king Arthur And*
quant elle sen dut partir si li loe ses senescaus
*when she herself-thence was-to part so to-her advises her seneschal*
quele remaigne dusques atant que plait soient failli. et elle
*that-she may-remain until thereupon that pleas be failed and she*
si acorde. et demeure illeuc dessi a basse nonne. Et
*herself-there agrees and remains there until at low nones And*
lors sen depart du tout et dist a sez cheualiers quele
*then herself-thence departs of-the all and says to her knights that-she*
voit bien que li roys se demaine desloiaument enuers li.
*sees well that the king himself conducts disloyally toward her*

quant il se repont pour li. ne elle ne poet auoir droiture
*when he himself hides for her nor she not can have right*
en sa cort. Et li roys baudemagus et li autre baron li
*in his court And the king Baudemagus and the other barons to-her*
offrent a faire toutes les droitures quil pueent. mais elle
*offer to do all the rights that-they can but she*
nen veult nulle droiture recheuoir por cose nulle que on
*not-thereof wishes any right receive for thing any that one*
li puist offrir. ains sen est alee et fait samblant
*to-her may offer rather herself-thence is gone and makes semblance*
que moult en soit dolante. Et quant elle reuint en son
*that much thereof be-she sorrowful And when she came-back into her*
pais si trueue le roy artu en sa prison si comme elle auoit
*country so finds the king Arthur in her prison so as she had*
commande el chastel de lencantement. Et elle en est
*commanded in-the castle of the-enchantment And she thereof is*
moult lie quar elle auoit ce quele auoit tant desire. Et li
*very glad for she had this that-she had so-long desired And the*
compaignon le roy artu sont moult yrie. quar il ont quis
*companions (of-)the king Arthur are very angered for they have sought*
par toute la forest et nulle nouuelle nen pueent ne
*through all the forest and any news not-thereof can neither*
ueoir ne oir. fors tant quil ont son cheual trouue mort.
*see nor hear except so-much that-they have his horse found dead*
Quant li gent le roy artu orent cerkie la forest tout
*When the people (of-)the king Arthur had searched the forest all*
environ si trouuerent le cheual au roy mort. Lors fu li
*around so found the horse of-the king dead Then was the*
duels si grans comme se il eussent meismes le roy trouue
*grief so great as if they had themselves the king found*
mort. si sen reuindrent tout par nuit a bedyngran.
*dead so themselves-thence came-back all by night to bedingran*

& fu toute la cors troblee tant fort quil ne seuent
*and was all the court troubled so hard that-they not know*
quil puissent faire ne dire. Car il ni a nesvn qui
*what-they may do nor say For it not-there has any who*
ne quide tout uraiement que li roys soit mors. Si enuoient
*not thinks all truly that the king be dead So send*
par toutes terres pour oir nouueles de lui. Mais por
*through all lands for to-hear news of him But for*
nul message qui y alast nen porent aprendre nulle
*any messenger who there might-go not-thereof could learn any*
uerite. nient plus que sil fust cheus en abysme. Si en
*truth not-a-whit more than if-he were fallen into abyss So thereof*
sont li cheualier le roy moult esmari. Et la royne dist
*are the knights (of-)the king very distressed And the queen says*
quele ne set que faire. Mais ore se test vn poi li
*that-she not knows what to-do But now itself falls-silent a little the*
contes de la royne & de sa compaignie; & retorne a
*tale of the queen and of her company and returns to*
parler de la damoisele qui le roy artu auoit en sa prison.
*speak of the damsel who the king Arthur had in her prison*

# The New Queen

## IX

*The damsel tells Arthur that he will stay in her prison until she has the Round Table; with potions she wins him, so that he forgets the queen and takes her to his bed. At Easter, longing for freedom, he swears to receive her as wife and queen before his barons, and summons them to Talebre in Carmelide for the Ascension. In Britain the barons, believing him lost, fall to warring among themselves, and twelve kings demand a lord. Galehaut wins a respite until Easter. Gawain will take no crown until he knows whether Arthur lives, but on Galehaut's counsel agrees to hold it for a term, urged on by Aguisant of Scotland, who had hoped for it himself. The queen laments as though Arthur were dead, and Galehaut breaks open her door and rebukes her.*

Or dist li contes que quant la damoisele fu au roy
*Now says the tale that when the damsel was to-the king*
uenue. Si li dist sire or vous ai iou en ma prison si
*come So to-him says lord now you have I in my prison so*
nen isteres iamais deuant che que iou aurai chiaus
*not-thence will-issue-you ever-more before this that I shall-have those*
de la table roonde en ma baillie si comme mes peres le
*of the table round in my keeping so as my father it*
me donna a uous en mariage. Et puis que iou ne puis
*to-me gave to you in marriage And since that I not can*
auoir droit de vous deboinairement iou en prendrai droit
*have right of you graciously I thereof shall-take right*
a force. Ensi remest li roys artus en prison si que onques
*by force Thus remained the king Arthur in prison so that ever*
si baron ne sorent noueles de lui. et la damoisele le
*his barons not knew news of him and the damsel him*
vint souuent ueoir. Et li roys le trouua si debonaire et
*came often see And the king her found so gracious and*

si cortoise que moult li plot. Et en oublia lamour de
*so courteous that much to-him pleased And thereof forgot the-love of*
la royne. Car elle fist poisonz quele li donna a boiure
*the queen For she made potions which-she to-him gave to drink*
par coi li roys lama tant. et fist tant quil le mist
*by which the king her-loved so-much and did so-much that-he her put*
en son lit & en fist son boin & lama sour toutes
*in his bed and thereof did his pleasure and her-loved above all*
les femmes del monde. Et quant ce vint a la pasque &
*the women of-the world And when this came to the Easter and*
que yuers fu tous passes. si dist li roys que il ne pooit
*that winter was all passed so says the king that he not could*
plus che souffrir quil fust tant en prison. et aincois fera
*more this suffer that-he were so-long in prison and sooner will-do*
quamquele uolra. quar iou sui fait il moult a mesaise de
*whatever-she will-wish for I am says he very at unease for*
ma gent por ce quil ne seuent nulle nouuele de moi
*my people for this that-they not know any news of me*
que pour autre chose. Car iou sai bien quil quident
*than for other thing For I know well that-they think*
que iou soie mors tout vraiement. Si mait diex fait la
*that I be dead all truly So me-may-help God says the*
damoisele de prison nisteres vous iamais; ne fors ne vous
*damsel from prison not-will-issue you ever-more nor out not you*
en metrai iou ia en ior de ma vie Car iou sai bien que
*thence shall-put I ever in day of my life For I know well that*
ie vous auroie a tous iors perdu se vous esties en uostre
*I you would-have for all days lost if you were in your*
terre. Et pour ce que vous esties li plus uaillans homs del
*land And for this that you were the most worthy man of-the*
monde si me donna mes peres a vous. & pour ce uous
*world so me gave my father to you and for this you*

voeil iou auoir a conpaignon et a seignor si comme sainte
*wish I to-have as companion and as lord so as holy*
eglise lestabli. Et por ce vous fis iou prendre par force
*church it-established And for this you made I take by force*
et par engien. Car iou ne vous pooie auoir par debonairete.
*and by craft For I not you could have by graciousness*
& miex vous aime iou a auoir .i. poi moins riche que se
*and better you love I to have a little less rich than if*
vous fuissies sires de tout le monde. et iou vous perdisse.
*you were lord of all the world and I you might-lose*
Si mait diex fait li roys bele tres douce amie ie vous
*So me-may-help God says the king fair very sweet friend I you*
aim plus que toutes lez femmes del monde. Et il est
*love more than all the women of-the world And it is*
voirs que iou auoie moult amee cele que iou auoie. mais
*true that I had much loved her whom I had but*
le grant amor et le grant courtoisie que iou ai en vous
*the great love and the great courtesy that I have in you*
trouuee le me fait entroublier. Si vous aim tant que iou
*found it me makes half-forget So you love-I so-much that I*
ferai du tout a vo uolente. et commandes moi ce que
*shall-do of-the all at your will and command me that which*
vous voles que iou face. et iou le ferai. Iou voeil fait
*you wish that I may-do and I it shall-do I wish says*
elle que vous me receues a vostre femme et a vostre
*she that you me may-receive as your wife and as your*
espouse deuant uostre baronnie. et que iou soie royne
*spouse before your baronage and that I may-be queen*
des ore mais en auant. Mais aincois que iou vous laisse
*from now more on forward But before that I you may-let*

aler. uoeil iou que vous me iures sour sains deuant ma
*go wish I that you to-me may-swear upon relics before my*
baronnie que vous me tenres mes conuenences loiaument.
*baronage that you to-me will-keep my covenants loyally*
Ensi deuise la damoisele; et li roys li creante tout.
*Thus devises the damsel and the king to-her promises all*
Mais pour ce fait il que iou nen soie blasmes de la
*But for this says he that I not-thereof may-be blamed by the*
clergie ne des autres barons. couuendra que vous fachies vne
*clergy nor by-the other barons will-behoove that you may-do a*
chose que iou vous dirai. vous feres uenir des plus haus
*thing which I to-you shall-tell you will-make come of-the most high*
barons par deuers moi. Et ensi comme il en seuent la
*barons by toward me And thus as they thereof know the*
verite de ceste cose le vous tesmoigneront que vous fustes
*truth of this thing it to-you will-witness that you were*
fille le roy leodegan. et que vous fustes acompaignie
*daughter (of-)the king Leodegan and that you were united*
a moi par loial mariage. Et ensi le tesmoigneront par
*to me by loyal marriage And thus it will-witness by*
deuant mes barons. et ie lez enuoierai querre si seront
*before my barons and I them shall-send seek so will-be*
a cel iour chi que vous aures semons lez uostres. Et
*at that day here that you will-have summoned the yours And*
elle respont que de ce est elle toute appareillie. et quele
*she answers that for this is she all ready and that-she*
fera semonre tous ses barons. si quele les auera le
*will-make summon all her barons so that-she them will-have the*
iour de lascension. mais auant que vous mandes vos
*day of the-Ascension but before that you may-summon your*
barons me faites sairement de moi tenir mes conuenences.
*barons to-me make oath of me to-keep my covenants*

Lors fait la damoisele aporter lez sains. et li roys fait
*Then makes the damsel bring the relics and the king makes*
le sairement par deuant tous chiaus de laiens. Apres enuoia
*the oath by before all those of in-there After sent*
genieure lettres par tot le royaume de carmelide. que tout
*Guinevere letters through all the kingdom of carmelide that all*
si homme soient deuant li le iour de lascention a vne
*her men be before her the day of the-Ascension at a*
soie cite qui auoit a non talebre. Et dautre part enuoia li
*her-own city which had to name talebre And on-other side sent the*
rois artus en bertaigne premierement a monseignor Gauuain
*king Arthur into britain first to my-lord Gawain*
et as autres barons apres. & lor mande quil est sains
*and to-the other barons after and to-them sends-word that-he is sound*
& haities & a aise. et si lor mande quil ne laissent
*and hale and at ease and so to-them sends-word that-they not may-leave*
en nulle maniere quil ne soient tout sour le ior de
*in any manner that-they not be all upon the day of*
lascention a talebre. Car il a daus moult a faire. Mais ore
*the-Ascension at talebre For he has of-them much to do But now*
vous lairons vn poi a parler du roy et des messages qui
*you shall-leave-we a little to speak of-the king and of-the messengers who*
sen vont la ou on les enuoie. si vous dirons des
*themselves-thence go there where one them sends so to-you shall-tell of-the*
barons de bertaigne qui moult estoient dolant. Car il quident
*barons of britain who very were sorrowful For they think*
bien auoir perdu a tous iors mais le roy artu lor seignor.
*well to-have lost for all days more the king Arthur their lord*
Si en demainent si grant dolour quil nest nuls cuers
*So thereof make so great sorrow that-it not-is any heart*
qui le peust penser. Si se furent parti de bedyngran.
*which it could think So themselves were parted from bedingran*

et ala la royne seiorner a cardoel. ne onques diluec ne
*and went the queen to-sojourn at cardoel nor ever from-there not*
se mut deuant quele ot lez lettres le roy son seignor.
*herself stirred before that-she had the letters (of-)the king her lord*
Ce dist li contes que quant li baron de bertaigne
*This says the tale that when the barons of britain*
se virent sans seignour si commenchierent a guerroier
*themselves saw without lord so began to war*
li vn encontre lautre mez li haut homme du pais ne
*the one against the-other but the high men of-the country not*
le porent souffrir. Ains sen vindrent a monseignor
*it could suffer Rather themselves-thence came to my-lord*
Gauuain qui auec la royne demouroit. et Galeholt et
*Gawain who with the queen dwelt and Galehaut and*
lancelot. et mesire ywains. & keus li senescauls. Cil .v.
*Lancelot and my-lord Yvain and Kay the seneschal Those five*
preudomme ne furent onques iour sans la royne ains li
*worthy-men not were ever day without the queen rather to-her*
porterent compaignie. Et li baron de la terre vindrent
*bore company And the barons of the land came*
parler a monseignor Gauuain si en fu li vns des barons
*to-speak to my-lord Gawain so thereof was the one of-the barons*
li rois aguiscans descoche. et li roys yons dyrllande et
*the king Aguisant of-scotland and the king Yon of-ireland and*
li roys des frans. et cil des marches et cil de
*the king of-the Franks and that-one of-the marches and that-one of*
norgales. Et dautres tant quil y ot .xij. roys. Et
*north-wales And of-others so-many that-it there had twelve kings And*
cil moustrerent lor parole a la royne. et a monseignor
*those showed their word to the queen and to my-lord*
Gauuain et li dirent quil ne pooient souffrir plus que
*Gawain and to-him said that-they not could suffer more that*

la terre fust sans seignor. Et Galeholt qui moult estoit
*the land were without lord And Galehaut who very was*
sages homs lor dist. Seignor vous aues este homme
*wise man to-them says Lords you have been men*
lige au roy artu et seres tant comme il viuera Et
*liege to-the king Arthur and will-be so-long as he will-live And*
la coronne nest mie sieue pour desfendre seul. mais a
*the crown not-is at-all his for to-defend alone but for*
vous tous. Car aussi nest il que vns seus hom comme
*you all For also not-is he but a single man as*
li vns de vous est. Et pour ce vous demande madame
*the one of you is And for this of-you asks my-lady*
la royne .j. petit de respit. Et mesire Gauuain qui est ses
*the queen a little of respite And my-lord Gawain who is her*
plus prochains amis si vous proie que vous atendes encore
*most near friend so you begs that you may-await yet*
monseignor le roy artu. dusques a le pasque. et se a
*my-lord the king Arthur until to the Easter and if to*
dieu plaist nous en orrons entre ci & la noueles. Et
*God pleases we thereof shall-hear between here and there news And*
sil auient chose quil ne reuiegne entre ci et dont. vous
*if-it befalls thing that-he not may-return between here and then you*
prendres conseil de faire vn seignor en la terre tel comme
*will-take counsel of making a lord in the land such as*
vous voudres; par le conseil Galeholt fu donnes li respis
*you will-wish by the counsel (of-)Galehaut was given the respite*
dusques a le pasque. Et lors reuindrent a cort cil qui
*until to the Easter And then came-back to court those who*
deuant y auoient este. Et quant il virent que li roys
*before there had been And when they saw that the king*
nestoit mie uenus si distrent quil ne voelent mie laissier
*not-was at-all come so said that-they not wish at-all to-leave*

la terre sanz seignor. Et la royne dist que elle niroit
*the land without lord And the queen says that she not-would-go*
ia contre lor volente. Ains sacorderoit a ce quil en
*ever against their will Rather herself-would-agree to this that-they thereof*
feroient. Et lors sacorderent quil feroient de monseignor
*would-do And then agreed that-they would-make of my-lord*
Gauuain roy. Car chest li plus prochains amis que li roys
*Gawain king For this-is the most near friend that the king*
artus eust. si lont eslut a ceste honor. si dient tout que
*Arthur had so him-have chosen to this honor so say all that*
bien est drois que il le prengne. Et il dist que ia diex
*well is right that he it may-take And he says that ever God*
ne li ait au ior quil le prendera ne ceste honour
*not him may-help at-the day that-he it will-take neither this honor*
ne autre deuant ce quil sache vraies noueles du roy
*nor other before this that-he may-know true news of-the king*
sil est ou mors ou vis Car trop seroit cil de fol
*if-he is either dead or alive For too-much would-be that-one of foolish*
hardement qui chou oseroit faire a si preudomme. comme
*boldness who this would-dare do to so worthy-man as*
mesires a este. mais ie vous dirai que ie vous lo a faire.
*my-lord has been but I to-you shall-tell what I you advise to do*
se vous quidiez et veissies que che fust boin. Meissies
*if you thought and saw that this were good Might-you-put*
en la terre aucun prodome qui la terre maintenist. &
*in the land some worthy-man who the land might-maintain and*
gouuernast dusques a .i. an tant que vous sachies vraies
*might-govern until to a year until that you may-know true*
noueles de mon seignor ou de sa mort ou de sa vie.
*news of my lord or of his death or of his life*

Lors respondirent li baron quil nen feroient noient
*Then answered the barons that-they not-thereof would-do anything*
mais sil veult prendre la couronne si le prengne. Et se il
*but if-he wishes to-take the crown so it may-he-take And if he*
le refuse il en sont tout conseillie a qui il le donront.
*it refuses they thereof are all counseled to whom they it will-give*
A chest mot si trait dune part Galeholt monseignor
*At this word so draws to-one side Galehaut my-lord*
Gauuain a conseil. si y fu la royne. & mesire ywain
*Gawain to counsel so there was the queen and my-lord Yvain*
& keus li senescaus. Et Galeholt dist a monseignor
*and Kay the seneschal And Galehaut says to my-lord*
Gauuain. Sire ie voi bien que ceste gent nont mie boin
*Gawain Lord I see well that this people not-have at-all good*
cuer enuers vous nenvers monseigneur le roy. Et il vous
*heart toward you nor-toward my-lord the king And they to-you*
ont ceste honnor offerte pour ce quil quident que vous
*have this honor offered for this that-they think that you*
ne le pregniez mie. mais ie vos lo et pri que vous
*not it may-take at-all but I you advise and beg that you*
le prengnies iusques a .i. terme et endementres orrons
*it may-take until to a term and meanwhile we-shall-hear*
noueles de monseignor le roy se dieu plaist. ia ne sera
*news of my-lord the king if God pleases ever not will-be*
en si longtaignes terres sil est vis ou mors Car tiels homs
*in so distant lands if-he is alive or dead For such man*
ne puet mie estre celes longuement. Tant dist Galeholt
*not can at-all be hidden long So-much said Galehaut*
a monseignor Gauuain. quil li otria la couronne a
*to my-lord Gawain that-he to-him granted the crown to*
prendre. Et reuienent as barons. Et Galeholt lor dist
*take And come-back to-the barons And Galehaut to-them says*

Seignor mesire Gauuain receuera ceste honour. pour ce quil
*Lords my-lord Gawain will-receive this honor for this that-he*
ne veult mie que li regnes demeureche en estranges mains.
*not wishes at-all that the realm may-remain in strange hands*
Apres parla li roys aguiscans descoche qui estoit cousins
*After spoke the king Aguisant of-scotland who was cousin*
a monseignor Gauuain. Et cestoit cils de tous lez barons
*to my-lord Gawain And this-was he of all the barons*
qui plus volentiers volsist que mesires Gauuain ne presist
*who most willingly would-wish that my-lord Gawain not might-take*
mie ceste honour. ne la couronne quar elle li estoit
*at-all this honor nor the crown for it to-him was*
promise. aussi tot comme mesire Gauuain lauoit refusee. Et
*promised as soon as my-lord Gawain it-had refused And*
estoit preus de cors et de lignage. et nauoit pas plus de
*was valiant of body and of lineage and not-had at-all more than*
.xlv. ans. Si dist a monseignor Gauuain. biaus dous sires
*forty-five years So says to my-lord Gawain fair sweet lord*
vous estes mes cousins & ie vous lo que vous prengnies
*you are my cousin and I you advise that you may-take*
ceste honor. ensi que Galeholt le vous a loe. Et mesires
*this honor thus as Galehaut it to-you has advised And my-lord*
Gauuain pleure si durement que a paines puet on sauoir
*Gawain weeps so hard that with pains can one know*
que il dist. Mais toutes voies dist il quil lotroie. Et li
*what he says But all ways says he that-he it-grants And the*
compaignon de la maison le roy artu pleurent tout et
*companions of the house (of-)the king Arthur weep all and*
demainent si grant duel. que a paines en y a nul
*make so great grief that with pains thereof there has any*
qui se pusse conforter. Mais la royne fait duel sour
*who himself may comfort But the queen makes grief above*

tous lez autres si senfrema en vne chambre. que nus ne
*all the others so herself-shut in a chamber that anyone not*
le puisse veoir. et crie si haut que elle fu bien entendue
*her may see and cries so loud that she was well heard*
en la sale. ha! lasse fait elle or est toute cheualerie
*in the hall ah wretched-me says she now is all chivalry*
et tote ioie perdue. Si dist ceste parole plus de .vij.
*and all joy lost So says this word more than seven*
fois en vn tenant & a chascune fois se pasmoit. et
*times in one holding and at each time herself swooned and*
tant que Galeholt et lancelot en sorent la nouele. qui
*until that Galehaut and Lancelot thereof knew the news who*
estoient les monseignor Gauuain. si saillent sus tout troi.
*were beside my-lord Gawain so leap up all three*
et sen uindrent a luis de la chambre qui moult
*and themselves-thence came to the-door of the chamber which very*
bien estoit fermee. et Galeholt si apoie si durement quil
*well was shut and Galehaut so leans so hard that-he*
le pechoie. et la royne saut sus et se fiert en vne
*it shatters and the queen leaps up and herself thrusts into a*
warderobe si essue ses iex. puis sen uait encontre
*wardrobe so wipes her eyes then herself-thence goes to-meet*
aus. Et Galeholt le blasme moult du duel quele faisoit.
*them And Galehaut her blames much for-the grief that-she made*
et li dist quele faisoit trop grant outrage. quant elle
*and to-her says that-she did too great outrage when she*
ensi sochioit. Car se dieu plaist li roys est tous haities
*thus herself-killed For if God pleases the king is all hale*
ou lieu ou il est. Mais se uous sauies uraiement quil
*in-the place where he is But if you knew truly that-he*
fust mors. dont ne seroit che mie merueille. se vous en
*were dead then not would-be this at-all marvel if you thereof*

fesissiez dueil. Por ce fait elle quil est encore vis fai iou
*made grief For this says she that-be is yet alive make I*
cest duel. pour sauoir se diex le me rendroit. Et sachies
*this grief for to-know if God him to-me would-render And know*
quil ne fait pas plaindre a moi seulement mais a tous
*that-he not makes at-all to-lament to me only but to all*
les autres. Et si ne mesmerueil fors de ce non comment
*the others And so not myself-marvel except of this not how*
ioie porra iamais estre meuee en commune cheualerie
*joy will-be-able ever-more be moved in common chivalry*
apres la mort dun si preudomme comme il estoit.
*after the death of-a so worthy-man as he was*

# The Barons of Carmelide

## x

*Eight days after Easter the two captured huntsmen bring word that Arthur lives and summons Gawain and the barons to Talebre for the vigil of the Ascension, but they bring the queen no message, and she fears his heart is turned. She asks Galehaut's counsel, fearing death more than parting; he will bring all his power to rescue her if she is condemned, and offers her the best of four kingdoms. They go by Bedingran to Carmelide, Galehaut bringing his own men in case Arthur must be freed by force. Arthur tells his barons that the damsel is Leodegan's daughter and the queen the daughter of Cleodalis the seneschal. Galehaut answers that the barons of the realm know the truth best; Arthur says that the one they accept will be queen, and makes them swear to tell it.*

Moult est grans li duels que la royne demena et aussi
*Very is great the grief that the queen made and also*
faisoit toute sa compaignie. et elle se garde bien que
*did all her company and she herself guards well that*
elle ne fait mie duel deuant lancelot pour ce que elle
*she not makes at-all grief before Lancelot for this that she*
uoit bien quil en est trop dolans et trop a malaise.
*sees well that-he thereof is too-much sorrowful and too-much at unease*
En tel torment ont il este. dusques a .viij. iors apres la
*In such torment have they been until to eight days after the*
paske. Et lors vindrent li message que li roys artus auoit
*Easter And then came the messengers whom the king Arthur had*
enuoiet de carmelyde. Et cestoient li doi ueneor qui
*sent from carmelide And these-were the two huntsmen who*
furent pris en la forest auec le roy. Et lors demanderent
*were taken in the forest with the king And then asked*
noueles de monseignor Gauuain. et on lor dist quil
*news of my-lord Gawain and one to-them says that-he*

seiornoit en la vile auec la royne. Et cil sen uont
*sojourned in the town with the queen And those themselves-thence go*
dusques au palais ou mesires Gauuain estoit a tout
*up-to at-the palace where my-lord Gawain was with all*
grant compaignie de cheualiers. Et quant mesires Gauuain
*great company of knights And when my-lord Gawain*
les voit. si lor uait a lencontre et les acole et lor
*them sees so to-them goes at the-meeting and them embraces and them*
prie pour dieu que il li dient noueles du roy. Et cil
*begs for God that they to-him may-tell news of-the king And those*
li dient quil est sains et haities. et les salue tous
*to-him say that-he is sound and hale and them greets all*
comme ses hommes. Et si vous mande que vous et li
*as his men And so to-you sends-word that you and the*
baron venes a lui el royaume de carmelyde. et quil
*barons may-come to him into-the kingdom of carmelide and that-they*
soient tout a talebiere qui est la maistre cite de carmelyde.
*be all at talebiere which is the master city of carmelide*
et que tout si baron y soient le uigile de lascention.
*and that all his barons there be the vigil of the-Ascension*

Quant li message furent uenu si courut la nouuele tost
*When the messengers were come so ran the news soon*
en la chambre ou la royne estoit. Et quant elle entendi
*into the chamber where the queen was And when she heard*
chou elle natendi mie tant que li message uenissent a li.
*this she not-awaited at-all until that the messengers might-come to her*
ains sen vint encontre euls et Galeholt aueques li qui
*rather herself-thence came to-meet them and Galehaut with her who*
li tint compaignie. et ont tant ale quil sen sont
*to-her held company and have so-far gone that-they themselves-thence are*
venu. la ou mesires Gauuain estoit auec lez .ij. messages.
*come there where my-lord Gawain was with the two messengers*

Et quant mesires Gauuain le voit uenir si saut sus encontre
*And when my-lord Gawain her sees come so leaps up toward*
li. et li dist dame bien soies vous venue. or uenes seoir
*her and to-her says lady well be you come now come sit*
si orres les bones noueles que nous auons oyes. Et elle
*so will-hear-you the good news that we have heard And she*
en est si lie que trop li tarde quele les ait oyes.
*thereof is so glad that too-much to-her delays that-she them may-have heard*
si sassiet sour la couche lez monseignor Gauuain. Et on
*so herself-sits upon the couch beside my-lord Gawain And one*
li conte du roy qui est a carmelyde. mais il nen
*to-her tells of-the king who is in carmelide but they not-thereof*
dient mie toute la uerite. si comme il en est. quar il
*say at-all all the truth so as it thereof is for they*
ne le voelent mie dire. Mais il li content comment
*not it wish at-all to-say But they to-her tell how*
il fu pris. & comment il en fu menes. si couuient que
*he was taken and how he thence was led so behooves that*
le ior de lascention soient tout li baron a lui. Et por ce
*the day of the-Ascension be all the barons to him And for this*
quil en fuissent miex creu dient a monseignor Gauuain
*that-they thereof might-be better believed say to my-lord Gawain*
enseignes que il connoist. ne que nus ne connoist fors il
*tokens that he knows nor that anyone not knows except he*
et seulement li roys. mais a la royne ne disent il nulles
*and only the king but to the queen not said they any*
noueles. pour ce pense elle quele nest mie bien du roy.
*news for this thinks she that-she not-is at-all well with-the king*
et que cele qui la en sa prison len a auques son
*and that that-one who there in her prison him-thence has somewhat his*
cuer destorne de samour. sen est moult a malaise. mais
*heart turned-away from her-love so-thereof is very at unease but*

elle faisoit plus bele chiere quele nauoit fait deuant pour
*she made more fair cheer than-she had done before for*
les noueles quele a oyes. & mesires Gauuain mande par
*the news that-she has heard and my-lord Gawain sends-word through*
toute bertaigne a tous lez barons quil soient tout a la
*all britain to all the barons that-they be all at the*
quinsaine a carmelyde. ou li roys artus lez a mandes.
*fortnight in carmelide where the king Arthur them has summoned*
Ensi fist mesire Gauuain semondre tous sez barons. Et la
*Thus made my-lord Gawain summon all his barons And the*
royne parole a Galeholt en conseil et dist; ha! sire or ai
*queen speaks to Galehaut in counsel and says ah lord now have-I*
plus grant mestier de vostre conseil que iou noi onques mais.
*more great need of your counsel than I had ever more*
Car iou sai bien que ceste damoisele qui le roy a tenu
*For I know well that this damsel who the king has held*
en prison la si atorne a li que iou en aurai asses
*in prison him-has so turned to her that I thereof shall-have enough*
dolours. Et si quit bien & croi que il men mescarra
*sorrows And so think-I well and believe that it to-me-thence will-mischance*
par mon pechiet. pour chou que iou ai meserre enuers le
*by my sin for this that I have misdone toward the*
plus preudomme del monde. mais la force de lamor par
*most worthy-man of-the world but the force of the-love by*
coi iou ai meserre estoit si tres grant que mes cuers ne
*which I have misdone was so very great that my heart not*
sen pooit partir. et la proiere de celui qui tous lez bons
*itself-thence could part and the prayer of him who all the good*
a passes. Et nonpourquant iou nai mie si grant paor de
*has surpassed And nevertheless I not-have at-all so great fear of*
chou que il se parte de moi comme iou ai de chou
*this that he himself may-part from me as I have of this*

quil ne me fache liurer a mort. Car sil me laisse uiure
*that-he — me may-make deliver to death For if-he me lets live*
iou ne serai ia si poure ne si esgaree que iou naie ce
*I not shall-be ever so poor nor so astray that I not-may-have that*
que mestier me sera. Mais sil me faisoit occirre ce seroit
*which need to-me will-be But if-he me made kill this would-be*
trop laide departeure a mon oes. Car iou en porroie perdre
*too ugly parting for my use For I thereof could lose*
cors et ame. mais iou nai ore a qui iou me pusse si
*body and soul but I not-have now to whom I myself may so*
priueement conseillier comme a vous Et si auroient mainte
*privately counsel as with you And so would-have many*
gent doel de mon damage. mais vous sor tous lez autres
*people grief for my damage but you above all the others*
maues tous iors aidie et conseillie a tous mes besoings. Si
*me-have all days helped and counseled at all my needs So*
vous proi por dieu que vous a cestui besoing me conseillies.
*you pray-I for God that you at this need me may-counsel*

Dame fait Galeholt de la mort naies ia paour. Car il
*Lady says Galehaut of the death not-have ever fear For it*
en morroient auant .C. mile cheualiers aueques vous.
*thereof would-die first hundred thousand knights with you*
se li roys vous voloit destruire. ne il ne le porroit pas faire.
*if the king you wished to-destroy nor he not it could at-all do*
Car tant vous otroie iou bien que ie enuoieroie aincois
*For so-much to-you grant I well that I would-send sooner*
querre tout mon pooir. et seront appareillie de lor armes
*seek all my power and they-will-be prepared with their arms*
a bedygran le ior que mesires Gauuain a les barons semons
*at bedingran the day that my-lord Gawain has the barons summoned*
ensi comme li roys li a mande. Et sil auient que vous
*thus as the king to-him has sent-word And if-it befalls that you*

soies a mort iugie vous en series moult bien rescousse se
*be to death judged you thereof would-be very well rescued if*
ie en deuoie auoir la haine le roy a tous iors mais. Et
*I thereof ought have the hatred (of-)the king for all days more And*
si y perdroie aincois lame et le cors & tout cil de mon
*so there would-lose-I sooner the-soul and the body and all those of my*
pooir auant que vous y recheussies mort. ore soies toute
*power before that you there might-receive death now be all*
asseure. quar de mort naues vous garde tant comme iou
*assured for of death not-have you fear so-long as I*
viue. Et sil auient que vous soies de mort deliuree. vous
*may-live And if-it befalls that you be from death delivered you*
ne seres mie poure. Car ie vous donrai de .iiij. royalmes le
*not will-be at-all poor For I to-you shall-give of four kingdoms the*
meillor Et en seres dame tous les iors de uostre uie. Et
*best And thereof will-be-you lady all the days of your life And*
por ce vous proie iou que vous ne soies en esmay de nulle
*for this you pray I that you not be in dismay of any*
chose. ne de la deseuranche le roy. ne de la destruction
*thing nor of the separation (of-)the king nor of the destruction*
de mort de lui naues vous garde tant comme iou viue.
*of death from him not-have you fear so-long as I may-live*
Si vous pri que vous de nulle cose ne soies en esmai.
*So you beg-I that you of any thing not be in dismay*
Ensi conforte Galeholt la royne. et toutes voies aproche
*Thus comforts Galehaut the queen and all ways approaches*
li termes del mouuoir. si murent entre la royne et
*the term of-the moving so moved between the queen and*
Galeholt & monseignor Gauuain. & cheuaucherent tant
*Galehaut and my-lord Gawain and rode until*
quil sen vindrent a bedyngran. Et illuec seiornerent
*that-they themselves-thence came to bedingran And there sojourned*

.viij. iors apres lor venue et atendirent les barons qui
*eight days after their coming and awaited the barons who*
encore nestoient mie venu tout. Et dautre part vindrent la
*yet not-were at-all come all And on-other side came the*
gent Galeholt. si sen merueillent moult la gent au
*people (of-)Galehaut so themselves-thereof marvel much the people of-the*
roy artu. Et Galeholt dist quil lez auoit fait uenir pour
*king Arthur And Galehaut says that-he them had made come for*
chou se li roys en auoit mestier. ou se il fust en aucun
*this if the king thereof had need or if he were in some*
lieu en prison il ne demourroit en nulle forteresce que il
*place in prison he not would-remain in any fortress that he*
ne len traisist fors. Et il est bien drois que cascuns
*not him-thence might-draw out And it is well right that each*
y amaint son pooir. Car a moult grant force de gent
*there may-bring his power For with very great force of people*
doit on aler querre son seignor qui si preudons est comme
*ought one go seek his lord who so worthy-man is as*
est mesires li roys. Et quant il orent illuec seiorne .viii.
*is my-lord the king And when they had there sojourned eight*
iors si murent por aler a carmelyde. et y vindrent .viii.
*days so moved for to-go to carmelide and there came eight*
iors deuant lascention. Et dautre part parole la damoisele
*days before the-Ascension And on-other side speaks the damsel*
a ses barons et il li prometent que il li aideront de
*to her barons and they to-her promise that they her will-help with*
tout lor pooir Comme cil qui quident certainement que
*all their power As those who think certainly that*
ce soit lor dame. si laimment tant comme bonne gent
*this be their lady so her-love as-much as good people*

doiuent lor dame amer. Et heent la royne aussi durement
*ought their lady love And hate the queen as hard*
comme la gent le roy lamoient de boine amour.
*as the people (of-)the king her-loved with good love*
Li barnages fu assambles; si parla li roys a ses barons
*The baronage was assembled so spoke the king to his barons*
et lor dist premierement. Seignor iou vous ai chi
*and to-them says first Lords I you have here*
mandes comme mes hommes. et comme mes loiaus barons.
*summoned as my men and as my loyal barons*
Car nus roys ne doit nulle cose entreprendre ne mener a
*For any king not ought any thing undertake nor lead to*
chief sans le conseil de sez haus barons qui sont loial et
*head without the counsel of his high barons who are loyal and*
sage. Et vous oistes bien le complainte que la damoisele
*wise And you heard well the complaint that the damsel*
fist a bedyngran le ior de le candelier. dont iou quidoie
*made at bedingran the day of the Candlemas whereof I thought*
quele en eust le tort Mais tant est la cose alee que iou
*that-she thereof had the wrong But so-much is the thing gone that I*
sai bien tout vraiement quele y a droit. Et que la royne
*know well all truly that-she there has right And that the queen*
qui longement a este o moi en fist la traison. et vous
*who long has been with me thereof did the treason and you*
en orres ia le tesmoingnage des gens de chest regne
*thereof will-hear now the witness of-the people of this realm*
que la damoisele est fille le roy leodegan. Et cele
*that the damsel is daughter (of-)the king Leodegan And that-one*
que iou ai tenue en lieu de royne fu fille cleodalis le
*whom I have held in place of queen was daughter (of-)Cleodalis the*
senescal. Et pour ce vous ai iou mande que iou ai trop
*seneschal And for this you have I summoned that I have too*

longement folement pechie que vous men conseillies et
*long foolishly sinned that you me-thereof may-counsel and*
aidies a geter ent a uos pooirs ensi comme vous deues.
*help to cast thence by your powers thus as you ought*
A cel mot furent li baron tot si esbahi quil ni ot
*At that word were the barons all so amazed that-it not-there had*
onques celui qui mot sonnast fors seulement Galeholt qui
*ever that-one who word might-sound except only Galehaut who*
nulle fois nestoit esbahis. Il se traist auant et parole
*any time not-was amazed He himself drew forward and speaks*
deuant tous lez barons. Sire fait il tous li mondes vous
*before all the barons Lord says he all the world you*
tient au plus preudomme qui viue. si ne vous seroit pas
*holds for-the most worthy-man who lives so not to-you would-be at-all*
mestiers que vous feissies tel chose dont il seroit trop tart
*need that you might-do such thing whereof it would-be too late*
au repentir. Mais comment est il seu que madame soit
*for-the repenting But how is it known that my-lady be*
de ce atainte. Il mest auis fait Galeholt que madame est
*of this convicted It to-me-is opinion says Galehaut that my-lady is*
bone royne et loiale et que nus nen set si bien la
*good queen and loyal and that anyone not-thereof knows so well the*
verite comme li baron de chest regne seuent. Car li roys
*truth as the barons of this realm know For the king*
leodegan nestoit mie souuent seus. que il neust souent en
*Leodegan not-was at-all often alone that he not-had often in*
sa compaignie moult de preudommes. Et cil en seuent
*his company very of worthy-men And those thereof know*
miex la uerite que li estrange. Certes sire fait Galeholt vous
*better the truth than the strangers Certainly lord says Galehaut you*
estes plus sages que iou ne quidoie. mais il ne me samble
*are more wise than I — thought but it not me seems*

mie raisons que ceste cose qui tant a este menee soit
*at-all reason that this thing which so-long has been led be*
si legierement atainte. Ne onques mais nen fu clamor
*so lightly convicted Nor ever more not-thereof was complaint*
faite. Ne onques mais homs de cest pais ne vit madame
*made Nor ever more man of this country not saw my-lady*
qui pour royne ne la tenist. Iou sai bien fait li roys
*who for queen not her might-hold I know well says the king*
comment il en est. Et se ne fust li grans pechies iou
*how it thereof is And if not were-it the great sin I*
lamaisse miex que vne autre femme. mais iou le tenroie
*her-would-love better than an other woman but I it would-hold*
encontre dieu et encontre droit ne ia pour nulle riens
*against God and against right nor ever for any thing*
deseuerance nen fust faite. mais cele a qui li baron
*separation not-thereof were made but that-one to whom the barons*
de cest pais sacordent et tenront sera dame & royne.
*of this country agree and will-hold will-be lady and queen*
Atant est li consaus fines si sont apele cil qui au conseil
*Thereupon is the counsel ended so are called those who to-the counsel*
la dame se tenoient. Si fu la royne dune part et la
*(of-)the lady themselves held So was the queen on-one side and the*
damoisele dautre. Et lors dist li roys a chiaus du pais.
*damsel on-other And then says the king to those of-the country*
Seignor vous estes mi homme et grant piece a que vous laues
*Lords you are my men and great while ago that you it-have*
este. et me feistes feute. et une parole est montee deuant moi
*been and me made fealty and a word is mounted before me*
de ces .ij. dames. Car cele qui de cest pais est saisie dist
*of these two ladies For that-one who of this country is seized says*
que elle est ma loiale espouse. et que elle fu fille le roy
*that she is my loyal spouse and that she was daughter (of-)the king*

vostre seignor. Et cele que iou ai tenue pour ma femme
*your lord And that-one whom I have held for my wife*
dist autretel. Et pour ce que li voirs ne puet estre si bien seus
*says likewise And for this that the truth not can be so well known*
par autres comme par vous; Si vous en ai chi semons; si
*by others as by you So you thereof have-I here summoned so*
voeil que vous me iures sour sains. que vous nen dires
*wish-I that you to-me may-swear upon relics that you not-thereof will-say*
riens pour amour ne pour haine se parmi la uerite non. et
*anything for love nor for hatred except through the truth not and*
que vous seres feu a celi qui li drois hoirs en doit estre.
*that you will-be faithful to her who the right heir thereof ought be*

# The Sentence

## XI

*Holding the damsel by the hand, Bertholai swears that she is Arthur's wedded queen, and the barons of Carmelide swear after him; the queen's friends are not heard. Guinevere is put down and given into Gawain's keeping until Pentecost, when Arthur, bewitched by the damsel's potions and charms, would have her judged to death. The barons of Britain refuse to judge her and ask forty days' respite, which Arthur, turned by the damsel, refuses; he sits with the barons of Carmelide to give judgment. Gawain, Yvain, Kay, and the kings vow to go into exile if she is condemned, and Galehaut swears to lose his land rather than see her die. Lancelot resolves to fight for her, and Galehaut tells him first to renounce the Round Table. Bertholai pronounces the sentence: her hair and scalp, the skin of her hands and of her face to be cut away, and exile.*

Lors se traist bertolais li viex auant et sagenoille et
*Then himself drew Bertholai the old forward and kneels and*
tent ses mains sor les sains et iure. si li ait diex et
*stretches his hands upon the relics and swears so him may-help God and*
cil saint et tout li autre que ceste Genieure chi. si tint
*those saints and all the others that this Guinevere here so held*
la damoisele par le poing; fu loiale espouse et enointe au
*the damsel by the fist was loyal spouse and anointed to-the*
roy artu et sacree comme royne. & fu fille le roy
*king Arthur and consecrated as queen and was daughter (of-)the king*
leodegan de carmelyde. et a sa femme la royne. Endementres
*Leodegan of carmelide and of his wife the queen While*
quil iure ensi le tint il toutes voies par le main. Apres
*that-he swears thus her held he all ways by the hand After*
lui iurerent tout li haut homme de la terre & tout li
*him swore all the high men of the land and all the*
cheualier qui en la cort le roy leodegan auoient hautesce.
*knights who in the court (of-)the king Leodegan had highness*

Et nequedent deuers la royne en auoit asses. qui entor
*And nevertheless toward the queen thereof had enough who around*
lui auoient hante puis quele auoit este royne. mes onques
*her had frequented since that-she had been queen but ever*
ni furent oy. Car li roys fu du tout encontre li.
*not-there were heard For the king was of-the all against her*
En tele maniere fu la royne genieure ostee de sonnor;
*In such manner was the queen Guinevere removed from her-honor*
Et li autre qui droit ni auoit fu tenue pour royne.
*And the other who right not-there had was held for queen*
Et che fu la chose que li roys artus feist onques dont
*And this was the thing that the king Arthur did ever of-which*
il fu plus blasmes. Celui ior orent moult grant ioie cil de
*he was most blamed That day had very great joy those of*
carmelyde. et autant furent dolant cil de logres. Lors parla
*carmelide and as-much were sorrowful those of logres Then spoke*
li roys et demanda quil feroit de celui qui si longement
*the king and asked what-he would-do of her who so long*
auoit este tenue pour royne et nul droit ni auoit.
*had been held for queen and any right not-there had*
Et Galeholt qui bien sot a quoi li roys baoit li dist
*And Galehaut who well knew to what the king aimed to-him says*
quil atende iusca la pentecouste. Et entressi et dont en
*that-he may-wait up-to the Pentecost And meanwhile and then thereof*
seroit il conseillies quil en deuroit faire. Car si estrange
*would-be he counseled what-he thereof ought do For so strange*
cose comme ceste est ne doit mie remanoir sans grant
*thing as this is not ought at-all remain without great*
ueniance. Et ce disoit il pour ce que li roys quidast quil
*vengeance And this said he for this that the king might-think that-he*
sen tenist deuers lui si len sot li roys moult bon
*himself-thence held toward him so him-thereof knew the king very good*

gre et dist quil sen tenra a son conseil puis apela
*thanks and says that-he himself-thence will-hold to his counsel then called*
monseignor Gauuain. et li commanda la royne a garder
*my-lord Gawain and to-him commanded the queen to guard*
et quil li rende au iour de le pentecouste. Et iura
*and that-he her may-render at-the day of the Pentecost And swore*
tous lez sains des chiels que se il ne li rendoit iamais
*all the saints of-the heavens that if he not her rendered ever-more*
nauroit samour. et si series fait il mesfais enuers
*not-would-he-have his-love and so would-be-you says he forsworn toward*
moi et si le vous bail sour quanque vous tenes de moi.
*me and so her to-you give upon whatever you hold from me*
Sire fait mesires Gauuain et iou en tel maniere la rechoif.
*Lord says my-lord Gawain and I in such manner her receive*
Car maintes fois lai iou gardee. Et puis sen
*For many times her-have I guarded And then themselves-thence*
partent entre lui et Galeholt & la royne. et sen
*part between him and Galehaut and the queen and themselves-thence*
vont a vn chastel qui pres dilluec estoit a tout grant
*go to a castle which near from-there was with all great*
plente de cheualiers. Et Galeholt dist a la royne. Dame
*plenty of knights And Galehaut says to the queen Lady*
or doinst diex que mesires Gauuain face bone garde de
*now may-give God that my-lord Gawain may-make good guard of*
vous. Car vous li estes liuree sour quanquil tient du
*you For you to-him are delivered upon whatever-he holds from-the*
roy son oncle. Et elle respont a si bele chiere comme se
*king his uncle And she answers with so fair cheer as if*
noient ne len fust. Certes sire legierement me puet
*anything not to-her-thereof were Certainly lord lightly me can*
garder. Car certes se iou en deuoie morir de ceste cose
*guard For certainly if I thereof ought die of this thing*

iou voldroie que ce fust ia. mais que nus ni eust
*I would-wish that this were now but that anyone not-there might-have*
damage fors moi. Car se iou moroie en tel maniere
*damage except me For if I died in such manner*
comme ie sui ore. il nest nulle chose el monde fors
*as I am now it not-is any thing in-the world except*
vne seule qui confort me peust donner. Et se iou de cele
*one single which comfort me could give And if I of that*
chose pooie auoir confort nus maus ne me porroit greuer.
*thing could have comfort any ills not me could grieve*
Ensi demoura la royne en le garde monseignor Gauuain
*Thus remained the queen in the keeping (of-)my-lord Gawain*
dusques au ior de pentecoste. Et lors fu la royne amenee
*until at-the day of Pentecost And then was the queen brought*
deuant lez barons. et li roys parole a aus & lor
*before the barons and the king speaks to them and to-them*
commande aussi comme il sont si homme lige que il
*commands just as they are his men liege that they*
iugent cele qui si longement la fait gesir en pechiet
*may-judge her who so long him-has made lie in sin*
mortel. Et il volsist bien que il iuiaissent la royne a
*mortal And he would-wish well that they might-judge the queen to*
mort tant lauoit la damoisele souspris de medecines &
*death so-much him-had the damsel seized with medicines and*
de caraudes. Et se li estoit le ior keue as pies por ce
*with charms And so to-him was the day fallen at-the feet for this*
quil en feist faire le iugement sil voloit de li iamais
*that-he thereof might-make make the judgment if-he wished of her ever-more*
auoir ioie Quant il ot ses barons envoiet au iugement
*have joy When he had his barons sent to-the judgment*
aussi comme vous aues oy. si sen issi. et il parolent
*just as you have heard so himself-thence issued and they speak*

ensamble. Si dist mesire Gauuain tous premiers qui tant
*together So says my-lord Gawain all first who so-much*
auoit la royne amee quil ne seroit ia en lieu ou la
*had the queen loved that-he not would-be ever in place where the*
royne fust iugie a destruire. Et a ce sacorde chascuns des
*queen were judged to destruction And to this agrees each of-the*
autres. Apres si dist Galeholt. Seignor il couuient le roy
*others After so says Galehaut Lords it behooves the king*
mener tout belement a cest point dore. Car au samblant
*lead all gently at this point of-now For by-the semblance*
que il nous moustre voldroit il bien la mort madame. et
*that he to-us shows would-wish he well the death (of-)my-lady and*
vous ne le voldries mie ce mest auis. por ce seroit boin
*you not it would-wish at-all this to-me-is opinion for this would-be good*
con demandast au roy .i. respit dusques a .xl. iors.
*that-one might-ask of-the king a respite until to forty days*
Et entre ci et dont ira li roys en nostre pais. Et il
*And between here and then will-go the king into our country And it*
porroit tele cose auenir entre ci & adont que cele qui
*could such thing befall between here and then that that-one who*
le roy a mis en si maluais corage ne sera mie dame de
*the king has put in so bad heart not will-be at-all lady of*
lui aussi comme elle est ore. Et se nous ne poons le respit
*him just as she is now And if we not can the respite*
auoir. se die cascuns de vous tous quil ne iugera ia de
*have so may-say each of you all that-he not will-judge ever of*
si haut afaire dessi a tant quil en sera bien conseillies.
*so high affair until to so-much that-he thereof will-be well counseled*

Lors sen uienent deuant le roy et demandent le
*Then themselves-thence come before the king and ask the*
respit de .xl. iors par le conseil Galeholt qui bien le sot
*respite of forty days by the counsel (of-)Galehaut who well it knew*

demander. et la parole recorder. et traire auant besoigne
*ask and the word recall and draw forward cause*
par coi il deuoit le respit donner. mais cele qui de lui
*by which he ought the respite give but that-one who of him*
estoit dame plus que nus li a destorne et fait tolir
*was lady more than anyone him has turned-aside and makes take-away*
le corage et dist que ia nen donra respit. Et coniure
*the heart and says that ever not-thereof will-give respite And conjures*
sez hommes sor lor feutes que il fachent ce quil lor
*his men upon their fealties that they may-do this that-he of-them*
a requis. Et se vous ne le voles faire. iou trouerai bien
*has required And if you not it wish to-do I shall-find well*
qui le fera. Et il dient quil ne le feront pas. Car li
*who it will-do And they say that-they not it will-do at-all For the*
iugemens aporteroit quele fust arse ou dampnee puis quele
*judgment would-bring that-she were burned or damned since that-she*
nest royne espousee. Et quant li roys voit quil nen
*not-is queen wedded And when the king sees that-they not-thereof*
feront plus si iure quil sera fait ains la nuit. Et si y
*will-do more so swears that-it will-be done before the night And so there*
serai iou fait il meisme au faire. Lors apela lez barons de
*shall-be I says he myself at-the doing Then called the barons of*
carmelyde et lor commande quil fachent le iugement.
*carmelide and to-them commands that-they may-make the judgment*
Et bertholais li viex qui bien sauoit que li roys estoit du
*And Bertholai the old who well knew that the king was of-the*
tout en laye sa dame. li dist Sire nous uolons que
*all in the-aid-of his lady to-him says Lord we wish that*
vous meesmes y soies. Car il est bien mestiers puis que
*you yourself there be For it is well need since that*
de si haute baronnie comme cele de bertaigne le refuse a
*of so high baronage as that of britain it refuses to*

faire. Car nous sauons bien que de sens et de cheualerie
*do For we know well that of sense and of chivalry*
ne se prendroient nulle gent a la uostre. Et puis
*not themselves would-take any people to the yours And since*
quil ne le voelent faire. et vous le metes sor nous; nous
*that-they not it wish to-do and you it put upon us we*
volons que vous y soies. Car se nous faillons de droit
*wish that you there be For if we fail of right*
dire vous le nous enseigneres. Chou fait li roys ne doi
*saying you it to-us will-teach This says the king not ought*
iou pas refuser puis que vous le maues requis Lors se
*I at-all refuse since that you it me-have required Then himself*
drece li roys. et sen uait auoec aus au iugement.
*raises the king and himself-thence goes with them to-the judgment*
Et dautre part parolent li baron ensamble & mesire
*And on-other side speak the barons together and my-lord*
Gauuain et Galeholt. et lancelot dist a Galeholt que se la
*Gawain and Galehaut and Lancelot says to Galehaut that if the*
royne y moroit. il y morra de doel. Et Galeholt lor
*queen there died he there will-die of grief And Galehaut to-them*
dist. seignor se iugemens aporte que madame y soit
*says lords if judgment brings that my-lady there be*
ochise que ferons nous. Dont dist mesires Gauuain que a
*killed what shall-do we Then says my-lord Gawain that to*
ce ne sacordera il pas que madame soit essillie et quil
*this not will-agree he at-all that my-lady be exiled and that-he*
guerpiroit auant a tous iors mais la meson le roy son
*would-abandon sooner for all days more the house (of-)the king his*
oncle. et sen iroit en escil en estrange pais. Et
*uncle and himself-thence would-go into exile into strange country And*
autretel dist mesire ywain et keuls li senescaus. & li
*likewise says my-lord Yvain and Kay the seneschal and the*

conte et li roy sen entrent en cele parole laiens.
*counts and the kings themselves-thence enter into that word in-there*
et disent tout autretel. Par foy fait Galeholt madame est
*and said all likewise By faith says Galehaut my-lady is*
bien amee de tous ses barons et il ne deussent pas
*well loved by all her barons and they not ought at-all*
souffrir por perdre cors et auoir quele fust destruite. Et
*suffer for to-lose body and goods that-she were destroyed And*
bien li promech & bien voeil que chascuns le sache
*well to-her promise-I and well wish-I that each it may-know*
que iou en perdrai auant mon cors & toute ma terre.
*that I thereof shall-lose sooner my body and all my land*
que elle en muire. Mais pour ce quil conuient lafaire
*than she thereof may-die But for this that-it behooves the-affair*
belement mener. si que lonour madame y soit sauue.
*gently lead so that the-honor (of-)my-lady there be saved*
voeil ie que vous proies a monseignor le roy que pour
*wish I that you may-beg to my-lord the king that for*
lamor de nous tous otroit quele viue. si len proies
*the-love of us all be-may-grant that-she may-live so him-for-it beg*
tantost quil reuient del iugement. Et sil ne le veult
*at-once that-be comes-back from-the judgment And if-be not it wishes*
faire si atendes le iugement. Et se vous vees quele soit
*to-do so await the judgment And if you see that-she be*
iugie. si prenes congie daler en uostre pais. et dites que
*judged so take leave to-go into your country and say that*
vous ne porries veoir sa mort en nulle maniere du monde.
*you not could see her death in any manner of-the world*
Et apres ce verres vous bien comment ie en ouuerrai.
*And after this will-see you well how I thereof shall-work*

Lors traist Galeholt son compaignon a vne part qui
*Then drew Galehaut his companion to one side who*
auoit trop grant duel au cuer. Et li dist biaus dous
*had too great grief at-the heart And to-him says fair sweet*
compains or ne vous esmaies de nulle riens que vous
*companion now not yourself dismay at any thing that you*
oies dire sour madame. mais soies seurs que vous me
*may-hear say upon my-lady but be sure that you me*
verres hui en cest iour faire le plus grant hardement
*will-see today in this day do the most great boldness*
que vous ueissies onques. Car uous verres celui qui on
*that you saw ever For you will-see him whom one*
tient au plus preudomme du monde le plus esbahi del
*holds for-the most worthy-man of-the world the most amazed of-the*
monde Car se li roys iuge madame a mort. iou en ferai
*world For if the king judges my-lady to death I thereof shall-do*
tant quil ne mamera iamais a nul ior de sa vie. Car
*so-much that-he not me-will-love ever-more at any day of his life For*
iou ai en talent de fausser son iugement. Car iou me
*I have in desire of falsifying his judgment For I myself*
combaterai a lui cors a cors. ou a .i. autre cheualier
*shall-fight with him body to body or with an other knight*
tel comme il y vouldra metre. ha! sire fait lancelot. ce
*such as he there will-wish put ah lord says Lancelot this*
ne feres vous mie. Car li roys ne vous ameroit iamais. Et
*not will-do you at-all For the king not you would-love ever-more And*
il seroit moult grant damages sil auoit el que bien entre
*it would-be very great damage if-it had other than well between*
vous .ij. Sachies que nus ne sen combatra ia se
*you two Know that anyone not himself-thereof will-fight ever except*
ie non. Et se li roys me het. ce ne sera mie haine qui
*me not And if the king me hates this not will-be at-all hatred which*

a riens puisse monter. Et iou vous pri aussi chier comme
*to anything may amount And I you beg as dear as*
vous aues mon cors que vous soffres que iou fausse le
*you have my body that you may-suffer that I may-falsify the*
iugement et que iou men combate. Et Galeholt li
*judgment and that I myself-thereof may-fight And Galehaut to-him*
otroie. mais quil le face sagement. Car vous estes de la
*grants but that-be it may-do wisely For you are of the*
maisnie le roy & de la table roonde si en seres
*household (of-)the king and of the table round so thereof will-be-you*
moult blasmes se vous faites cose qui encontre vous uoist.
*much blamed if you do thing which against you may-go*
Mais iou le vous enseignerai a faire. en tel maniere que
*But I it to-you shall-teach to do in such manner that*
vous nen seres ia blasmes. Quant vous orres que
*you not-thereof will-be ever blamed When you will-hear that*
madame sera iugie si me regardes. Et si tost comme ie
*my-lady will-be judged so me look-at And so soon as I*
vous ferai signe si ales deuant le roy & vous desuestes
*to-you shall-make sign so go before the king and yourself divest*
de estre de sa maisnie et de la table roonde. Et lors
*of being of his household and of the table round And then*
li demandes qui a fait cest iugement sor madame la
*of-him ask who has made this judgment upon my-lady the*
royne & le fausses contre lui. sil le veult desfendre. ou
*queen and it falsify against him if-he it wishes to-defend or*
encontre .i. autre cheualier quel que il y voldra metre.
*against an other knight whatever that he there will-wish to-put*
Endementres que il parloient ensi ensamble repaira li
*While that they spoke thus together returned the*
roys del iugement entre lui et ses barons de carmelyde.
*king from-the judgment between him and his barons of carmelide*

Et lors conta bertolais la parole par le commant le roy
*And then told Bertholai the word by the command (of-)the king*
et parla si haut que de tous fu bien entendus et dist. Ore
*and spoke so loud that by all was well understood and says Now*
escoutes seignor cheualier de bertaigne. le iugement qui est
*listen lords knights of britain the judgment which is*
fais par le consentement le roy artu. Que li iugemens
*made by the consent (of-)the king Arthur That the judgment*
aporte. que cele qui a este en sa compaignie encontre
*brings that that-one who has been in his company against*
dieu et encontre raison soit dampnee en tel maniere
*God and against reason be damned in such manner*
comme vous morres deuiser. Que toutes coses que royne
*as you me-will-hear devise That all things that queen*
porte en sacremens soient en li desfacie. Et por ce quele
*bears in sacraments be in her undone And for this that-she*
porta la coronne contre raison sera deshonores li lieus ou
*bore the crown against reason will-be dishonored the place where*
elle seoit. Si aura de la teste lez cheueus trenchies a
*she sat So will-have of the head the hairs cut with*
toute la pel. si que il y parra a tous iors mais. Et
*all the skin so that it there will-appear for all days more And*
ensement aura trenchie le quir des mains par defors por
*likewise will-have cut the skin of-the hands by outside for*
ce quil apartient a royne que elle soit illuec enointe. Et
*this that-it belongs to queen that she be there anointed And*
perdra le cuir des .ij. paumes & de sa face pour mieuls
*will-lose the skin of-the two palms and of her face for better*
estre conneue. Et auec tout chou sen ira hors du
*to-be known And with all this herself-thence will-go out of-the*
pooir monseignor le roy artu sans iamais retorner.
*power (of-)my-lord the king Arthur without ever-more returning*

# Lancelot's Challenge

XII

*The barons of Britain curse the judges, Kay loudest. At Galehaut's sign Lancelot throws off his mantle, renounces the Round Table and the king's household, and offers to prove the judgment false against the king or any knight, even three at once; Kay mocks him. Arthur, loath to let him die, takes the gages unwillingly. The barons of Carmelide want their three champions to fight him together, but Galehaut wins the right for them to come one after another. Arthur crosses to Bedingran in Ireland and sets the battle after the octave of Pentecost; Carmelide chooses its three best knights, and Gawain arms Lancelot with his own hands and girds him with Excalibur.*

Quant mesires Gauuain & tout li autre baron oyrent ce
*When my-lord Gawain and all the other barons heard this*
si not en euls que corouchier et dient quil ne seront
*so not-was in them but to-grieve and say that-they not will-be*
ia en lieu ou ceste vielte soit faite et maldient tous
*ever in place where this vileness be done and curse all*
chiaus qui ont este a cel iugement faire fors seulement
*those who have been at that judgment making except only*
le roy. Lors se mist auant keuls li senescaus. qui moult
*the king Then himself put forward Kay the seneschal who very*
durement en parla Et dist sil nestoit pour lonor le
*hard thereof spoke And says if-it not-were for the-honor (of-)the*
roy empirier il li sambloit que tout cil qui auoient este
*king to-impair it to-him seemed that all those who had been*
a cel iugement faire. ne deuoient pas estre tenu por loial.
*at that judgment making not ought at-all be held for loyal*
Et autresi disoient maint autre. Si en fu moult grans
*And likewise said many other So thereof was very great*
la parole tenue. mais sor tous lez autres en parla keuls
*the word held but above all the others thereof spoke Kay*

li seneschaus. Si que a poi quil ne dist au roy grant
*the seneschal So that by little that-he — said to-the king great*
vilonnie. Lors regarde Galeholt son compaignon. et li
*villainy Then looks-at Galehaut his companion and to-him*
fist signe. Et il se lance maintenant parmi la presse. et
*made sign And he himself flings at-once through the press and*
laisse cheoir son mantel de son col Et entre lui et Galeholt
*lets fall his mantle from his neck And between him and Galehaut*
estoient uestu dun drap. Et quant lancelot vint deuant le
*were dressed in-a cloth And when Lancelot came before the*
roy si fu moult regardes de maintes gens pour sauoir quil
*king so was much looked-at by many people for to-know what-he*
diroit Et fu regardes de maintes gens por ce quil fu en
*would-say And was looked-at by many people for this that-he was in*
pur le cors. Et lancelot estoit de moult grant biaute. Si ot
*bare the body And Lancelot was of very great beauty So had*
le chiere bele & clere et debonaire et le cors bel et gent
*the face fair and bright and gracious and the body fair and noble*
si quil ni ot que reprendre. et si ot lez iex uairs et
*so that-it not-there had what to-reprove and so had the eyes gray-blue and*
rians. et les cheueuls blons et crespes. Et il estoit si biens
*laughing and the hairs blond and curly And he was so well*
taillies de rains; et de hanches et de tout son cors con
*shaped of loins and of haunches and of all his body that-one*
ne porroit nul cheualier miels deuiser de son grant. Et
*not could any knight better devise of his size And*
si dist li contes quil fu plus haus que mesires Gauuains.
*so says the tale that-he was more tall than my-lord Gawain*

Quant lancelot ot gete ius son mantel ensi com vous poes
*When Lancelot had thrown down his mantle thus as you can*
oir. si li auint moult bien quil estoit en cote. Et il vait
*hear so to-him befitted very well that-he was in tunic And he goes*

la presse derompant chaus et iries comme cil a qui il
*the press breaking hot and angered as that-one to whom it*
ne membre de nulle chose fors dune seule. si ataint si keu le
*not remembers of any thing except of-one single so reaches so Kay the*
seneschal en son uenir si que por vn poi quil ne labati
*seneschal in his coming so that by a little that-he — him-struck-down*
deuant les pies le roy. ou il se poroffre de la bataille
*before the feet (of-)the king where he himself offers of the battle*
faire pour la royne Et keus retorne et le tint a grant despit
*to-do for the queen And Kay turns and it held in great despite*
de ce que lancelot lauoit ensi boute. si se retient deuant
*of this that Lancelot him-had thus pushed so himself holds before*
lui tout par afit. Et lancelot le sache & li dist. Sire
*him all by defiance And Lancelot him pulls and to-him says Lord*
keus ne vous poroffres mie de la bataille faire. Car vous ne
*Kay not yourself offer at-all of the battle to-do For you not*
le feres ia; ne cheualiers qui chaiens soit. Pourcoi fait keus
*it will-do ever nor knight who in-here be Wherefore says Kay*
Por ce fait lancelot cuns mieldres de vous le fera. Et qui
*For this says Lancelot that-one better than you it will-do And who*
est il fait keuls qui a moult grant despit le tient. Chou
*is he says Kay who in very great despite it holds This*
uerres vous bien fait lancelot a leure que la bataille sera.
*will-see you well says Lancelot at the-hour that the battle will-be*
Ceste parole fust moult a mal tornee a lancelot mais
*This word would-be very to ill turned to Lancelot but*
il ne lui en chaut. quil est tant coroucies quil ne li
*he not to-him thereof cares for-he is so angered that-he not to-him*
chaut quil die ou mal ou bien. Lors dist lancelot au
*cares what-he may-say either ill or well Then says Lancelot to-the*
roy. Sire iou vous demanch pour moi et pour la compaignie
*king Lord I of-you ask for me and for the company*

as autres cheualiers qui chaiens sont que vous me dites
*of-the other knights who in-here are that you me may-tell*
qui a fait chest iugement Et li roys li respont que
*who has made this judgment And the king to-him answers that*
le iugement fist il. mais il ne le fist pas seuls. ains y
*the judgment made he but he not it made at-all alone rather there*
ot asses de preudommes auec lui. Et uees lez ci tous
*had enough of worthy-men with him And see them here all*
apareillies. Sire fait lancelot. iou ai este vne piece compains
*prepared Lord says Lancelot I have been a while companion*
de la table roonde vostre merci qui la compaignie men
*of the table round your mercy who the company to-me-thereof*
donnastes. mes iou le vous quit. Car iou ne le voeil plus
*gave but I it to-you quit For I not it wish more*
estre. ne de vostre maisnie ensement. iou le vous quit tot.
*to-be nor of your household likewise I it to-you quit all*
que iou ne voel mais riens tenir de vous des ore mais
*for I not wish more anything to-hold from you from now more*
en auant. Pourcoi fait li roys biaus amis. Pour ce sire fait
*on forward Wherefore says the king fair friend For this lord says*
lancelot. que iou ne porroie riens desrainier en vostre cort
*Lancelot that I not could anything prove in your court*
encontre vous; tant comme iou fuisse de uostre maisnie.
*against you so-long as I were of your household*
Et que voles vous desrainnier fait li roys qui soit encontre
*And what wish you to-prove says the king which be against*
moi. Iou fait lancelot voeil mostrer que cel iugement
*me I says Lancelot wish to-show that that judgment*
que vous aues fait sour madame est faus et maluais et
*which you have made upon my-lady is false and bad and*
desloiaus si sui prest que iou le moustre encontre vostre
*disloyal so am-I ready that I it may-show against your*

cors. ou encontre vn autre. Et sil nen y a asses
*body or against an other And if-it not-thereof there has enough*
en vn ie men combaterai encontre .ij. ou encontre .iij.
*in one I myself-thereof shall-fight against two or against three*
Quant keuls li senescaus entent la parole que lancelot
*When Kay the seneschal hears the word that Lancelot*
auoit dite si ne sen pot tenir quil nen parole. Et
*had said so not himself-thence could hold that-he not-thereof may-speak And*
dist or est esmute la folie que asses eust lancelot a faire
*says now is moved the folly that enough would-have Lancelot to do*
de combatre a vn cheualier. moult est ore vaillans quant il
*of fighting with a knight very is now valiant when he*
saatist a plus preu que tout li autre. Ne vous en
*himself-vaunts against more valiant than all the others Not to-you thereof*
chaut sire keus fait lancelot que par la foy que iou doi a
*may-it-concern lord Kay says Lancelot for by the faith that I owe to*
monseignor Galeholt que iou miex aim que tous les hommes
*my-lord Galehaut whom I better love than all the men*
del monde quant la bataille sera faite dez .iij. vous ne
*of-the world when the battle will-be done of-the three you not*
volries estre li quars por toute la terre le roy artu qui
*would-wish to-be the fourth for all the land (of-)the king Arthur which*
chi est. Et por ce que vous en aues parle tant. sui iou
*here is And for this that you thereof have spoken so-much am I*
tous prest que iou men combate encontre .iij. soit drois
*all ready that I myself-thereof may-fight against three be-it right*
soit tors. Et si sai bien que iugement ne porteroit mie
*be-it wrong And so know-I well that judgment not would-bear at-all*
que vns cheualiers se combatist encontre .iij. se de son gre
*that a knight himself might-fight against three if of his will*

ne le faisoit. Et iou le voeil faire de mon gre por ce que
*not it did And I it wish to-do of my will for this that*
iou voeil que li drois madame en soit de miex conneus.
*I wish that the right (of-)my-lady thereof be the better known*
Lancelot fait li roys il est voirs que vous estes asses
*Lancelot says the king it is true that you are enough*
preus cheualiers et uos proeces sont assez conneues par
*valiant knight and your prowesses are enough known through*
toutes terres. mais vous aues moult grant chose emprise de
*all lands but you have very great thing undertaken of*
fausser mon iugement ne onques mais ne trouuai cheualier
*falsifying my judgment nor ever more not found-I knight*
qui losast fausser. Et dautre part. vous vous aatissies
*who it-dared falsify And on-other side you yourself vaunt*
folement de bataille faire encontre .iij. cheualiers. mais ce
*foolishly of battle to-do against three knights but this*
ne sofferroie ie mie volentiers que iou laissaisse vn cheualier
*not would-suffer I at-all willingly that I might-let a knight*
combatre encontre trois en ma cort. ne encontre .ij. par ensi
*fight against three in my court nor against two by so*
que iou le peusse destorner. Mais li baron de carmelyde
*that I it could turn-aside But the barons of carmelide*
ont moult grant honte et moult grant desdaing de ce
*have very great shame and very great disdain of this*
que lancelot a ensi fausse lor iugement & quil saatist
*that Lancelot has thus falsified their judgment and that-he himself-vaunts*
de soi combatre encontre .iij. cheualiers. lez meillors de
*of himself fighting against three knights the best of*
lor pais. Si prent li roys dambe .ij. pars les gages. Et
*their country So takes the king from-both two sides the gages And*
nequedent il bee bien le guerre a abaissier; et dist quil
*nevertheless he aims well the war to bring-down and says that-he*

veult que ce remaigne. Et bien sachies dist il que cest li
*wishes that this may-remain And well know says he that this-is the*
mieldres cheualiers qui viue. ne iou ne voldroie mie pour
*best knight who lives nor I not would-wish at-all for*
la moitie de ma terre quil moreust honteusement. Et
*the half of my land that-he might-die shamefully And*
toutes voies dist lancelot quil nira se parmi la bataille
*all ways says Lancelot that-he not-will-go except through the battle*
non. et bien se pouroffre quil prouera que li iugemens
*not and well himself offers that-he will-prove that the judgment*
est faus & maluais et desloiaus. Et que tout cil qui
*is false and bad and disloyal And that all those who*
furent au faire sont desloial. Et li roys a mis moult
*were at-the making are disloyal And the king has put very*
grant paine a lancelot castoier & li dist quil laist
*great pain to Lancelot to-chide and to-him says that-he may-let*
la bataille ester. Mais nus castoiemens ni a mestier
*the battle be But any chiding not-there has need*
quar toutes voies sest lancelot agenoillies deuant lui &
*for all ways himself-is Lancelot knelt before him and*
li tent son gage. Et dautre part saillirent li baron
*to-him stretches his gage And on-other side leapt the barons*
de carmelyde por contredire lancelot. et li roys em prist
*of carmelide for to-gainsay Lancelot and the king thereof took*
les gages moult a enuis. Car moult durement li poise
*the gages very at unwilling For very hard to-him grieves*
de lancelot. Et bien quide que li pires en soit siens.
*for Lancelot And well thinks that the worse thereof be his*

Ensi furent li gage donne dune part et dautre Apres dist
*Thus were the gages given on-one side and on-other After says*
Galeholt que che nest pas drois de combatre .i. cheualier
*Galehaut that this not-is at-all right to fight a knight*

encontre .iij. Ne onques mais el royaume de logres ne fu
*against three Nor ever more in-the kingdom of logres not was*
tele bataille veue ne emprise. Et li roys meismes sen
*such battle seen nor undertaken And the king himself himself-thence*
tint a lui. Car il ne voldroit en nulle maniere que lancelot
*held with him For he not would-wish in any manner that Lancelot*
se combatist. sil len pooit destorner. Mais bertolais
*himself might-fight if-he him-thence could turn-aside But Bertholai*
li viels qui tous les maus sauoit dist au roy. Sire li
*the old who all the ills knew says to-the king Lord the*
gage sont doune en vostre main de combatre lui encontre
*gages are given in your hand of fighting him against*
.iij. il laura sil le veult. nous sommes prest de droit
*three he it-will-have if-he it wishes we are ready to right*
prendre a lesgart de uostre cort. Quant lancelot lentent
*take at the-judgment of your court When Lancelot it-hears*
si saut sus et iure quamquil puet que ia ne si
*so leaps up and swears whatever-he can that ever not there-himself*
combatra se encontre trois non. Et prie a Galeholt que
*will-fight except against three not And begs of Galehaut that*
il li laist ensi faire. par la foy que il doit a lui. Et
*he him may-let thus do by the faith that he owes to him And*
Galeholt ne li ose contredire. Si dist au roy. Sire toutes
*Galehaut not him dares gainsay So says to-the king Lord all*
voies fera lancelot la bataille ensi comme il la emprise.
*ways will-do Lancelot the battle thus as he it-has undertaken*
il vous rendra mors ou conquis lez .iij. cheualiers dedens
*he to-you will-render dead or conquered the three knights within*
le ior de la bataille. si comme les costumes del royaume
*the day of the battle so as the customs of-the kingdom*
de logres aportent. Che est lun apres lautre. Et li baron
*of logres bring This is the-one after the-other And the barons*

de carmelyde dient que ensi ne le feront il pas Ains
*of carmelide say that thus not it will-do they at-all Rather*
voelent que li troi se combatent a lui ensamble.
*wish that the three themselves may-fight with him together*
Lors uoult lancelot saillir auant. mais Galeholt le traist
*Then wished Lancelot to-leap forward but Galehaut him drew*
arriere. et li dist que ses cuers ne lamera iamais. sil
*back and to-him says that his heart not him-will-love ever-more if-he*
se combat as .iij. cheualiers ensamble. mais laissies
*himself fights with-the three knights together but let*
moi parler. et a ce que iou en ferai vous vous en
*me speak and to this that I thereof shall-do you yourself thereof*
tenes. Sire ce dist lancelot. iamais ne men orres
*hold Lord this says Lancelot ever-more not me-thereof will-you-hear*
parler. mais gardes y bien monnour. vostre honour y
*speak but guard there well my-honor your honor there*
sera bien gardee se dieu plaist fait Galeholt Lors sen
*will-be well guarded if God pleases says Galehaut Then himself-thence*
uait auant la ou li baron de carmelyde deuisent lor
*goes forward there where the barons of carmelide devise their*
bataille et dient que lancelot laura ensi comme il la
*battle and say that Lancelot it-will-have thus as he it-has*
demandee se il lose faire. mais Galeholt parole et fait
*asked if he it-dares do but Galehaut speaks and does*
tant que la bataille sera en tel maniere comme il la
*so-much that the battle will-be in such manner as he it-has*
requise. Si les a li roys aiornes a lendemain des octaues
*required So them has the king summoned at the-next-day of-the octaves*
de pentecouste et sen a pris bones trieues de ciaus
*of Pentecost and thereof has taken good truces from those*
dela. Car il nosoit faire nulle chose dont il quidast que
*beyond For he not-dared do any thing whereof he might-think that*

Galeholt se courochast a lui. A lendemain de pentecoste
*Galehaut himself might-anger with him At the-next-day of Pentecost*
fist li roys aprester sa uoie por aler en son pais. et au
*made the king prepare his way for to-go into his country and on-the*
mardi sen part li roys de terre. et se mist en
*Tuesday himself-thence parts the king from land and himself put on*
mer entre lui et sa compaignie. et au samedi vindrent
*sea between him and his company and on-the Saturday came*
a bedyngran en yrllande. Et li baron de carmelyde orent
*to bedingran in ireland And the barons of carmelide had*
quis lez .iij. cheualiers meillors de toute lor terre pour
*sought the three knights best of all their land for*
combatre a lancelot. si furent grant & fort. & moult
*to-fight with Lancelot so were great and strong and very*
prisie darmes en lor pais. Et cil qui plus auoit daage
*prized of-arms in their country And that-one who most had of-age*
nauoit pas plus de .xl. ans. Au lundi par matin furent
*not-had at-all more than forty years On-the Monday by morning were*
appareillie a bedyngran es pres et furent arme a la
*prepared at bedingran in-the meadows and were armed in the*
guise de lor pais le miex quil porent Et dautre part
*guise of their country the best that-they could And on-other side*
se fist lancelot appareillier. si furent a lui armer asses de
*himself made Lancelot prepare so were at him arming enough of*
haus hommes. Car Galeholt y fu et tout si baron. Et
*high men For Galehaut there was and all his barons And*
de la cort le roy artu y fu mesires Gauuain qui a
*from the court (of-)the king Arthur there was my-lord Gawain who with*
ses mains li lacha les coroies de son heaume. Et si ne
*his hands to-him laced the thongs of his helm And so not*
sueffre que nus y meist la main que seulement entreuls
*suffers that anyone there might-put the hand except only between-them*

.ij. Et quant il fu armes si li chainst mesire Gauuain
*two And when he was armed so to-him girded my-lord Gawain*
escaliborc sa boine espee & li proie que pour lamour de
*Excalibur his good sword and him begs that for the-love of*
lui le port. Et il dist quil le fera moult volentiers.
*him it he-may-bear And he says that-he it will-do very willingly*

## The Three Champions

XIII

---

*With Galehaut, Gawain, and some thirty kings and princes as guards of the field, the battle is fought below Arthur's house, the new queen at the windows and Guinevere in the tower with Kay. Galehaut begs the king to quit the queen; Arthur cannot do so without shame, though he prays that Lancelot may win, and Lancelot refuses the king's offer to call the battle off. Lancelot kills the first knight with his lance and unhorses the second, dismounts to fight him on foot, and kills him after he has begged for mercy and confessed that the judges were false. The barons of Carmelide demand oaths before the third bout, but Galehaut has the horn sounded. Aglodas of the Valley kills Lancelot's horse, and Lancelot drags him from the saddle.*

Quant lancelot fu armes si monta sor .i. cheual qui fu
*When Lancelot was armed so mounted upon a horse which was*
moult boins. et estoit a Galeholt son compaignon. Et lors
*very good and was of Galehaut his companion And then*
se pena moult li roys de la bataille faire remanoir. se il
*himself strove much the king of the battle to-make remain if he*
peust. mes lancelot ne le veult mie laissier. pour nulle chose
*could but Lancelot not it wishes at-all to-leave for any thing*
quil peust faire. Et mesires Gauuain & Galeholt dient au
*that-he could do And my-lord Gawain and Galehaut say to-the*

roy quil les laissast combatre seurement. quar lancelot na
*king that-he them might-let fight surely for Lancelot not-has*
garde daus. Lors commanda li roys que les gardes fuissent
*fear of-them Then commanded the king that the guards might-be*
mises el champ. si fu Galeholt lune des gardes. et ydier
*put in-the field so was Galehaut one of-the guards and Yder*
li fils nut. et li roys des frans & li roys doutres les
*the son of-Nut and the king of-the Franks and the king of-beyond the*
marches. et li roys aguiscans descoche. et mesires Gauuain
*marches and the king Aguisant of-scotland and my-lord Gawain*
et des autres barons dusques a .xxx. que roy que prince. Et
*and of-the other barons up-to to thirty both kings and princes And*
la bataille fu desouz la maison le roy artu. Car li plus
*the battle was below the house (of-)the king Arthur For the most*
de ses mesons estoient sor riuieres. Et la nouele royne estoit
*of his houses were upon rivers And the new queen was*
as fenestres. Et cele pour qui lancelot se combatoit
*at-the windows And that-one for whom Lancelot himself fought*
estoit montee en la tour en haut. et aueques li fu keux
*was mounted into the tower on high and with her was Kay*
li senescaus a qui elle fu commandee a garder tant que
*the seneschal to whom she was commanded to guard until that*
la bataille fust faite. et auec euls fu saigremors li desrees
*the battle were done and with them was Sagremor the unruly*
et gyrfles li fils do; et moult grant compaignie dautres
*and Girflet the son of-Do and very great company of-other*
cheualiers. Et Galeholt fait .j. cor porter en la place et le
*knights And Galehaut makes a horn bear into the place and it*
bailla a .i. sien cheualier pour sonner quant il le commandera.
*gave to a his-own knight for to-sound when he it will-command*

puis desfent as cheualiers qui la bataille doiuent faire.
*then forbids to-the knights who the battle ought do*
que nus ne se mueue tant quil oient le cor sonner.
*that anyone not himself may-stir until that-they may-hear the horn sound*
Quant il orent appareillie liquels des trois cheualiers
*When they had prepared which of-the three knights*
yroit deuant si fu lancelot entrepris en tel maniere quil
*would-go first so was Lancelot caught in such manner that-he*
auoit tous iors les iex enuers la tor ou la royne estoit.
*had all days the eyes toward the tower where the queen was*
Et Galeholt sen uint au roy. & li prie por dieu
*And Galehaut himself-thence came to-the king and him begs for God*
que il li doinst .i. don. Et li roys respont ie vous otroi
*that he to-him may-give a gift And the king answers I to-you grant*
quamque vous voldres demander. sans moi honnir. Sire
*whatever you will-wish to-ask without me shaming Lord*
fait il cest moult grant meschief dun cheualier combatre
*says he this-is very great mischief of-a knight to-fight*
encontre .iij. Et vous ne deueries mie uoloir que lancelot
*against three And you not ought at-all wish that Lancelot*
y morust en tel maniere. Car iou vous os bien dire que
*there might-die in such manner For I you dare well say that*
lancelot vous rendi a .i. ior honor & terre. et se vous
*Lancelot to-you rendered in one day honor and land and if you*
quities la royne de cest iugement. Iou quit bien que nous
*quit the queen of this judgment I think well that we*
pourcacheriesmes a lancelot que ceste bataille remandroit.
*would-procure from Lancelot that this battle would-remain*
Et iou vous di bien fait li roys. ou soit ma honte. ou soit
*And I to-you say well says the king either be-it my shame or be-it*
monnor. ensi que de mon iugement fausser et de lui aatir
*my-honor thus that of my judgment falsifying and of him vaunting*

de combatre contre moi ne puis iou la chose estaindre
*of fighting against me not can I the thing extinguish*
se par la bataille non que ma honte ni fust. mais
*except by the battle not that my shame not-there were but*
iou ne le porroie hair. pour outrage quil mait encore
*I not him could hate for outrage that-he me-may-have yet*
dit. Et encore hui ai iou proiet a nostre segnor quil
*said And yet today have I prayed to our Lord that-he*
li doinst lonor de la bataille. Ne iou naimme tant
*to-him may-give the-honor of the battle Nor I not-love so-much*
nul cheualier qui de mon sanc ne soit. comme iou fais
*any knight who of my blood not be as I do*
lui. et iou li ai bien moustre semblant chi & aillors.
*him and I to-him have well shown semblance here and elsewhere*
Atant sen uint Galeholt a lancelot a qui il tarde
*Thereupon himself-thence came Galehaut to Lancelot to whom it delays*
moult quil oie le cor sonner. Et li roys artus meismes
*much that-he may-hear the horn sound And the king Arthur himself*
dist a lancelot. Lancelot dous amis. iou et Galeholt qui
*says to Lancelot Lancelot sweet friend I and Galehaut who*
vous aime sor tous chiaus del monde vous prions que
*you loves above all those of-the world you pray that*
vous laissies ester la bataille & iou ferai ia pour vous
*you may-let be the battle and I shall-do now for you*
plus assez que moult de gent ne quideroient Car iou le
*more enough than many of people — would-think For I it*
ferai laissier a chiaus qui encontre vous lont emprise. Et
*shall-make leave to those who against you it-have undertaken And*
ferai genieure quitier del iugement dont elle est iugie.
*shall-make Guinevere quit of-the judgment whereof she is judged*
et tout ce ferai iou pour vous. se vous uoles. Certes fait
*and all this shall-do I for you if you wish Certainly says*

lancelot ie ne voeil mie que vous pour moi fachies nulle
*Lancelot I not wish at-all that you for me may-do any*
riens. ne ia diex ne mait au iour que la bataille
*thing nor ever God not me-may-help at-the day that the battle*
sera quitie por moi. deuant que iou soie mors. ou cil .iij.
*will-be quit for me before that I be dead or those three*
cheualier par dela conquis. Et pleust ore a dieu que tels
*knights over there conquered And might-please now to God that such*
.iij. cheualiers a en uostre cort qui quident estre li .iij.
*three knights as-has in your court who think to-be the three*
meillor cheualier del monde fuissent ore chi en lieu de
*best knights of-the world were now here in place of*
ches .iij. que iou voi la armes encontre moi. Et si nen
*these three whom I see there armed against me And if not-thereof*
peust estre pais faite. si mait diex il y a tel qui
*could be peace made so me-may-help God it there has such who*
iamais ne porteroit coronne en teste. Lors saperchut bien li
*ever-more not would-bear crown on head Then perceived well the*
roys quil ne le dist se por lui non; si sen retorne
*king that-he not it said except for him not so himself-thence returns*
entre lui et Galeholt moult dolant. Et mesires Gauuain
*between him and Galehaut very sorrowful And my-lord Gawain*
lor dist que ia nen aient paor que cil .iii.
*to-them says that ever not-thereof may-they-have fear for those three*
nauront ia duree a lui. Et si ne voldroie mie que
*not-will-have ever endurance against him And so not would-wish-I at-all that*
li quars portast ma teste por tout le royaume de logres.
*the fourth might-bear my head for all the kingdom of logres*
Lors escrie lancelot a monseignor Galeholt. biau sire ne
*Then cries Lancelot to my-lord Galehaut fair lord not*
sonnera iamais cils cors. Oil orendroit biaus compains fait il.
*will-sound ever-more that horn Yes right-now fair companion says he*

Atant fu commandes li cors a sonner. Et lancelot met le
*Thereupon was commanded the horn to sound And Lancelot puts the*
glaiue desous laissiele. qui fu grosse et courte et roide. et
*lance below the-armpit which was thick and short and stiff and*
li fers trenchans et clers si fiert le cheual des esperons qui
*the iron sharp and bright so strikes the horse with-the spurs which*
tost lenporte et se tint ioins en lescu. Et sil vint tost
*soon him-carries-off and himself held joined in the-shield And if-he came soon*
autressi fist vns cheualiers encontre lui. si sentrefierent en lor
*likewise did a knight against him so each-other-struck in their*
uenir. si que li cheualiers brise son glaiue et vole em pieces.
*coming so that the knight breaks his lance and flies in pieces*
Et lancelot le fiert si durement sor lescu de toute sa force
*And Lancelot him strikes so hard upon the-shield with all his strength*
que les ais en fendirent. et lez mailles del hauberc en
*that the boards thereof split and the mails of-the hauberk thereof*
rompirent. Et cil fu fors et corochies qui bien lempaint
*broke And that-one was strong and angered who well him-thrusts*
si que li fers li passe parmi le cors tout outre par derriere
*so that the iron to-him passes through the body all beyond by behind*
lesquine. Et cil wide la sele & chiet mors en la place.
*the-spine And that-one empties the saddle and falls dead in the place*

Quant lez gardes qui le camp gardoient voient que cil
*When the guards who the field guarded see that that-one*
est mors; si font le cor resonner. Et lancelot resache son
*is dead so make the horn sound-again And Lancelot pulls-back his*
glaiue fors del cors au cheualier mort. si laisse corre a
*lance out of-the body of-the knight dead so lets run at*
lautre cheualier si tost comme li cheuaus li puet aler si
*the-other knight so soon as the horse him can go so*
sentrefierent. si pechoie li cheualiers son glaiue. Et lancelot
*each-other-strike so shatters the knight his lance And Lancelot*

le fiert. si quil li pechoie son escu. mais li haubers
*him strikes so that-he to-him shatters his shield but the hauberk*
remest entiers. Et li cors fu si cargies du cop quil le
*remained whole And the body was so charged with-the blow that-it him*
couuint ploier sor larchon derriere. Et cil lenpaint si
*behooved bend upon the-saddlebow behind And that-one him-thrusts so*
durement quil le porte a terre. si la moult durement
*hard that-he him bears to ground so him-has very hard*
blechie. Et lancelot apoie son glaiue a .i. arbre. qui estoit
*hurt And Lancelot leans his lance on a tree which was*
en mi les pres. Car il pense bien que encore li auera
*in midst the meadows For he thinks well that yet to-him will-have*
il mestier. puis sen uait au cheualier quil auoit
*it need then himself-thence goes to-the knight whom-he had*
abatu. mais il fu ia releues et auoit lespee traite &
*struck-down but he was already risen and had the-sword drawn and*
mis lescu sor sa teste. Et lancelot traist lespee & fiert
*put the-shield upon his head And Lancelot drew the-sword and strikes*
le cheual des esperons moult durement. Et quant cil
*the horse with-the spurs very hard And when that-one*
le uoit uenir a cheual si durement si en ot moult grant
*him sees come on horse so hard so thereof had very great*
paour. Se li dist lancelot. certes sire cheualiers por noient
*fear So to-him says Lancelot certainly lord knight for nothing*
aues vous paour. quar ia ne miert reprouue que iou
*have you fear for ever not to-me-will-be reproached that I*
requiere cheualier a cheual pour tant comme il soit a pie.
*may-attack knight on horse for so-long as he be on foot*
Lors descent lancelot de son cheual et latache a .i.
*Then dismounts Lancelot from his horse and it-ties to a*
arbre. Et oste la guiche de son escu de son col et vint
*tree And removes the strap of his shield from his neck and came*

tous enteses de grant cop donner. si li fait les pieches
*all intent on great blow giving so to-him makes the pieces*
voler de son escu. Et la tel atorne en poi de tamps.
*fly of his shield And him-has such arrayed in little of time*
que li sans vermaus en chiet en plus de .xiij. lieus; Et
*that the blood vermilion thereof falls in more than thirteen places And*
cil ne pot mie longement ses cops endurer ne soustenir.
*that-one not could at-all long his blows endure nor sustain*
Si li guenchist et guerpist place tous dis plus et
*So to-him swerves and gives-up place all ways more and*
plus. Et lancelot li donne grans cops. si latorne tel en
*more And Lancelot to-him gives great blows so him-arrays such in*
poi deure que escus ne haubers ne le puet garantir quil
*little of-hour that shield nor hauberk not him can warrant that-he*
ne li face plaies grandes et parfondes Et cil qui
*not to-him may-make wounds great and deep And that-one who*
ne les pot plus souffrir sen uait guenchissant. Et
*not them could more suffer himself-thence goes swerving And*
li pres ou il se combatoient estoit enclos dune
*the meadow where they themselves fought was enclosed by-a*
aigue forte et roide. Et dautre part est auironnee de
*water strong and swift And on-other side is surrounded by*
cheualiers et de sergans. Et quant il vit que de rescousse
*knights and by sergeants And when he saw that of rescue*
ni auoit point. Si sadrece deuers laigue quamquil pot
*not-there had any So himself-directs toward the-water whatever-he could*
comme cil qui molt ot perdu de sanc. Si volt saillir
*as that-one who much had lost of blood So wished to-leap*
en laigue pour lui noier. Et quant il vint a laigue
*into the-water for himself to-drown And when he came to the-water*
si le vit noire et parfonde. et voit et pense se il y
*so it saw black and deep and sees and thinks if he there*

sailloit il morroit honteusement et recreaument. Si retorna
*leapt he would-die shamefully and cravenly So turned*
arriere. Et quant il voit uenir lancelot tout entese pour lui
*back And when he sees come Lancelot all intent for him*
ferir si li crie merci moult durement. ha! fait il frans
*to-strike so to-him cries mercy very hard ah says he noble*
cheualiers pour dieu merci. Car iou ne voi homme qui de
*knight for God mercy For I not see man who on*
moi ait merci se vous ne laues. qui estes li mieldres
*me may-have mercy if you not it-have who are the best*
cheualiers de tous les bons. Et estes au dessus de moi.
*knight of all the good And are at-the above of me*
Certes fait lancelot par vostre bouche vous couuient dire et
*Certainly says Lancelot by your mouth you behooves say and*
regehir que cil qui firent le iugement sor madame furent
*confess that those who made the judgment upon my-lady were*
faus. et desloial et traitor Certes fait li cheualiers iou
*false and disloyal and traitors Certainly says the knight I*
le quit bien et por ce sui iou ensi honnis. Si mait
*it think well and for this am I thus shamed So me-may-help*
diex fait lancelot il parra bien encore anuit quil sont
*God says Lancelot it will-appear well yet tonight that-they are*
tout traitour et desloial. quar il en seront honni en la
*all traitors and disloyal for they thereof will-be shamed in the*
fin Et tu en morras et chils autres aussi. Lors hauche
*end And thou thereof wilt-die and that other also Then raises*
lespee pour lui ferir. et cil ne lose atendre.
*the-sword for him to-strike and that-one not him-dares await*

Ha! maluais cheualiers fait lancelos. ne fui plus. mais atens
*Ah wicked knight says Lancelot not flee more but await*
ceste espee qui si durement trenche. Car il te couuient
*this sword which so hard cuts For it thee behooves*

miex morir en desfendant que en fuiant et miex vaut
*better to-die in defending than in fleeing and better is-worth*
honoree mort a soffrir que auoir honteuse vie. Car mort fait
*honored death to suffer than to-have shameful life For death makes*
oublier toutes hontes. et honteuse vie remaint. Si mait
*forget all shames and shameful life remains So me-may-help*
diex fait li cheualiers vous dites voir. Et iou voeil la mort
*God says the knight you say truth And I wish the death*
atendre de vostre main. Car iou ne porroie morrir par nul
*to-await from your hand For I not could die by any*
meillor de vous. Lors latent et gete ce tant descu que
*better than you Then him-awaits and throws this so-much of-shield as*
li estoit remes sor sa teste. et se desfent encontre lui
*to-him was remained upon his head and himself defends against him*
tant comme il puet mais desfense ni ot mestier; quar
*as-much as he can but defense not-there had need for*
lancelot le maine del tout a sa uolente. Et li sont li
*Lancelot him leads of-the all at his will And to-him are the*
oeil et li vis tout plain de sanc. si en ont moult grant
*eyes and the face all full of blood so thereof have very great*
pitie tout cil qui le voient. mais a lancelot nen chaut
*pity all those who him see but to Lancelot not-thereof matters*
ne tant ne quant de mal que il li voie auoir. Car
*neither so-much nor how-much of ill that he to-him may-see have For*
li grans dieuls quil auoit de sa dame li fait auoir vers
*the great grief that-he had for his lady to-him makes have toward*
lui mortel haine. Et ce quele est as fenestres deuant sez
*him mortal hatred And this that-she is at-the windows before his*
iex. li renouele sa dolour et recort sus au cheualier. et
*eyes to-him renews his sorrow and runs-again up at-the knight and*
li donne tel cop que bien y parut quil vint de grant
*to-him gives such blow that well there appeared that-it came from great*

ire et de grant force. Car il li fendi le heaume. et la
*wrath and from great strength For he to-him split the helm and the*
uentaille si quil fist tout uoler dambes .ij. pars les pieces. Ne
*ventail so that-he made all fly from-both two sides the pieces Nor*
onques lespee naresta dessi adont que elle vint a lesquine.
*ever the-sword not-stopped until then that it came to the-spine*
Et li cheualiers chiet a la terre mors. Et il resache lespee
*And the knight falls to the ground dead And he pulls-back the-sword*
a lui et le regarde si le voit tainte et sooillie de sanc et
*to him and it looks-at so it sees stained and soiled with blood and*
de ceruele. si le terst moult doucement et puis dist ensi.
*with brain so it wipes very sweetly and then says thus*

Ha! bone espee fait lancelot. comme il doit auoir cuer de
*Ah good sword says Lancelot how he ought have heart of*
preudomme qui vous porte Et lors le remet el fuerre. et
*worthy-man who you bears And then it puts-back in-the sheath and*
sen uait la ou ses cheuaus estoit atachies si monte
*himself-thence goes there where his horse was tied so mounts*
et puis prent son glaiue et sapareille de iouster au
*and then takes his lance and himself-prepares of jousting with-the*
tierch cheualier. Mais atant vienent li baron de carmelyde
*third knight But thereupon come the barons of carmelide*
& dient que ceste bataille nest mie a droit menee. Car
*and say that this battle not-is at-all by right led For*
bataille de si grant chose comme de iugement fausser. ne
*battle of so great thing as of judgment falsifying not*
doit pas estre menee sans sairement faire. Si vous prions
*ought at-all be led without oath making So you pray-we*
sire font il au roy. que tant comme li loisirs y est
*lord say they to-the king that so-long as the leisure there is*
faites faire le sairement. Car nous sauons certainement que
*make make the oath For we know certainly that*

nous nauons mie fait faus sairement ne faus iugement
*we not-have at-all made false oath nor false judgment*
selonc lez oeures qui sont alees. Et li roys lor respont
*according-to the works which are gone And the king to-them answers*
que de ce ne li poise il mie se li sairement en sont
*that of this not to-him grieves it at-all if the oaths thereof are*
fait. Et quant Galeholt lentent si se traist vers celui
*made And when Galehaut it-hears so himself drew toward him*
qui le cor doit sonner. et li fait sonner. Et ce fist
*who the horn ought sound and to-him makes sound And this did*
il por ce que il quidoit que la royne eust tort del
*he for this that he thought that the queen might-have wrong of-the*
blasme que on li auoit mis seure. et que li iugemens
*blame that one to-her had put upon and that the judgment*
fust droituriers. Et tantost comme li cors fu sonnes si
*were righteous And at-once as the horn was sounded so*
sentreuindrent li doi cheualier qui furent arme. et il ne
*each-other-came the two knights who were armed and they not*
furent mie las et li cheual furent fort et leger & bien
*were at-all weary and the horses were strong and light and well*
corant. Et la place fu grant et large. et li cheualier
*running And the place was great and wide and the knights*
vindrent de loing tant comme il porent des cheuaus
*came from afar as-much as they could from-the horses*
traire. Mais li cheualiers doutoit lancelot de grant maniere
*draw But the knight feared Lancelot in great manner*
pour les proeces quil li auoit ueu faire. Si pensa quil
*for the prowesses that-he to-him had seen do So thought that-he*
ochirroit le cheual lancelot premierement sil pooit. Car
*would-kill the horse (of-)Lancelot first if-he could For*
sil estoit a pie et il a cheual. il en auroit de moult
*if-he were on foot and he on horse he thereof would-have by much*

le meillor. Et cil estoit cheualiers asses preus et hardis.
*the best And that-one was knight enough valiant and bold*
et auoit a non aGlodas de la valee. Et ensi com il pensa
*and had to name Aglodas of the valley And thus as he thought*
il le fist. Car il ochist le cheual lancelot en son uenir.
*he it did For he killed the horse (of-)Lancelot in his coming*
mais il ne remest pas ou sien. Car lancelot le leua des
*but he not remained at-all on-the his For Lancelot him raised from-the*
archons et le porta a terre par dessus la crupe du cheual.
*saddlebows and him bore to ground by over the crupper of-the horse*

## The Queen Delivered

XIV

---

*On foot the two fight until midafternoon. Lancelot drives Aglodas below the queen's tower, tears off his helm, and calls up to Kay that he would not want to be the fourth. Galehaut tells Arthur that only the queen can save the knight, and Arthur, quitting her of the judgment, asks her; she kneels to Lancelot, who spares him at once. The barons of Carmelide are shamed as false judges and are never again called to any judgment. That night Galehaut offers the queen a kingdom of her own, but she will take land only by Arthur's leave. Next morning she kneels to Arthur and asks where she is to go.*

Lors saillirent ambes .ij. sus et mistrent lez mains as
*Then leapt both two up and put the hands to-the*
espees. et sentreuindrent assez hardiement. Et lor espees
*swords and each-other-came enough boldly And their swords*
sont de grant bonte. Et cil qui les tienent sont vaillant
*are of great goodness And those who them hold are worthy*
et viste & fort. Et sentrefierent si durement que fers ne
*and quick and strong And each-other-strike so hard that iron nor*

fust ne les pot tenser. Ains les embatent iusques es
*wood not them could shield Rather them drive up-to into-the*
chars nues. Et li hauberc sont ia si empirie que la
*flesh bare And the hauberks are already so worsened that the*
terre en est couuerte en maint lieu des mailles qui
*earth thereof is covered in many place with-the mails which*
cheues en sont. Mais lancelot fiert asses plus menuement.
*fallen thereof are But Lancelot strikes enough more thickly*
et plus grans cops que li cheualiers ne fait. Si que tot cil
*and more great blows than the knight — does So that all those*
qui le voient dient quil ne porra auoir duree a lui.
*who him see say that-he not will-be-able have endurance against him*
mais moult prisent et lun et lautre. Longuement se
*but much prize both the-one and the-other Long themselves*
combatent ensamble. si que se li vns est naures; li autres
*fight together so that if the one is wounded the other*
ne rest mie del tout sains. Et li solaus fu moult chaus
*not is-again at-all of-the all sound And the sun was very hot*
si perdent asses du sanc qui du cors lor issoit. Si
*so lose enough of-the blood which from-the body to-them issued So*
est li cheualiers de carmelyde moult naures; et aussi estoit
*is the knight of carmelide very wounded and also was*
il moult durement lasses. Et dura tant la mellee quil
*he very hard wearied And lasted so-long the melee that-it*
fu nonne du ior. Et li cheualiers commence a guenchir
*was nones of-the day And the knight begins to swerve*
as cops que lancelot li donne. Et nepourquant il met
*at-the blows that Lancelot to-him gives And nevertheless he puts*
tant de force en lui desfendre. comme il plus puet. Et
*so-much of strength in himself defending as he most can And*
comment que il guenchesist as cops que lancelot li
*however that he might-swerve at-the blows that Lancelot to-him*

gete il ne fait mie chiere de couardie ne de recreantise.
*throws he not makes at-all cheer of cowardice nor of craven-yielding*
Ains giete de moult grant cops a le fie a le force
*Rather throws of very great blows at the time with the strength*
que il a quant il en uoit et lieu et tamps Et quant
*that he has when he thereof sees both place and time And when*
il voit sen damage si se set bien retraire arriere.
*he sees his damage so himself knows well draw back*
Tant le haste lancelot et tant le tient cort quil le
*So-much him presses Lancelot and so-much him holds short that-he him*
chace parmi le champ vne heure auant et autre arriere. Et
*chases through the field one hour forward and another back And*
tant est la force au cheualier cheue. quil est ia .iij.
*so-much is the strength of-the knight fallen that-he is already three*
fois cheus as palmes. & la lancelot tant mene que
*times fallen on-the palms and him-has Lancelot so-far led that*
il sont desous la tour ou ens la royne estoit. Et lors
*they are below the tower where in the queen was And then*
fu li cheualiers si las quil ne pot en auant. Et lancelot
*was the knight so weary that-he not could on forward And Lancelot*
li cort sus et li errache le heaume de la teste et
*at-him runs up and from-him tears the helm from the head and*
le gete aussi tres loing comme il puet en sus de lui Et
*it throws as very far as he can in up from him And*
li cheualiers qui ot paour de lui se cueure de son escu
*the knight who had fear of him himself covers with his shield*
dont molt petit li est remes. Et lors regarde lancelot
*of-which very little to-him is remained And then looks Lancelot*
amont ou la royne estoit. et uoit que keux li seneschaus
*up where the queen was and sees that Kay the seneschal*
sapoie dencoste li. Si li escrie. Sire keux. sire keux.
*leans beside her So to-him cries Lord Kay lord Kay*

ia est ce chi li tiers. Encore quit iou que vous ne
*already is this here the third Yet think I that you not*
voldries mie estre li quars pour toute la terre au roy qui
*would-wish at-all to-be the fourth for all the land of-the king who*
la est. Et ce disoit il del roy artu. Cele parole fu dite
*there is And this said he of-the king Arthur That word was said*
si que maint boin cheualier loyrent. et bien sorent pourcoi
*so that many good knight it-heard and well knew wherefore*
il le disoit. Che fu por ce que keux lauoit ramprosne
*he it said This was for this that Kay him-had taunted*
quant il emprist la bataille encontre .iij. cheualiers.
*when he undertook the battle against three knights*

Lors assaut lancelot le cheualier & il ot paor pour ce
*Then assails Lancelot the knight and he had fear for this*
quil ot la teste desarmee. si giete ius son escu et aert
*that-he had the head disarmed so throws down his shield and grapples*
lancelot as bras et si aerdent li vns lautre et se
*Lancelot by-the arms and so grapple the one the-other and themselves*
tornent souuent et menu; mais lancelot estoit mains lassez
*turn often and small but Lancelot was less wearied*
que li cheualiers nestoit et moult li amendoit sa force et
*than the knight was and much to-him amended his strength and*
sa uertu; pour la riens el monde que il plus amoit. de ce
*his virtue for the thing in-the world that he most loved of this*
que elle estoit si pres de lui. si plot a dieu que li cheualiers
*that she was so near to him so pleased to God that the knight*
chei desous. si li donne lancelot moult grans cops del
*fell below so to-him gives Lancelot very great blows with-the*
poing de lespee. si que li sans en saut de toutes pars.
*pommel of the-sword so that the blood thereof leaps on all sides*

Quant Galeholt et les autres gardes uirent le cheualier a
*When Galehaut and the other guards saw the knight at*
si grant meschief si en orent pitie. Car trop uiguereusement
*so great mischief so thereof had pity For too vigorously*
lauoient veu combatre. si en crient au roy pour dieu
*him-had seen fight so thereof cry to-the king for God*
merci quil ne sueffre pas que tels cheualiers muire ensi.
*mercy that-he not may-suffer at-all that such knight may-die thus*
Certes fait li roys. iou voldroie auoir donne vne cite par
*Certainly says the king I would-wish to-have given a city by*
ensi que iou le peusse deliurer sans moi mesfaire. Mais iou
*so that I him could deliver without me misdoing But I*
sench lancelot si coroucie vers moi que ma priere ne li
*feel Lancelot so angered toward me that my prayer not to-him*
feroit se nuire non. Sire fait Galeholt se vous le voles
*would-do except harm not Lord says Galehaut if you him wish*
sauuer. iou vous enseignerai bien comment. vous le porres
*to-save I to-you shall-teach well how you him will-be-able*
saluer. Enon dieu fait li roys dont ni morra il mie
*save In-name of-God says the king then not-there will-die he at-all*
dites le moi. Sire fait Galeholt se vous en uolies proier
*tell it me Lord says Galehaut if you thereof would-wish beg*
madame la royne por qui il se combat. par li seroit
*my-lady the queen for whom he himself fights by her would-be*
il deliures. mais autrement ne li puet nus estre garant.
*he delivered but otherwise not to-him can anyone be warrant*
Et vous ne requerries riens a madame la royne quele ne
*And you not would-require anything of my-lady the queen that-she not*
le feist. Por ce fait li roys ne demorra il mie. se elle
*it might-do For this says the king not will-remain he at-all if she*
en veult ma proiere oir. Atant sen vait li roys a
*thereof wishes my prayer hear Thereupon himself-thence goes the king to*

la royne. Et quant elle le uit venir si se drece encontre
*the queen And when she him saw come so herself raises toward*
lui. Et quant li roys la voit si li dist. Dame vous estes
*him And when the king her sees so to-her says Lady you are*
toute deliure et quite. & li cheualiers qui se combat a
*all delivered and quit and the knight who himself fights with*
lancelot est mors se vous nen aues merchi Et che seroit
*Lancelot is dead if you not-thereof have mercy And this would-be*
moult grans damages quar il est moult bons cheualiers. si
*very great damage for he is very good knight so*
vous voldroie proier que vous len fesissies deliurer. Sire
*you would-wish to-beg that you him-thence might-make deliver Lord*
fait elle iou en ferai mon pooir puis quil vous plaist.
*says she I thereof shall-do my power since that-it you pleases*
Lors sen uait la royne a lancelot ou il seoit sour le
*Then herself-thence goes the queen to Lancelot where he sat upon the*
cheualier et li chiet au pie de si haut comme elle estoit.
*knight and to-him falls at-the foot from so high as she was*
et li dist biaus dous amis. ie vous proi pour dieu merci
*and to-him says fair sweet friend I you pray for God mercy*
que vous clames quite cel cheualier. Car mesires li roys la
*that you may-declare quit that knight For my-lord the king the*
soie merci ma deliuree. Quant lancelos voit sa dame a ses
*his mercy me-has delivered When Lancelot sees his lady at his*
pies. si saut sus tot maintenant. Et dist ha! Dame por dieu
*feet so leaps up all at-once And says ah Lady for God*
merci. leues vous sus car iou vous otroi quil mait vaincu
*mercy rise you up for I to-you grant that-he me-has vanquished*
se vous uoles. Car vous estes la dame del monde qui plus
*if you wish For you are the lady of-the world who most*
ma fait de bien. Se vous ne men auies plus fait fors
*me-has done of good If you not to-me-thereof had more done except*

ce que vous me gardastes en vostre chambre quant iou fui
*this that you me guarded in your chamber when I was*
hors du sens a la roche des saisnes. la ou li roys fu en
*out of-the sense at the rock of-the Saxons there where the king was in*
prison. Lors quite au cheualier camqua lui en afiert. Et il
*prison Then quits to-the knight whatever-to him thereof belongs And it*
fu asses qui len leua quar il fu moult durement blecies
*was enough who him-thence raised for he was very hard hurt*
et auoit moult de sanc perdu Et la royne ot moult grant
*and had much of blood lost And the queen had very great*
ioie et la damoisele et sa gent auoient moult grant honte
*joy and the damsel and her people had very great shame*
& grant duel de ce quil furent ataint de faus iugement.
*and great grief of this that-they were convicted of false judgment*
ne onques puis ne furent apele a nul iugement ne creu.
*nor ever after not were called to any judgment nor believed*

Ensi a lancelot deliure la royne destre honnie. Si en
*Thus has Lancelot delivered the queen from-being shamed So thereof*
orent moult grant ioie tout cil qui lamoient. La nuit vint
*had very great joy all those who her-loved The night came*
Galeholt a li entre lui et lancelot. a lostel monseignor
*Galehaut to her between him and Lancelot at the-lodging (of-)my-lord*
Gauuain ou elle estoit. Si li dist Galeholt. Dame ore
*Gawain where she was So to-her says Galehaut Lady now*
nestes vous mie en la garde le roy. si en seres hors
*not-are you at-all in the keeping (of-)the king so thereof will-be-you out*
tant comme a dieu plaira que vous y soies rassamblee.
*so-long as to God will-please that you there be reunited*
& tout li baron vous ont moult honoree et moult les
*and all the barons you have very honored and much them*
deues amer. Car il vous ont moult chier tenue. Et iou
*ought-you love For they you have very dear held And I*

me lo de vous sour tous les autres Si vous offre oiant
*myself praise of you above all the others So to-you offer-I hearing*
tous chiaus de chaiens & qui chi sont. la plus bele terre
*all those of in-here and who here are the most fair land*
et la plus aaisie qui soit en tout le pooir monseignor
*and the most comfortable which be in all the power (of-)my-lord*
le roy. ne el mien apres. Et se vous aues este royne
*the king nor in-the mine after And if you have been queen*
iusques a chi. vostre honnours ne vostre hautesce ne
*until to here your honor nor your highness not*
decarra ia par defaute de terre. Car vous aures royaume
*will-fall-away ever by default of land For you will-have kingdom*
bel et boin et riche. & plain de forteresces. Et li pooirs
*fair and good and rich and full of fortresses And the power*
a ceste nouuele dame ni courra mie. Car iou sai bien
*of this new lady not-there will-run at-all For I know well*
quele vous pourchassera tout le mal que elle porra. Quant
*that-she you will-procure all the ill that she can When*
mesires Gauuain loi si len mercia moult. et aussi
*my-lord Gawain it-heard so him-thereof thanked much and also*
fist la royne. Mais elle dist que cele terre ne autre ne
*did the queen But she says that that land nor other not*
prendroit elle mie se par monseignor le roy non. Car
*would-take she at-all except by my-lord the king not For*
sil ne fait vers moi ce quil doit. si voel iou faire du
*if-he not does toward me that which-he ought so wish I to-do of-the*
tout a son commant. et de ce & dautres coses. mais iou
*all at his command both of this and of-other things but I*
vous en mercie moult durement Car plus maues donnor
*you thereof thank very hard For more me-have-you of-honor*
offerte que tout li baron monseignor le roy naient. et
*offered than all the barons (of-)my-lord the king not-may-have and*

iou men conseillerai a lui. Et mesires Gauuain qui
*I myself-thereof shall-counsel with him And my-lord Gawain who*
chi est y uenra auec moi. Longement parlerent ensamble
*here is there will-come with me Long spoke together*
entre Galeholt et la royne et monseignor Gauuain. Et
*between Galehaut and the queen and my-lord Gawain And*
la royne demanda a lancelot comment il li estoit de
*the queen asked of Lancelot how it to-him was of*
ses plaies. Et il respont quil na plaie dont il se
*his wounds And he answers that-he not-has wound of-which he himself*
duelle Et elle set bien quil ne porroit nul mal souffrir
*may-grieve And she knows well that-he not could any ill suffer*
por li qui li greuast. si len mercie moult deuant
*for her which him might-grieve so him-thence thanks much before*
euls de ce quil sestoit mis en auenture de mort pour
*them of this that-he himself-was put in hazard of death for*
li et en peril destre honnis pour li saluer & garandir.
*her and in peril of-being shamed for her to-save and to-warrant*
Quant il orent asses parle ensanble entraus .iiij. si
*When they had enough spoken together between-them four so*
sen partirent entre Galeholt et son compaignon
*themselves-thence parted between Galehaut and his companion*
& sen vont a lor osteuls aaisier aux miex
*and themselves-thence go to their lodgings to-comfort-themselves at-the best*
quil porent & apres souper vont couchier. Et a lendemain
*that-they could and after supper go to-bed And at the-next-day*
matin ala la royne au roy parler. quant il yssi de sa
*morning went the queen to-the king to-speak when he issued from his*
chapele. si li chai as pies voiant grant plente de ses
*chapel so to-him fell at-the feet seeing great plenty of his*
barons. et li dist Sire ie men vois par uostre congie
*barons and to-him says Lord I myself-thence go by your leave*

et si ne sai encore en quel lieu. Si vous pri pour dieu
*and so not know yet into what place So you beg-I for God*
que vous me dites vostre plaisir & que vous voles que iou
*that you me may-tell your pleasure and what you wish that I*
face Et se vous uoles si me metes en tel lieu. ou iou
*may-do And if you wish so me put in such place where I*
pusse mame saluer. et ou mes cors nait garde de
*may my-soul save and where my body not-may-have fear of*
mes anemis. Car vous ni aueries nulle honor. se on me
*my enemies For you not-there would-have any honor if one me*
faisoit mal ne honte tant comme iou fuisse en vostre garde.
*did ill nor shame so-long as I were in your keeping*
Et nonpourquant se iou voloie terre prendre. iou trouueroie
*And nevertheless if I wished land take I would-find*
asses qui men donroit non pas por moi; mais pour vous.
*enough who me-thereof would-give not at-all for me but for you*
mais iou ne le prendroie mie se par vostre congie non.
*but I not it would-take at-all except by your leave not*

# The Queen to Sorelois

XV

*Galehaut offers her Sorelois, and Gawain urges an honorable settlement. Bertholai reports that the new queen will die if the old one stays in Arthur's lands, so Arthur gives her into Galehaut's keeping as his sister, with knights of his own household. Gawain reproaches the king for the marriage and for losing Lancelot, and Arthur begs Lancelot to stay, offering half his kingdom; Lancelot refuses him on oath. Arthur asks the queen to persuade him, but she, fearing that the king suspects their love, refuses and reproaches him for letting Lancelot fight three knights for her. Galehaut leaves with the queen and Gawain; in Sorelois his barons do her homage, and Gawain returns to Arthur and his new wife.*

Quant li roys oit la royne ensi parler si li demande.
*When the king hears the queen thus speak so of-her asks*
Dame & ou gist cele terre. et cil qui le vous veult
*Lady and where lies that land and that-one who it to-you wishes*
donner ou est il. Et Galeholt saut auant qui pres diluec
*to-give where is he And Galehaut leaps forward who near from-there*
estoit et li dist. Sire se diex mait iou li donrai la
*was and to-him says Lord so God me-may-help I to-her shall-give the*
plus aaisie terre et la meillor qui soit en tout mon pooir
*most comfortable land and the best which be in all my power*
& le vostre. Chest li royaumes de sorelois. Et sachies que
*and the yours This-is the kingdom of sorelois And know that*
chest la terre que iaie que iou miex aim. Si en ferai
*this-is the land that I-may-have that I best love So thereof shall-make*
a madame auoir lez hommages. ou en vostre meson. ou en
*to my-lady have the homages either in your house or in*
la terre meisme. Si vous proi et requier quil vous plaise
*the land itself So you pray-I and ask that-it you may-please*
que elle lait. si li baillies de vos hommes por lui
*that she it-may-have so to-her give of your men for her*

seruir et garder. Si en sera toutes voies de miex seruie
*to-serve and guard So thereof will-be-she all ways the better served*
et honoree. & si en sera plus a aise se elle a des gens
*and honored and so thereof will-be more at ease if she has of-the people*
et des cheualiers de vostre meson. Et se il ensi ne vous
*and of-the knights of your house And if it thus not you*
plaist si la metes en tel lieu ou elle soit a aise. et que
*pleases so her put in such place where she may-be at ease and that*
elle pusse same sauuer. Et en tel lieu ou elle nait
*she may her-soul save And in such place where she not-may-have*
garde de nul mal. Car bien sachies que vous en perdries
*fear of any ill For well know that you thereof would-lose*
honnor se vous le metissies en liu ou elle eust ne mal
*honor if you her might-put in place where she might-have either ill*
ne honte ne par homme ne par femme qui le hee. Et li
*or shame either by man or by woman who her may-hate And the*
roys dist quil sen conseillera. si apela de ses barons a
*king says that-he himself-thereof will-counsel so called of his barons to*
vne part. Si y fu mesires Gauuain ses nies qui li dist.
*one side So there was my-lord Gawain his nephew who to-him says*
Sires vous saues bien que madame nest enchacie de
*Lord you know well that my-lady not-is driven-out from*
vous par nulle chose dont elle soit atainte par droit. se
*you by any thing of-which she be convicted by right except*
par vostre volente non; Et nous sommes tout si desloial
*by your will not And we are all so disloyal*
que nous auons che souffert. Mais on doit bien a son
*that we have this suffered But one ought well from his*
seignor souffrir vn grant outrage quant on ne len puet
*lord suffer a great outrage when one not him-thence can*
geter. anchois que on mesfache enuers lui. Et pour ce vous
*cast before that one may-misdo toward him And for this you*

loeroie iou que vous atornissiez madame en tel maniere
*would-advise I that you might-array my-lady in such manner*
dont vous neussiez blasme. et que elle fust atornee
*whereof you not-might-have blame and that she were arrayed*
honorablement. Car sil bien fust cose certaine quele eust
*honorably For if-it well were thing certain that-she had*
tous iors este vostre soignans. se ni auries vous point
*all days been your concubine so not-there would-have you any*
donnor sele estoit honie. Et se vous doutes plus autrui
*of-honor if-she were shamed And if you fear more another*
que vous. iou sai bien que vous ne le tenres pas en
*than you I know well that you not her will-keep at-all in*
vostre terre. Se vous voles vous le poes bien envoier en
*your land If you wish you her can well send into*
le terre monseignor ywain. ou elle sera moult honoree
*the land (of-)my-lord Yvain where she will-be very honored*
et moult aaise. Et se vous ce ne voles faire. commandes
*and very at-ease And if you this not wish to-do command*
que elle voist en ma terre en loenois; Et se li vns ne
*that she may-go into my land in lothian And if the one nor*
li autres ne vous plaist. si souffres quele voist en la terre
*the other not you pleases so suffer that-she may-go into the land*
Galeholt qui tant donor li veult faire. que il se veult
*(of-)Galehaut who so-much of-honor to-her wishes to-do that he himself wishes*
desuestir dun royaume pour vostre amor et por sonnor.
*to-divest of-a kingdom for your love and for her-honor*
Endementres quil parloient ensi vint la vns cheualiers;
*While that-they spoke thus came there a knight*
qui moult bien estoit de la nouele royne et moult sauoit
*who very well was with the new queen and much knew*
de son conseil. Et la ou il voit le roy si li dist.
*of her counsel And there where he sees the king so to-him says*

Sire ie voldroie a vous parler priueement. Et li roys
*Lord I would-wish to you speak privately And the king*
guerpist maintenant monseignor Gauuain que plus nose
*leaves at-once my-lord Gawain for more not-dares*
demorer. Sire fait li cheualier por dieu merci. Et li roys
*remain Lord says the knight for God mercy And the king*
le regarde et uit que les lermes li cheoient aual la
*him looks-at and saw that the tears to-him fell down the*
face. Et li roys li dist. bertholai quaues vous. ha!
*face And the king to-him says Bertholai what-have you ah*
sire fait il iou vieng orendroit de ches chambres. ou
*lord says he I come right-now from these chambers where*
madame gist moult a malaise. et miex samble morte que
*my-lady lies very at unease and better seems dead than*
viue por ce que on li auoit dit. que vous aues reprise
*alive for this that one to-her had said that you have retaken*
vostre soignant et li aues terre donnee. Sachies que
*your concubine and to-her have land given Know that*
a leure que madame saura que elle demeurt en vostre
*at the-hour that my-lady will-know that she may-remain in your*
terre. ne que nus de vos hommes li ait de riens.
*land nor that any of your men to-her may-have of anything*
vous locirres si que iamais ne mengera De ces noueles fu
*you her-will-kill so that ever-more not will-she-eat Of these news was*
li roys moult corocies. si que tout en mua la colour.
*the king very angered so that all thereof changed the color*
si renuoie bertholai arriere. Et li dist quil die a
*so sends-back Bertholai back And to-him says that-he may-tell to*
sa dame; quele ne soit mie a malaise de nulle riens
*his lady that-she not may-be at-all at unease for any thing*
quar il ne feroit en nulle maniere cose dont elle fust
*for he not would-do in any manner thing whereof she were*

courouucie. Atant sen reuait bertholais. & li roys
*angered Thereupon himself-thence goes-back Bertholai and the king*
reuint a monseignor Gauuain et li dist. Biaus nies
*came-back to my-lord Gawain and to-him says Fair nephew*
il est ensi que Genieure ne puet remanoir en cest pais
*it is thus that Guinevere not can remain in this country*
ne en terre que nus de mes hommes ait. Et iou le
*nor in land that any of my men may-have And I her*
porroie en tel lieu mettre. ou iou ne le porroie garantir
*could in such place put where I not her could warrant*
a ma volente. mais iou voeil bien quele sen voist en
*at my will but I wish well that-she herself-thence may-go into*
la terre Galeholt que il li veult donner. et iou li
*the land (of-)Galehaut which he to-her wishes to-give and I to-her*
baillerai de ma maison cheualiers et sergans tant com
*shall-give of my house knights and sergeants as-many as*
elle en uoldra mener. Et sachies que se iou estoie sans
*she thereof will-wish to-lead And know that if I were without*
femme. iou lameroie miex que femme qui soit en tout
*wife I her-would-love better than woman who be in all*
le monde. Ne pour autre ne la lairoie ie mie. mais tant
*the world Nor for other not her would-leave I at-all but so-long*
comme li vins est boins le doit on boire. Et ensement
*as the wine is good it ought one drink And likewise*
tant comme iou ai cele espousee et acompaignie en
*so-long as I have that-one wedded and united in*
mon regne. ne doi iou autre auoir. Car on en diroit
*my realm not ought I other have For one thereof would-say*
plus mal que bien se iou tenoie ma femme espousee et
*more ill than good if I held my wife wedded and*
ma soignant Atant sen partent du conseil. entre
*my concubine Thereupon themselves-thence part from-the counsel between*

lui et monseignor Gauuain et sont venu la ou li baron
*him and my-lord Gawain and are come there where the barons*
les atendent. Si lor deuise tout ensi comme il auoit dit
*them await So to-them devises all thus as he had said*
a monseignor Gauuain. Et cil li loent ensi por ce que
*to my-lord Gawain And those to-him advise thus for this that*
sa uolente y estoit plus que por ce que il lor plaise.
*his will there was more than for this that it to-them may-please*
Lors prent li roys la royne et sen uait a Galeholt.
*Then takes the king the queen and himself-thence goes to Galehaut*
et li liure par le main. Et li dist. biaus amis vous
*and to-him delivers by the hand And to-him says fair friend you*
maues par moult de fois fait honor et compaignie. Et
*me-have by many of times done honor and company And*
tant vous ai esproue quil mest auis au samblant que
*so-much you have-I proved that-it to-me-is opinion by-the semblance that*
iai trouue en vous que vous estes li homs el monde
*I-have found in you that you are the man in-the world*
qui mes homs ne soit. qui plus feroit pour moi au
*who my man not be who most would-do for me at-the*
grant besoing Et vous aues presente terre a Genieure qui
*great need And you have presented land to Guinevere who*
ci est asses riche et aaisie. Et iou sai bien que tout
*here is enough rich and comfortable And I know well that all*
autressi comme vous loseries dire. Autressi loseries vous
*likewise as you it-would-dare say Likewise it-would-dare you*
faire. Ne iou ne vous requeisse mie tels afaires. mais il est
*do Nor I not of-you would-require at-all such affairs but it is*
ensi. quele ne puet demorer en mes demaines ne en mes
*thus that-she not can remain in my demesnes nor in my*
fies. Ne vous nestes pas mes homs mais mes amis & mes
*fiefs Nor you not-are at-all my man but my friend and my*

compains. si la vous bail com a mon ami. que vous la
*companion so her to-you give as to my friend that you her*
me gardes comme vostre serour. Si vous proi que vous
*for-me may-guard as your sister So you pray-I that you*
le me creantes sor le grant amor que vous aues en moi.
*it to-me may-promise upon the great love that you have in me*
Lors la prent li roys par le main si li baille. si
*Then her takes the king by the hand so to-him hands so*
len prent si grant pitie en son cuer que les lermes
*him-thence takes so great pity in his heart that the tears*
len uienent as iex. Et Galeholt la prent par le creant
*him-thence come to-the eyes And Galehaut her takes by the promise*
que li roys y auoit mis que il la gardera comme sa seror
*that the king there had put that he her will-guard as his sister*
germaine et plus honorablement. Et moult en orent grant
*german and more honorably And much thereof had great*
pitie tout cil qui illuec estoient. Et ni ot ne gaires
*pity all those who there were And not-there was nor much*
celui qui ne plorast. Et li roys deuise de sa mesnie qui
*that-one who not might-weep And the king devises of his household who*
auec li yront pour li seruir. Atant sen uait Galeholt
*with her will-go for her to-serve Thereupon himself-thence goes Galehaut*
a son osteil. Et li roys remest o sa baronnie Et quant
*to his lodging And the king remained with his baronage And when*
ce vient au chief de pieces. si parole mesires Gauuain au
*this comes to-the head of while so speaks my-lord Gawain to-the*
roy qui tout iors de bien faire et de bien dire sentremet.
*king who all days of well doing and of well saying himself-concerns*
Sire fait il pas ne vous griet ce que ie vous dirai
*Lord says he at-all not you may-grieve this that I to-you shall-tell*
quar il ne le saura nus fors moi et vous. et si sera
*for it not it will-know anyone except me and you and so will-be*

pour vostre bien. Car loiaus hom doit a son seignor
*for your good For loyal man ought to his lord*
moustrer quant il le voit sans conseil tout le boin conseil
*show when he him sees without counsel all the good counsel*
quil puet & lui dire ce que boin li samble & sil
*that-he can and to-him say that which good to-him seems and if-he*
le veult faire bien soit & se croire ne len voelt toutes
*it wishes to-do well be-it and if believe not him-thence wishes all*
voies sen dezcarge il. vous saues bien que vous estes
*ways himself-thence discharges he you know well that you are*
moult blasmes de cest nouel mariage. Car on ne quide pas
*very blamed for this new marriage For one not thinks at-all*
que vous laies fait pour vous oster de pechie mais pour
*that you it-have done for yourself to-remove from sin but for*
vo uoloir acomplir en pechie. mais comment quil vous
*your will to-accomplish in sin but however that-it to-you*
en auiegne en auant vous en aues asses perdu au
*thereof may-befall on forward you thereof have enough lost at-the*
commencement. Car vous en estes atainz de desloiaute
*beginning For you thereof are convicted of disloyalty*
par .i. seul cheualier encontre .iij. par deuant tout vostre
*by a single knight against three by before all your*
pooir. Apres vous en aues perdu le meillor cheualier qui
*power After you thereof have lost the best knight who*
onques fust en vostre ostel. et qui plus donnor et de
*ever was in your household and who most of-honor and of*
bien vous a pourcachie. chest lancelot del lac. Et il est
*good to-you has procured this-is Lancelot of-the lake And it is*
auenue vne honte a la table roonde qui onques mais ne
*happened a shame to the table round which ever more not*
li auint. Car onques mais ne le guerpi cheualiers de son
*to-it befell For ever more not it forsook knight of his*

gre ancois se tenoit a garis cils qui auenir y pooit. Et
*will rather himself held for saved he who come there could And*
ore la lancelot guerpie Et bien sachies se vous ne metes
*now it-has Lancelot forsaken And well know if you not put*
paine a lui ratraire et a retenir grans damages vous en
*pain to him to-draw-back and to retain great damages to-you thereof*
porroit venir. Car il a tout le pooir Galeholt et plus
*could come For he has all the power (of-)Galehaut and more*
encore. Et a tant fait pour vous que vous ni porries
*yet And has so-much done for you that you not-there could*
auoir se honor non en chose que vous feissies pour lui.
*have except honor not in thing that you might-do for him*
Biaus nies fait li roys ie sai bien que vous maues
*Fair nephew says the king I know well that you me-have*
raison moustree. et iou ferai pour lui retenir moult grant
*reason shown and I shall-do for him to-retain very great*
meschief. Et se iou ne lamaisse de grant amour il neust mie
*mischief And if I not him-loved with great love he not-had at-all*
si legierement mon iugement fausse. Mais parmi tout ce li
*so lightly my judgment falsified But through all this him*
prierai iou de remanoir. et par couuent que iou ferai tout
*shall-pray I to remain and by covenant that I shall-do all*
outreement ce quil voldra. fors de ceste femme laissier.
*utterly that which-he will-wish except of this wife to-leave*
Car de li departir ne me porroie iou mie en cestui point.
*For from her to-part not myself could I at-all in this point*
aincois en sofferroie la hayne de la moitie de tous mes
*rather thereof would-suffer-I the hatred of the half of all my*
barons. Se autressi grant raison ne trouuaisse el laisser
*barons If as great reason not might-find-I in-the leaving*
comme iou ai fait el prendre. Et iou vous proi que vous
*as I have done in-the taking And I you pray that you*

lem proies auec moi Et iou en proierai Galeholt et
*him-thereof may-beg with me And I thereof shall-pray Galehaut and*
tous chiaus qui en ont le pooir. Lors se lieue li roys.
*all those who thereof have the power Then himself raises the king*
et sen uait entre lui et monseignor Gauuain et si
*and himself-thence goes between him and my-lord Gawain and so*
fait aler auec lui tous sez barons et sen uienent a
*makes go with him all his barons and themselves-thence come to*
lostel Galeholt & trouerent lui et lancelot conseillant sor
*the-lodging (of-)Galehaut and found him and Lancelot counseling upon*
vne colche. et entor aus auoit de cheualiers moult grant
*a couch and around them had of knights very great*
plente. Et quant il voient le roy uenir si se lieuent
*plenty And when they see the king come so themselves raise*
encontre lui Et li roys proie moult a lancelot quil li
*toward him And the king begs much of Lancelot that-he to-him*
pardoinst son maltalent. Et autretel li proie mesires Gauuain.
*may-pardon his ill-will And likewise him begs my-lord Gawain*
et aussi font tout li autre baron. Et li roys li dist.
*and also do all the other barons And the king to-him says*
Lancelot biaus amis il est uoirs que vous aues plus fait
*Lancelot fair friend it is true that you have more done*
por moi que onques cheualiers ne feist. ne onques riens
*for me than ever knight — might-do nor ever anything*
neustes de moi fors seulement lonor de cheualerie. Et
*not-had-you from me except only the-honor of knighthood And*
vous auies tant fait en ma maison que vous esties compains
*you had so-much done in my house that you were companion*
de la table roonde. et or laues deguerpie et laissie par
*of the table round and now it-have-you forsaken and left by*
courous de moi et par hayne. Si vous proi que vous me
*anger with me and by hatred So you pray-I that you me*

pardonnes uostre maltalent & que vous remaignies des
*may-pardon your ill-will and that you may-remain of-the*
compaignons de ma maison ensi comme vous solies estre.
*companions of my house thus as you were-wont be*
& iou vous partirai mon regne par mi; ou tele honor de
*and I with-you shall-share my realm by half or such honor of*
terre comme vous voldres auoir. Et si vous creant loiaument
*land as you will-wish to-have And so to-you promise-I loyally*
que iou ferai quanque vous me commanderes sanz moi
*that I shall-do whatever you me will-command without me*
honnir. Sire fait lancelot de ce ne me proies vous ia. quar
*shaming Lord says Lancelot of this not me beg you ever for*
ie nai talent dauoir plus haute honour que iou ai hore.
*I not-have desire of-having more high honor than I have now*
ne envers vous nai iou nulle hayne ne maltalent. mais
*nor toward you not-have I any hatred nor ill-will but*
bien sachies que iou ne remanrai mie en cestui point de vo
*well know that I not shall-remain at-all in this point of your*
maisnie ne de lautrui. ne ia nus ne men proiera ia si
*household nor of another's nor ever anyone not me-thereof will-pray ever so*
haus homs ne soit. que iou ne li ose bien escondire. Et
*high man not may-be-be that I not him dare well refuse And*
si le vous iur sour la messe que iou ai hui oy canter.
*so it to-you swear upon the mass that I have today heard sing*
Quant li roys uoit quil ni metra fin si en est
*When the king sees that-he not-there will-put end so thereof is*
tant dolans que plus ne puet. si sen part de laiens
*so sorrowful that more not can so himself-thence parts from in-there*
entre lui et sa compaignie. et sen repaire a son
*between him and his company and himself-thence returns to his*
ostel. Et en celui ior ni ot onques nul qui ioie li
*lodging And on that day not-there had ever any who joy him*

ueist faire. Et Galeholt est remes si lies que plus ne
*might-see make And Galehaut is remained so glad that more not*
puet de ce que lancelot a le roy si bien escondit. Ensi
*can of this that Lancelot has the king so well refused Thus*
passent celui iour dusques a la nuit. et li roys est en
*pass that day until to the night and the king is in*
moult grant pense comment il peust retenir lancelot. Si
*very great thought how he might retain Lancelot So*
dormi li roys moult poi la nuit et a ce fu tous ses
*slept the king very little the night and to this was all his*
penses tornes. en la fin quil en proieroit la royne por
*thought turned in the end that-he thereof would-pray the queen for*
ce quil auoit dit le ior que la bataille auoit este que ia
*this that-he had said the day that the battle had been that ever*
riens ne li sauroit demander dont il li escondesist
*anything not to-her would-know ask of-which he to-her might-refuse*
pour le grant gre quil li sauoit de chou quele lauoit
*for the great thanks that-he to-her knew of this that-she him-had*
en ses grans dolors & en ses grans mauls en sez cambres
*in his great sorrows and in his great ills in her chambers*
garde. Et au matin vint Galeholt au roy prendre congie
*guarded And at-the morning came Galehaut to-the king to-take leave*
quar aler sen veult en son pais. Et li roys monte
*for to-go himself-thence wishes into his country And the king mounts*
pour lui conuoier. et fait sez barons monter autresi quar
*for him to-escort and makes his barons mount likewise for*
moult se penoit de lui honorer. Et quant il lot
*much himself strove of him to-honor And when he him-had*
conuoiet hors de la vile. si apela la royne a conseil entre
*escorted out of the town so called the queen to counsel between*
lui et monseignor Gauuain. si li dist. Dame iou sai
*him and my-lord Gawain so to-her says Lady I know*

bien que lancelot vous aime de si boine amour quil ne
*well that Lancelot you loves with so good love that-he not*
vous escondiroit nulle cose que vous li proissies & vous
*you would-refuse any thing that you of-him might-pray and you*
saues bien que iai sa compaignie moult amee. si vous
*know well that I-have his company very loved so you*
voldroie proier que se vous iamais baes auoir ne bien ne
*would-wish to-beg that if you ever-more gape to-have either good or*
honor de moi que vous li proies quil remaigne aueques
*honor from me that you him may-beg that-he may-remain with*
moi tout autresi comme il soloit estre. Car iou ni
*me all likewise as he was-wont be For I not-there*
puis mettre fin. ne par moi ne par autrui qui len
*can put end neither by me nor by another who him-thereof*
prit. Et la royne respondi non pas comme esmaie. mais
*might-pray And the queen answered not at-all as dismayed but*
comme sage dame et aperceuans. Car elle se crient que
*as wise lady and perceiving For she herself fears that*
li roys ne se fust aperceus de lamour quil a entre li
*the king — himself were perceived of the-love that-it has between her*
et lancelot. Sire dist elle ie deueroie moult amer lancelot.
*and Lancelot Lord says she I ought much love Lancelot*
sil faisoit por moi ce quil ne veult faire pour nullui. Il
*if-he did for me that which-he not wishes to-do for anyone It*
mest auis quil mameroit plus que autrui. Et de tant
*to-me-is opinion that-he me-would-love more than another And by so-much*
me doi iou plus douter & garder de lui corochier. Car
*me ought I more fear and beware of him angering For*
che sachies con doit moult amer & chier tenir ce dont
*this know that-one ought much love and dear hold that by-which*
on est ames Car par maintes fois auient que on aime celui
*one is loved For by many times befalls that one loves him*

dont on est engigniez. Et por ce me voeil iou bien
*by-whom one is deceived And for this myself wish I well*
garder de lui corouchier puis que il maime plus que tout
*beware of him angering since that he me-loves more than all*
li autre. Et sachies que iou ne len prierai pas. quar
*the others And know that I not him-thereof shall-pray at-all for*
iou noseroie. et si aurai plus souent sa compaignie que
*I not-would-dare and so shall-have more often his company than*
la uostre. Car il me reskeut par sa grant debonairete. la
*the yours For he me rescued by his great graciousness there*
ou vous me volsistes destruire par vostre grant felonnie
*where you me wished destroy by your great felony*
Si sachies vous bien quil ne vous doit de sa uie nul
*So know you well that-he not to-you ought of his life any*
boin gre sauoir. Car se vous seussies certainement que iou
*good thanks know For if you had-known certainly that I*
eusse mort deseruie. si li deussies vous ma mort auoir
*had death deserved so to-him ought you my death have*
quite aincois que vous len laissisies combatre a si grant
*quit sooner than you him-thence might-let fight at so great*
meschief comme dun cheualier combatre encontre .iij. sil
*mischief as of-a knight fighting against three if-it*
vous membrast dun ior quil vous rendi terre & honor. et
*to-you remembered of-a day that-he to-you rendered land and honor and*
mist uostre anemi desous vos pies. et del ior quil vous
*put your enemy below your feet and of-the day that-he you*
rescoust de la roche as sesnes ou vous esties en prison.
*rescued from the rock of-the Saxons where you were in prison*

Atant est fines lor parlemens. Car li roys set bien
*Thereupon is ended their parley For the king knows well*
que sa proiere ne li vaudroit riens. si en laisse atant
*that his prayer not to-him would-avail anything so thereof leaves thereupon*

la parole ester. Et quant il ot Galeholt conuoiet .ij. lieues
*the word be And when he had Galehaut escorted two leagues*
englesches si le commande a dieu lui et sa compaignie.
*English so him commends to God him and his company*
mais de lancelot ni voit il mie. Car il sen aloit
*but of Lancelot not-there sees he at-all For he himself-thence went*
deuant. Et li roys sen retorne entre lui et sa
*before And the king himself-thence returns between him and his*
compaignie. et il enuoie monseignor Gauuain a Galeholt.
*company and he sends my-lord Gawain to Galehaut*
et li a moult proie de la royne conuoier Ensi sen
*and to-him has much begged of the queen to-escort Thus himself-thence*
parti li roys de Galeholt dolans et coroucies de ce que il
*parted the king from Galehaut sorrowful and angered of this that he*
ne pot lancelot detenir. Et Galeholt sen vait en son
*not could Lancelot detain And Galehaut himself-thence goes into his*
pais qui enmaine la royne. et mesires Gauuain o lui et
*country who leads-away the queen and my-lord Gawain with him and*
cheuauchierent tant quil sen vindrent en sorelois.
*rode until that-they themselves-thence came into sorelois*
si fist Galeholt mander tous les barons de soreloys. Et
*so made Galehaut summon all the barons of sorelois And*
fait a la royne recheuoir touz lez homages et les feutes
*makes to the queen receive all the homages and the fealties*
de tous les barons. tot ensi comme il lauoit donne et
*of all the barons all thus as he it-had given and*
promis par deuant le roy artu. Et quant ce fu fait. mesires
*promised by before the king Arthur And when this was done my-lord*
Gauuain prent congie a la royne et a Galeholt. & puis
*Gawain takes leave of the queen and of Galehaut and then*
sen retorne au roy artu et a sa nouele femme.
*himself-thence returns to-the king Arthur and to his new wife*

# The King Excommunicated

XVI

*Arthur, wholly given to the False Guinevere, lets his courts and largesse lapse and is held shamed by all. The pope, learning that he has put away his wife without the Church's counsel, orders him to take her back, and when he refuses excommunicates him and lays Britain under interdict for twenty-one months. One night at Bedingran God strikes the false queen and Bertholai with a sickness that takes all power from their bodies but their eyes and tongues, and their feet begin to rot; no physician can help. Gawain rebukes his uncle at length for his folly and for grieving at the loss of what has shamed him. Arthur owns it and promises to follow his counsel, and Gawain tells him that he must first regain God's love and then his people's hearts.*

Or dist li contes que ensi est li roys artus departis
*Now says the tale that thus is the king Arthur parted*
de sa femme par le desloiaute de lautre Genieure & de
*from his wife by the disloyalty of the-other Guinevere and of*
bertholay le viel. Et sil auoit amee lautre. toute la mise
*Bertholai the old And if-he had loved the-other all her-has put*
en oubli por lamor que il a mise en cestui. Et elle le
*in forgetting for the-love that he has put in this-one And she him*
tint si cort que toutes autres compaignies a entrelaissies
*held so short that all other companies he-has left-off*
et mis arriere dos por la soie. Si sont auques remeses les
*and put behind back for the hers So are somewhat ceased the*
grans honors et les grans largesces quil soloit donner.
*great honors and the great largesses that-he was-wont give*
et les grandes cors a tenir quil soloit auoir auec lautre
*and the great courts to hold that-he was-wont have with the-other*
femme quil auoit encachie. Si est tant enpiries que tous
*wife whom-he had driven-out So is so-much worsened that all*

li mondes et tout cil qui deuant le prisoient le tienent
*the world and all those who before him prized him hold*
ore a honni outreement. Car onques mais hons ensi poi
*now for shamed utterly For ever more man thus little*
de tamps por vn mariage tant nenpira com il estoit
*of time for a marriage so-much not-worsened as he was*
Et tant en corut la nouele del roy artu. quil auoit sa
*And so-far thereof ran the news of-the king Arthur that-he had his*
femme enchascie de lui & en auoit vne autre reprise
*wife driven-out from him and thereof had an other retaken*
que li apostoles de romme le sot qui a cel tamps estoit.
*that the apostle of rome it knew who at that time was*
que ensi sestoit li roys departis de sa femme sans le
*that thus himself-was the king parted from his wife without the*
conseil de sainte eglise. et en auoit vne autre reprise.
*counsel of holy church and thereof had an other retaken*
si dist li apostoles que moult chier le comparra. Car il
*so says the apostle that very dear it he-will-pay-for For he*
ne veult mie que li autre presissent example a lui.
*not wishes at-all that the others might-take example from him*
Lors manda au roy ensi comme inobedience a son fil
*Then sent-word to-the king thus as disobedience to his son*
quil laissast cele femme quil auoit nouelement prise et
*that-he might-leave that woman whom-he had newly taken and*
represist lautre dusques atant que par le siege de romme
*might-retake the-other until at-that that by the see of rome*
fust aproue quil le deust enchacier et cele que il ore tient
*were approved that-he her ought drive-out and her whom he now holds*
reprendre. Car bien estoit raisons et drois. que chou qui
*take-again For well was reason and right that this which*
estoit assamble par le conseil & par lesgart de sainte
*was joined by the counsel and by the-judgment of holy*

eglise quil en ourast aussi auant par sainte eglise. Mais
*church that-he thereof might-work as-much forward by holy church But*
onques pour commandement que il en fesist au roy
*ever for command that he thereof might-make to-the king*
ne uault sa premiere femme reprendre. ne lautre laissier.
*not wished his first wife to-take-again nor the-other to-leave*
Et quant li apostoles vit chou si le fist escommenier. et
*And when the apostle saw this so him made excommunicate and*
fu toute la terre de la grant bertaigne en escommeniement
*was all the land of the great britain in excommunication*
.xxi. mois. Et auant que li escommeniemens corust
*twenty-one months And before that the excommunication ran*
auoit sa femme tenue .x. mois & plus. Dedens cel
*had his wife held ten months and more Within that*
tamps auint que li roys estoit a bedyngran et ot en
*time befell that the king was at bedingran and had in*
sa compaignie grant plente de cheualiers. Si auint vne
*his company great plenty of knights So befell one*
nuit que il volt faire compaignie as cheualiers et as
*night that he wished to-make company to-the knights and to-the*
barons aussi comme il auoit fait par maintes fois. si iurent
*barons just as he had done by many times so lay*
la nuit ensamble entre lui & la fausse royne ensi comme
*the night together between him and the false queen thus as*
il auoit fait souuent. Et en cele nuit li auint vne
*he had done often And in that night to-him befell a*
moult grant demoustrance de nostre seigneur qui moult
*very great showing of our Lord who very*
est souffrans. mais en la fin noblie il mie le mal ne le
*is patient but in the end not-forgets he at-all the evil nor the*
pechie. ne le bonte del proedomme. Et en cele nuit prist
*sin nor the goodness of-the worthy-man And in that night took*

nostre sires de la fausse genieure si forte iustice. quele
*our Lord of the false Guinevere so strong justice that-she*
perdi tout le pooir de ses pies & de sez mains et de
*lost all the power of her feet and of her hands and of*
tout son cors fors des iex & de la langue. En autretel
*all her body except of-the eyes and of the tongue In like-wise*
auint a bertholai. et moult fu diuerse lor maladie. et
*befell to Bertholai and very was diverse their sickness and*
moult merueilleuse. Car on ne pot onques mire trouer
*very marvelous For one not could ever physician find*
en nule terre qui seust dont tel maladie pooit venir.
*in any land who might-know whence such sickness could come*
Et si ne demora ne gaires que lor pie commenchierent
*And so not tarried nor much that their feet began*
a porrir par desouz & a puir si durement la porreture
*to rot by below and to stink so hard the rotting*
que nulle riens ne pooit durer en lostel ou il gisoient.
*that any thing not could last in the-house where they lay*
se ne fuissent les bones espices que on y metoit.
*except not were the good spices that one there put*
Longement lor tint & dura cele maladie. Et toutes voies
*Long them held and lasted that sickness And all ways*
demora li roys en la vile pour sauoir quil en auenroit
*remained the king in the town for to-know what-it thereof would-happen*
Si enuoia querre les sages mires par toutes terres pour
*So sent seek the wise physicians through all lands for*
sauoir sil porroient ia auoir en nulle maniere guerison.
*to-know if-they could ever have in any manner healing*
Mais onques nus ne sen sot tant entremetre. qui
*But ever anyone not himself-thereof knew so-much meddle who*
sante lor peust donner. A vn ior auint que mesires
*health to-them could give On one day befell that my-lord*

Gauuain dist au roy. sire iou mesmerueil moult & plus
*Gawain says to-the king lord I myself-marvel much and more*
de chou que de nulle autre cose que tous li siecles vous a
*of this than of any other thing that all the world you has*
tenu cha en arriere au plus sage home del monde. Or
*held here in past for-the most wise man of-the world Now*
est si abaissies li los et li pris de vous. que tout li bien
*is so brought-low the praise and the prize of you that all the goods*
que vous aues fait iadis sont tout mis en oubli. Et aues
*that you have done of-old are all put in forgetting And you-have*
si outreement perdu le cuer de toutes gens que poi en
*so utterly lost the heart of all people that few thereof*
y a de chiaus qui vous aiment. neis cil qui sont vostre
*there has of those who you love even those who are your*
homme. Mais la greignor merueille que iou ai de nulle
*men But the greatest marvel that I have of any*
chose. si est de chou que vous vees et oies et mains vous
*thing so is of this that you see and hear and less yourself*
en chastoies. Si ai moult grant paour que diex nen
*thereof chastise So have-I very great fear that God thereof*
prengne sor vous prochainement uenianche si grant que tous
*may-take upon you soon vengeance so great that all*
li mondes sen esbahisse. Car iou nesgart leure que
*the world itself-thereof may-be-amazed For I not-watch the-hour that*
tous li mondes ne vous tiengne a mescreant. Car nus sages
*all the world not you may-hold for unbeliever For any wise*
hom ne fu onques mais en folie si fort enbeures quil neust
*man not was ever more in folly so hard steeped that-he not-had*
au mains honte de sa folie. mais a uous est auis que
*at-the least shame of his folly but to you is opinion that*
vostre folie soit honors. Car on ne vous puet geter de ceste
*your folly be honor For one not you can cast from this*

vile tant vous y plaist a demorer. si que a toutes gens
*town so-much to-you there pleases to remain so that to all people*
anuie. Et dist tous li mondes que vous ne fustes onques
*it-irks And says all the world that you not were ever*
ne sages ne cortois quar vous aues tout sens et toute
*neither wise nor courteous for you have all sense and all*
cortoisie arriere mis & por ce vous loeroie iou bien que
*courtesy behind put and for this you would-advise I well that*
vous partissies de uostre maluaistie et laissiez ester le grant
*you might-part from your wickedness and might-let be the great*
duel. que vous aues de ce que vous perdes la cose par coi
*grief that you have of this that you lose the thing by which*
vous aues este honnis & envers dieu et enuers le siecle.
*you have been shamed both toward God and toward the world*
Cestui doel deues vous legierement laissier. et auoir duel
*This grief ought you lightly leave and have grief*
et ire de chou que vous aues perdu honor que vous
*and wrath of this that you have lost honor which you*
ne poes recouurer. Si laissies ceste vile en cestui point.
*not can recover So leave this town in this point*
car trop y aues demore. Si ales veoir vos autres viles
*for too-long there have-you remained So go see your other towns*
dont vous aues asses & de boines & de bien aaisies si
*of-which you have enough and of good and of well comfortable so*
enuoies querre vos barons & lor acoustumes de faire ioie
*send seek your barons and them accustom to make joy*
et honor aussi comme vous solies faire. au tamps a la
*and honor just as you were-wont do in-the time of the*
boine royne. par qui vous auies tant de bonte que tous
*good queen by whom you had so-much of goodness that all*
li mondes vous tenoit a uaillant et a sage. Et si vous
*the world you held for worthy and for wise And so yourself*

castoies au preu de uostre cuer Et si laissies del tout
*chastise to-the profit of your heart And so leave of-the all*
le dyable dont vous aues la compaignie. Et ce est ceste
*the devil of-which you have the company And this is this*
femme pecherris que vous tenes. encontre dieu et encontre
*woman sinner whom you hold against God and against*
sainte eglise. Mais iou ne vous en castierai plus en cestui
*holy church But I not you thereof shall-chastise more in this*
point Car vous ne vous reconissiez mie ne tant ne
*point For you not yourself recognize at-all neither so-much nor*
quant de vostre folie ains vous poise de la grant honor
*how-much of your folly rather to-you grieves of the great honor*
que diex vous a donnee. Car il vous veult tolir cele
*that God to-you has given For he you wishes to-take-away her*
par qui vous estes & aues este honnis & deshonores.
*by whom you are and have been shamed and dishonored*

Ensi chastie mesires Gauuain son oncle. Et li roys
*Thus chastises my-lord Gawain his uncle And the king*
saperchut bien quil li disoit uerite. et bien si acorde
*perceived well that-he to-him said truth and well so agrees*
encontre son cuer. Et li dist biaus nies. iou sai bien
*against his heart And to-him says fair nephew I know well*
que vous me conseilliez en loiaute. et que sour tous autres
*that you me counsel in loyalty and that above all other*
hommes vous peseroit il de mon damage & de mon anui.
*men to-you would-grieve it of my damage and of my trouble*
Et iou en ouuerrai par vo conseil combien quil me
*And I thereof shall-work by your counsel however-much that-it me*
doie greuer. Et me dites ou vous voles que nous aillons
*may grieve And me tell where you wish that we may-go*
Et mesires Gauuain li dist. Sire iou voeil que nous alons
*And my-lord Gawain to-him says Lord I wish that we may-go*

seiorner a kamaaloth. ou tout li deduit sont du bois et
*sojourn at camelot where all the delights are of-the wood and*
de riuiere. Et li roys li otroie. Et au matin sen
*of river And the king to-him grants And at-the morning himself-thence*
parti li roys & aueques lui sa maisnie. et sen
*parted the king and with him his household and themselves-thence*
vindrent a camaaloth. et y seiornerent .xv. iors. sans aler
*came to camelot and there sojourned fifteen days without going*
en bois ne en riuiere. ne en autre deduit Au chief de .xv.
*into wood nor into river nor into other delight At-the head of fifteen*
iors dist li roys artus par lamonnestement de monseignor
*days says the king Arthur by the-exhortation of my-lord*
Gauuain quil yroit lendemain en riuiere quar longement
*Gawain that-he would-go the-next-day to river for long*
sen estoit tenus. Si y ala .iij. iors pres apres Et
*himself-thence was held So there went three days near after And*
moult li greuoit. mais toutes voies le fist par lenortement
*much to-him grieved but all ways it did by the-urging*
monseignor Gauuain qui moult cort len tenoit. Et au
*(of-)my-lord Gawain who very short him-thence held And at-the*
quart ior se retint en son ostel. et ne fu nus qui
*fourth day himself held-back in his lodging and not was anyone who*
le peust reconforter de son anui. Et mesires Gauuain le
*him could comfort from his trouble And my-lord Gawain him*
trait a conseil. et li commencha a demoustrer sa grant
*draws to counsel and to-him began to show his great*
folie. et li dist. Sire pour noient estes vous dolans de
*folly and to-him says Lord for nothing are you sorrowful of*
ceste chose quar ce est sans recouurement. et sil eust
*this thing for this is without recovery and if-it had*
en vous point de sens vous en eussies grant ioie. Car
*in you any of sense you thereof would-have great joy For*

par ceste perte vous puet reuenir tous li gaains et toutes
*by this loss to-you can come-back all the gain and all*
lez honours que uous aues lonc temps perdues. et iou
*the honors that you have long time lost and I*
vous quidoie tant auoir dit que vous vous en pensissies.
*you thought so-much to-have said that you yourself thereof might-bethink*
mais vous estes ensi comme beste. Car uous ne metes en
*but you are thus as beast For you not put in*
vostre affaire nulle raison mais a chou que vostres cuers
*your affair any reason but to this that your heart*
veult vous acordes outreement si sachies que se vous ne
*wishes you agree utterly so know that if you not*
vous apenses autrement vous aues vostre honor perdue.
*yourself bethink otherwise you have your honor lost*
et moult vous est ia eslongie. Si vous en poes ia
*and much to-you is already gone-far So you thereof can already*
bien aperceuoir. se vous connissies honor et honte.
*well perceive if you know honor and shame*

Biaus nies fait li roys iou sai bien que vous ne me
*Fair nephew says the king I know well that you not to-me*
dites se verite non. Mais ie ne puis uaintre mon cuer
*say except truth not But I not can vanquish my heart*
quar maugre mien me conuient il ensi estre a son uoloir.
*for despite mine me behooves it thus to-be at its will*
Et nonporquant se iou y uoloie paine metre et trauail.
*And nevertheless if I there wished pain put and labor*
ne porroie iou iamais recourer ce que vous dites que iai
*not could I ever-more recover that which you say that I-have*
perdu. Car miex saues que on dist de moi que iou ne
*lost For better know-you what one says of me than I —*
sai. Sire fait mesires Gauuain vous ne feistes onques chose
*know Lord says my-lord Gawain you not did ever thing*

par coi vous perdes a estre li plus preudons del monde.
*by which you may-lose to be the most worthy-man of-the world*
si tost comme vous uaudres estre tels comme maintes gens
*so soon as you will-wish to-be such as many people*
vous ont veu. Si ne le di iou pas dune seule oeure de bien
*you have seen So not it say I at-all of-one single work of good*
faire porries vostre los recourer. Car il nest pas preudoms
*doing could-you your praise recover For he not-is at-all worthy-man*
en qui perece est de bien faire. Si mait diex fait li roys
*in whom sloth is of good doing So me-may-help God says the king*
vous estes preudoms ou nuls ne lest. Car onques proece
*you are worthy-man where anyone not it-is For ever prowess*
ne failli en vous. Et iou ferai outreement quanque vous
*not failed in you And I shall-do utterly whatever you*
me commanderes & que vous me loeres pour bien. Car
*me will-command and that you me will-advise for good For*
onques mais ne trouuai qui si doucement me represist de
*ever more not found-I who so sweetly me reproved for*
ma folie comme vous aues fait. Et par chou maperchoif iou
*my folly as you have done And by this myself-perceive I*
bien que vous mames plus que tout li autre. Ensi sacorde
*well that you me-love more than all the others Thus agrees*
li roys artus a monseignor Gauuain. Et il li dist. Sire
*the king Arthur with my-lord Gawain And he to-him says Lord*
ie vous ai dit le miex que iou sai. et ce que vostres preus
*I to-you have said the best that I know and this that your profit*
est. et ie vous enseignerai comment vous porries recourer la
*is and I you shall-teach how you could recover the*
perte ou vous estes entres & ce vous dirai iou bien tant
*loss where you are entered and this to-you shall-tell I well so-much*
sachies. se vous ne faites tant enuers le pueple que vous
*know if you not do so-much toward the people that you*

pussies lor cuers rauoir vous ne recouuerres iamais vostre
*may their hearts have-again you not will-recover ever-more your*
proece mais nus ne puet ne ne doit auoir lez cuers de sez
*prowess but anyone not can nor not ought have the hearts of his*
gens sil ne pourchasse aincois lamor de dieu. Et vous en
*people if-he not procures first the-love of God And you thereof*
estes si eslongies. comme cil qui sez commandemens
*are so gone-far as that-one who his commandments*
aues despis. et aues souffert lescommeniement que cest
*have despised and have suffered the-excommunication that this-is*
merueille comment vous oses la gent ueoir.
*marvel how you dare the people see*

# Brother Amustant

## XVII

*On Gawain's counsel Arthur goes hunting in the forest of Camelot and, after killing a great boar, stops at a hermitage to eat. At the first morsel a pain seizes his heart and he cries out for confession. The hermit thanks God for the vengeance and reveals himself as Brother Amustant, once Arthur's chaplain for seven years, who was with the true Guinevere in her childhood; he refuses Arthur the sacrament until he repents. Arthur confesses, receives communion, and recovers. Amustant offers to discover which of the two women is Arthur's true wife by tokens that only he and the queen know. Back at Camelot a letter from the false queen calls Arthur to her at once.*

Tant dist mesires Gauuain au roy artus son oncle quil
*So-much says my-lord Gawain to-the king Arthur his uncle that-he*
li creante a faire outreement toute sa volente & tot ce
*to-him promises to do utterly all his will and all this*
quil li loera. si en a mesires Gauuain moult grant
*that-he to-him will-advise so thereof has my-lord Gawain very great*
ioie. Car il le bee tout ensi a amolijer petit et petit.
*joy For he him aims all thus to soften little and little*
Et ne li voelt mie trop corre sus a vne fois quil
*And not him wishes at-all too-much run upon at one time that-he*
ne le meist a males voies. et bee tant a atendre que
*not him might-put on bad ways and aims so-much to await that*
cele soit morte qui ensi li a ses biens fais tolus.
*that-one be dead who thus from-him has his goods made taken-away*
Si li dist sire iou vous lo que nous aillons en aucun
*So to-him says lord I you advise that we may-go into some*
deduit soit en bois ou en riuiere. la ou miex vous
*delight be-it in wood or in river there where best you*
plaira. et li roys li dist. nous yrons demain ou
*will-please and the king to-him says we shall-go tomorrow into-the*

bois de camaalot quar il y a souuent de grans sangliers.
*wood of camelot for it there has often of great boars*
Ensi passerent celui ior et lendemain se leuerent bien
*Thus passed that day and the-next-day themselves rose well*
matin et satornerent et alerent en bois et acueillirent
*early and themselves-made-ready and went into wood and roused*
.i. merueilleus grant porc et li roys le cacha moult
*a marvelous great boar and the king it chased very*
volentiers. Et li pors fu grans & poissans si senfuj moult
*willingly And the boar was great and powerful so itself-fled very*
longement. Tant que a force laresterent li chien si lor
*long Until that by force it-stopped the dogs so to-them*
liura estal a la montee dune roche Et illuec locist li
*gave stand at the rise of-a rock And there it-killed the*
roys. Et il estoit encore auques matin Et quant li pors
*king And it was yet somewhat morning And when the boar*
fu occis. si prist moult grant fain au roy. si demanda
*was killed so took very great hunger to-the king so asked*
a sa gent sil auoit diluec pres nulle meson ou il
*of his people if-it had from-there near any house where they*
peussent mangier aaisiement quar il faisoit lors froit comme
*could eat comfortably for it made then cold as*
en yuer. Et endementres quil parloient ensi oyrent vne
*in winter And while that-they spoke thus heard a*
cloche sonner. Et lors torna li roys cele part entre lui
*bell sound And then turned the king that way between him*
et sa compaignie. et cheuaucherent tant quil sen
*and his company and rode until that-they themselves-thence*
uindrent a vn hermitage. et il apelerent a la porte; &
*came to a hermitage and they called at the gate and*
lors y uint vns clers a vne blanche robe et lor corut
*then there came a clerk in a white robe and to-them ran*

la porte ouurir. Et li roys li demande se la gent au
*the gate open And the king of-him asks if the people of-the*
roy artu y porroient mangier et il respondi quil y
*king Arthur there could eat and he answered that-it there*
auoit bele meson et bone pour lez ostes & que bien
*had fair house and good for the guests and that well*
soient il venu. Car nous vous aaiserons de quanque nous
*be they come For we you shall-comfort with whatever we*
porons por ce que vous estes preudome ce me samble.
*shall-be-able for this that you are worthy-men this me seems*
Lors entrent les gens le roy laiens. si y trouerent
*Then enter the people (of-)the king in-there so there found*
ostel et firent feu grant et bel. Et li clers est uenus a
*lodging and made fire great and fair And the clerk is come to*
son seignor qui hermites estoit et li conte que li roys
*his lord who hermit was and to-him tells that the king*
artus est laiens uenus. Et li hermites qui moult estoit sains
*Arthur is in-there come And the hermit who very was holy*
homs & de bone vie en ot moult grant ioie. Maintenant
*man and of good life thereof had very great joy At-once*
se reuesti et commencha la messe. mais ancois quil leust
*himself robed and began the mass but before that-he it-had*
parchantee fu li roys artus assis au mengier entre lui et
*sung-through was the king Arthur seated at-the eating between him and*
sa compaignie. Illuec auint vne moult grant merueille. quar
*his company There befell a very great marvel for*
aussi tost comme li roys ot mis en sa bouche le premierain
*as soon as the king had put in his mouth the first*
morsel. auint que vne dolour le prist au cuer si tresgrande
*morsel befell that a pain him took at-the heart so very-great*
que bien en quida tantost morir. si saut maintenant hors
*that well thereof he-thought at-once to-die so leaps at-once out*

de la table. et giete .i. cri moult grant et dist ha! diex
*of the table and throws a cry very great and says ah God*
vraie confession quar iou me muir. Lors saillent tout sus.
*true confession for I myself die Then leap all up*
et mesires Gauuain cort le roy sostenir entre ses bras. quar
*and my-lord Gawain runs the king to-hold between his arms for*
il faisoit la plus tres dure fin que nus cors domme peust
*he made the most very hard end that any body of-man could*
faire. Et mesire ywains et saigremors li desrees keurent
*make And my-lord Yvain and Sagremor the unruly run*
a lermite & li content la grant maladie del roy artu.
*to the-hermit and to-him tell the great sickness of-the king Arthur*
et li prient por dieu que il le viegne tost confesser.
*and him beg for God that he him may-come soon confess*
quar nous nesgardons leure quil muire sans confession.
*for we not-watch the-hour that-he may-die without confession*

Quant li hermites entent la nouele. si en tent sez
*When the hermit hears the news so thereof stretches his*
mains vers le ciel. ha! diex fait il aoures en soies
*hands toward the heaven ah God says he adored thereof be*
tu. Car or sai iou bien que tu as ma proiere oie et
*thou For now know I well that thou hast my prayer heard and*
rechute en gre. quant tu dun desloial pecheor te uenges
*received in favor when thou of-a disloyal sinner thyself avengest*
ensi. Quant cil qui lestoient venu querre loirent ensi parler
*thus When those who him-were come seek him-heard thus speak*
si en furent tout esbahi. mais il nen oserent dire
*so thereof were all amazed but they not-thereof dared say*
plus. Et mesire ywain le semont quil viegne le roy faire
*more And my-lord Yvain him summons that-he may-come the king make*
confes ensi comme il doit. Et li hermites satorne
*confessed thus as he ought And the hermit himself-makes-ready*

ensi comme a tel mestier couuient et sen vint
*thus as to such need behooves and himself-thence came*
deuant le roy et le trueue tel atorne quil ne puet parler
*before the king and him finds such arrayed that-he not can speak*
se moult poi non. Et nonporquant il se drece encontre
*except very little not And nevertheless he himself raises toward*
son salueor tant comme il puet. Et li prodoms li
*his savior as-much as he can And the worthy-man of-him*
demande comment il li est. et qui il est. et il le voit
*asks how it to-him is and who he is and he him sees*
trop angoisseus comme celui qui auoit par le nes et par
*too anguished as him who had by the nose and by*
le bouche rendu moult de sanc. Et li roys li respont
*the mouth rendered much of blood And the king to-him answers*
moult angoisseus. ha! sire por dieu ne vous chaille qui
*very anguished ah lord for God not to-you may-it-matter who*
iou soie. mais donnes moi mon salueor quar iou le vous
*I be but give me my savior for I it of-you*
requier. iou saurai auant qui tu es fait li preudom.
*ask I shall-know first who thou art says the worthy-man*
Iou sui vns caitis maleureus fait li roys qui ai este de
*I am a wretch unhappy says the king who have been of*
bertaigne roys. si ai a non artus. Si ai plus mesfait
*britain king so have to name Arthur So have-I more misdone*
en ma vie que a ma chaitiue dame ne fust mestiers.
*in my life than to my wretched lady — were need*
Tant que nostre sires en prent si grant ueniance comme
*Until that our Lord thereof takes so great vengeance as*
vous poes ueoir. Comment fait li hermites es tu li roys
*you can see How says the hermit art thou the king*
artus. iou mesmerueille moult comment tu oses demander
*Arthur I myself-marvel much how thou darest ask*

le cors ihesu crist. Car tu li as fait toutes les hontes
*the body (of-)Jesus Christ For thou to-him hast done all the shames*
que tu pues; quar tu as laissie lestablissement de sainte
*that thou canst for thou hast left the-ordinance of holy*
eglise. et as guerpi ta loial espouse. et tiens ta soignant
*church and hast forsaken thy loyal spouse and holdest thy concubine*
encontre dieu et encontre raison. Tu es escommenies de
*against God and against reason Thou art excommunicate from*
la bouche dieu tout auant & apres de tous les prouoires
*the mouth (of-)God all first and after by all the priests*
qui chantent messe. Et saches que iou te connois assez
*who sing mass And know that I thee know enough*
miex que tu ne faces moi. Car iou fui iadis tes capelains
*better than thou — dost me For I was once thy chaplain*
.vij. ans si ai a non frere amustans & fui auec la
*seven years so have to name brother Amustant and was with the*
boine royne Genieure. quant on le norri en sesfance.
*good queen Guinevere when one her nourished in her-childhood*

Quant li roys oit ensi parler lermite. si giete vn souspir
*When the king hears thus speak the-hermit so throws a sigh*
et en tent ses mains envers le ciel. Et dist biaus sires
*and thereof stretches his hands toward the heaven And says fair lord*
diex aores en soies tu. Car ore sai iou bien que tu mas
*God adored thereof be thou For now know I well that thou me-hast*
regarde. quant tu mas envoie lomme del monde que ie
*regarded when thou me-hast sent the-man of-the world whom I*
desiroie plus a ueoir. Biaus mestres fait il puis que vous
*desired most to see Fair master says he since that you*
estes chou si me consellies. Et li hermites li respont
*are this so me counsel And the hermit to-him answers*
par foy nus consaus ne te puet auoir mestier se tu ne
*by faith any counsel not thee can have need if thou not*

te repentoies auant. Et tous pechies & toutes desloiautes
*thyself repentedst first And all sins and all disloyalties*
guerpesisses et bien saches que le cors dieu ne te
*mightest-forsake and well know that the body (of-)God not to-thee*
donrai iou pas. quar tu nen es pas dignes du recheuoir.
*shall-give I at-all for thou not-thereof art at-all worthy of-the receiving*
aincois te desfen bien que tu ne le prengnes mie. quar
*rather thee forbid-I well that thou not it mayest-take at-all for*
che seroit a ton dampnement. Maistres fait li roys coi
*this would-be to thy damnation Master says the king whatever*
que iaie fait. li consaus nostre seignor ne me doit estre
*that I-may-have done the counsel (of-)our Lord not me ought be*
uees. se iou vieng a repentance ce mest auis. Et dites
*refused if I come to repentance this to-me-is opinion And say*
outreement que vous uoles que ie face. et iou le ferai sans
*utterly what you wish that I may-do and I it shall-do without*
riens contredire. Se tu le creantes ensi fait li preudons
*anything gainsaying If thou it promisest thus says the worthy-man*
a ton salueor qui chi est en present. iou te receuerai ensi
*to thy savior who here is in present I thee shall-receive thus*
comme on fait boin crestien en sainte eglise. Maistres fait
*as one does good Christian in holy church Master says*
il ensi le creant iou et en mech en pleges lame de moi
*he thus it promise I and thereof put in pledge the-soul of me*
Lors fist li hermites lez gens traire arriere. Et mesires
*Then made the hermit the people draw back And my-lord*
Gauuain qui entre ses bras le tint et qui merueilleus duel
*Gawain who between his arms him held and who marvelous grief*
en faisoit. et aussi faisoient tout li autre environ. Et li
*thereof made and also did all the others around And the*
roys se confessa a lermite. et li dist tout ce dont il
*king himself confessed to the-hermit and to-him says all this of-which he*

se quidoit entechie. Et apres ce lacommunia du vrai
*himself thought stained And after this him-communicated with-the true*
cors dieu ihesu crist. Et il ne demora gaires apres che
*body (of-)God Jesus Christ And it not tarried much after this*
quil ot receu son salueor quil alegia moult de son mal.
*that-he had received his savior that-he eased much of his ill*
et que il fist moult boin samblant et bel dauoir guerison.
*and that he made very good semblance and fair of-having healing*

Ensi demora li roys trois iors en lermitage. et fu moult
*Thus remained the king three days in the-hermitage and was much*
alegies de son mal & manga volentiers. Lors dist a lermite
*eased of his ill and ate willingly Then says to the-hermit*
quil sen yroit volentiers a camaaloth. si me dites fait
*that-he himself-thence would-go willingly to camelot so me tell says*
il que iou ferai. Tu es fait li hermites departis de ta femme
*he what I shall-do Thou art says the hermit parted from thy wife*
sans le conseil de sainte eglise. si ne ses mie vraiement
*without the counsel of holy church so not knowest at-all truly*
se tu as laissie ta droite femme ou non. Si nen prendrai
*if thou hast left thy right wife or not So not-thereof shall-take-I*
mie ore si grans fais sor moi tout seul que iou te face
*at-all now so great burden upon me all alone that I thee may-make*
lune laissier & lautre prendre. mais se iou ooie lune et
*the-one leave and the-other take but if I heard the-one and*
lautre parler. et iou parlaisse a elles .ij. iou sauroie tost
*the-other speak and I spoke to them two I would-know soon*
laquele fust ta droite femme. quar iou fui norris denfance
*which were thy right wife for I was nourished from-childhood*
en lostel le roy leodegan. Et si sai asses denseignes
*in the-household (of-)the king Leodegan And so know-I enough of-tokens*
de la royne genieure sa fille. qui sont priuees entre moi
*of the queen Guinevere his daughter which are private between me*

et li que nus ne set fors que nous .ij. Et par ce saurai
*and her that anyone not knows except that we two And by this shall-know*
iou tantost que iou aurai parle a lune & a lautre. laquele
*I at-once that I shall-have spoken to the-one and to the-other which*
est ta loial espouse. Et iou en trauellerai tant mon cors
*is thy loyal spouse And I thereof shall-labor so-much my body*
pour lamor de dieu; que iou yrai la ou elles sont. et
*for the-love of God that I shall-go there where they are and*
parlerai a elles por sauoir ent la uerite. Et si ne quidai
*shall-speak to them for to-know thereof the truth And so not thought-I*
iamais issir de cest porpris. pour aler veoir le siecle.
*ever-more to-issue from this enclosure for to-go see the world*
Mercis vous en renge diex fait li roys. et iou
*Thanks to-you thereof may-render God says the king and I*
croi bien que diex menuoiera conseil par vous quar li
*believe well that God me-will-send counsel by you for the*
commencemens en est ia moult biaus. Car cele femme
*beginning thereof is already very fair For that woman*
par qui iou ai este tormentes gist malade grant piece a.
*by whom I have been tormented lies sick great while ago*
et du mal de la mort. si comme iou quit vraiement. Et
*and of-the sickness of the death so as I think truly And*
si vous di sor mame que iou le quidai prendre a droit
*so to-you say-I upon my-soul that I her thought to-take by right*
quant iou le pris. quar iou en euch en tesmoignage tous
*when I her took for I thereof had in witness all*
lez barons de carmelyde. Mais dune cose me reprent ma
*the barons of carmelide But of-one thing me reproaches my*
conscience quar onques puis ne mauint se mal non.
*conscience for ever after not to-me-happened except ill not*
Car il me sont puis auenues grans hontes & grans anuis.
*For it to-me are since happened great shames and great troubles*

& tous lez cuers de mes gens en ai perdus. Et chest la
*and all the hearts of my people thereof have-I lost And this-is the*
cose qui plus le ma fait quidier et croire que iou tieng
*thing which most it me-has made think and believe that I hold*
ceste femme encontre raison. Et encore maues vous plus
*this woman against reason And yet me-have you more*
reconforte que vous dites que vous saures bien laquele des
*comforted for you say that you will-know well which of-the*
.ij. est ma loial femme Au matin se leua li hermites et
*two is my loyal wife At-the morning himself rose the hermit and*
canta messe. et puis manga li roys et sa compaignie .i. petit
*sang mass and then ate the king and his company a little*
et puis monterent et cheuaucherent tant quil sen
*and then mounted and rode until that-they themselves-thence*
uindrent en la cite de camaaloth. si firent la moult grant
*came into the city of camelot so made the very great*
feste du roy. quant il le virent quar bien quidierent quil
*feast for-the king when they him saw for well thought that-he*
morust. La nuit vint au roy vns cheualiers qui a la false
*might-die The night came to-the king a knight who of the false*
royne estoit si li aporta vnes lettres qui disoient que tout
*queen was so to-him brought a letters which said that all*
aussi chier com il sa garison auoit quil sen uenist
*as dear as he his healing had that-he himself-thence might-come*
a li si tost comme il ches lettres verroit sans nul arest.
*to her so soon as he these letters would-see without any delay*

# The Confession

## XVIII

*At Bedingran the false queen begs leave to go home to die, and Arthur refuses. Bertholai asks for the barons and knights to be summoned and confesses the whole treason before them. Brother Amustant hears the false Guinevere's confession, and she repeats it before all the people. Arthur sends word to the barons of Carmelide, and Gawain sends it to the queen in Sorelois. Lancelot is both glad and sorrowful, glad for his lady's honor and sorry to lose her company, and Galehaut, grieving beyond measure, sees his own end drawing near. The queen asks their counsel, and both tell her that she must go back to her husband.*

Quant li roys ot ces lettres oies. si sen vint a frere
*When the king had these letters heard so himself-thence came to brother*
amustant et li demande quil en feroit Car il nen
*Amustant and of-him asks what-he thereof would-do For he not-thereof*
feroit riens ce dist il se par lui non. Iou lo fait
*would-do anything this says he except by him not I advise says*
frere amustans que nous nous en alons dusques la. si
*brother Amustant that we ourselves thence may-go up-to there so*
parlerons a li et endementres faites semondre vos euesques
*shall-speak to her and meanwhile make summon your bishops*
et vos arceuesques et vos barons. si lor mandes quil
*and your archbishops and your barons so to-them send-word that-they*
viengnent a vous a bedyngran si tost comme il verront
*may-come to you at bedingran so soon as they will-see*
vos lettres. pour .j. des plus grans besoins que vous
*your letters for one of-the most great needs that you*
eussies piecha. et lors faites honor a sainte eglise de la
*had long-ago and then do honor to holy church for the*
honte que vous li aues faite piecha. Et ce sera par le
*shame that you to-it have done long-ago And this will-be by the*

conseil de vos barons Au matin murent aussi tost com il
*counsel of your barons At-the morning moved as soon as they*
eurent oi messe & cheuaucherent tant quil sen
*had heard mass and rode until that-they themselves-thence*
uindrent a bedyngran. mais li roys ne descendi mie es
*came to bedingran but the king not dismounted at-all at-the*
mesons ou le fausse royne estoit. ains descendi en autres
*houses where the false queen was rather dismounted at other*
mesons qui moult estoient beles et riches. et estoient
*houses which very were fair and rich and were*
a vn boriois. Car ce estoit vns dez chastiaus de bertaigne
*of a burgess For this was one of-the castles of britain*
qui plus estoit aaisies a cele heure. Cele nuit ne soffri
*which most was comfortable at that hour That night not suffered*
pas frere amustans que li roys artus parlast a sa femme.
*at-all brother Amustant that the king Arthur might-speak to his wife*
mais lendemain apres la messe y alerent ambedoi. Et
*but the-next-day after the mass there went both And*
quant elle vit le roy si li dist comme cele qui parloit
*when she saw the king so to-him says as that-one who spoke*
moult bien. Sire ie sui si malade comme vous poes veoir.
*very well Lord I am so sick as you can see*
et iou ne truis mire nul qui me sache conseillier de
*and I not find physician any who me may-know counsel of*
ma maladie. Si ne sai se chou est par lamonnestement
*my sickness So not know-I if this is by the-exhortation*
dautrui ou par ce quil nen seuent riens. mais cil qui
*of-another or by this that-they not-thereof know anything but those who*
vaudroient ma garison me dient et loent que iou men
*would-wish my healing me tell and advise that I myself-thence*
voise en mon pais. et me dient que ci endroit me
*may-go into my country and me tell that here in-place me*

porroit on mettre en vne nef. ne ia ne men conuenroit
*could one put in a ship nor ever not me-thence would-behoove*
issir deuant ce que iou venroie en mon pais. Sire si
*go-out before this that I might-come into my country Lord so*
vous pri pour dieu et requier. que vous soffres que iou
*you beg-I for God and ask that you may-suffer that I*
y aille. quar plus me uenroit au cuer de viure ou de
*there may-go for more to-me would-come at-the heart of living or of*
morir en la terre qui fu mon pere que en autre terre.
*dying in the land which was my father's than in other land*
Par mame fait li roys laler ne loeroie iou mie quar la
*By my-soul says the king the-going not would-advise I at-all for the*
mer et toutes autres aigues sont dangereuses as malades
*sea and all other waters are dangerous to-the sick*
mais remanes encore & atendes la uolente de nostre seignor
*but remain yet and await the will of our Lord*
Et se vous mores ci vous morres en vostre terre. Car puis
*And if you die here you will-die in your land For since*
que vous estes tele que vous estes royne de bertaingne.
*that you are such as you are queen of britain*
autressi bien est li royalmes vostres comme miens Et vees
*likewise well is the kingdom yours as mine And see*
chi vn preudomme si parleres a lui. et il vous conseillera.
*here a worthy-man so will-speak-you to him and he you will-counsel*
Car coi que il doiue de vous auenir vous deues penser
*For whatever that it may-have-to of you befall you ought think*
a ce que vous pussies estre bien confesse. Et lors sen
*of this that you may be well confessed And then himself-thence*
part li roys et tout li autre de la chambre. Atant
*parts the king and all the others from the chamber Thereupon*
sen vint vns cheualiers au roy et li dist. Sire
*himself-thence came a knight to-the king and to-him says Lord*

bertholais qui gist la dessous malades. vous mande pour
*Bertholai who lies there below sick to-you sends-word for*
dieu & pour le pourfit de uostre ame que vous ueignies .j.
*God and for the profit of your soul that you may-come a*
petit parler a lui. Et li roys y uait maintenant. Et quant il
*little to-speak to him And the king there goes at-once And when he*
sen vint deuant lui. Si li dist bertholais Sire ie vous
*himself-thence came before him So to-him says Bertholai Lord I to-you*
voeil descouurir vne des plus grans merueilles du monde.
*wish to-uncover one of-the most great marvels of-the world*
Si vous pri que vous fachies chi uenir tous vos barons. et
*So you beg-I that you may-make here come all your barons and*
tous lez cheualiers que vous aues en ceste uile qui lorront
*all the knights that you have in this town who it-will-hear*
Car ce nest mie chose que on doie celer. Et quant li roys
*For this not-is at-all thing that one ought hide And when the king*
oi ce si fist querre sez barons. & ses cheualiers; Et dautre
*heard this so made seek his barons and his knights And on-other*
part parla frere amustans a la royne qui gisoit si malade
*side spoke brother Amustant to the queen who lay so sick*
comme vous aues par deuant oy. Si li dist tout ensi.
*as you have by before heard So to-her says all thus*
Dame vous gisies en si dolereuse cartre comme cele
*Lady you lie in so dolorous prison as that-one*
qui a tout le pooir du cors perdu. Et chest au siecle
*who has all the power of-the body lost And this-is to-the world*
moult grans damages. Et nus ne puet estre en si vil
*very great damage And anyone not can be in so vile*
pechie quil nait pardon quant il est urais repentans.
*sin that-he not-may-have pardon when he is true penitent*
Et elle li dist. comment fait elle puet il estre que tout
*And she to-him says how says she can it be that all*

pechie puissent a pardon uenir; puis que on sen uient
*sins may to pardon come since that one himself-thence comes*
a uraie repentance de bouche & de cuer; Chou vous di
*to true repentance of mouth and of heart This to-you say*
iou fait il sanz faille. si vous en doing en pleges lame
*I says he without fail so to-you thereof give in pledge the-soul*
de mon cors. Si vous gardes que ia ne doutes a dire a
*of my body So yourself guard that ever not you-fear to say to*
prouoire tous vos pechies pour vilenie nulle quil y ait.
*priest all your sins for villainy any that-it there may-have*
Car li confessions nest mie au prouoire mais a dieu. Et
*For the confession not-is at-all to-the priest but to God And*
sachies que nus nest tant pechieres. ne tant hardis de
*know that anyone not-is so-much sinner nor so-much bold of*
faire pechiet. que diex ne soit plus dous et plus deboinaires
*doing sin that God not be more sweet and more gracious*
et plus larges du pardonner. de quele heure que li
*and more generous of-the pardoning at whatever hour that the*
pechierres viengne a uraie confession et a uraie repentance.
*sinner may-come to true confession and to true repentance*
et dont on fait sa penitance tele com on li carge se il
*and then one does his penance such as one to-him charges if he*
en escape de viure. et se il muert il le fera el feu
*thereof escapes from living and if he dies he it will-do in-the fire*
de purgatoire. et puis si sen uait en paradis deuers
*of purgatory and then so himself-thence goes into paradise toward*
dieu Sire fait elle puis que vous maues ce dit. garie sui.
*God Lord says she since that you me-have this said healed am-I*
Car iou en ai tel mestier comme la plus vil pecherresse
*For I thereof have such need as the most vile sinner*
et la plus desloial qui soit el monde. Car iou ai trai
*and the most disloyal who be in-the world For I have betrayed*

& decheu le plus preudome qui soit el monde. Ce est
*and deceived the most worthy-man who be in-the world This is*
mesires li roys artus que iou fis desheriter de sa femme
*my-lord the king Arthur whom I made disinherit of his wife*
qui est la flors de toutes les dames del monde.
*who is the flower of all the ladies of-the world*

Lors conte au prodome tote la traison de chief en
*Then tells to-the worthy-man all the treason from head to*
chief comment elle estoit alee & par qui elle lauoit
*head how it had gone and by whom she it-had*
fait. Tout li dist sans riens celer. Dame ce dist li
*done All to-him says without anything hiding Lady this says the*
preudoms or vous conseillerai au preu de vostre ame se
*worthy-man now you shall-counsel to-the profit of your soul if*
vous me voles croire. Si vous donrai vne penitance moult
*you me wish to-believe So to-you shall-give a penance very*
legiere au cors et a lame moult profitable. quar hon ne
*light to-the body and to the-soul very profitable for man nor*
femme ne doit morir sans confession ne hors de penitance.
*woman not ought die without confession nor out of penance*
Iou vous commanch que si tost comme li roys venra
*I you command that so soon as the king will-come*
par deuant vous. que vous connissies ceste cose par deuant
*by before you that you may-confess this thing by before*
lui. et par deuant tous ses barons de chief en chief. si
*him and by before all his barons from head to head so*
comme vous maues chi dit. Car uous aues pechie enuers
*as you me-have here said For you have sinned toward*
maintes gens si vous sera moult grant profit a lame que
*many people so to-you will-be very great profit to the-soul that*

vous le dites deuant tant de gent. Et si sera honte au
*you it may-say before so-much of people And so will-be shame to-the*
deable par qui vous feistes le pechie et honor a dieu.
*devil by whom you did the sin and honor to God*
Sire fait elle moult sera grant angoisse del dire le
*Lord says she very will-be great anguish of-the saying it*
deuant tant de pueple. Mais toutes voies le dirai iou
*before so-much of people But all ways it shall-tell I*
pour le sauuement de mame que vous me tesmoignies
*for the saving of my-soul since you me witness*
quele sera acompaignie a dieu. Lors envoie li preudoms
*that-it will-be united to God Then sends the worthy-man*
querre le roy por oir lez paroles que la damoisele
*seek the king for to-hear the words that the damsel*
li deuoit dire. mais il estoit deuant bertholai qui li
*to-him was-to say but he was before Bertholai who to-him*
connissoit la traison quil auoit faite et porchascie deuant
*confessed the treason that-he had done and procured before*
tous lez barons et les cheualiers de laiens Et sachies sire
*all the barons and the knights of in-there And know lord*
fait il par mame que la pecherresse qui lassus gist & qui
*says he by my-soul that the sinner who up-there lies and who*
est malade de tel maladie comme iou sui. Elle nen fist
*is sick of such sickness as I am She not-thereof did*
riens se par moi non. Et tout chest mal vous ai iou
*anything except by me not And all this ill to-you have I*
pourcachie dont iou vous proi et requier pour dieu pardon
*procured of-which I you pray and ask for God pardon*
et que vous de cest desloial pecheor prendes tel ueniance
*and that you of this disloyal sinner may-take such vengeance*
que iamais nus qui en oie parler. nenprengne a
*that ever-more anyone who thereof may-hear speak not-may-undertake to*

faire tel traison. A ches paroles fu envoies querre frere
*do such treason At these words was sent seek brother*
amustans si oy la confession de lui com il auoit fait de
*Amustant so heard the confession of him as he had done of*
la damoisele. Et puis reuint deuant la fausse royne Et
*the damsel And then came-back before the false queen And*
elle li reconnut tout aussi deuant tout le pule comme
*she to-him confessed all just before all the people as*
elle lauoit reconnut deuant le preudomme en confession.
*she it-had confessed before the worthy-man in confession*
Li roys se seigne moult durement & a moult grant
*The king himself crosses very hard and at very great*
meruelle li vient puis demande a frere amustant quil
*marvel it-to-him comes then asks of brother Amustant what-he*
en fera Car il en uoldra prendre ueniance asses cruel.
*thereof will-do For he thereof will-wish to-take vengeance enough cruel*
Sire fait il vous atenderes vos barons et par lor conseil
*Lord says he you will-await your barons and by their counsel*
en ouuerres. mais ceste chose faites a sauoir as barons
*thereof will-work but this thing make to know to-the barons*
de carmelyde. Et a madame la royne qui moult en aura
*of carmelide And to my-lady the queen who very thereof will-have*
tres grant ioie. Et elle aura droit. Et li roys mande
*very great joy And she will-have right And the king sends-word*
tantost a tous lez barons de carmelyde que tout viegnent
*at-once to all the barons of carmelide that all may-come*
a lui comme si homme. Et mesires Gauuain le manda a
*to him as his men And my-lord Gawain it sent-word to*
la royne en soreloys. Et quant elle loy. si en fu moult
*the queen in sorelois And when she it-heard so thereof was very*
lie & en mercia asses nostre seigneur. Et nepourquant
*glad and thereof thanked enough our Lord And nevertheless*

elle nen fait mie si biau samblant comme li cuers li
*she not-thereof makes at-all so fair semblance as the heart to-her*
aporte. Ains dist a maintes gens quil ne li en chaut.
*brings Rather says to many people that-it not to-her thereof matters*
Et tantost enuoie pour galeholt et pour sa compaignie qui
*And at-once sends for Galehaut and for his company who*
estoient es loingtaingnes ylles. Si lor manda la uerite
*were in-the distant isles So to-them sent-word the truth*
de lauenture. Et lancelot en est lies & dolans. Lies
*of the-adventure And Lancelot thereof is glad and sorrowful Glad*
por la grant honor que sa dame a recouree. & dolans
*for the great honor that his lady has recovered and sorrowful*
de chou que des ore mais aura mains de compaignie
*of this that from now more will-have less of company*
a sa dame que il na dusques a ore eu. Mais Galeholt
*with his lady than he has until to now had But Galehaut*
en est dolans a desmesure. Et dist a soi meisme.
*thereof is sorrowful beyond measure And says to himself self*
que ore veirra il sa fin aprochier. mais toutes voies fait
*that now will-see he his end approach but all ways makes*
il bele chiere. et nen fait nul samblant de sa dolour.
*he fair cheer and not-thereof makes any semblance of his sorrow*
Lors apareillent li compaignon lor oirre et cheuaucherent
*Then prepare the companions their journey and rode*
tant quil vindrent en soreloys. Et quant la royne les voit si
*until that-they came into sorelois And when the queen them sees so*
en est trop durement lie & lor fist moult grant ioie. &
*thereof is too hard glad and to-them made very great joy and*
lor dist lez noueles quele auoit oies. Et lor dist seignor
*to-them says the news that-she had heard And to-them says lords*
quel conseil me donres vous. sachies que iou me tenrai du
*what counsel me will-give you know that I myself shall-hold of-the*

tout a chou que vous men loeres & a vostre conseil. Et
*all to this that you me-thereof will-advise and to your counsel And*
diex ne fist onques si grant honor que iou presisse se par
*God not made ever so great honor that I might-take except by*
uostre conseil non Et si ai droit quar onques nus hom
*your counsel not And so have-I right for ever any man*
ne mist si grant paine en moi honorer comme entre vous
*not put so great pain in me to-honor as between you*
.ij. aues fait. Dame fait lancelot qui tous iors estoit plus
*two have done Lady says Lancelot who all days was more*
abandonnes a faire sez voloirs li dist. dame fait il. qui
*given-over to do her wishes to-her says lady says he who*
vous loeroit le roy a refuser il ne vous ameroit mie. Car
*you would-advise the king to refuse he not you would-love at-all For*
cil naime mie bien son ami qui naime toutes ses honors.
*that-one not-loves at-all well his friend who not-loves all his honors*
Et se vous vous volies tenir a tous iors sans mari. si ne le
*And if you yourself wished to-hold for all days without husband so not it*
porries vous mie faire Car vous estes espousee au roy artu.
*could you at-all do For you are wedded to-the king Arthur*
si vous aura sil veult combien quil vous ait mesfait.
*so you will-have if-he wishes however-much that-he you may-have wronged*
Biaus dous amis fait elle iou sai bien que vous me loes
*Fair sweet friend says she I know well that you me advise*
chou por mon preu et pour ce que uous penses que iou ensi
*this for my profit and for this that you think that I thus*
le voeil. Et vous Galeholt fait elle qui estes li plus sages
*it wish And you Galehaut says she who are the most wise*
que men loes vous a faire. Dame fait il ce que lancelot
*what me-thereof advise you to do Lady says he that which Lancelot*
vous en loe quar qui autre cose vous en loeroit. il
*to-you thereof advises for who other thing to-you thereof would-advise he*

uous loeroit uostre honte et uostre damage. Et neporquant
*you would-advise your shame and your damage And nevertheless*
bien sachies que iou amaisse miex uostre demourance en
*well know that I would-love better your remaining in*
cest pais. Car moult en peusse amender. mais il ne plaist
*this country For much thereof could-I amend but it not pleases*
mie a dieu ce poise moi Mais puis que ce uient a conseil
*at-all to God this grieves me But since that this comes to counsel*
donner. on le doit donner le plus loial que on sache.
*giving one it ought give the most loyal that one may-know*

## The Queen Returns

XIX

*Arthur promises the prelates to take back his wife and make amends to the Church. On Amustant's counsel the guilty pair are carried to an old hospital outside Bedingran to suffer their sickness. The barons of Carmelide come in their shirts to beg the queen's mercy, and she pardons them. At first she refuses to return to the king who judged her to death, but Amustant and Galehaut persuade her; Galehaut takes back the homages of Sorelois and brings her to Arthur, the false queen and Bertholai now dead, saying that he has kept her as his own sister. At Galehaut's wish she sends Lancelot to Sorelois rather than ask him to stay, though Arthur asks her to, and Galehaut promises to return with him at Easter.*

Ensi loent a la royne ce quil uoelent quele face. Et
*Thus advise to the queen that which-they wish that-she may-do And*
daltre part sont assamble li baron le roy artu. si ont oy
*on-other side are assembled the barons (of-)the king Arthur so have heard*
le tesmoing de la fausse genieure. et de bertholay le uiel.
*the witness of the false Guinevere and of Bertholai the old*
Et li roys donne bone seurte as prelas quil reprendera sa
*And the king gives good surety to-the prelates that-he will-take-again his*

femme. et amendera le despit quil a fait a sainte eglise. a
*wife and will-amend the despite that-he has done to holy church at*
lesgart des prelas de sainte eglise. Et apres se conseille
*the-judgment of-the prelates of holy church And after himself counsels*
li roys quel iustice il fera de ces .ij. qui ceste traison
*the king what justice he will-do of these two who this treason*
bastirent. Si en iugent li vn vne chose. et li autre .i. autre.
*built So thereof judge the ones one thing and the others an other*
Li vn a ardoir. li autre a trainer. Mais frere amustans ne
*The ones to burn the others to drag But brother Amustant not*
si acorde mie. ains dist con ne les ocirra mie. Car
*there-himself agrees at-all rather says that-one not them will-kill at-all For*
nul greignor torment ne porroient il soffrir que il sueffrent
*any greater torment not could they suffer than they suffer*
orendroit de lor maladie. Et la riens que il plus desirent
*right-now from their sickness And the thing that they most desire*
ce est de tost morir. Mais uous lez feres porter en vn vil
*this is to soon die But you them will-make carry into a vile*
lieu et lor faites liurer toutes lez choses dont lor cuer
*place and to-them make deliver all the things of-which their hearts*
soient a aise. et de tant seront il plus a malaise. Car plus
*be at ease and by so-much will-be they more at unease For more*
en uiuront & de tant trairont il plus de male auenture.
*thereof will-they-live and by so-much will-draw they more of evil adventure*
Par le conseil frere amustant les fist li roys porter
*By the counsel (of-)brother Amustant them made the king carry*
en vn vies hospital dehors bedyngran. Et il ne demora ne
*into an old hospital outside bedingran And it not tarried nor*
gaires que li baron de carmelyde y uindrent et quant
*much that the barons of carmelide there came and when*
il oyrent lor confession de cez .ij. si en furent moult
*they heard their confession of these two so thereof were very*

esbahi. si nen sorent que faire. En la fin sacorderent a
*amazed so not-thereof knew what to-do In the end agreed to*
ce quil yroient a la royne lor dame et li crieroient
*this that-they would-go to the queen their lady and to-her would-cry*
merci. Car moult le sospechonnoient a bone dame. Et
*mercy For much her suspected for good lady And*
combien que il fuissent enuers li mesfait. toutes voies
*however-much that they were toward her misdone all ways*
se metront en sa merci et de cors et dauoir.
*themselves will-put in her mercy both of body and of-goods*

Quant li baron de carmelyde orent pris conseil ensamble
*When the barons of carmelide had taken counsel together*
comment il yroient a la royne lor dame & comment il
*how they would-go to the queen their lady and how they*
li crieroient merci. Si cheualcherent tant quil sen
*to-her would-cry mercy So rode until that-they themselves-thence*
vindrent endroit la uile ou la royne estoit. Et lors se
*came opposite the town where the queen was And then themselves*
desuestirent et descaucherent. Et en tel maniere li uont
*undressed and unshod And in such manner to-her go*
crier merchi en pur lez braies et lez chemises. Et cele
*cry mercy in bare the breeches and the shirts And that-one*
qui estoit asses debonaire ot pitie de lor mesaise si lor
*who was enough gracious had pity of their unease so to-them*
pardonna son maltalent & en commencha a plorer de
*pardoned her ill-will and thereof began to weep for*
pitie por ce quele lez uit plorer si pensa que par mal
*pity for this that-she them saw weep so thought that by bad*
conseil lauoient fait Si lez reprist a ses hommes ensi com
*counsel they-it-had done So them took-again as her men thus as*
il deuoient estre. Et apres ce ne demora ne gaires que li
*they ought be And after this not tarried nor much that the*

roys enuoia querre la royne par vne partie dez barons de
*king sent seek the queen by a part of-the barons of*
bertaigne. Si y furent euesque & archeuesque et clerc
*britain So there were bishops and archbishops and clerks*
et autre prelat. et dus et contes et cheualiers. Si y fu
*and other prelates and dukes and counts and knights So there was*
frere amustans. dont la royne fist meruelleuse ioie quant
*brother Amustant of-whom the queen made marvelous joy when*
elle le reconnut Et il li conte le grant miracle que au
*she him recognized And he to-her tells the great miracle that to-the*
roy estoit auenue dedens son hermitage. et de la dolerouse
*king was happened within his hermitage and of the dolorous*
mort que la fausse royne soffroit entre li et bertholai.
*death that the false queen suffered between her and Bertholai*

Quant li baron furent uenu qui la royne alerent querre
*When the barons were come who the queen went seek*
comme lor dame. Et la royne qui moult deuoit auoir grant ioie
*as their lady And the queen who much ought have great joy*
de la hautece que diex li auoit enuoie. Elle dist que de si
*of the highness that God to-her had sent She says that with so*
haute honor elle nauoit que faire. ne iamais ne seroit en autrui
*high honor she not-had what to-do nor ever-more not would-be in another's*
subiection puis que diex len auoit deliuree. Iou sui fait elle
*subjection since that God her-thence had delivered I am says she*
riche asses puis que diex ma rendu la terre qui a mon pere
*rich enough since that God me-has rendered the land which of my father*
fu. Et ceste que iou tieng est moie tant comme iou le uoldrai
*was And this-one that I hold is mine so-long as I it shall-wish*
tenir. Car li plus preudoms del monde le ma donnee. Et se
*hold For the most worthy-man of-the world it me-has given And if*
iou me voloie marier. Iou porrai vn des plus haus hommes
*I myself wished to-marry I shall-be-able one of-the most high men*

del monde auoir. et tel qui ne mabandonra mie a mort.
*of-the world have and such who not me-will-abandon at-all to death*
ensi comme fist ia mesires. aincois me garantira encontre
*thus as did already my-lord rather me will-warrant against*
tous hommes. et essauchera sor toutes dames terrienes.
*all men and will-exalt above all ladies earthly*
Ensi se desfent la royne enuers lez barons et il li
*Thus herself defends the queen toward the barons and they to-her*
dient. Dame ce ne poes vous faire Car puis que uous aues
*say Lady this not can you do For since that you have*
este assamblee par loial mariage & par le gre de sainte
*been joined by loyal marriage and by the will of holy*
eglise. Iou en sui fait elle deliure par droit. Car puis que il
*church I thereof am says she delivered by right For since that he*
me iuga a mort il nest ne drois ne raisons ne sainte eglise
*me judged to death it not-is neither right nor reason nor holy church*
ne lesgardera ia par droit. que iou doiue a lui retorner.
*not it-will-consider ever by right that I ought to him return*
Dame fait frere amustans la desloiaute quil a faite a il
*Lady says brother Amustant the disloyalty that-he has done has he*
comparee moult chier. en maintes choses. Car il en a este
*paid-for very dear in many things For he thereof has been*
escomenies. et sa terre entredite. vous nen deues mie
*excommunicate and his land interdicted you not-thereof ought at-all*
prendre le vengance mais sainte eglise le prendra comment
*take the vengeance but holy church it will-take however*
que il uous griet et abelist retorner uous reconuendra a
*that it you may-grieve and may-please to-return you will-again-behoove to*
uostre seignor. Et se il vous aporte maluaise foy & uous lui
*your lord And if he to-you brings bad faith and you to-him*
bone. il le comparra en cest siecle; ou en lautre. au felon ior
*good he it will-pay-for in this world or in the-other at-the cruel day*

del iuise. ou toutes desertes seront rendues. et vous en
*of-the judgment where all deserts will-be rendered and you thereof*
seres honoree en cest siecle. et en lautre aures uous bone
*will-be honored in this world and in the-other will-have you good*
uie. Si en aures ioie pardurable. quar nous sauons bien
*life So thereof will-have-you joy everlasting for we know well*
que nus biens niert fais qui ne soit guerredonnes ne nus
*that any good not-will-be done which not be rewarded nor any*
maus quil ne soit compares; ou en cest siecle. ou en lautre.
*ill that-it not be paid-for either in this world or in the-other*
A ces paroles dire fu Galeholt & lancelot ses compains.
*At these words to-say was Galehaut and Lancelot his companion*
Et quant Galeholt oy que la royne ensi sescondissoit enuers
*And when Galehaut heard that the queen thus herself-refused toward*
le roy. Si se traist enuers li et li dist. Dame cils
*the king So himself drew toward her and to-her says Lady that*
preudoms vous dist uoir. quar en la fin nen poes estre
*worthy-man to-you says truth for in the end not-thereof can-you be*
desseuree. Et se ne fust pour chou vous ne series en nul
*separated And if not were-it for this you not would-be in any*
pais que la terre ne soit uostre. Mais en la fin ne poes
*country that the land not be yours But in the end not can-you*
tant bouter encontre sainte eglise quil ne uous conuiegne
*so-much push against holy church that-it not you may-behoove*
retorner a uostre seignor. Tant dient a la royne et li vn
*return to your lord So-much say to the queen both the one*
& li autre. quele lor creanta de retorner au roy artu.
*and the other that-she to-them promised to return to-the king Arthur*
aussi comme se il li em pesast moult. Si atorne son
*just as if it to-her thereof grieved much So arrays her*
oirre pour aler en bertaigne. mais auant fait semonre tous
*journey for to-go into britain but first makes summon all*

lez barons par tout le regne de soreloys. Et quant il
*the barons through all the realm of sorelois And when they*
furent tout uenu par deuant li. Si fist a Galeholt reprendre
*were all come by before her So made to Galehaut retake*
lez feutes & lez homages. mais ce fu a moult grant paine.
*the fealties and the homages but this was with very great pain*
Car il amast assez miex que la royne le retenist toute
*For he would-have-loved enough better that the queen it might-retain all*
sa uie. Quant la royne ot ensi fait reprendre a Galeholt
*her life When the queen had thus made retake to Galehaut*
les feutes et lez homages dez barons de soreloys ensi com
*the fealties and the homages of-the barons of sorelois thus as*
vous poes oir. Si prist congie a tous lez barons du pais
*you can hear So took leave of all the barons of-the country*
& dist quil len conuient aler a son seignor le roy artu.
*and says that-it her-thence behooves go to her lord the king Arthur*
Lors saparelle apres ce la royne et sa compaignie
*Then herself-makes-ready after this the queen and her company*
& si monterent & sen vont en la grant bertaigne.
*and so mounted and themselves-thence go into the great britain*
Si lenmaine Galeholt. quar li roys lauoit a lui commandee
*So her-leads Galehaut for the king her-had to him commended*
Et lautre royne estoit ia morte & berthelays autresi.
*And the-other queen was already dead and Bertholai likewise*
Et ce fu la semaine deuant le nostre dame que on dist
*And this was the week before the our lady which one calls*
la candelier. Si auint ensi que la royne auoit este .ij. ans
*the Candlemas So befell thus that the queen had been two years*
en soreloys. Et tant com il a de la pentecoste. dusca
*in sorelois And so-much as it has from the Pentecost up-to*
la premiere semaine de genuier. Et quant li roys artus
*the first week of January And when the king Arthur*

sot quele venoit si li vint a lencontre en la terre des
*knew that-she came so to-her came at the-meeting in the land of-the*
marches. et fu moult honteus enuers li quant il le uit.
*marches and was very ashamed toward her when he her saw*
Et Galeholt li dist Sire vous me baillastes madame la
*And Galehaut to-him says Lord you me gave my-lady the*
royne qui ci est. por li garder aussi comme se ce fust
*queen who here is for her to-guard just as if this were*
ma suer germaine. et iou le creantai Et cel creant ai iou
*my sister german and I it promised And that promise have I*
bien acompli enuers vous & men aquit. Et si mait
*well accomplished toward you and myself-thence acquit And so me-may-help*
diex et sez vrais cors. iou ne leusse mie si estroitement
*God and his true body I not her-would-have at-all so strictly*
gardee se elle eust este ma seror germaine comme iou ai
*guarded if she had been my sister german as I have*
fait li. Et por ce ne le di iou mie quil y conuiegne metre
*done her And for this not it say I at-all that-it there may-behoove put*
moult grant garde en li garder. quar ie croi vraiement
*very great guard in her guarding for I believe truly*
quele voldroit que vous seussies toutes lez oeures de son
*that-she would-wish that you might-know all the works of her*
fait. Certes biaus dous amis fait la royne le gueredon vous
*deed Certainly fair sweet friend says the queen the reward to-you*
en renge diex. Certes fait li roys iou croi que vous
*thereof may-render God Certainly says the king I believe that you*
estes li homs el monde qui a plus grant paine seroit
*are the man in-the world who with more great pain would-be*
menes a desloialte. et ie vous en mercie moult des
*led to disloyalty and I you thereof thank much for-the*
biens que vous li aues fait de tot mon cuer. & de tout
*goods that you to-her have done with all my heart and with all*

mon pooir & de tout mes amis. Iluec rechut li roys la
*my power and with all my friends There received the king the*
royne par euesques & par arceuesques. Et lendemain proia
*queen by bishops and by archbishops And the-next-day begged*
Galeholt a la royne que par la riens el mont quele plus
*Galehaut of the queen that by the thing in-the world that-she most*
amoit quele ne priast pas a lancelot quil demorast de la
*loved that-she not might-pray at-all to Lancelot that-he might-remain of the*
maisnie le roy artu. & elle non fist. Ains commanda a
*household (of-)the king Arthur and she not did Rather commanded to*
lancelot quil sen alast en la terre Galeholt por ce
*Lancelot that-he himself-thence might-go into the land (of-)Galehaut for this*
quele nen voloit proier. Et il si fist maintenant Et en
*that-she not-thereof wished to-beg And he so did at-once And on*
celui ior meisme pria li roys a la royne. que sor la foy que
*that day itself begged the king of the queen that upon the faith that*
elle li deuoit quele priast a lancelot de remanoir de sa
*she to-him owed that-she might-pray to Lancelot to remain of his*
mesnie Et elle dist quele len prieroit moult volentiers.
*household And she says that-she him-thereof would-pray very willingly*
Au tierch ior sistrent sor vne colche entre le roy et
*At-the third day sat upon a couch between the king and*
Galeholt & li roy pria moult Galeholt quil priast a
*Galehaut and the king begged much Galehaut that-he might-pray to*
lancelot. quil demorast de sa maisnie et de sa compaignie
*Lancelot that-he might-remain of his household and of his company*
quil auoit laissie. Certes fait Galeholt ie len prierai
*which-he had left Certainly says Galehaut I him-thereof shall-pray*
moult volentiers. si tost comme iou le verrai. et ce sera
*very willingly so soon as I him shall-see and this will-be*
procenement. Et sil fust ore ci. iou len priaisse.
*soon And if-he were now here I him-thereof would-pray*

Comment fait li roys nest il mie ceans. ou est il dont. Sire
*How says the king not-is he at-all in-here where is he then Lord*
fait Galeholt il sen est ales tres deuant hier. Comment
*says Galehaut he himself-thence is gone very before yesterday How*
fait la royne. sen est il dont ales sanz mon congie.
*says the queen himself-thence is he then gone without my leave*
Certes ore sai iou bien que il ne maime mie autant comme
*Certainly now know I well that he not me-loves at-all as-much as*
il soloit. Ha! dame fait Galeholt qui bien saperceuoit de ce
*he was-wont Ah lady says Galehaut who well himself-perceived of this*
que elle pensoit. lancelot est si vaillans et si cortois en autre
*that she thought Lancelot is so worthy and so courteous in other*
maniere que bien li doit on .j. tel mesfait pardonner. ou
*manner that well to-him ought one a such misdeed pardon or*
greignor que cils ne soit. Et iou quit bien se vous eussies
*greater than that-one — be And I think well if you had*
de lui mestier il ne sen alast mie quil ne vous
*of him need he not himself-thence would-have-gone at-all that-he not to-you*
offresist son seruice & son pooir. Et bien en poes estre
*might-offer his service and his power And well thereof can-you be*
seure & vous & mesires li roys. que onques nus ne fu
*sure both you and my-lord the king that ever anyone not was*
mains gengleres en ses paroles ne en sez prouesses de lui.
*less boaster in his words nor in his prowesses than him*
et a qui que il offre son pooir bien en puet estre seurs.
*and to whom that he offers his power well thereof can be sure*
Atant prent Galeholt congie du roy et de la royne.
*Thereupon takes Galehaut leave of-the king and of the queen*
quar il sen uoloit aler en son pais. Et li roys
*for he himself-thence wished to-go into his country And the king*
li prie quil li otroit tout premierement vn don qui
*him begs that-he to-him may-grant all first a gift which*

ne seroit mie moult outrageus. Et si vous en coniur
*not would-be at-all very outrageous And so you thereof conjure*
fait li roys par la riens el monde que uous plus ames.
*says the king by the thing in-the world that you most love*
Et Galeholt li otroie. Et iou vous commanch fait li
*And Galehaut to-him grants And I you command says the*
roys. que vous o moi soies a le pasque entre vous
*king that you with me be at the Easter between you*
et uo compaignon. Et la royne len proie aussi qui
*and your companion And the queen him-thereof begs also who*
bien le veult. Et Galeholt lor otroie. et lor creante.
*well it wishes And Galehaut to-them grants and to-them promises*
si sen part atant diluec. Et la royne le conuoie
*so himself-thence parts thereupon from-there And the queen him escorts*
vn petit. et la dame de malehault. Et la royne vint
*a little and the lady of malehaut And the queen came*
a galeholt. et si li prie moult quil ne laist en nulle
*to Galehaut and so him begs much that-he not may-let in any*
maniere del monde. quil ne soient a la paske a li
*manner of-the world that-they not be at the Easter with her*
entre lui et lancelot. en le maniere quil set que li roys
*between him and Lancelot in the manner that-he knows that the king*
len auoit requis. Et si naies ia paor fait la royne
*him-thereof had required And so not-have ever fear says the queen*
que iou ia proie a lancelot de remanoir de la maisnie
*that I ever may-pray to Lancelot to remain of the household*
au roy. Car iou sai bien fait elle que vous ne le voldries
*of-the king For I know well says she that you not it would-wish*
pas. Dame fait Galehols moult grans mercis. Si sen
*at-all Lady says Galehaut very great thanks So himself-thence*
part atant de la royne et de la dame de malohaut. Et
*parts thereupon from the queen and from the lady of malehaut And*

cheuauche tant quil sen vint en la terre de soreloys.
*rides until that-he himself-thence came into the land of sorelois*
ou il troua lancelot son compaignon qui maluaise chiere
*where he found Lancelot his companion who bad cheer*
faisoit. Car il li est auis quil ait sa dame perdue.
*made For it to-him is opinion that-he may-have his lady lost*
Car il set bien quil ne laura iamais si souent ne
*For he knows well that-he not her-will-have ever-more so often nor*
si priueement quil la eue en soreloys. Et Galeholt le
*so privately as-he her-has had in sorelois And Galehaut him*
conforte moult et li conte le conuenance que il a
*comforts much and to-him tells the covenant that he has*
au roy artu. de lui enmener iluec a la pasque. Et les
*with-the king Arthur of him to-bring there at the Easter And the*
paroles que li roys auoit dites Et il en est moult lies.
*words that the king had said And he thereof is very glad*
quar moult y desiroit a aler. Mais or se taist li contes
*for much there he-desired to go But now itself is-silent the tale*
deuls. Et retorne a parler del roy artu & de sa gent.
*of-them And returns to speak of-the king Arthur and of his people*

# Lionel Knighted

## xx

*Arthur asks the queen to win Lancelot back; in secret she tells Lancelot to stay, and before Galehaut, for show, she forbids it. At Easter the king, Galehaut, and the companions beg in vain, until the queen kneels and Lancelot yields; he is restored to his seat at the Round Table. Arthur holds his Pentecost court at London, in tents across the meadows of the Thames, and Lionel is knighted there in great state, after Galehaut has given alms and founded six abbeys in Sorelois. Gawain, Lancelot, Yvain, and Galeschin, duke of Clarence, resting in the forest, see a giant knight with a gold shield and a green lion seize Gawain and carry him off into an ambush. The other three arm and part three ways to seek him.*

En ceste partie dist li contes que li roys artus est
*In this part says the tale that the king Arthur is*
rassambles a sa femme. si se paine moult de faire
*reunited with his wife so himself strives much to do*
ce que il quide que boin et bel li soit. Et toutes lez
*that which he thinks that good and fair to-her be And all the*
hoeres quil quide miex estre de li. li proie que elle
*hours that-he thinks better to-be with her to-her prays that she*
meche paine en lancelot proier. quil deuiegne de sa maisnie
*may-put pain in Lancelot to-beg that-he may-become of his household*
& compains de la table roonde. en tel maniere com il
*and companion of the table round in such manner as he*
auoit este deuant. Et la royne respondi moult bassement
*had been before And the queen answered very low*
comme cele qui ne quidoit iamais auoir bien clerement
*as that-one who not thought ever-more to-have well clearly*
lamor le roy. mais elle auoit le cuer si dous & si
*the-love (of-)the king but she had the heart so sweet and so*
deboinaire et si franc que nus forfais ne fust si grans que
*gracious and so noble that any wrong not were so great that*

on ni trouuast pardon par debonairete. En tel maniere
*one not-there might-find pardon by graciousness In such manner*
li amolioit li cuers quele quidoit auoir eu felon enuers
*to-her softened the heart which-she thought to-have had cruel toward*
le roy artu. Et nus ne sauoit si bien a traire gent a sa
*the king Arthur And anyone not knew so well to draw people to his*
uolente comme il sauoit ne ia por ce que il criast merci
*will as he knew nor ever for this that he might-cry mercy*
ne fust la royne a chief menee quele volsist que lancelot
*not would-be the queen to head led that-she might-wish that Lancelot*
retornast en la compaignie de sa meson se ne fust lamor
*might-return into the company of his house if not were-it the-love*
quele auoit mise en lui si sans mesure. Et quant plus
*that-she had put in him so without measure And when more*
estoit grande lamor plus croissoit de ior en ior Et ce
*was great the-love more grew from day to day And this*
quele lauoit apris a ueoir en soreloys lauoit si esprise de
*that-she him-had learned to see in sorelois her-had so kindled from*
ior en ior & enbrasee que trop li grieue quant elle ne
*day to day and inflamed that too-much to-her grieves when she not*
le uoit. Et moult li tarde que li iors fust uenus quil
*him sees And much to-her delays that the day were come that-he*
deuoit a la cort uenir. Et bien est de ce conseillie que
*was-to to the court come And well is-she of this counseled that*
aussi tost comme elle le porra ueoir li priera que il
*as soon as she him will-be-able see to-him will-pray that he*
remaigne compains de la table roonde comment quil en
*may-remain companion of the table round however that-it thereof*
doiue anoier a Galeholt. Car toutes voies aime elle miex
*may-have-to vex to Galehaut For all ways loves she better*
que sez cuers en soit ioians et lies & autres en soit
*that her heart thereof be joyful and glad and others thereof be*

coroucies. que elle perdist sa ioie pour autrui bien Et quant
*angered than she might-lose her joy for another's good And when*
ce vint a le pasque si y vint Galeholt et ses compains
*this came to the Easter so there came Galehaut and his companion*
.viij. iors deuant. Et quant ce vint a lendemain si parla la
*eight days before And when this came to the-next-day so spoke the*
royne a lancelot et li proia quil remansist de la maisnie
*queen to Lancelot and him begged that-he might-remain of the household*
son seignor et compains de la table roonde. ensi comme
*(of-)her lord and companion of the table round thus as*
il auoit autre fois este. Et sachies fait elle que iou le
*he had other time been And know says she that I it*
voeil outreement. Et ne dites pas a Galeholt que iou vous
*wish utterly And not say at-all to Galehaut that I you*
en aie proiet. quar iou le vous desfenderai deuant lui
*thereof may-have begged for I it to-you shall-forbid before him*
moult durement. Et nonpourquant iou nel fai pas por lui
*very hard And nevertheless I not-it do at-all for him*
greuer ne corochier. mais pour amender cest ostel. Car
*to-grieve nor to-anger but for to-amend this household For*
vous y seres plus souuent entre vous .ij. que se uous
*you there will-be more often between you two than if you*
nauies de cest ostel la compaignie. Ne ia por chose
*not-had of this household the company Nor ever for thing*
que iou vous die ne remanes deuant chou que iou vous
*that I to-you may-say not remain before this that I to-you*
soie cheue as pies deuant le roy. ha! dame merci fait
*be fallen at-the feet before the king ah lady mercy says*
lancelot. le cheoir as pies ne vous lo iou pas deuant
*Lancelot the falling at-the feet not you advise I at-all before*
moi; si ferai fait elle quar ensi me plaist il a faire.
*me so shall-do-I says she for thus me pleases it to do*

Lors sen vint Galeholt par deuant euls. Et la royne
*Then himself-thence came Galehaut by before them And the queen*
li dist. que li roys li auoit moult proie que iou meisse
*to-him says that the king to-her had much begged that I might-put*
paine & tout mon pooir a lancelot proier que il remansist
*pain and all my power to Lancelot to-beg that he might-remain*
de sa maisnie et compains de la table roonde. Et si me
*of his household and companion of the table round And so me*
pria fait elle que iou vous en priaisse. que vous len
*begged says she that I you thereof might-beg that you him-thereof*
proissies ensement de tout vostre pooir. Et iou vous em
*might-beg likewise with all your power And I you thereof*
proi quar ensi le me conuient faire. mais pour cose que iou
*beg for thus it me behooves do but for thing that I*
vous puisse dire fait elle gardes que vous ni remanes.
*to-you may say says she see that you not-there remain*
Dame fait Galeholt iou ferai quanque vous me commanderes.
*Lady says Galehaut I shall-do whatever you me will-command*
Ensi remest iusques au ior de pasques. Et li roys parla
*Thus remained until at-the day of Easter And the king spoke*
a la royne. Et au matin aincois quil oist messe li
*to the queen And at-the morning before that-he heard mass to-her*
dist. Dame vous maues en couuenent que vous feries tout
*says Lady you me-have in covenant that you would-do all*
vostre pooir de lancelot retenir. ensi comme iou vous ai
*your power of Lancelot retaining thus as I you have*
deuise. Et iou voel que vous len proies orendroit Et
*devised And I wish that you him-thereof may-beg right-now And*
elle li dist quele len priera moult volentiers. mais
*she to-him says that-she him-thereof will-beg very willingly but*
iou loeroie bien que vous len proissiez auant entre
*I would-advise well that you him-thereof might-beg first between*

vous et Galeholt. Et se il por vous ne pour lui ne le volt
*you and Galehaut And if he for you nor for him not it wished*
faire. iou len charrai auant al pie. Et nonporquant il
*to-do I him-thereof shall-fall first at-the foot And nevertheless he*
a pour moi fait tant de coses que a grant honte li
*has for me done so-many of things that with great shame him*
proierai. Car onques ne li fis que .i. seul seruice. et se
*shall-beg For ever not to-him did-I but a single service and if*
iou plus len eusse fait si le meust il bien guerredonne
*I more to-him-thereof had done so it me-had he well rewarded*
quant il pour .i. seul seruice me garanti de mort encontre
*when he for a single service me warranted from death against*
.iij. cheualiers. & me fait quamquil set que bel & boin
*three knights and me does whatever-he knows that fair and good*
mest. Lors pria li roys a Galeholt quil enuoit por
*to-me-is Then begged the king of Galehaut that-he might-send for*
lancelot. Et il si fist. Et quant il fu venus si li pria
*Lancelot And he so did And when he was come so him begged*
li roys moult doucement quil remansist de sa maisnie et
*the king very sweetly that-he might-remain of his household and*
compains de la table roonde. Et il respont que ce ne puet
*companion of the table round And he answers that this not can*
estre. Et apres len prie Galeholt. Et il li respont.
*be And after him-thereof begs Galehaut And he to-him answers*
sire or ne vous em poist il mie. Car ie ne serai
*lord now not to-you thereof may-it-grieve it at-all For I not shall-be*
iamais dautrui maisnie ne mais que de la uostre. Et
*ever-more of-another's household except only that of the yours And*
lors len prient tout li compaignon. Et il respont que
*then him-thereof beg all the companions And he answers that*
por noient lem prieroit nus. quar il ne le seroit por
*for nothing him-thereof would-beg anyone for he not it would-be for*

nullui qui parler len seust. Et vous dame fait li roys
*anyone who to-speak thereof might-know And you lady says the king*
a la royne proies lent quar il nescondist onques uostre
*to the queen beg him-for-it for he not-refused ever your*
proiere. Sire fait elle iou ne len oseroie proier. mais se
*prayer Lord says she I not him-thereof would-dare beg but if*
iou fis onques chose qui li pleust et sil doit iamais
*I did ever thing which to-him might-please and if-he ought ever-more*
auoir pitie de moi. il le fera ore se dieu plaist & lui.
*have pity of me he it will-do now if God pleases and he*
Lors se met la royne a genouls deuant lui. Et lancelot ne
*Then herself puts the queen on knees before him And Lancelot not*
le pot ueoir. si len cort releuer et il li dist ha! dame por
*it could see so her-thence runs raise and he to-her says ah lady for*
dieu merci. iou remaing puis sen uait agenoillier deuant
*God mercy I remain then himself-thence goes kneel before*
le roy et li dist. Sire iou remaing del tout a uostre volente
*the king and to-him says Lord I remain of-the all at your will*
Et li roys saut maintenant auant et len relieue. et le
*And the king leaps at-once forward and him-thence raises and him*
baise en la bouche moult doucement et li dist. Biaus dous
*kisses on the mouth very sweetly and to-him says Fair sweet*
amis iou vous retieng par tel couent. que au ior ne mait
*friend I you retain by such covenant that at-the day not me-may-help*
ia diex que iou fache chose qui vous doie anoier a mon pooir.
*ever God that I may-do thing which you ought vex at my power*
Celui ior remest lancelot & fu remis en son siege de la
*That day remained Lancelot and was put-back in his seat of the*
table roonde. Et en fu moult grant la ioie en lostel
*table round And thereof was very great the joy in the-household*
le roy artu. mes Galeholt en fu moult corouchies Apres
*(of-)the king Arthur but Galehaut thereof was very angered After*

la feste demorerent auec le roy .xv. iors. et seiorna li Roys
*the feast remained with the king fifteen days and sojourned the King*
a disnadaron Et li roys dist quil auoit talent quil tenist
*at disnadaron And the king says that-he had desire that-he might-hold*
cort a la pentecouste. la plus riche et la plus envoisie quil
*court at the Pentecost the most rich and the most merry that-he*
eust onques mais tenue en toute sa uie. et le tenrai en
*had ever more held in all his life and it shall-hold in*
ramembrance de lancelot. et pour lassamblee de la royne.
*remembrance of Lancelot and for the-reunion of the queen*
Et elle sera el plus aaisie lieu de toute ma terre. Ce
*And it will-be in-the most comfortable place of all my land This*
iert ce dist a londres sa cite. Car elle siet en la marce
*will-be this says-he at london his city For it sits in the march*
de toutes terres. Si y porront uenir la gent de Gaule
*of all lands So there will-be-able come the people of Gaul*
& de la petite bertaigne & descoche et dyrllande & de
*and of the little britain and of-scotland and of-ireland and of*
cornuaille et de maintes autres terres. Et Galeholt ne set
*cornwall and of many other lands And Galehaut not knows*
comment il en pust lancelot mener o lui. Si li dist
*how he thereof may Lancelot lead with him So to-him says*
que il loe con face de lyonel cheualier. Et il le dient
*that he advises that-one may-make of Lionel knight And they it say*
au roy. Et li roys dist quil iert fait moult richement.
*to-the king And the king says that-it will-be done very richly*

Sire fait Galeholt li ualles a este norris en mon ostel
*Lord says Galehaut the youth has been nourished in my household*
si en deuroit moult amender a si haute honor receuoir
*so thereof ought much amend at so high honor to-receive*
comme est lordre de cheualerie. Et iou enmenroie volentiers
*as is the-order of knighthood And I would-lead willingly*

lancelot auec moi. Car a piece mais ne li tenrai. ne
*Lancelot with me For for great-while more not him shall-hold-I nor*
iamais par auenture. Et iai tant orendroit a faire en
*ever-more by chance And I-have so-much right-now to do in*
mon pais que moult me greueroit se iou ne li menoie
*my country that much me would-grieve if I not him led*
a ceste fois. Mais bien sachies que nous serons ambe .ij.
*at this time But well know that we shall-be both two*
o vous a ceste pentecoste. Et li roys len donne
*with you at this Pentecost And the king to-him-thereof gives*
congie Car il ne veult ne ne doit faire escondit a Galeholt.
*leave For he not wishes nor not ought make refusal to Galehaut*
mais moult en pesa au roy. et a la royne aussi. Et
*but much thereof weighed to-the king and to the queen also And*
nonporquant elle ne veult laler veer. quele pesance que
*nevertheless she not wishes the-going forbid whatever heaviness that*
elle en ait. Car trop lauoit Galeholt serui de boin
*she thereof may-have For too-much her-had Galehaut served with good*
cuer au departir. Lors fist li roys fiancier a aus .ij.
*heart at-the parting Then made the king pledge to them two*
quil seroient a la pentecouste a cele feste. Lors ont pris
*that-they would-be at the Pentecost at that feast Then have taken*
congie et sen uont en soreloys. Et quant il y
*leave and themselves-thence go into sorelois And when they there*
furent uenu si y fist Galeholt lez greignors aumosnes
*were come so there made Galehaut the greatest alms*
del monde. si comme de poures reuestir. et de marier
*of-the world so as of poor clothing and of marrying*
poures puceles & de faire norrir orphenins. et de donner
*poor maidens and of making nourish orphans and of giving*
a toute mesaaisie gent. et de rendre taultes & tailles et
*to all distressed people and of rendering tolls and tallages and*

de apaier tous lez descors & guerres a son pooir. Et auec
*of appeasing all the quarrels and wars at his power And with*
tout ce fist il estorer .vj. abbayes dont lez .iiij. estoient de
*all this made he endow six abbeys of-which the four were of*
lordene de saint augustin. et les autres .ij. de noirs moines.
*the-order of Saint Augustine and the other two of black monks*
Et apres ce reuindrent entre lui et son compaignon a
*And after this came-back between him and his companion to*
londres ou il trouerent le roy artu. qui y estoit venus
*london where they found the king Arthur who there was come*
.viij. iors deuant. Si nauoit nulle terre en son pais dont
*eight days before So not-had any land in his country of-which*
tout li cheualier ni fuissent uenu. Et tant y ot
*all the knights not-there were come And so-many there had*
de gent. que tout cil sen esmerueillent qui lez
*of people that all those themselves-thereof marvel who them*
voient Et dautres terres qui de son lieu nestoient mie. y
*see And of-other lands which of his place not-were at-all there*
estoient venu maint vaillant cheualier comme de gaule et
*were come many worthy knights as of gaul and*
dalemaigne. & dautres terres entour. Et Galeholt y uint
*of-germany and of-other lands around And Galehaut there came*
moult esforciement por la cheualerie lyonel plus honorer
*very mightily for the knighting (of-)Lionel more to-honor*
a son pooir. et la royne en fu trop lie et trop ioieuse.
*at his power and the queen thereof was too glad and too joyful*
La cort fu moult riche & moult grande. que li roys y
*The court was very rich and very great which the king there*
tint Et lyoniaus y fu moult honores. et moult richement
*held And Lionel there was very honored and very richly*
atournes de toutes coses. ne onques mais noi on parler
*arrayed with all things nor ever more not-heard one speak*

de nul uallet qui si bien fust atornes de toutes coses. ne qui
*of any youth who so well were arrayed with all things nor who*
plus richement fust fais cheualier. tant fust fils de roy ne
*more richly were made knight so-much were-he son of king nor*
de duc. ne dempereor. Et la vigille de la pentecouste vint
*of duke nor of-emperor And the vigil of the Pentecost came*
au seruice uestus en robe de cheualier qui furent fait dun
*to-the service dressed in robe of knight which were made of-a*
riche drap de soie tele comme li roys meismes lauoit deuise
*rich cloth of silk such as the king himself it-had devised*
qui moult se penoit de lui honorer. Et il ne conuient
*who much himself strove of him to-honor And it not behooves*
mie demander sil fu honores de la royne et de la dame
*at-all ask if-he was honored by the queen and by the lady*
de maleholt. Car elles sen penerent de tout lor
*of malehaut For they themselves-thereof strove with all their*
pooir. Et toutes lez coses quil conuient a cheualier nouel
*power And all the things that-it behooves to knight new*
auoit il plus beles et plus riches que on nauoit piecha mais
*had he more fair and more rich than one had long-ago more*
auoir veu a cheualier nouel que li roys fesist. Et moult
*had seen to knight new that the king might-make And very*
y ot de cheualiers nouiaus que li roys fist pour lyonel
*there had of knights new whom the king made for Lionel*
honorer. Et il aloit au seruice deuant tous lez autres.
*to-honor And he went to-the service before all the others*
et bien sambloit a la grant biaute quil auoit desor tous
*and well seemed by the great beauty that-he had above all*
lez autres quil deust estre plus preus que nus des autres.
*the others that-he ought be more valiant than any of-the others*

Quant li seruices fu fais si fu li mangiers appareillies si
*When the service was done so was the meal prepared so*
ala li roys seoir et li autre baron. mais ce ne fu mie en
*went the king sit and the other barons but this not was at-all in*
ses chambres. ne en sales. Car nulle meson ne peust estre
*his chambers nor in halls For any house not could be*
si bien aaisiee ou tant de pueple peust ens seoir. aincois
*so well comfortable where so-much of people could in sit rather*
auoit li roys tous les pres de tamise fait pourtendre de
*had the king all the meadows of thames made hung with*
tres et de paueillons Et y estoient si aioint li vn as
*tents and with pavilions And there were so joined the ones to-the*
autres que a la fin sambloient tout estre a vne seule
*others that at the end seemed all to-be under one single*
couuerture. Et duroit bien li herbergages vne lieue ou plus
*covering And lasted well the lodging a league or more*
de tous sens En tel maniere fu li pres pourtendus. la ou
*on all sides In such manner was the meadow hung there where*
li roys et tout li autre deuoient mangier. Et sachies que
*the king and all the others were-to eat And know that*
de toute la cite de londres ni vint hom qui bien ne fust
*of all the city of london not-there came man who well not were*
recheus. Et tant en y uint que la praerie en fu plaine.
*received And so-many thereof there came that the meadow thereof was full*

En tel maniere furent en tentes & en paueillons et en
*In such manner were in tents and in pavilions and in*
loges et en follies. Car en toute la terre le roy artu
*lodges and in bowers For in all the land (of-)the king Arthur*
nauoit remes cose nulle ou on peust herbergier quele
*not-had remained thing any where one could lodge that-it*
ni fust por tant con y peust cors domme aaisier a
*not-there were for so-much as-one there could body of-man comfort on*

plaine terre. De la richoise qui la fu atornee a mangier
*level ground Of the richness which there was arrayed to eat*
ne vous sauroit nus homs a dire la uerite. & riens
*not to-you would-know any man to tell the truth and anything*
nen deuise li contes. Et apres mangier aloient li vn
*not-thereof devises the tale And after eating went the ones*
cha et li autre la Et moult estoit encore grant heure de
*here and the others there And much was yet great hour of*
ior Si auint ensi que .iiij. cheualier qui compaignon estoient
*day So befell thus that four knights who companions were*
de la table roonde. se tornerent a vne part. si fu li
*of the table round themselves turned to one side so was the*
vns de ches quatre mesires Gauuaine et li autres mesires
*one of these four my-lord Gawain and the other my-lord*
lancelot du lac. et li tiers fu mesire ywains. et li quars
*Lancelot of-the lake and the third was my-lord Yvain and the fourth*
fu galeschalians li dus de clarence Cil estoit nies
*was Galeschin the duke of clarence That-one was nephew*
au roy artu & si estoit cousins germains a monseignor
*to-the king Arthur and so was cousin german to my-lord*
Gauuain. & moult estoit renommes de grant proece Cil
*Gawain and very was renowned for great prowess Those*
.iiij. sen alerent esbanoier enuers la forest qui
*four themselves-thence went to-sport toward the forest which*
ioingnoit as tentes. Si faisoient moult grant ioie du duc
*joined to-the tents So made very great joy of-the duke*
de clarence. Car il ne lauoient ueu grant tamps auoit
*of clarence For they not him-had seen great time had*
passe. Cist entrerent en mi la forest & y estoient mais
*passed These entered into midst the forest and there were but*
ce nestoit mie moult parfont. quar a tesmoins tous chiaus
*this not-was at-all very deep for by witness of-all those*

du pais chou estoit la plus auentureuse forest. dont
*of-the country this was the most adventurous forest of-which*
on oist en nul lieu parler. quar poi auenoit que nus
*one might-hear in any place speak for seldom happened that any*
cheualiers qui y quesist auenture que honte ou anuis ne
*knight who there might-seek adventure that shame or trouble not*
li auenist auant quil en yssit. Lors sassistrent li
*to-him might-happen before that-he thence issued Then sat-down the*
compaignon dessous vn caisne gros et lonc et bien foillu
*companions below an oak thick and long and well leafed*
et ce fu en vne moult bele place petite derbe verdoians.
*and this was in a very fair place small of-grass green*
Lors dist mesires Gauuain quil yroit moult volentiers
*Then says my-lord Gawain that-he would-go very willingly*
.j. ior ou .ij. parmi ceste forest dont on disoit tant de
*one day or two through this forest of-which one said so-many of*
merueilles. Et mesire ywains dist que moult volentiers en
*marvels And my-lord Yvain says that very willingly thereof*
seroit conpains. En tel maniere creanterent tout .iiij. que
*would-be companion In such manner promised all four that*
il le cerkeroient toute et moueront au lundi matin.
*they it would-search all and will-move on-the Monday morning*
& quil ne sen retorneront li vns sans lautre.
*and that-they not themselves-thence will-return the one without the-other*
Endementres quil parloient ensi auint que vns escuiers
*While that-they spoke thus befell that a squire*
senbati sor euls tout a cheual si regarda lun apres
*himself-thrust upon them all on horse so looked-at the-one after*
lautre. et puis sen torna quanque cheuaus pot aler.
*the-other and then himself-thence turned whatever horse could go*
Et quant il virent chou si le tindrent a fol & a niche.
*And when they saw this so him held for mad and for silly*

Et apres ce ne demora ne gaires quil oirent venir .i.
*And after this not tarried nor much that-they heard come a*
cheualier qui moult grant escrois faisoit. & sambloit bien
*knight who very great crash made and seemed well*
quil en y eust .iij. ou .iiij. Et il regarderent cele
*that-it thereof there might-have three or four And they looked that*
part. et uoient uenir lescuier qui les auoit regardes &
*way and see come the-squire who them had looked-at and*
nul mot ne lor auoit dit. Et vns cheualiers le sieuoit
*any word not to-them had said And a knight him followed*
qui estoit li plus grans cheualiers et li plus corsus &
*who was the most great knight and the most stout and*
li plus fors que nus deuls eust onques mais veu. & seoit
*the most strong that any of-them had ever more seen and sat*
sor .i. grant cheual qui moult estoit fors par samblant.
*upon a great horse which very was strong by semblance*
si ot a son col .i. escu dor a .i. lyon de synople.
*so had at his neck a shield of-gold with a lion of green*
Et li escuiers li dist vees la Gauuain le traitor. Et
*And the squire to-him says see there Gawain the traitor And*
maintenant sailli sus mesires Gauuain et li troi autre. &
*at-once leapt up my-lord Gawain and the three others and*
li grans cheualiers fiert vers lui son cheual des esperons
*the great knight strikes toward him his horse with-the spurs*
tout droit et fait samblant que il le voelle ferir parmi le
*all straight and makes semblance that he him may-wish strike through the*
cors. Et mesires Gauuain guencist au cop. Et ensi comme
*body And my-lord Gawain swerves at-the blow And thus as*
cils sen dut passer outre il giete lez mains au
*that-one himself-thence was-to pass beyond he throws the hands to-the*
resne del cheual. si leust porte a terre se li cheuaus
*rein of-the horse so him-would-have borne to ground if the horse*

ne fust si fors mais toutes voies laresta. Lors gete le
*not were so strong but all ways it-stopped Then throws the*
main destre. quar il estoit a la destre part del cheual. si
*hand right for he was on the right side of-the horse so*
saisi lespee au cheualier. si le traist bien demie hors del
*seized the-sword of-the knight so it drew well half out of-the*
fuerre. Et li cheualiers laisse le glaiue. et saisi monseignor
*sheath And the knight lets-go the lance and seized my-lord*
Gauuain as .ij. mains et lassist deuant lui sor la sele
*Gawain with-the two hands and him-set before him upon the saddle*
de son cheual. aussi legierement com vns autres eust
*of his horse as lightly as an other might-have*
fait vn petit enfant puis fiert le cheual dez esperons.
*done a little child then strikes the horse with-the spurs*
& lemporte grant aleure que desfense que li autre troi
*and him-carries-off great pace that defense that the other three*
facent ne li puet auoir mestier. Et sont si esbahi
*may-make not to-him can have need And are so amazed*
que plus ne porent. Et il norent ne gaires corut apres
*that more not could And they not-had nor much run after*
celui qui monseignor Gauuain portoit quil senbatent
*him who my-lord Gawain bore that-they themselves-thrust*
en vn agait ou il ot bien .xx. cheualiers armes. et
*into an ambush where it had well twenty knights armed and*
bien montes a cheual Et li cheualiers se fiert entreuls.
*well mounted on horse And the knight himself strikes among-them*
et lancelot se volt lancier apres; coi qui len
*and Lancelot himself wished to-fling after whatever that to-him-thence*
deust auenir. Mais mesires ywains laert as bras &
*ought befall But my-lord Yvain him-seizes by-the arms and*

li dist. Que est ce que vous voles faire. vous voles
*to-him says What is this that you wish to-do you wish*
uous faire tuer en lieu ou vous ne poes prouece faire.
*you make kill in place where you not can prowess do*
A grant paine retint mesires ywains lancelot. si
*With great pain held-back my-lord Yvain Lancelot so*
sen retornent arriere tout troy faisant grant duel. Et
*themselves-thence return back all three making great grief And*
mesire ywain dist a lancelot. Sire retornons et alons por
*my-lord Yvain says to Lancelot Lord let-us-return and let-us-go for*
nos armes. si que li roys artus ne la royne. ne nus ne le
*our arms so that the king Arthur nor the queen nor anyone not it*
sache. et puis alons secorre nostre compaignon. tant que
*may-know and then let-us-go to-succor our companion until that*
nous le raioms. ou tout y soions pris & menes a la
*we him may-have-again or all there may-be taken and led to the*
mort. A ceste parole sacorderent tout troi. et sen
*death At this word agreed all three and themselves-thence*
alerent a lor tentes et sarmerent et puis monterent. &
*went to their tents and themselves-armed and then mounted and*
se ferirent en la forest. et sieuirent lez esclos que
*themselves struck into the forest and followed the tracks that*
cil aloient qui enmenoient monseignor Gauuain tant quil
*those went who led-away my-lord Gawain until that-they*
trouerent trois voies. et en chascune auoient cheual ale.
*found three ways and in each had horse gone*
Et lors ne sorent il laquele tenir. si sarestent Et mesire
*And then not knew they which to-hold so themselves-stop And my-lord*
ywains si lor dist quil se departent et prengne
*Yvain so to-them says that-they themselves may-part and may-take*
cascuns sa uoie. quar autrement perderoient il tout. Car
*each his way for otherwise would-lose they all For*

nous nen sauons laquele voie mesires Gauuain en est
*we not-thereof know which way my-lord Gawain thereof is*
menes. Lors sacorderent au departir. si prist cascuns sa
*led Then agreed to-the parting so took each his*
uoie. Et il estoit encore haute heure du ior. si se taist
*way And it was yet high hour of-the day so itself is-silent*
ore li contes a parler de monseignor ywain & de lancelot.
*now the tale to speak of my-lord Yvain and of Lancelot*
et retorne a parler du duc de clarence tout premierement.
*and returns to speak of-the duke of clarence all first*

## The White Castle

XXI

*The Duke of Clarence rides through the forest at nightfall to a castle bright with tapers, where its lady, his cousin, daughter of the lady of Sormadant, welcomes him. From his account she knows Gawain's captor for Carados the Great, lord of the Dolorous Tower, the strongest knight alive, and begs the duke to give up the quest. When he will not, she gives him a squire to guide him, tells him how to pass the gate of ten knights by the path along the ditches and fight his way through two posterns, and gives him a ring as a token for the damsel in the tower who loves her. At dawn she sends him off, weeping.*

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant li dus de clarence
*Here in-place says the tale that when the duke of clarence*
se fu partis de sez compaignons que il cheuaucha grant
*himself was parted from his companions that he rode great*
aleure parmi la forest toute ior tant quil auespri moult
*pace through the forest all day until that-it grew-evening very*
durement. ne il nauoit nullui encontre puis quil se fu
*hard nor he not-had anyone met since that-he himself was*

partis de ses compaignons. et li tamps estoit obscurs. et
*parted from his companions and the weather was dark and*
il oi par deuers la destre partie vn cor sonner. si not
*he heard by toward the right side a horn sound so not-had*
gaires ale quant il troua vn petit sentier moult bien batu.
*much gone when he found a little path very well beaten*
et nouelement y auoit on cheuauchiet. Et il entre dedens
*and newly there had one ridden And he enters within*
& sen ua ensi comme auenture lenmenoit. Tant quil
*and himself-thence goes thus as adventure him-led Until that-he*
sen uint dehors la forest. si commencha la lune a
*himself-thence came outside the forest so began the moon to*
leuer si esclarci .j. poi li tamps. Lors regarda deuant lui.
*rise so cleared a little the weather Then looked before him*
et choisi vne moult bele lande. et voit el chief de la
*and caught-sight-of a very fair heath and sees at-the head of the*
lande vne moult bele forteresce. Et com il plus laproce et
*heath a very fair fortress And as he more it-approaches the*
plus li plaist et voit quil y a vn castelet nouelement
*more to-him pleases and sees that-it there has a small-castle newly*
ferme par samblant Ycils castiaus estoit moult fors. quar il
*fortified by semblance This castle was very strong for it*
y auoit bons fosses entour et plains daigue. Et pres auoit
*there had good ditches around and full of-water And near had*
grans roeillis et fort a grant merueille et apres sont li
*great palisades and strong at great marvel and after are the*
mur fort et espes et haut a grant meruelle. et estoient
*walls strong and thick and high at great marvel and were*
aussi blanc comme croie et li dus cheuauche tant quil
*as white as chalk and the duke rides until that-he*
uient a la premiere porte qui estoit ouuerte et cestoit
*comes to the first gate which was open and this-was*

la bertesce desouz les fosses si le passe Et puis sen
*the bretèche below the ditches so it passes And then himself-thence*
vient a la porte del baille qui fremes estoit. Il hurte a
*comes to the gate of-the bailey which shut was He knocks at*
la porte & huche moult durement. Et vns ualles vient a
*the gate and calls very hard And a youth comes to*
luis qui li demande qui il est Et il li dist quil
*the-door who of-him asks who he is And he to-him says that-he*
est vns cheualiers errans qui onques mais en cel pais ne
*is a knight errant who ever more in this country not*
fu. si ma la nuit sorpris en ceste forest. si vous uoldroie
*was so me-has the night surprised in this forest so you would-wish*
proier se vous en auies le pooir que vous prestissies hui
*to-beg if you thereof had the power that you might-lend today*
mes lostel a moi & a mon cheual. Bien soies vous
*more the-lodging to me and to my horse Well be you*
uenus fait li ualles. quar puis que vous estes cheualiers.
*come says the youth for since that you are knight*
li osteuls ne vous puet estre uees. Il oeure la porte et
*the lodging not to-you can be refused He opens the gate and*
li dus y entre. et li ualles li estable son cheual. et
*the duke there enters and the youth to-him stables his horse and*
puis sen uient a lui et lenmaine en la tor amont
*then himself-thence comes to him and him-leads into the tower up*
qui moult estoit et grans et bele. Et li dus sesmerueille
*which very was both great and fair And the duke himself-marvels*
moult dune chose quar tant y auoit de cierges & de
*much at-one thing for so-many there had of tapers and of*
tortis quil y faisoit aussi cler comme se ce fust a plain
*torches that-it there made as bright as if this were at full*
miedi. Et si ni voit homme ne femme fors que lui
*midday And so not-there sees man nor woman except that him*

tout seul. Et li ualles li aide a desarmer & puis li
*all alone And the youth him helps to disarm and then to-him*
aporte vne damoisele qui issi hors dune chambre vns dras
*brings a damsel who issued out of-a chamber a cloths*
de soie a penne dermine si li met a ses espaulles. Et
*of silk with fur of-ermine so to-him puts on his shoulders And*
li dus le uoit moult bele. si quide que ce soit la dame
*the duke her sees very fair so thinks that this be the lady*
de laiens & li dist que bien soit elle uenue Sire fait
*of in-there and to-her says that well be she come Lord says*
elle ne vous moues quar iou ne sui mie dame de chaiens.
*she not yourself move for I not am at-all lady of in-here*
ains sui vne poure feme si serf la dame de chaiens.
*rather am a poor woman so serve the lady of in-here*

Certes fait li dus se vous estes poure cest damages quar
*Certainly says the duke if you are poor this-is damage for*
se par biaute alast vous fuissies riche a grant plente. Atant
*if by beauty it-went you would-be rich in great plenty Thereupon*
sen part la damoisele. et li dus sassist sor vne colche.
*herself-thence parts the damsel and the duke sits-down upon a couch*
& puis si demande au uallet porcoi il a laiens tant de
*and then so asks of-the youth wherefore it has in-there so-much of*
luminaire. et ou sont la gent de chaiens quar iou ni
*light and where are the people of in-here for I not-there*
voi nullui. et si voldroie moult uolentiers sauoir qui cheste
*see anyone and so would-wish very willingly to-know whose this*
bele forteresce est. quar piecha mais nen ui nulle si
*fair fortress is for long-ago more not-thereof saw-I any so*
bele. Sire fait li ualles tot ce saures vous bien; & tot
*fair Lord says the youth all this will-know you well and all*
maintenant regarde li dus & uoit ourir luis dune chambre
*at-once looks the duke and sees open the-door of-a chamber*

et en uoit issir vne dame de moult grant biaute. & ot
*and thence sees go-out a lady of very great beauty and had*
uestu .j. sorcot de drap de soie forre de menu uair. Et ot
*dressed a surcoat of cloth of silk lined with miniver fur And had*
a son col .j. mantel de cel meisme drap de soie & estoit
*at her neck a mantle of that same cloth of silk and was*
toute escauelee. et si voit quele nauoit dessous son sorcot
*all bareheaded and so sees that-she not-had below her surcoat*
uestu fors seulement sa chemise qui moult estoit blanche
*dressed except only her shift which very was white*
et delie. Et li dus uit la dame bele a grant merueille. si
*and fine And the duke saw the lady fair at great marvel so*
saut sus encontre li. & li dist. que bien soit elle uenue
*leaps up toward her and to-her says that well be she come*
comme vne des plus beles dames que iou onques ueisse.
*as one of-the most fair ladies that I ever might-see*
Et vous aies la bone auenture fait elle. et il lassiet sour
*And you may-have the good fortune says she and he her-seats upon*
la couche les lui. Et lors regarde et uoit issir hors de la
*the couch beside him And then looks and sees go-out out of the*
chambre dont la dame estoit issue que cheualiers que sergans
*chamber whence the lady was issued both knights and sergeants*
que dames que damoiseles pres de cent. qui moult estoient
*and ladies and damsels near to hundred who very were*
bele gent & bien achesme. Et la dame le met en paroles
*fair people and well adorned And the lady him puts in words*
& li demanda qui il est & comment il auoit a non.
*and of-him asked who he is and how he had to name*
Dame fait il iou sui vns cheualiers de la maison le
*Lady says he I am a knight of the house (of-)the*
roy artu. et si mapele on Galescalain & sui dus de
*king Arthur and so me-calls one Galeschin and am duke of*

clarence. Et qui fu uostres peres fait elle. Dame fait il
*clarence And who was your father says she Lady says he*
li roys descaualon si fu mes freres dodyniaus li roys de
*the king of-escavalon so was my brother Dodinel the king of*
norehic. Et quant il ot ce dit. elle li giete les bras au
*norehic And when he had this said she to-him throws the arms at-the*
col et si lacole & le baise molt estroitement en la
*neck and so him-embraces and him kisses very closely on the*
bouche tant que il meismes sen esbahist tous. biaus
*mouth until that he himself himself-thereof is-amazed all fair*
sire fait elle ne vous esbahissies mie se ie vous fais ioie.
*lord says she not yourself be-amazed at-all if I to-you make joy*
quar bien sachies que onques mais ne fui si lie comme ie
*for well know that ever more not was-I so glad as I*
sui de ce que diex vous a amene par chi. Et bien en
*am of this that God you has brought by here And well thereof*
doi estre lie quar vous estes mes amis charneus. si pres
*ought-I be glad for you are my friend carnal so near*
comme de .ij. cousines germaines. Et sachies sire que iou
*as of two cousins german And know lord that I*
sui fille a la dame de sormadant qui fu norrie auesques
*am daughter to the lady of sormadant who was nourished with*
vous en la tour descaualon. Et iou ne desiroie nulle riens
*you in the tower of-escavalon And I not desired any thing*
autant a ueoir comme iou faisoie vous. Quant li dus loy
*as-much to see as I did you When the duke it-heard*
si connoist quele ne dist se uerite non. Si li fait
*so knows that-she not says except truth not So to-her makes*
moult grant ioie. et li dist que moult sesmerueilloit
*very great joy and to-her says that much he-marveled*
que nulles noueles nauoit de li oies. puis que vous fustes
*that any news not-had of her heard since that you were*

mariee. Et bien quidai que vous fuissies morte piecha.
*married And well thought-I that you were dead long-ago*
Et elle li demande que il uait querant. et pourcoi il
*And she of-him asks what he goes seeking and wherefore he*
cheuauche par si haute nuit armes. Et il li conte le
*rides by so high night armed And he to-her tells the*
grant besoing de ce et comment mesires Gauuain auoit
*great need of this and how my-lord Gawain had*
este pris et emporte par .i. grant cheualier. et que .ij.
*been taken and carried-off by a great knight and that two*
autres cheualiers le queroient auec lui. et les nomme. Et
*other knights him sought with him and them names And*
puis li deuise la fachon del cheualier et le grandesce
*then to-her devises the fashion of-the knight and the greatness*
de lui. qui auoit pris monseignor Gauuain et les armes
*of him who had taken my-lord Gawain and the arms*
li deuise il. Et elle entent bien que cestoit Carados
*to-her devises he And she hears well that this-was Carados*
li grans. li sires de la dolerouse tour. Et elle li dist
*the great the lord of the dolorous tower And she to-him says*
biaus nies. certes celui que vous queres est li plus fors
*fair nephew certainly him whom you seek is the most strong*
cheualiers que vous onques ueissies. et li mieldres de tous
*knight that you ever saw and the best of all*
lez bons. Car il conquiert tous lez cheualiers qui se
*the good For he conquers all the knights who themselves*
combatent a lui & les ocist tous. Et lors li nomme
*fight with him and them kills all And then to-him names*
& li dist que toute la paine quil a de lui querre
*and to-him says that all the pain that-he has of him seeking*
pert il. et aussi fait mestre ywains & lancelot. voire se
*loses he and also does master Yvain and Lancelot truly if*

vous esties cent tout aussi boin cheualier comme est li
*you were hundred all as good knight as is the*
mieldres de la cort au roy artu. mais laissies le ester.
*best of the court of-the king Arthur but let it be*
quar vous ni poes se morir non. quar bien connois le
*for you not-there can except die not for well know-I the*
cheualier. Et il passa iehui par ci. & bien me fu dit
*knight And he passed this-very-day by here and well me was said*
quil enmenoit vn cheualier moult a mesaise. Et por ce
*that-he led-away a knight very at unease And for this*
vous lo iou et requier. que vous laissies la queste ester.
*you advise I and ask that you may-let the quest be*
& si seiornes o moi vne piece. quar se bien y uolies
*and so sojourn with me a while for if well there you-wished*
aler. si nel soufferroie iou pas. Car petit vous ameroie se
*go so not-it would-suffer I at-all For little you would-love-I if*
iou uous laissoie aler a mon escient ensi a uostre mort.
*I you let go to my knowledge thus to your death*
Ensi castoie la dame le duc & li proie moult del
*Thus chides the lady the duke and him begs much of-the*
remanoir. mais il dist que ce ne puet estre. quar iou aime
*remaining but he says that this not can be for I love*
miels a morir en ceste voie que iou ai emprise. que iou
*better to die in this way which I have undertaken than I*
naime a remanoir par ma peresce. Et sil estoit rescous
*not-love to remain by my sloth And if-he were rescued*
par lancelot ou par monseignor ywain. iamais ior de ma
*by Lancelot or by my-lord Yvain ever-more day of my*
vie ioie nauroie. Grant paine a mise la dame en ceste
*life joy not-would-I-have Great pain has put the lady in this*
voie destorner. mais cest paine gastee quar il ne remandroit
*way to-turn-aside but this-is pain wasted for he not would-remain*

pour nulle cose del monde. Mais se uous saues dist il
*for any thing of-the world But if you know says he*
dame cose qui me puist aidier en ceste besoigne si men
*lady thing which me may help in this need so me-thereof*
aidies pour lamor de moi. Et elle en pleure moult
*help for the-love of me And she thereof weeps very*
durement. et si dist. iou voi bien que vous yres en ceste
*hard and so says I see well that you will-go in this*
besoigne. et ce poise moi. Et il vous en est si bien
*need and this grieves me And it to-you thereof is so well*
auenu dieu merci. que se nus en doit a chief uenir. ce
*happened God mercy that if anyone thereof ought to head come this*
seres uous. Car ie sui la dame del monde qui plus vous
*will-be you For I am the lady of-the world who most to-you*
y puet ualoir. Et saues vous que iou vous ferai. Ie vous
*there can avail And know you what I to-you shall-do I you*
baillerai vn mien escuier. qui vous menra tant que vous
*shall-give a my-own squire who you will-lead until that you*
uenres a la dolerouse tor. Ensi a non li chastiaus au
*will-come to the dolorous tower Thus has name the castle of-the*
cheualier que vous querres Et sachies que vous onques
*knight whom you seek And know that you ever*
ne ueistes si fort a plains camps comme il est.
*not saw so strong in open fields as he is*

Quant vous uenres a la premiere porte uous ni
*When you will-come to the first gate you not-there*
enterres mie legierement. Car il vous conuendra combatre
*will-enter at-all lightly For it you will-behoove fight*
a .x. cheualiers tout ensamble qui gardent le porte ior et
*with ten knights all together who guard the gate day and*
nuit. Et se uous y estes conquis vous ni lairies ia
*night And if you there are conquered you not-there would-leave ever*

autre gage que uostre teste. mais cele porte vous lo iou
*other gage than your head but that gate you advise I*
bien a eschieuer. si vous vous en ales tout selonc ches
*well to avoid so you yourself thence go all along these*
fosses qui sont plain daigue qui est grant et rade. si vous
*ditches which are full of-water which is great and swift so you*
conuendra tenir vn petit sentier qui est entre le placeis
*will-behoove hold a little path which is between the palisade*
et lez fosses si lez passeres. Et quant vous uenres a la
*and the ditches so them will-pass-you And when you will-come to the*
posterne du premier mur. si le troueres ouuerte et enterres
*postern of-the first wall so it will-find-you open and will-enter*
dedens. si vous combateres a .i. moult preu cheualier. Et
*within so you will-fight with a very valiant knight And*
se vous conqueres celui. si uenres a vne autre posterne.
*if you conquer that-one so will-come-you to an other postern*
et vous combateres la a .ij. cheualiers. Et se vous de
*and you will-fight there with two knights And if you from*
ces .ij. vous poes escaper si uenres a la tor. Et la
*these two yourself can escape so will-come-you to the tower And there*
troueres la damoisele el monde qui plus maime & qui
*will-find-you the damsel in-the world who most me-loves and who*
plus feroit por moi Et cele me salueres vous de par moi.
*most would-do for me And her me will-greet you on behalf me*
et li dites que la dame du blanc castel le salue et
*and to-her say that the lady of-the white castle her greets and*
que iou li manc & pri par la foy que iou li doi
*that I to-her send-word and beg by the faith that I to-her owe*
et quele me doit. que elle vous ait a son pooir. de ce
*and that-she to-me owes that she you may-help at her power in this*
que vous ales querant. Et a enseignes li mousterres cest
*that you go seeking And as tokens to-her will-show-you this*

anelet. et elle li mist en son doi. et puis li dist
*little-ring and she to-him put on his finger and then to-him says*
que bien sache il que sil puet faire. que il puist a la
*that well may-know he that if-he can do that he may to the*
damoisele parler en aucune maniere. que des lor en auant
*damsel speak in some manner that from then on forward*
naura il garde de mort. Tant ont parle ensamble de
*not-will-have he fear of death So-long have spoken together of*
ceste cose. que il fu bien heure de souper Lors sassistrent
*this thing that it was well hour of supping Then sat-down*
au mengier entre la dame & son oste. Si furent moult
*at-the eating between the lady and her guest So were very*
richement serui Et quant il orent mengie. et il fu temps
*richly served And when they had eaten and it was time*
daler couchier. si couchierent le duc moult honorablement.
*to-go to-bed so laid the duke very honorably*
Et la dame est moult longement deuant lui & li
*And the lady is very long before him and to-him*
conte de son estre. et comment elle tient chest chastel en
*tells of her state and how she holds this castle in*
douaire Et dist que moult auoit eu preudome a mari &
*dower And says that much had-she had worthy-man for husband and*
boin cheualier. mais il ne fu en sa compaignie que .ix.
*good knight but he not was in her company but nine*
ans si len estoit remes vn enfant moult biau ualeton.
*years so her-thence was remained a child very fair little-boy*
Atant sen ala la dame couchier. si dormi moult
*Thereupon herself-thence went the lady to-bed so slept very*
petit. quar moult li greuoit a son cuer la uoie que li
*little for much to-her grieved at her heart the way that the*
dus sez cousins auoit a faire. Et quant ce uint a la iornee
*duke her cousin had to do And when this came to the daybreak*

quele oy la gaite corner le ior. si se leua. et fist vn
*that-she heard the watchman horn the day so herself rose and made a*
sien uallet atorner vn cheual et le cheual le duc &
*her-own youth prepare a horse and the horse (of-)the duke and*
ses armes. Et li dist que auec lui len estuet aler. Et
*his arms And to-him says that with him him-thence behooves go And*
quant li dus fu aparellies la dame li baille le uallet. Et
*when the duke was prepared the lady to-him hands the youth And*
elle li carga ce quele quidoit que mestiers li fust.
*she to-him charged that which-she thought that need to-him were*
Et commande au uallet quil fache autretant del duc
*And commands to-the youth that-he may-do as-much for-the duke*
comme il feroit de lui meisme. Et se li faites dist elle
*as he would-do for him himself And so to-him make says she*
messe oir a lermitage du Guez Et cestoit vns hermites qui
*mass hear at the-hermitage of-the Ford And this-was a hermit who*
manoit desor laigue de tamise qui parmi la forest couroit
*dwelt over the-water of thames which through the forest ran*
Atant prendent congie li vns de lautre. Si pleure la dame
*Thereupon take leave the one of the-other So weeps the lady*
si durement au departir que tout cil qui le voient en
*so hard at-the parting that all those who her see thereof*
ont au cuer ire. Atant sen part li dus. et enmaine
*have at-the heart sorrow Thereupon himself-thence parts the duke and leads-away*
o lui lescuier. Si se taist ore li contes a parler del
*with him the-squire So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-the*
duc. et del escuier. Si vous dirons de monseignor ywain.
*duke and of-the squire So to-you shall-tell-we of my-lord Yvain*

# The Knight in the Coffer

## XXII

*Yvain, riding alone at nightfall, meets a litter in which a wounded knight lies in a coffer; the damsel who guards it tells him that every knight who sees him must swear to avenge him and try to draw him out, and Yvain tries three times and fails and rides off ashamed. Lancelot, riding after Gawain's captor, hears in the forest the cries of voices he cannot see, comes on the same litter, swears the oath it asks, and draws the knight out of the coffer at the first trial, and the knight is healed. The damsel says the voices are the devils of the forest, who lead people astray. At the Gay Castle on the Thames the knight's brother and his father, Trahan the Gay, receive Lancelot with great joy, and Trahan tells him of Carados of the Dolorous Tower, of their long war, and of how Carados's mother shut Trahan's son in the coffer until the best knight in the world should come. He offers to ride with Lancelot and all his people, but Lancelot will not stay.*

Quant mesire ywains se fu partis de ses compaignons
*When my-lord Yvain himself was parted from his companions*
si cheualcha bien .iiij. lieues sans auenture trouuer qui
*so rode well four leagues without adventure finding which*
a conter face. Tant quil auespri moult durement. et
*to tell may-make Until that-it grew-evening very hard and*
lors commencha moult durement a penser. & en ce quil
*then began very hard to think and in this that-he*
pensoit si oy vn cheual hennir. Et il regarda deuant lui
*thought so heard a horse neigh And he looked before him*
a mains dune archie. et voit uenir vne litiere desor .ij.
*at less than-a bowshot and sees come a litter upon two*
palefrois. Et de cascune part de la litiere cheualchierent
*palfreys And on each side of the litter rode*
.ij. escuiers. et dessus la litiere en haut au chief seoit
*two squires and upon the litter on high at-the head sat*

vne damoisele uestue de robe noire et tenoit sa main
*a damsel dressed in robe black and held her hand*
a sa ioe senestre. Il aproche de la litiere et voit quele
*at her cheek left He approaches to the litter and sees that-it*
estoit couuerte dun drap de soie. Et bien sambloit que
*was covered with-a cloth of silk And well seemed that*
cils estoit de grant afaire qui dedens gisoit Il salue la
*that-one was of great affair who within lay He greets the*
damoisele. et elle li rent son salu a uois de femme
*damsel and she to-him renders his greeting in voice of woman*
coroucie. Damoisele fait il qui est cils qui gist en cele
*angered Damsel says he who is that-one who lies in that*
litiere. Sire dist elle. ce est vns cheualiers naures Moustres
*litter Lord says she this is a knight wounded Show*
le moi fait il. Non ferai sire dist la damoisele par
*him to-me says he Not shall-I-do lord says the damsel by*
foy; pourcoi fait mesire ywain. por ce sire cheualiers fait
*faith wherefore says my-lord Yvain for this lord knight says*
elle que onques cheualiers ne le uit quil nen eust
*she that ever knight not him saw that-he not-thereof might-have*
honte et duel. Et porcoi fait mesire ywain est chou.
*shame and grief And wherefore says my-lord Yvain is this*
Ce uerres vous ia fait la damoisele. Et elle soslieue vn
*This will-see you now says the damsel And she lifts a*
drap de soie. Et mesire ywain y uoit. vn. coffre qui
*cloth of silk And my-lord Yvain there sees a coffer which*
bien auoit .vii. pies de lonc & .ij. pies de le. Dieu
*well had seven feet of length and two feet of breadth God*
merci fait il gist li cheualiers naures laiens. oil sire fait
*mercy says he lies the knight wounded in-there yes lord says*
elle. Et porcoi dites vous fait il que tout li cheualier
*she And wherefore say you says he that all the knights*

qui le voient en ont honte au departir et dolour.
*who him see thereof have shame at-the parting and sorrow*
Por ce fait elle que il conuient a tous lez cheualiers qui
*For this says she that it behooves to all the knights who*
le voient que il iurent sor sainz que il le uengeront
*him see that they may-swear upon relics that they him will-avenge*
a lor pooir de celui qui le naura. Et apres assaient se
*at their power of him who him wounded And after try if*
il le poent geter du coffre. mais encore ni assaia
*they him can cast from-the coffer but yet not-there tried*
nus qui len peust geter Et de chou a cascuns le
*anyone who him-thence could cast And of this has each the*
duel & le honte. Et se vous le uoles ueoir et assaier
*grief and the shame And if you him wish to-see and to-try*
en tel maniere iou le voel bien. Et mesire ywain se
*in such manner I it wish well And my-lord Yvain himself*
porpense sil ne lassaie quil li sera torne a maluaistie.
*bethinks if-he not it-tries that-it to-him will-be turned to wickedness*
quant il le contera en la cort le roy artu. Si dist quil
*when he it will-tell in the court (of-)the king Arthur So says that-he*
y essaiera. Maintenant commande as escuiers que il
*there will-try At-once commands to-the squires that they*
mechent le coffre ius. Et cil si font Et mesire ywain
*may-put the coffer down And those so do And my-lord Yvain*
descent & soslieue le drap. et uoit le cheualier naure
*dismounts and lifts the cloth and sees the knight wounded*
moult durement de .ij. glaiues parmi le cors. & parmi
*very hard by two lances through the body and through*
la teste dune espee. Et est auis a chiaus qui le veoient
*the head by-a sword And is opinion to those who him saw*
que il doiue tantost morir. Et quant mesire ywain y
*that he ought at-once die And when my-lord Yvain there*

uolt assaier. si ne le pot auoir hors du coffre ne remuer
*wished to-try so not him could have out of-the coffer nor move*
ne tant ne quant. Et la damoisele si li dist quil
*neither so-much nor how-much And the damsel so to-him says that-he*
face le sairement. mais anchois y assaia par trois fois.
*may-make the oath but before there tried-he by three times*
mais riens ne li ualut. Lors li dist la damoisele.
*but anything not to-him availed Then to-him says the damsel*
Sire cheualier. Iou le sauoie bien or est noient de uostre
*Lord knight I it knew well now is nothing of your*
assai. Certes fait il cest a boin droit. iou ne deusse pas
*trial Certainly says he this-is at good right I not ought at-all*
quidier que iou fuisse si boins cheualiers. que iou ceste
*think that I were so good knight that I this*
besoing ne deusse mener a fin. Ore sacies fait il a la
*need not ought lead to end Now know says he to the*
damoisele que iou volroye auoir la plus grande plaie que
*damsel that I would-wish to-have the most great wound that*
cils cheualiers ait par couent que tels cheualiers que
*that knight may-have by covenant that such knight as*
iou ai hui veu fust ore chi. Cils cheualiers seroit encore
*I have today seen were now here That knight would-be yet*
anqui deliures. ou iamais ne le seroit Lors demanda
*this-very-day delivered or ever-more not it would-be Then asked*
mesire ywain a la damoisele de quele part elle bee a aler.
*my-lord Yvain of the damsel to what side she aims to go*
Et elle respont a la cort a logres. Or y ales fait il &
*And she answers to the court at logres Now there go says he and*
diex vous laist trouuer celui qui deliurer le puisse. Lors
*God you may-let find him who deliver him may Then*
sen part mesire ywain tous honteus & tous coroucies.
*himself-thence parts my-lord Yvain all ashamed and all angered*

et la litiere sen uait dautre part. Si se taist ore
*and the litter itself-thence goes on-other side So itself is-silent now*
li contes a parler de lui & retorne a parler de lancelot.
*the tale to speak of him and returns to speak of Lancelot*
Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
*Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from*
monseignor ywain & del duc de clarence il cheualcha
*my-lord Yvain and from-the duke of clarence he rode*
dolans & maltalentis. et desirans de trouuer celui qui
*sorrowful and ill-tempered and desirous to find him who*
monseignor Gauuain emportoit. Et dist li contes que cele
*my-lord Gawain carried-off And says the tale that that*
voie ou il aloit estoit vns adrecemens de la uoie ou
*way where he went was a cross-path of the way where*
mesire ywain aloit. Et en la fin vint cele voie en la
*my-lord Yvain went And in the end came that way into the*
voie ou mesire ywain estoit entres. Et quant il ot grant
*way where my-lord Yvain was entered And when he had great*
piece cheualchie si commencha a penser molt durement.
*while ridden so began to think very hard*
Et lors oy vne uois crier moult haut & moult fort.
*And then heard a voice cry very loud and very strong*
Lors fiert le cheual des esperons. et ala auant et
*Then strikes the horse with-the spurs and went forward and*
oy moult grant noise et puis oi .ij. uois et puis .iij.
*heard very great noise and then heard two voices and then three*
et puis .iiij. et puis tant que nus nen sauroit le
*and then four and then so-many that anyone not-thereof would-know the*
conte dire. Si les ooit entor lui. mais il nen veoit
*count say So them heard around him but he not-thereof saw*
nulle riens. Et il sareste. et tout dis oi le cri plus et
*any thing And he himself-stops and all days heard the cry more and*

plus. et cheualcha tant quil commencha a auesprir. Et
*more and rode until that-he began to grow-evening And*
lors encontra la litiere. ou mesire ywain auoit essaiet. Et
*then met the litter where my-lord Yvain had tried And*
quant lancelot le voit si se torne cele part et salue la
*when Lancelot it sees so himself turns that way and greets the*
damoisele assez cortoisement. Et elle li rent son salu
*damsel enough courteously And she to-him renders his greeting*
asses amiablement & comme cele qui auoit et duel et
*enough amiably and as that-one who had both grief and*
ire Et il li enquiert de la litiere aussi comme mesire
*wrath And he of-her inquires of the litter just as my-lord*
ywain auoit fait. Et elle respont tout aussi com elle auoit
*Yvain had done And she answers all just as she had*
fait a monseignor ywain. Et li dist que orendroit y
*done to my-lord Yvain And to-him says that just-now there*
auoit assaie vns cheualiers mais il y auoit failli. Et il
*had tried a knight but he there had failed And he*
li demande quel escu il portoit. et elle li dist .i. escu
*of-her asks what shield he bore and she to-him says a shield*
a .i. lyon de synople. Et il entent moult bien que cestoit
*with a lion of green And he hears very well that this-was*
mesire ywains. Si dist a lui meisme quil restorera la
*my-lord Yvain So says to him self that-he will-restore the*
honte que mesire ywains a eue. ou il en aura autant
*shame that my-lord Yvain has had or he thereof will-have as-much*
ou autrement ne li porroit il mie compaignie faire.
*or otherwise not to-him could he at-all company keep*
Maintenant fait metre le coffre ius. et fait le sairement
*At-once makes put the coffer down and makes the oath*
et puis dist que plus greueus sairement a il autrefois fait
*and then says that more grievous oath has he other-time made*

que cestui ne soit que il auoit akieue dieu merci Si ferai
*than this-one — be which he had achieved God mercy So shall-do*
iou cestui se a dieu plaist. lors descent de son cheual
*I this-one if to God pleases then dismounts from his horse*
& prent le cheualier malade molt doucement. si li met
*and takes the knight sick very sweetly so to-him puts*
lune dez mains desous le col. et lautre desous lez rains.
*one of-the hands below the neck and the-other below the loins*
Et il meisme fu a genouls. si le souslieue si soeuement
*And he himself was on knees so him lifts so softly*
que li cheualiers meismes disoit que onques mais ne troua
*that the knight himself said that ever more not found-he*
qui si doucement le maniast. Et lancelot len lieue si
*who so sweetly him might-handle And Lancelot him-thence raises so*
al premier essai si que la teste et toutes lez espaulles
*at-the first trial so that the head and all the shoulders*
li perent tout dehors le coffre & lors dist li cheualiers
*to-him appear all outside the coffer and then says the knight*
malades a lancelot. Or tost gentils homs. Car iou sui
*sick to Lancelot Now soon noble man For I am*
garis. Et lancelot le prent & len sache fors a cele
*healed And Lancelot him takes and him-thence pulls out at that*
fois. & le colche moult doucement sor lerbe uerde. Et
*time and him lays very sweetly upon the-grass green And*
li cheualiers malades en a tel ioie quil en oblie tout
*the knight sick thereof has such joy that-he thereof forgets all*
son mal Si commence a dire ha! gentils hom leure soit
*his ill So begins to say ah noble man the-hour be*
beneoite que vous fustes nes. Car de grant paine et de
*blessed that you were born For from great pain and from*
grant dolor maues gete. Et la damoisele en a tel
*great sorrow me-have-you cast And the damsel thereof has such*

ioie quele sen pasme par deuant euls. Et quant elle
*joy that-she herself-thence swoons by before them And when she*
reuint de pasmisons si dist. Enon dieu chils cheualiers
*came-back from swoon so says In-name of-God that knight*
qui chou a fait; a fait ce que onques mais hom ne
*who this has done has done that which ever more man not*
pot faire. Et cils soit beneois qui cheualier le fist.
*could do And he be blessed who knight him made*

Maintenant apele li cheualiers .ij. de ses escuiers et
*At-once calls the knight two of his squires and*
lor dist. Ales moi tost a esperons a mon chastel et
*to-them says Go me soon with spurs to my castle and*
dites a mon frere ceste grant ioie. Et li dires que
*tell to my brother this great joy And to-him say that*
iou serai la encore anuit Et vous sire fait il a lancelot
*I shall-be there yet tonight And you lord says he to Lancelot*
venes aueques moi si me sera moult tres grans comfors.
*come with me so to-me will-be very very great comfort*
Et sachies que la ioie que mes peres vous fera &
*And know that the joy that my father to-you will-make and*
mi autre ami sera moult grande ensi comme drois est.
*my other friends will-be very great thus as right is*
Et sachies que bien iert tamps & heure de herbergier
*And know that well will-be time and hour of lodging*
auant que nous y venons. & il est haute nuit comme
*before that we there may-come and it is high night as*
la nuit de pentecouste. Tant proierent lancelot entre le
*the night of Pentecost So-much begged Lancelot between the*
cheualier & la pucele quil lor otroie daler auec euls. Et
*knight and the maiden that-he to-them grants to-go with them And*
lors sen uont li escuier deuant. Et lancelot lor
*then themselves-thence go the squires before And Lancelot of-them*

demande dez vois quil auoit oies tant crier. Sire fait la
*asks of-the voices that-he had heard so-much cry Lord says the*
damoisele ne vous en chaille. quar ce ne sont se
*damsel not to-you thereof may-it-concern for these not are except*
deable non qui en ceste forest conuersent. Et toutes lez
*devils not who in this forest dwell And all the*
dolors et toutes lez hontes y auienent as cheualiers. Et
*sorrows and all the shames there happen to-the knights And*
encore nest ce se gabois non. enuers lez males auentures
*yet not-is this except mockery not beside the evil adventures*
quil y a cha auant enuers vne voie con apele la voie
*that-it there has here forward toward a way that-one calls the way*
au deable. Comment fait lancelot si font tel noise. &
*of-the devil How says Lancelot so make such noise and*
si ne lez poet nus veoir. Iou meisse volentierz paine &
*so not them can anyone see I would-put willingly pain and*
trauail que iou lez ueisse quar dyable ne ui iou onques.
*labor that I them might-see for devil not saw I ever*
Ne il nest gaires de coses en terre que iou naie veu;
*Nor it not-is much of things on earth that I not-have seen*
Sire ce dist li cheualiers. or laissiez ce ester. Car iou
*Lord this says the knight now let this be For I*
vous di vraiement sil ni auoit se desuoiement non. si
*to-you say truly if-it not-there had except misleading not so*
est ce grans perils. quar il mainent lez gens en fosses cha
*is this great peril for they lead the people into ditches here*
et la et les font ens cheoir. Atant en laissent le parler.
*and there and them make in fall Thereupon thereof leave the speaking*
& atorne lancelot meismes le lit au cheualier de dras et
*and arrays Lancelot himself the bed of-the knight with cloths and*
de reubes dont il y auoit asses. & puis si le couchent
*with robes of-which it there had enough and then so him lay*

moult doucement sour la litiere. Et laissent le coffre que li
*very sweetly upon the litter And leave the coffer which the*
cheualiers haoit tant quil ne le pooit ueoir. Et sen
*knight hated so-much that-he not it could see And themselves-thence*
vont en tel maniere tant quil aprochent le chastel. cist
*go in such manner until that-they approach the castle this*
chasteax seoit sur la riuiere de tamese si estoit mut beax
*castle sat on the river of thames so was very fair*
& mut riches de sun grant. & pur co ert il apelez li gais
*and very rich for its size and for this was it called the gay*
chasteaus si encontrent vn cheualier qui estoit freres au
*castle so meet a knight who was brother to-the*
cheualier naure. et auoit en sa compaignie cheualiers &
*knight wounded and had in his company knights and*
escuiers & boriois et dames & damoiseles a grant plente qui
*squires and burgesses and ladies and damsels in great plenty who*
tout a lencontre lor uenoient. et moult firent grant ioie
*all at the-meeting to-them came and much made great joy*
et grant feste de lancelot si que greignor ne pooient faire.
*and great feast of Lancelot so that greater not could make*
Et quant il sen vindrent au castel. si trouerent
*And when they themselves-thence came to-the castle so found*
toutes lez gens qui caroloient. Et par tout le castel auoit
*all the people who danced And through all the castle had*
si grant luminaire comme se la vile fust toute embrasee.
*so great light as if the town were all ablaze*

Ensi com vous poes oir entra lancelot el chastel &
*Thus as you can hear entered Lancelot into-the castle and*
cheualcherent parmi la maistre rue dusques au palais. Et
*rode through the master street up-to at-the palace And*
quant il sen vindrent au palais. si trouerent le
*when they themselves-thence came to-the palace so found the*

seigneur du castel qui moult estoit de grant aage. si ne
*lord of-the castle who very was of great age so not*
fait pas a demander sil fist grant ioie de son fil qui
*makes at-all to ask if-he made great joy of his son who*
garis estoit. Et dist a lancelot sire vous soies li bien uenus
*healed was And says to Lancelot lord you be the well come*
a moi et a dieu de la grant ioie que vous maues donnee
*to me and to God for the great joy that you me-have given*
comme li mieldres cheualiers de tous les autres Atant est
*as the best knight of all the others Thereupon is*
lancelot descendus; si corent a lui desarmer asses dames et
*Lancelot dismounted so run to him disarm enough ladies and*
damoiseles. et le cheualier malade ont couchie en mi la sale
*damsels and the knight sick have laid in midst the hall*
moult doucement. Et quant lancelot fu desarmes si demande
*very sweetly And when Lancelot was disarmed so asks*
au preudomme son non. et les nons de ses .ij. fils. Et il
*of-the worthy-man his name and the names of his two sons And he*
li dist que li vns a non melyans li gais. et li autres a
*to-him says that the one has name Meliant the gay and the other has*
a non drians li gais. et iou ai a non fait il trahans li gays.
*to name Drian the gay and I have to name says he Trahan the gay*
et cils chastiaus a a non li gays chastiaus. Sire fait Trahans;
*and that castle has to name the gay castle Lord says Traban*
vous saues bien que vous estes chaiens moult ames tant
*you know well that you are in-here very loved as-much*
que nulle gent vous porroient amer. Et vous ne deueries mie
*as any people you could love And you not ought at-all*
celer uostre preu et uostre honour. Car nous metriemes en
*hide your profit and your honor For we would-put in*
vostre honor quanque nous porriemes metre. et vous laues
*your honor whatever we could put and you it-have*

bien deserui. Et sil vous plaisoit nous sauriemes volentiers
*well deserved And if-it you pleased we would-know willingly*
uostre non. Et se vous le voles celer nous le sofferons
*your name And if you it wish to-hide we it shall-suffer*
moult volentiers. Car il y a de tels cheualiers errans qui
*very willingly For it there has of such knights errant who*
vont querant lez auentures qui volentiers choilent lor nons.
*go seeking the adventures who willingly hide their names*
Certes sire fait lancelot a qui que iou le celaisse
*Certainly lord says Lancelot from whomever that I it might-hide*
a vous ne le celeroie iou pas. Sire ce dist li preudoms
*from you not it would-hide I at-all Lord this says the worthy-man*
iou le quit bien. Car vous estes renommes en maintes
*I it think well For you are renowned in many*
terres. Mais por dieu se iou vous enquier .j. poi de vostre
*lands But for God if I of-you inquire a little of your*
couigne. si ne vous en coroucies mie. quar ce ne sera
*condition so not yourself thereof anger at-all for this not will-be*
se por vostre preu non. & por ma ioie. Iou vous dirai
*except for your profit not and for my joy I to-you shall-tell*
fait lancelot quanque iou vous porrai dire fors ma honte.
*says Lancelot whatever I you shall-be-able tell except my shame*
Sire fait il grans mercis. Or me dites dont se vous estes
*Lord says he great thanks Now me tell then if you are*
de la meson le roy artu. Et lancelot li dist oil. Sire
*of the house (of-)the king Arthur And Lancelot to-him says yes Lord*
fait il membre vous dun cheualier naure grant temps a
*says he remembers you of-a knight wounded great time ago*
cuns cheualiers noueaus desfera. Et il li iura sor sains
*that-a knight new drew-out And he to-him swore upon relics*
que il le uengeroit a son pooir de tous chiaus qui diroient
*that he him would-avenge at his power of all those who would-say*

quil ameroient miex celui qui lot naure que lui. Certes
*that-they would-love better him who him-had wounded than him Certainly*
fait lancelot voirement le ui iou bien. Et pour dieu fait
*says Lancelot truly him saw I well And for God says*
li preudons se vous fustes cil qui le desferra si le me
*the worthy-man if you were that-one who him drew-out so it me*
dites. Et lancelot li dist quil en a eu mainte paine
*tell And Lancelot to-him says that-he thereof has had many pain*
& maint trauail. et li dist que ce fu il. ha! sire fait
*and many labor and to-him says that this was he ah lord says*
Trahans plus aues secorut cest chastel que tous li mondes.
*Trahan more have-you succored this castle than all the world*
Et bien sachies que plus aues fait por moi que onques
*And well know that more have-you done for me than ever*
homs feist. Car iou fui li cheualiers naures. Et lors li
*man might-do For I was the knight wounded And then to-him*
mostre les plaies quil auoit eues el cors et en la teste.
*shows the wounds that-he had had in-the body and in the head*
quant il le desferra. Et lors fu la feste et la ioie moult
*when he him drew-out And then was the feast and the joy very*
esforcie. Et Trahans li requiert autre fois que il li
*increased And Trahan of-him requires other time that he to-him*
die porcoi il cheualche si armes par si haute feste comme
*may-say wherefore he rides so armed by so high feast as*
est la nuit de pentecouste. Et lancelot len connoist la
*is the night of Pentecost And Lancelot him-thereof acknowledges the*
uerite de chief en chief. Et que mesire ywain et li dus
*truth from head to head And that my-lord Yvain and the duke*
de clarence sont compaignon de ceste queste Certes sire fait
*of clarence are companions of this quest Certainly lord says*
Trahans trop aues grant cose emprise de ceste queste. Il
*Trahan too-much have-you great thing undertaken of this quest It*

est uoyrs que en lissue de ceste foreste a un cheualier le
*is true that in the-issue of this forest has a knight the*
plus felon & le plus cruel del monde. & si est li plus
*most felon and the most cruel of-the world and so is the most*
grans cheualiers que nus sache. Kar il est graindres que
*great knight that anyone may-know For he is greater than*
Galeholt le fiz a la iaiande qui est plus grans demi pie
*Galehaut the son of the giantess who is more great half foot*
que cheualiers de la mayson le Roy artu. Cil cheualiers
*than knights of the house (of-)the King Arthur That knight*
a non Karados li grans li sires de la dolerose tor. si ot
*has name Carados the great the lord of the dolorous tower so had*
un soen frere qui ne fu mye mains fel ne mains desloyals
*a his brother who not was at-all less felon nor less disloyal*
de luy & ce fu cil qui me fit mes plaies dont
*than him and this was that-one who me made my wounds of-which*
vous me sachastes les troncons & celi de la teste fist il.
*you to-me drew the stumps and that of the head made he*
Lors li deuise la fierte et lorgueil del cheualier qui
*Then to-him devises the fierceness and the-pride of-the knight who*
monseignor Gauuain auoit pris et sa proece. et la force de
*my-lord Gawain had taken and his prowess and the strength of*
lui & de son chastel. Et sachies dist il que nous auons eu
*him and of his castle And know says he that we have had*
moult longuement guerre entre moi et lui et il naura mon
*very long war between me and him and he wounded my*
fil. et moi naura vns siens freres ensi comme vous aues
*son and me wounded a his brother thus as you have*
ueu. Et sa mere qui moult set dencantement mist mon fil
*seen And his mother who much knows of-enchantment put my son*
el coffre dont vous lostastes. Et au metre li destina
*in-the coffer from-which you him-removed And at-the putting to-him destined*

que iamais nen isteroit deuant a ce que li mieldres
*that ever-more not-thence would-issue before to this that the best*
cheualiers del monde y uenist. Et cil len geteroit.
*knight of-the world there might-come And that-one him-thence would-cast*
Et dist encore que ia tant comme il y fust ne peust
*And says yet that ever so-long as he there were not could*
morir. ne ses plaies aussi ne peussent garir. Mais sire se
*die nor his wounds also not could heal But lord if*
vous men voles croire. vous seiorneres auec nous chaiens
*you me-thereof wish to-believe you will-sojourn with us in-here*
.ij. iors ou .iij. Et iou yrai o vous & enmenrai tant
*two days or three And I shall-go with you and shall-lead-away as-much*
de gent comme iou porrai auoir a pie & a cheual. &
*of people as I shall-be-able have on foot and on horse and*
iou sai bien que se nus en doit achieuer. ce seres vous.
*I know well that if anyone thereof ought achieve this will-be you*
mais lancelot li dist que del remanoir est noient. Tant
*but Lancelot to-him says that of-the remaining is nothing So-long*
ont parle ensamble que li lit furent fait. si alerent colchier.
*have spoken together that the beds were made so went to-bed*
& coucherent lancelot moult richement. Car il se uoldra
*and laid Lancelot very richly For he himself will-wish*
moult main leuer. Mais chi endroit se taist ore li contes a
*very early to-rise But here in-place itself is-silent now the tale to*
parler de lancelot. si retorne a parler de monseignour ywain.
*speak of Lancelot so returns to speak of my-lord Yvain*

# The Damsel Hung by Her Tresses

## XXIII

*Following a horn by night, Yvain finds a poor gentleman whose house robbers have broken into; with the gentleman shooting from his bretèche he kills all but two of them, saves the man's mother and sister, lodges there, and in the morning is given a horse for the one he lost. Riding on after mass, he comes down into a vale and finds a damsel hung from an oak by her tresses and Sagremor, bound naked to a stake and beaten bloody. The damsel laments Gawain, and when Yvain names himself she tells him Gawain would have risked his body for her. He cuts down the branch and frees her, and the knights of the pavilion come out against him one after another; he unhorses two, and then five more come. One of the five spares him and covers him from the others, and Yvain sees that this knight wants him safe.*

En ceste partie si dist li contes que quant mesire ywains
*In this part so says the tale that when my-lord Yvain*
se fu partis de la litiere ensi comme li contes a deuise.
*himself was parted from the litter thus as the tale has devised*
Si erra toute ior tant quil fu noire nuis. Et quant il ot
*So journeyed all day until that-it was black night And when he had*
ale bien .ij. lieues ou plus tout de nuit. si oy .i. cor sonner
*gone well two leagues or more all by night so heard a horn sound*
moult clerement. Il sadrecha cele part. mais il not pas
*very clearly He himself-directed that way but he not-had at-all*
granment ale. quant il oi autre fois le cor sonner. si
*greatly gone when he heard other time the horn sound so*
sapensa que por noient ne sonnoit on mie cor en tel
*himself-bethought that for nothing not sounded one at-all horn in such*
point & a cele hore. Et que bien y pooit auoir besoing.
*point and at that hour And that well there could have need*
Et dautre part est il bien temps de herbergier. Si pensa
*And on-other side is it well time of lodging So thought*

quil sen yroit cele part pour ostel auoir. si aidera a
*that-he himself-thence would-go that way for lodging to-have so will-help to*
chiaus qui auront le plus grant mestier dayde. Ensi comme
*those who will-have the most great need of-help Thus as*
il aloit ce pensant. si troua vne vies voie & debatue et il
*he went this thinking so found an old way and beaten and he*
entra ens. Et tantost resonne li cors. et il fiert le cheual
*entered in And at-once sounds-again the horn and he strikes the horse*
des esperons. & sadrece cele part. ou il ot oy le
*with-the spurs and himself-directs that way where he had heard the*
cor sonner. Car bien pense que mestier y a daide. et
*horn sound For well thinks that need there has of-help and*
li cors resonne tot maintenant. Ainsi loy sonner .v.
*the horn sounds-again all at-once Thus it-heard-he sound five*
fois ou .vi. ains quil eust ale .iij. archies de terre. Et il
*times or six before that-he had gone three bowshots of ground And he*
sesploite & croist saleure moult durement. Et erra tant
*hastens and increases his-pace very hard And journeyed until*
quil vient deuant vne bertesce. & la sus estoit cil qui
*that-he comes before a bretèche and there above was that-one who*
le cor sonnoit et la porte desous la bertesce estoit ouuerte.
*the horn sounded and the gate below the bretèche was open*
Quant cil qui le cor auoit sonne uoit monseignor
*When that-one who the horn had sounded sees my-lord*
ywain. si en fu moult asseur por ce que cheualiers estoit.
*Yvain so thereof was very assured for this that knight he-was*
Si li dist ha! sire frans cheualiers aidies nous Amis fait
*So to-him says ah lord noble knight help us Friend says*
il quels est li besoins Sire fait il iou sui vns poures gentils
*he what is the need Lord says he I am a poor noble*
homs. si mont larron assailli et moi & ma maisnie. et
*man so me-have robbers assailed both me and my household and*

grant partie en ont il ia conquis. si ai moult grant
*great part thereof have they already conquered so have-I very great*
paor que il naient ma mere ochise. et honie vne moie
*fear that they may-have my mother killed and shamed a my-own*
serour qui pucele estoit de moult grant biaute. pour dieu &
*sister who maiden was of very great beauty for God and*
por uostre gentillece metes y conseil. Et maintenant se
*for your nobility put there counsel And at-once himself*
fiert mesire ywains en la cort qui estoit close de haute
*strikes my-lord Yvain into the court which was closed with high*
lande & de bons fosses grans et parfons. Et il voit au rai
*hedge and with good ditches great and deep And he sees by-the ray*
de la lune qui cler luisoit .iiij. larrons qui tenoient la seror
*of the moon which bright shone four robbers who held the sister*
au uallet. Et il met le glaiue desous laissele si se fiert
*of-the youth And he puts the lance below the-armpit so himself strikes*
entreuls & fiert si le premier que il ataint parmi le cors
*among-them and strikes so the first that he reaches through the body*
quil le rue mort a la terre. Et sez glaiues li demeure
*that-he him throws dead to the ground And his lance to-him remains*
el cors puis fiert lautre parmi la teste si le porfent
*in-the body then strikes the-other through the head so him cleaves*
dusques es dens. Et il estoient arme comme vilain de
*up-to into-the teeth And they were armed like churls with*
quiries & de capiaus de quir bouli. si auoient ars et
*leather-jerkins and with hats of leather boiled so had bows and*
saietes & glaiues & espees & grans coutiaus. Et il lor
*arrows and spears and swords and great knives And he at-them*
laisse corre la ou il lez ataint. si lor trence testes et
*lets run there where he them reaches so to-them cuts heads and*
bras & cil ochient son cheual & lui meisme ont il naure
*arms and those kill his horse and him himself have they wounded*

en maint lieu de son cors. Et li ualles de la bretesce a
*in many place of his body And the youth of the bretèche has*
tendu vn arc & a trait a euls moult durement. Si lez ont
*drawn a bow and has shot at them very hard So them have*
si conrees entreuls .ij. quil nen sont escape que .ij. Et
*so arrayed between-them two that-they not-thence are escaped but two And*
si estoient il au commencement .xiiij. et la forest estoit
*so were they at-the beginning fourteen and the forest was*
illuec pres. si lez ont ensi perdus. Et li ualles desuala.
*there near so them have thus lost And the youth came-down*
et aluma le feu et trouua sez sergans naures & ochis.
*and lit the fire and found his sergeants wounded and killed*
Lors sen vient en vne cambre & trueue sa seror
*Then himself-thence comes into a chamber and finds his sister*
& sa mere moult esbahies. Mais quant il sot queles
*and his mother very amazed But when he knew that-they*
nauoient eu point de honte. dont il se doutoit. si en
*not-had had any of shame of-which he himself feared so thereof*
ot moult grant ioie. Et lors se painent de faire feste
*had very great joy And then themselves strive to make feast*
a monseignor ywain. & font samblant que noient ne lor
*to my-lord Yvain and make semblance that nothing not to-them*
fust de lor gent quil ont perdu. Et moult fust mesire
*were of their people that-they have lost And much would-be my-lord*
ywain a aise se ne fust por son cheual quil auoit perdu.
*Yvain at ease if not were-it for his horse that-he had lost*
Et li ualles li apparelle en vne chambre .j. moult tres
*And the youth to-him prepares in a chamber a very very*
biau lit si y fait monseignor ywain couchier. Et li ualles
*fair bed so there makes my-lord Yvain lie-down And the youth*
iut a sez pies & dormirent iuscau matin. que mesires
*lay at his feet and slept until-the morning that my-lord*

ywain se leua matin si tost com il pot le ior aperceuoir.
*Yvain himself rose early so soon as he could the day perceive*
Et li ualles qui moult se penoit de lui seruir li aida
*And the youth who much himself strove of him serving him helped*
a armer & puis li a quis vn boin cheual qui estoit
*to arm and then to-him has sought a good horse which was*
fors & legiers & bien corans. Et li dist. sire tenes
*strong and light and well running And to-him says lord take*
cest cheual pour le uostre qui mors est en ma besoigne
*this horse for the yours which dead is in my need*
& cils fu a mon pere. Et sacies se iou eusse meillor
*and that-one was of my father And know if I had better*
iou le vous donnaisse volentiers Et mesire ywain sen
*I it to-you would-give willingly And my-lord Yvain himself-thereof*
tint a bien paies. Lors monte & sen uait oir messe.
*held for well paid Then mounts and himself-thence goes hear mass*
Et la dame & la damoisele monterent & sen
*And the lady and the damsel mounted and themselves-thence*
vont messe oir ensement a vne chapele qui estoit a .ij.
*go mass hear likewise to a chapel which was at two*
lieues pres diluec. Et quant il vindrent la si fu li
*leagues near from-there And when they came there so was the*
preudons atornes pour chanter messe. Et il descendent
*worthy-man arrayed for to-sing mass And they dismount*
& sen vont en la chapele tant que la messe fu
*and themselves-thence go into the chapel until that the mass was*
dite. Et maintenant prist mesire ywain congie daus. Et
*said And at-once took my-lord Yvain leave of-them And*
li ualles le conuoia grant piece. si ont parle en cele voie
*the youth him escorted great while so have spoken on that way*
de maintes coses; Et quant li ualles lot grant piece
*of many things And when the youth him-had great while*

conuoiet. si retorne arriere & prist congie a lui. Et mesire
*escorted so returns back and took leave of him And my-lord*
ywain cheualche tant quil fu tierce. Et lors choisi par
*Yvain rides until that-it was tierce And then caught-sight-of by*
deuant lui .j. grant val. & li tertres par ou il deuoit aler
*before him a great vale and the hill by where he was-to go*
si estoit si roistes & si haus que par force li conuint
*so was so steep and so high that by force him behooved*
de son cheual descendre. Si descent & le maine par le
*from his horse dismount So dismounts and it leads by the*
frain apres lui. tant quil sen vint au fons de la
*bridle after him until that-he himself-thence came to-the bottom of the*
valee Et lors li est la forest faillie. si troua vne moult
*valley And then to-him is the forest failed so found a very*
bele praerie a mains dun giet dune pierre. Et y auoit
*fair meadow at less than-a throw of-a stone And there had*
vn pauellon tendu moult envoisie. Car il nestoit ne trop
*a pavilion pitched very gay For it not-was neither too*
petis ne trop grans. A cel pauellon auoit escus pendus
*small nor too great At that pavilion had shields hung*
dusques a .x. et deuant chascun escu auoit .j. cheual
*up-to to ten and before each shield had a horse*
aresne & .j. glaiue selonc. Et mesire ywain cheuauche tout
*tethered and a lance beside And my-lord Yvain rides all*
contreual la pree tant quil aproche dun grant chaisne qui
*down the meadow until that-he approaches a great oak which*
estoit loing du paueillon a vne archie et il regarde le
*was far from-the pavilion by a bowshot and he looks-at the*
chaisne. et y voit vne damoisele pendant par lez tresces.
*oak and there sees a damsel hanging by the tresses*

Et auoit ses .ij. mains loies a la branche dune corde graille
*And had her two hands bound to the branch with-a cord thin*
si estroitement que li sans en sailloit parmi les ongles.
*so tightly that the blood thence leapt through the nails*
Quant mesire ywain fu aprochies du caisne ensi com
*When my-lord Yvain was approached to-the oak thus as*
vous poes oir & voit que la damoisele y pendoit en tel
*you can hear and sees that the damsel there hung in such*
maniere si len prist moult grant pities. Et en ce quil
*manner so him-thence took very great pity And in this that-he*
se hastoit de cheualchier. il se regarde et uoit vn
*himself hastened of riding he himself looks and sees a*
cheualier tout nu; fors de sez braies. et estoit loies a vne
*knight all naked except of his breeches and was bound to a*
estache. et auoit tant este batus que sez braies estoient
*stake and had so-much been beaten that his breeches were*
toutes uermeilles del sanc qui de son cors estoit issus.
*all red with-the blood which from his body was issued*
Si en a mesire ywain moult grant pitie si que les lermes
*So thereof has my-lord Yvain very great pity so that the tears*
len sont uenues as iex. Lors sen vint a la
*him-thence are come to-the eyes Then himself-thence came to the*
damoisele. et le trueue moult blecie et elle se plaint molt
*damsel and her finds very hurt and she herself laments very*
forment a basse vois comme cele qui moult estoit atainte.
*much in low voice as that-one who very was stricken*
et en la fin de ses plains regretoit monseignor Gauuain.
*and in the end of her laments lamented my-lord Gawain*
Et quant mesire ywain li oit regreter son cousin & son
*And when my-lord Yvain her hears lament his cousin and his*
seignor si en ot moult grant pitie Si sen uint a
*lord so thereof had very great pity So himself-thence came to*

la damoisele et li demande moult doucement porcoi elle
*the damsel and of-her asks very sweetly wherefore she*
est ensi atornee & qui ce li auoit fait. Et porcoi elle
*is thus arrayed and who this to-her had done And wherefore she*
regretoit monseignor Gauuain. ha! sire fait elle comme cele
*lamented my-lord Gawain ah lord says she as that-one*
qui moult ot de dolour. Qui estes vous qui maues demande
*who very had of sorrow Who are you who me-have asked*
de monseignor Gauuain. Certes damoisele fait il iou quit
*of my-lord Gawain Certainly damsel says he I think*
estre vns dez hommes del monde que il plus aime apres
*to-be one of-the men of-the world whom he most loves after*
le roy artu son oncle & ses freres. Comment aues vous a
*the king Arthur his uncle and his brothers How have you to*
non fait elle. Certes damoisele iai a non ywain. & fui filz
*name says she Certainly damsel I-have to name Yvain and was son*
le roy vrien & sui li cousins germains a celui qui vous
*(of-)the king Urien and am the cousin german to him whom you*
regretes si forment. Sire fait elle iou ai droit se iou le
*lament so much Lord says she I have right if I him*
regrete; quar sil fust orendroit chi aussi comme vous estes.
*lament for if-he were right-now here just as you are*
il metroit son cors en auenture por moi geter de ceste
*he would-put his body in hazard for me to-cast from this*
dolor ou iou sui orendroit. Et en quel lieu que il soit
*sorrow where I am right-now And in whatever place that he be*
sil le seust. il en auroit moult grant dolor au cuer.
*if-he it knew he thereof would-have very great sorrow at-the heart*
quar por .i. seruice que iou li fis sui iou si mal atornee
*for for a service that I to-him did am I so ill arrayed*
comme vous uees. Et vns dez meillors cheualiers del
*as you see And one of-the best knights of-the*

monde auec moi que iou quit bien que il ont ochis. Et
*world with me whom I think well that they have killed And*
lors pense mesire ywain que cest li cheualiers qui est loies
*then thinks my-lord Yvain that this-is the knight who is bound*
a lestache tous nus en sez braies. Si li demande comment
*to the-stake all naked in his breeches So of-her asks how*
il a a non. ha! mesire ywain fait elle vous le connistries
*he has to name ah my-lord Yvain says she you him would-know*
bien se vous le ueissies. Car cest saigremors li desrees. Et
*well if you him saw For this-is Sagremor the unruly And*
quant elle ot ce dit si se pasme de duel & dangoisse.
*when she had this said so herself swoons for grief and of-anguish*

Quant mesire ywain oy ceste parole si li fait moult
*When my-lord Yvain heard this word so to-him does very*
grant mal au cuer de ce quil la voit a si tres grant
*great ill at-the heart of this that-he her sees at so very great*
meschief. Et dautre part est il moult angoisseus de saigremor
*mischief And on-other side is he very anguished for Sagremor*
si ne set lequel il puist deliurer auant. Si sacorde toutes
*so not knows which he may deliver first So agrees all*
voies a ce quil deliuerra la damoisele auant por lamor de
*ways to this that-he will-deliver the damsel first for the-love of*
monseignor Gauuain qui elle reclaime. Lors met la main
*my-lord Gawain whom she calls-upon Then puts the hand*
a lespee & fiert grans cops sor la branche tant quil la
*to the-sword and strikes great blows upon the branch until that-he it*
trenche & chiet a terre a toute la damoisele. Et quant
*cuts and falls to ground with all the damsel And when*
il ot ce fait si voit .i. cheualier arme de toutes armes &
*he had this done so sees a knight armed with all arms and*
iert issus du paueillon & sen vint enuers lui ferant
*was issued from-the pavilion and himself-thence came toward him striking*

des esperons. et escrie a monseignor ywain. mar le
*with-the spurs and cries to my-lord Yvain ill her*
despendistes. quar vous le comparres moult chier. Et mesire
*unhung-you for you it will-pay-for very dear And my-lord*
ywain saperchut bien que chest li vns dez cheualiers del
*Yvain perceived well that this-is the one of-the knights of-the*
paueillon. Si li dist. sire cheualiers iou ne sai qui vous
*pavilion So to-him says lord knight I not know who you*
estes. mes trop aues fait grant outrage quant vous aues
*are but too-much have-you done great outrage when you have*
pris .i. dez meillors cheualier le roy artu et loie comme
*taken one of-the best knights (of-)the king Arthur and bound like*
vn larron. Et ceste damoisele aues liuree a mort qui
*a robber And this damsel have-you delivered to death who*
estoit el conduit monseignor. Comment fait li cheualiers
*was in-the conduct (of-)my-lord How says the knight*
estes vous dont de la meson le roy artu. voirement en
*are you then of the house (of-)the king Arthur truly of-it*
sui iou fait mesire ywain. Ia pour vous ne le celerai. Ore
*am I says my-lord Yvain Ever for you not it shall-hide Now*
vous gardes dont de moi fait cil. quar iou vous desfi.
*yourself guard then from me says that-one for I you defy*
Lors seslongent li vns de lautre puis sentreuindrent
*Then themselves-draw-apart the one from the-other then each-other-came*
tant com cheual porent aler. Et li cheualiers brise son
*as-much as horse could go And the knight breaks his*
glaiue. et la monseignor ywain remest entiere. & lempaint
*lance and that (of-)my-lord Yvain remained whole and him-thrusts*
si durement comme cil qui bien sen sot aidier
*so hard as that-one who well himself-thereof knew help*
quil porte a terre tout en vn mont cheual et cheualier.
*that-he bears to ground all in a heap horse and knight*

Et mesire ywain passe outre & pense bien que por tant
*And my-lord Yvain passes beyond and thinks well that for so-much*
ne remandroit il mie si passe outre tout a cheual parmi
*not would-remain he at-all so passes beyond all on horse through*
le cors del cheualier par .v. fois ou par .vi. & le desfoule
*the body of-the knight by five times or by six and him tramples*
si durement quil na os qui ne sen sente. Et
*so hard that-he not-has bone which not himself-thereof may-feel And*
la tel atorne quil na pooir quil sen reliet.
*him-has such arrayed that-he not-has power that-he himself-thence may-raise*
Quant mesire ywain ot ensi abatu le cheualier. et
*When my-lord Yvain had thus struck-down the knight and*
il lot passe tout a cheual par desor lui ensi com
*he him-had passed all on horse by over him thus as*
vous aues oy. si sen reuint a la damoisele et
*you have heard so himself-thence came-back to the damsel and*
le commenche a desloier. Et tantost est vns cheualiers
*her begins to untie And at-once is a knight*
issus del paueillon & fu armes de toutes armes. et
*issued from-the pavilion and was armed with all arms and*
escrie a monseignor ywain. Et sen vint enuers lui
*cries to my-lord Yvain And himself-thence came toward him*
tant comme li cheuals len poet porter. Et mesire
*as-much as the horse him-thence could bear And my-lord*
ywain le voit uenir qui ia auoit la damoisele sez .ij.
*Yvain him sees come who already had the damsel her two*
mains desloiies. si remonte sor son cheual & prent le
*hands untied so remounts upon his horse and takes the*
glaiue & laisse corre au cheualier qui li vient sus &
*lance and lets run at-the knight who at-him comes up and*
sentredonent moult grant cops sor lez escus. Li cheualiers
*each-other-give very great blows upon the shields The knight*

brise son glaiue & mesire ywain le lieue hors de la
*breaks his lance and my-lord Yvain him raises out of the*
sele si le porte a terre. et cil chiet outre. Et puis
*saddle so him bears to ground and that-one falls beyond And then*
sen uait mesire ywain a la damoisele & apoie son
*himself-thence goes my-lord Yvain to the damsel and leans his*
glaiue au caisne si descent de son cheual & commence
*lance on-the oak so dismounts from his horse and begins*
la damoisele a desloier sez tresces moult doucement. mais
*the damsel to untie her tresses very sweetly but*
il estoient si entrelachie que ce nestoit pas legiere chose
*they were so interlaced that this not-was at-all light thing*
a desmesler. Et il prent la branche par le menu chief
*to disentangle And he takes the branch by the small head*
et le sache hors des cheueus par force. Et maintenant
*and it pulls out of-the hairs by force And at-once*
sen volt aler a saigremor. mais il ooit con li
*himself-thence wished to-go to Sagremor but he heard that-one at-him*
escrie trop durement. Et il se regarde et voit .v.
*cries too hard And he himself looks and sees five*
cheualiers uenir durement apoignant. Et il auoit pris le
*knights come hard spurring And he had taken the*
glaiue au cheualier quil auoit abatu. Si laisse corre
*lance of-the knight whom-he had struck-down So lets run*
as .v. cheualiers. & cil a lui. Et li doi brisent lor
*at-the five knights and those at him And the two break their*
glaiues sour lui. Et il en fiert vn si durement. que del
*lances upon him And he thereof strikes one so hard that from-the*
cheual le porte a terre. Et puis laisse son glaiue cheoir &
*horse him bears to ground And then lets his lance fall and*
trait lespee & puis lor corut sus moult viguereusement
*draws the-sword and then at-them ran up very vigorously*

& se mellent a lui. mais mesire ywain ne peust
*and themselves mingle with him but my-lord Yvain not could*
mie longement durer se ne fust li vns dez .v. cheualiers
*at-all long last if not were-it the one of-the five knights*
qui moult le deportoit & li aidoit de tout son pooir
*who much him spared and him helped with all his power*
Car souent se feroit entre lui & lez autres pour lui
*For often himself thrust between him and the others for him*
deliurer & neporquant il faisoit samblant de lui nuire.
*to-deliver and nevertheless he made semblance of him harming*
Si sen aperchut mesire ywain molt bien que cils
*So himself-thereof perceived my-lord Yvain very well that that-one*
voldroit son saluement. Ensi se contient mesire ywain
*would-wish his safety Thus himself bears my-lord Yvain*
entre sez anemis. Si se taist ore li contes yci endroit de
*among his enemies So itself is-silent now the tale here in-place of*
lui. et daus tous & retorne a parler de lancelot del lac.
*him and of-them all and returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake*

# Lionel Held Back

## XXIV

*Lancelot, escorted by Meliant the Gay, learns from the youth who guided Yvain where he has gone, sends Meliant home, and finds Yvain overborne in the meadow. Together they rout the pavilion's knights and free Sagremor and the damsel; the knights were the king of North Wales's men, who had taken her and Sagremor for Gawain's sake, and the one who helped Yvain is the knight Sagremor had made his prisoner at the gate. At London Lionel, newly knighted, learns that Lancelot has left and rides after him; Galehaut catches him, and Lionel cuts his reins to break free. Galehaut brings him back with the lie that Lancelot will return that night, and hides the departure as well as he can, for the queen's sake more than his own.*

Or dist li contes que lancelot sestoit matin leues por
*Now says the tale that Lancelot himself-was early risen for*
oir messe & puis monta melyans li gais por lui
*to-hear mass and then mounted Meliant the gay for him*
conuoier. Et il norent ne gaires ale quant il encontrerent
*to-escort And they not-had nor much gone when they met*
le uallet qui monseignor ywain auoit mis au chemin
*the youth who my-lord Yvain had put on-the road*
Et melyans le connut & li demande dont il vient.
*And Meliant him knew and of-him asks whence he comes*
Et il li dist quil vient de conuoier vn cheualier qui
*And he to-him says that-he comes from escorting a knight who*
en sa meson auoit la nuit geu. et estoit de la meson
*in his house had the night lain and was of the house*
le roy artu. & auoit non mesire ywains. Et lancelot
*(of-)the king Arthur and had name my-lord Yvain And Lancelot*
li demande sil est loing. Et li ualles li dist nenil.
*of-him asks if-he is far And the youth to-him says no*
& quil nest pas plus de demie lieue deuant vous.
*and that-he not-is at-all more than half league before you*

Lors en fait lancelot melyant retorner & sen
*Then thence makes Lancelot Meliant return and himself-thence*
vait si grant oirre comme il pot del cheual traire. Tant
*goes so great pace as he could from-the horse draw Until*
quil entre en la praerie ou li pauellons estoit tendus.
*that-he enters into the meadow where the pavilion was pitched*
Si not mie granment ale quant il vit la mellee ou
*So not-had at-all greatly gone when he saw the melee where*
mesires ywain estoit ia tout au desous. Et il lor
*my-lord Yvain was already all at-the below And he at-them*
laisse corre aussi tost comme li cheuals pooit aler. si lez
*lets run as soon as the horse could go so them*
escrie et fiert si le premier quil ataint que arme nulle
*shouts-at and strikes so the first that-he reaches that armor any*
que il ait ne le puet garantir. ains li fait passer
*that he may-have not him can warrant rather to-him makes pass*
le glaiue parmi le cors. si labat mort del cheual
*the lance through the body so him-strikes-down dead from-the horse*
a terre & li laisse le glaiue el cors. Si trait lespee
*to ground and to-him leaves the lance in-the body So draws the-sword*
et lor detrence lor escus & lor fent lor heaumes
*and to-them hacks their shields and to-them splits their helms*
& embare. Et lor fausse lor haubers sor les bras &
*and dents And to-them breaks their hauberks on the arms and*
sor les espaulles et lez maine si malement quil ni
*on the shoulders and them treats so badly that-it not-there*
ot si hardi que tout ne sen esbahisse. Et mesire
*had so hardy that all not himself-thence may-be-amazed And my-lord*
ywains est tous rafreschis por le bienfait de lancelot. Si
*Yvain is all refreshed for the good-deed of Lancelot So*
lor escrie que tout sont mort puis quil a aide de
*to-them cries that all are dead since that-he has help of*

celui qui fait les grans meruelles Lors lor corut sus
*him who does the great marvels Then at-them ran up*
moult uistement. Et lez .iij. premiers que mesire ywains
*very quickly And the three first whom my-lord Yvain*
ot abatus orent recouure lor cheuaus. & sont reuenu a
*had struck-down had recovered their horses and are come-back to*
la mellee por monseignor ywain greuer. Et quant il virent
*the melee for my-lord Yvain to-grieve And when they saw*
que lancelot faisoit si grans merueilles. si se metent a
*that Lancelot did so great marvels so themselves put to*
la voie. et li autre commencerent a desconfire. & nosent
*the way and the others began to be-routed and not-dare*
plus atendre lez grans cops de lancelot. Car li troi sont
*more await the great blows of Lancelot For the three are*
si conrae puis la uenue de lancelot quil nont pooir
*so arrayed since the coming of Lancelot that-they not-have power*
dautrui assaillir Et deuant ce quil uenist estoient li doi
*of-another to-assail And before this that-he came were the two*
tel conrae. quil ne demandoient plus de la bataille. mes
*such arrayed that-they not asked more of the battle but*
moult deportent le cheualier qui a monseignor ywain auoit
*much spare the knight who to my-lord Yvain had*
aidie. Et il ont lez autres tels conraes; que en la fin ne
*helped And they have the others such arrayed that in the end not*
lor porent tenir piece. Et se mistrent a la voie. Et
*to-them could hold while And themselves put to the way And*
li doi compaignon se fierent apres et les ochient tous
*the two companions themselves strike after and them kill all*
& mahaignent. quil ne lor en escape que .ij. Et li
*and maim so-that not to-them thence escape but two And the*
cheualiers qui auoit aidie a monseignor ywain. est uenus a
*knight who had helped to my-lord Yvain is come to*

la damoisele & la menee el pauellon. et saigremor
*the damsel and her-has led into-the pavilion and Sagremor*
aussi Et quant mesire ywain & lancelot y furent uenu.
*also And when my-lord Yvain and Lancelot there were come*
si orent de saigremor duel & ioie. Duel de la mesaise
*so had for Sagremor grief and joy Grief for the unease*
quil a sofferte. et ioie de ce quil est deliures.
*that-he has suffered and joy of this that-he is delivered*

Lors li demanderent porcoi cil cheualier lont tant
*Then of-him asked wherefore those knights him-have so-much*
tormente et qui il sont. Et il lor dist quil sont au
*tormented and who they are And he to-them says that-they are of-the*
roy de norgales. et auoient prise la damoisele et saigremor
*king of north-wales and had taken the damsel and Sagremor*
pour lamor monseignor. Et ce est cele qui lauoit mene a
*for the-love (of-)my-lord And this is that-one who him-had led to*
la bele damoisele a qui mesires Gauuain iut malgre vint
*the fair damsel with whom my-lord Gawain lay despite twenty*
cheualiers qui le gardoient. Et li cheualiers qui auoit aidie
*knights who her guarded And the knight who had helped*
a monseignor ywain estoit li cheualiers qui saigremor auoit
*to my-lord Yvain was the knight who Sagremor had*
fait fianchier prison deuant la porte. quant il en fu auec
*made pledge prison before the gate when he thence was with*
aus forsclos. Lors demande saigremor a monseignor ywain &
*them shut-out Then asks Sagremor of my-lord Yvain and*
a lancelot ou il vont. Et il li content le grant besoing.
*of Lancelot where they go And they to-him tell the great need*
et il en fait moult grant duel. et la damoisele aussi. quar
*and he thereof makes very great grief and the damsel also for*
de monseignor Gauuain li poise il trop. El pauellon
*of my-lord Gawain to-her grieves it too-much In-the pavilion*

auoit atorne a mangier bien & bel & richement. quar disner
*had arrayed to eat well and fair and richly for dine*
y deuoient li cheualier qui saigremor auoient pris. Et cil
*there were-to the knights who Sagremor had taken And those*
si assistrent qui par lor proesce lauoient conquis. Tantost
*so sat-down who by their prowess it-had conquered As-soon*
com il orent mangie. sen partirent de saigremor
*as they had eaten themselves-thence parted from Sagremor*
et de la damoisele & del cheualier qui dist quil lez
*and from the damsel and from-the knight who says that-he them*
conduira tout droit. si sen tornent li vns dune part
*will-conduct all straight so themselves-thence turn the ones on-one side*
& li autre dautre part. Mais atant se taist ore li contes
*and the others on-other side But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale*
daus tous. si vous dirons de lyonel le nouel cheualier.
*of-them all so to-you shall-tell-we of Lionel the new knight*

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant mesire ywain &
*Here in-place says the tale that when my-lord Yvain and*
lancelot & li dus de clarence se furent parti de
*Lancelot and the duke of clarence themselves were parted from*
londres. la cose ne pot estre si celee. que lyoniaus ne le
*london the thing not could be so hidden that Lionel not it*
seust. qui auoit este nouiaus cheualiers nouelement. Et
*might-know who had been new knight newly And*
quant il le sot si en fu dolans a desmesure. Car il
*when he it knew so thereof was sorrowful beyond measure For he*
amoit tant son cousin quil ne volsist en nulle fin quil
*loved so-much his cousin that-he not would-wish in any end that-he*
alast en grant besoingne sans lui. Il se parti de la
*went into great need without him He himself parted from there*
ou li cheualier auoient mangie. mais ce ne fu pas bien
*where the knights had eaten but this not was at-all well*

celeement ains sen uait a son ostel aussi tost comme
*secretly rather himself-thence goes to his lodging as soon as*
il pot le cheual ferir des esperons. Et la nouele en
*he could the horse strike with-the spurs And the news thereof*
vint a Galeholt qui moult en fu esbahis Lors monta sor
*came to Galehaut who very thereof was amazed Then mounted upon*
son cheual & sen uait a son ostel grant aleure mais
*his horse and himself-thence goes to his lodging great pace but*
onques si tost ni pot uenir. que lyoniaus ne fust anchois
*ever so soon not-there could come that Lionel not were before*
armes & sestoit ia ferus hors de la vile. Et Galeholt
*armed and himself-was already thrust out of the town And Galehaut*
le vit mais il ne le connut pas a son cors ne a sez
*him saw but he not him knew at-all by his body nor by his*
armes. mais a son cheual ou sus il seoit. Et lors fiert
*arms but by his horse whereon up he sat And then strikes*
le cheual des esperons si li vint au deuant et le
*the horse with-the spurs so to-him came at-the before and him*
prent par le frain auant que il die nul mot. Et lyoniaus
*takes by the bridle before that he may-say any word And Lionel*
auoit vestu vne cape dysenbrun desus son hauberc. et ot
*had dressed a cape of-isembrun above his hauberk and had*
auale le caperon. Et Galeholt li dist que est ce lyonel.
*lowered the hood And Galehaut to-him says what is this Lionel*
Ou ales vous ensi. Et lyoniaus li dist. Sire laissies moi
*Where go you thus And Lionel to-him says Lord let me*
aler. Comment fait Galeholt si aues fait si grant outrage.
*go How says Galehaut so have-you done so great outrage*
que vous aues armes uestues; & si nestes pas cheualiers.
*that you have arms put-on and so not-are at-all knight*
Sire fait il cheualiers quidoie iou estre. & pour ce lez ai
*Lord says he knight thought I to-be and for this them have*

iou uestues. Sachies fait Galeholt que vous ne lestes pas. et
*I put-on Know says Galehaut that you not it-are at-all and*
si aues fait grant outrage quant vous aues espee chainte.
*so have-you done great outrage when you have sword girded*
Mais or me dites ou vous ales a tel besoing. ha! sire
*But now me tell where you go at such need ah lord*
fait il laissies moi aler. ancois fait il me dites ou vous
*says he let me go rather says he me tell where you*
ires; et par mon chief vous vous nen ires mie ensi.
*will-go and by my head you yourself not-thence will-go at-all thus*
En ce que il parloient ensi; voit Galeholt uenir vn
*In this that they spoke thus sees Galehaut come a*
escuier. qui aportoit lescu lyonel Et quant il vint endroit
*squire who brought the-shield (of-)Lionel And when he came opposite*
de lui. Si li dist Galeholt quil le report Et lyoniaus
*of him So to-him says Galehaut that-he it may-carry-back And Lionel*
li dist quil sen voist la ou il li auoit dit.
*to-him says that-he himself-thence may-go there where he to-him had said*
Ensi entent Galeholt a faire retorner lescuier mais toutes
*Thus attends Galehaut to make return the-squire but all*
voies sen uait li escuier la ou sez maistres li
*ways himself-thence goes the squire there where his master to-him*
auoit commande. Et lyoniaus trenche sez resnes par desouz
*had commanded And Lionel cuts his reins by below*
sa chape si que elles remaignent en la main Galeholt.
*his cape so that they remain in the hand (of-)Galehaut*
puis fiert le cheual des esperons apres lescuier. Et quant
*then strikes the horse with-the spurs after the-squire And when*
Galeholt le voit si sen tint a engingnies. et li
*Galehaut it sees so himself-thereof held for tricked and to-him*
escrie moult durement ha! fait il cuers sans frain voirement
*cries very hard ah says he heart without bridle truly*

est ce vos cousins. quar nus ne metroit en vous mesure
*is this your cousin for anyone not would-put in you measure*
Lors laisse corre le cheual apres lui. Et li cheuaus lyonel
*Then lets run the horse after him And the horse (of-)Lionel*
fu moult bons. & moult biaus. mais il ne le pot mener
*was very good and very fair but he not it could lead*
a sa volente. Et Galeholt li uait au deuant tant quil
*at his will And Galehaut to-him goes at-the before until that-he*
lataint et lembrache parmi lez flans. et le sache deuant
*him-overtakes and him-embraces through the flanks and him pulls before*
lui desor le col de son cheual. Et lyoniaus qui moult fu
*him upon the neck of his horse And Lionel who very was*
roides se destorne si durement que andoi chairent a la
*stiff himself turns so hard that both fell to the*
terre. quar Galeholt ne len volt laissier aler. Et cil li
*ground for Galehaut not him-thence wished to-let go And that-one him*
proie por dieu. que atant len laist aler Et Galeholt
*begs for God that thereupon him-thence he-may-let go And Galehaut*
li dist que ce ne puet estre. se il ne li dist ou il
*to-him says that this not can be if he not to-him says where he*
veult aler. Sire fait il puis quil est ensi iou le vous dirai.
*wishes to-go Lord says he since that-it is thus I it to-you shall-tell*
Lors li conte comment on li auoit dit comment
*Then to-him tells how one to-him had said how*
lancelot sen aloit. Sire si ai paor que li besoins
*Lancelot himself-thence went Lord so have-I fear that the need*
ne soit trop grans. quar mesires est trop volentieus de
*— be too great for my-lord is too eager of*
parfaire quamque il entreprent. Or vous retornes fait
*carrying-through whatever he undertakes Now you return says*
Galeholt iou sai bien ou il est ales. et il uenra encore
*Galehaut I know well where he is gone and he will-come yet*

anuit. mais gardes bien que nus nen sache par vous
*tonight but see well that anyone not-thereof may-know by you*
mot Et il dist que non fera il. Ensi len remaine
*word And he says that not will-do he Thus him-thence leads-back*
Galeholt. et li a dit ceste menchongne pour lui tenir
*Galehaut and to-him has said this lie for him to-hold*
plus en pais. Et si nen estoit il mie mains dolans de
*more in peace And so not-thereof was he at-all less sorrowful than*
lyonel. mais plus asses Mais nus ne sauoit si bien courir
*Lionel but more enough But anyone not knew so well cover*
ses anuis ne aucune cose qui fesist a celer comme il sauoit.
*his troubles nor any thing which made to hide as he knew*
Ensi chela Galeholt ceste cose au miex quil pot; non
*Thus hid Galehaut this thing at-the best that-he could not*
pas por soi meisme mes por la royne. Car bien sauoit
*at-all for himself self but for the queen For well he-knew*
que elle en auroit trop grant doel & en trop grant
*that she thereof would-have too great grief and in too great*
despit le tendroit quant elle sauroit que lancelot sen
*despite it would-hold when she would-know that Lancelot himself-thence*
seroit ales sans son congie. Et sans doute si ot elle
*would-be gone without her leave And without doubt so had she*
si grant que onques puis ne li fu pardonnes deuant a
*so great that ever after not to-him was pardoned before to*
chou que lancelot en ot maint tres grant mal soffert. si
*this that Lancelot thereof had many very great ill suffered so*
com li contes le deuisera cha auant. Mais atant se taist
*as the tale it will-devise here forward But thereupon itself is-silent*
ore li contes yci endroit a parler de lyonel ne de Galeholt.
*now the tale here in-place to speak of Lionel nor of Galehaut*

que plus nen parole ains retorne a parler du duc de
*for more not-thereof speaks rather returns to speak of-the duke of*
clarence qui se fu partis de la dame del blanc castel.
*clarence who himself was parted from the lady of-the white castle*

## The Four Churls

XXV

---

*On Pentecost morning the duke of Clarence leaves his cousin, the lady of the White Castle, crosses a heath strewn with broken lances and a dead knight, and meets a wounded youth of the lady of Briestoc's household. He overthrows a knight who had cut off a damsel's tresses, and the youth, her brother, beheads him; the damsel leads the duke to the lady, hiding in the brambles. At court the queen grieves more than any for Lancelot, who left without her leave, and stays behind when the king rides; Galehaut defends Lancelot to her, and Lionel reproaches Galehaut. The duke meets a damsel seeking the knight who will achieve the Dolorous Tower, lodges in a walled enclosure, and next morning is led into an underground chamber held by four churls with steel-horned staves, whom he fights.*

Quant li dus de clarence se fu partis le ior de
*When the duke of clarence himself was parted the day of*
pentecouste au matin de sa cousine la dame du blanc
*Pentecost at-the morning from his cousin the lady of-the white*
chastel si cheualcha tant entre lui & lescuier que endroit
*castle so rode so-far between him and the-squire that toward*
heure de tierce vindrent en vne lande petite & bele. Et
*hour of tierce came onto a heath small and fair And*
parmi cele lande coroit li ruis dune fontaine. Et quant il
*through that heath ran the brook of-a fountain And when he*
vint iluec si y troua asses de troncons de lances et pieces
*came there so there found enough of stumps of lances and pieces*

descus & de mailles de haubers & cheuaus ochis. puis
*of-shields and of mails of hauberks and horses killed then*
passa auant et trueue vn cheualier mort. Et il sen
*passed forward and finds a knight dead And he himself-thence*
passe outre. Et quant il vint au chief de la lande. si voit
*passes beyond And when he came to-the head of the heath so sees*
.j. uallet issir fors dun buisson. & quant cil vit le duc
*a youth go-out out of-a bush and when that-one saw the duke*
si se refiert el buisson arriere. Et li dus hurte apres
*so himself strikes-again into-the bush back And the duke drives after*
lui dez esperons. & li proie quil parolt a lui quar il
*him with-the spurs and him begs that-he may-speak to him for he*
naura garde. Et cil sen vint a lui. Et li dus
*not-will-have fear And that-one himself-thence came to him And the duke*
li demande quel poigneis illuec auoit este. Sire fait il la
*of-him asks what skirmish there had been Lord says he the*
dame de briestoc a qui iou sui uenoit a la cort le roy
*lady of briestoc to whom I am came to the court (of-)the king*
artu son cousin. si encontrames iehuy matin cheualiers
*Arthur her cousin so met-we this-very-day morning knights*
qui enmenoient monseignor Gauuain loie tout nu en
*who led-away my-lord Gawain bound all naked in*
braies et en chemises sor un ronci. Si le batoit vns grans
*breeches and in shirts upon a nag So him beat a great*
cheualiers descorgies si quil en estoit tous sanglens Et
*knight with-scourges so that-he thereof was all bloody And*
madame le quida rescorre et fist sez cheualiers assambler
*my-lady him thought to-rescue and made her knights join-battle*
a ceus qui lenmenoient. si furent tout que mort que pris.
*with those who him-led-away so were all both dead and taken*
et iou meisme y fui tels atornes comme vous poes veoir.
*and I myself there was such arrayed as you can see*

Lors li moustre vne plaie quil ot en la teste ferue
*Then to-him shows a wound that-he had in the head struck*
dune espee. Et endementres quil parloient ensi. si voient
*with-a sword And while that-they spoke thus so see*
vne damoisele bien escorchie en haut. si le chassoit vns
*a damsel well tucked-up on high so her chased a*
cheualiers tout a pie armes de hauberc et de chausses. Et
*knight all on foot armed with hauberk and with hose And*
ot sa uentaille abatue & sez manicles. Et elle crie moult
*had his ventail lowered and his gauntlets And she cries very*
durement aie diex aie. Et li ualles li dist. Sire por dieu
*hard help God help And the youth to-him says Lord for God*
& por vostre ame aidies a cele damoisele quar cils lerres
*and for your soul help to that damsel for that robber*
le veult mener a deshonor. Et li dus laisse corre al
*her wishes to-lead to dishonor And the duke lets run at-the*
cheualier. et cils se fiert el bois Et la damoisele
*knight and that-one himself strikes into-the wood And the damsel*
se laisse chaoir a sez pies & li dist. ha! gentils
*herself lets fall at his feet and to-him says ah noble*
cheualiers soies moi garans; se vous poes quar cils traitres
*knight be me warrant if you can for that traitor*
me veult honir. et ma cope mes beles tresces. Li dus
*me wishes to-shame and to-me-has cut my fair tresses The duke*
fiert apres le cheualier. tant que il lataint si auoit ia
*strikes after the knight until that he him-overtakes so had already*
son heaume lacie et ses mains armees si latent tant quil
*his helm laced and his hands armed so him-awaits until that-he*
fu montes sor son cheual. Lors laisse corre & cil a
*was mounted upon his horse Then lets run and that-one at*
lui et brise son glaiue sor lescu au duc. Et li dus le
*him and breaks his lance upon the-shield of-the duke And the duke him*

fiert si durement que de son cheual le porte a terre. Lors
*strikes so hard that from his horse him bears to ground Then*
descent & baille au uallet le cheual. et le conroie tel en
*dismounts and hands to-the youth the horse and him arrays such in*
poi deure que cil li crie merci. Ia diex ne mait
*little of-hour that that-one to-him cries mercy Ever God not me-may-help*
fait il. se vous aues ia autre merci de moi se cele non
*says he if you have ever other mercy of me except this not*
comme la pucele voldra; Lors li esrace le heaume de la
*as the maiden will-wish Then to-him tears the helm from the*
teste & li abat la uentaille. & puis li tolt sespee.
*head and to-him lowers the ventail and then from-him takes his-sword*
Lors dist a la damoisele. Tenes & se li colpes la teste
*Then says to the damsel Take and so to-him cut the head*
se vous voles. Et elle dist que si feroit elle volentiers. se
*if you wish And she says that so would-do she willingly if*
ses cuers le pooit soffrir. Lors saut li ualles naures auant.
*her heart it could suffer Then leaps the youth wounded forward*
et dist ha! sire. elle est ma suer si locirrai volentiers.
*and says ah lord she is my sister so him-shall-kill-I willingly*
Et li dus li baille lespee. si ne remest por nulle merci.
*And the duke to-him hands the-sword so not remained for any mercy*
que il sache crier. que li ualles ne li colpe la teste.
*that he may-know cry that the youth not to-him may-cut the head*
Lors demande li dus ou est la dame de briestoc;
*Then asks the duke where is the lady of briestoc*
& la damoisele lenmaine entre lez ronces. ou elle estoit
*and the damsel him-leads among the brambles where she was*
mucie. Et quant elle uoit le duc et la damoisele si fu
*hidden And when she sees the duke and the damsel so was*
moult lie Et li dus li conte comment mesires Gauuain
*very glad And the duke to-her tells how my-lord Gawain*

fu pris. et la dame en fait moult grant duel. Lors est
*was taken and the lady thereof makes very great grief Then is*
montee a tant de gent com elle auoit. et commande
*mounted with so-much of people as she had and commends*
le duc a dieu et il li. Et sez escuiers lenmaine a vne
*the duke to God and he her And his squire him-leads to a*
meson de rendus. qui pres diluec estoit. si y oi messe
*house of monks which near from-there was so there heard mass*
qui ia estoit commencie. & manga laiens vn poi au
*which already was begun and ate in-there a little at-the*
disner. Et dautre part ala la dame a la cort. et conta
*dinner And on-other side went the lady to the court and told*
au roy son grant encombrier et son grant damage. si
*to-the king her great misfortune and her great damage so*
fu la cort troblee moult durement. Car ia estoit uenus
*was the court troubled very hard For already was come*
a cort melyans li gays qui auoit au roy dit toutes lez
*to court Meliant the gay who had to-the king told all the*
noueles de monseignor Gauuain. & ce quil auoit oi de
*news of my-lord Gawain and that which-he had heard of*
lancelot. Et quant li roys loi si en fu moult dolans.
*Lancelot And when the king it-heard so thereof was very sorrowful*
mais toutes autres dolors passe le doel que la royne fist
*but all other sorrows surpasses the grief that the queen made*
por lancelot. quar iamais ne le quide veoir. Et Galeholt
*for Lancelot for ever-more not him thinks to-see And Galehaut*
fait merueilleus doel mes ce nest mie deuant la royne ne
*makes marvelous grief but this not-is at-all before the queen nor*
entre gent. mais en recoi. Et lyoniaus li dist. sire ore
*among people but in private And Lionel to-him says lord now*
maues vous trai quant vous maues tolu mon seignor quar
*me-have you betrayed when you me-have taken my lord for*

bien leusce her soir ataint se vous meussies laissie
*well him-would-have-I last evening overtaken if you me-had left*
conuenir. Si me fust grans confors se iou leusse troue.
*do So to-me would-be great comfort if I him-had found*
et iou fuisse ocis ou mors aueques lui. Et Galeholt le
*and I were killed or dead with him And Galehaut him*
comforte au miex quil puet & dist que par tamps en
*comforts at-the best that-he can and says that by time thereof*
orra vraies noueles. Et lors le coniure lyoniaus quil
*will-hear true news And then him conjures Lionel that-he*
li die la uerite de lancelot & dez autres compaignons
*to-him may-say the truth of Lancelot and of-the other companions*
quar li roys a iure quil moura le matin a tant de
*for the king has sworn that-he will-move the morning with so-much of*
gent com il a en ceste cort. Et cestoit voirs quar li
*people as he has in this court And this-was true for the*
roys auoit fait crier que nus ne sen alast. quar il
*king had made cry that anyone not himself-thence might-go for he*
feroit a sauoir a lendemain ou il yroit. & melyans
*would-make to know at the-next-day where he would-go and Meliant*
li dist que par plaine terre li conuenra aler quar par
*to-him says that by open land him will-behoove go for by*
bois ne puet nulle ost aler en la terre au cheualier. Au
*wood not can any host go into the land of-the knight At-the*
matin mut li roys. mais la royne ni volt aler. Ains
*morning moved the king but the queen not-there wished to-go Rather*
dist a Galeholt que elle estoit malade. et bien saatist que
*says to Galehaut that she was sick and well herself-vows that*
iamais lancelot son cuer naura qui sans congie sen
*ever-more Lancelot her heart not-will-have who without leave himself-thence*
estoit ales Dame fait Galeholt por dieu merci nus ne doit
*was gone Lady says Galehaut for God mercy anyone not ought*

congie prendre de sa honte destorner a son pooir. Et de
*leave take of his shame to-turn-aside at his power And of*
ceste coze nest il nus qui ne vous quidast a gre seruir
*this thing not-is it anyone who not you would-think in favor to-serve*
sil le feist. Ensi desfent Galeholt son compaignon enuers
*if-he it did Thus defends Galehaut his companion toward*
la royne. non pas por ce que il meismes ne sace bien
*the queen not at-all for this that he himself not may-know well*
quil a tort mes por ce quil veult apaier la royne a
*that-he has wrong but for this that-he wishes to-appease the queen to*
son compaignon & sonor garder. Mais atant se taist
*his companion and his-honor guard But thereupon itself is-silent*
ore li contes de li. & retorne au duc de clarence.
*now the tale of her and returns to-the duke of clarence*

Quant li dus se fu partis de la ou il ot messe
*When the duke himself was parted from there where he had mass*
oye. si cheualcha iusquapres nonne. Et lors encontra vne
*heard so rode until-after nones And then met a*
damoisele du pais qui le uallet connissoit bien. Et li
*damsel of-the country who the youth knew well And the*
dus le salue. & puis li dist. ou ales vous fait il
*duke her greets and then to-her says where go you says he*
damoisele a tel besoing. Iou quier fait elle .j. cheualier
*damsel at such need I seek says she a knight*
qui est nouelement uenus en cest pais por acomplir lez
*who is newly come into this country for to-accomplish the*
auentures de la dolerouse tor ou mesires Gauuain est
*adventures of the dolorous tower where my-lord Gawain is*
en prison menes. Et se vous estes cils dites le moi.
*into prison led And if you are that-one tell it me*
Damoisele fait il iou sui li vns des cheualiers qui quierent
*Damsel says he I am the one of-the knights who seek*

monseignor Gauuain. Et cele li dist. se vous baes a
*my-lord Gawain And that-one to-him says if you aim to*
monseignor Gauuain rescorre Ie vous baillerai vn tel assai
*my-lord Gawain to-rescue I to-you shall-give a such trial*
par lequel vous porres sauoir & aperceuoir. se vous en
*by which you will-be-able know and perceive if you thereof*
porres ia a chief uenir. Certes fait il ce mest bel. Et
*will-be-able ever to head come Certainly says he this to-me-is fair And*
quel sont li assai fait il. Certes fait elle ce sont unes
*what are the trials says he Certainly says she these are some*
fortes auentures & perilleuses quil conuient achieuer celui
*strong adventures and perilous which-it behooves achieve him*
qui lauenture de la dolerouse tour achieuera et conquerra
*who the-adventure of the dolorous tower will-achieve and will-conquer*
la tour. La yrai iou moult volentiers fait li dus. Enon
*the tower There shall-go I very willingly says the duke In-name*
dieu fait li escuiers non feres quar elle vous veult
*of-God says the squire not will-you for she you wishes*
deceuoir. puis dist a la damoisele. Damoisele laissiez ester
*to-deceive then says to the damsel Damsel let be*
le cheualier. Car il est parens madame bien pres. & si est
*the knight For he is kinsman (of-)my-lady well near and so is*
li homs el monde que madame plus aime. Certes fait
*the man in-the world whom my-lady most loves Certainly says*
elle por honor conquerre li voel iou mener. non pas por
*she for honor to-conquer him wish I to-lead not at-all for*
gaaing que iou y feisse. et sil veult si le laist.
*gain that I there might-make and if-he wishes so it may-he-leave*
Et li dus dist que toutes voies yra il. et la saura
*And the duke says that all ways will-go he and there will-know*
quil en auendra. et li ualles en fu moult coroucies.
*what-it thereof will-happen and the youth thereof was very angered*

La damoisele sen uait auant & il apres. si
*The damsel herself-thence goes before and he after so*
cheualchierent dusca uespres sans auenture trouuer qui a
*rode until vespers without adventure finding which to*
conter face. Et lors sen sont uenu a vn porpris clos
*tell may-make And then themselves-thence are come to an enclosure closed*
de mur bien bateillie & il entrerent dedens & on lor
*by wall well battlemented and they entered within and one to-them*
fait ioie moult grande; si furent la nuit herbergie moult a
*makes joy very great so were the night lodged very at*
aise. Au matin fist la dame au duc messe oir & puis
*ease At-the morning made the lady to-the duke mass hear and then*
si le fist armer. Et quant il est armes et montes sor son
*so him made arm And when he is armed and mounted upon his*
cheual. si li dist la damoisele qui laiens lauoit amene. Sire
*horse so to-him says the damsel who in-there him-had brought Lord*
encore naues vous pas veu toutes les reponailles de chaiens.
*yet not-have you at-all seen all the hiding-places of in-here*
Et ie lez vous voel moustrer. Et il respont que ce li
*And I them to-you wish to-show And he answers that this to-him*
est bel. Et elle li fait son glaiue laissier. Si sont venu a
*is fair And she to-him makes his lance leave So are come to*
.i. sosterin moult fort. Et quant il fu dedens. si voit
*an underground-chamber very strong And when he was within so sees*
.iiij. sergans & grans et fors a merueilles granz & corsuz
*four sergeants both great and strong at marvel great and stout*
dunt li troi estoient frere & li quarz estoit leur pere.
*of-whom the three were brothers and the fourth was their father*
cist .iiii. se deduisoient a lesqurime dont il sauoient
*these four themselves amused at the-fencing of-which they knew*
quanque en ert. & sont arme de capiaus de fer. & ont
*whatever thereof there-was and are armed with hats of iron and have*

bastons cornus dont lez cornes sont dacier. trenchant &
*staves horned of-which the horns are of-steel cutting and*
agus. et ont escus roons de cuir bouli qui moult estoient
*sharp and have shields round of leather boiled which very were*
fort & legier. Esgardes fait elle par ceuls vous conuendra
*strong and light Look says she by these you will-behoove*
aler. Et se vous lez poes conquerre. moult grant honor vous
*go And if you them can conquer very great honor you*
y aures conquise. Et gardes bien que vous aies cuer tel
*there will-have conquered And see well that you may-have heart such*
comme gentils homs doit auoir. Et il dist puis quil sont
*as noble man ought have And he says since that-they are*
vilain. il naueront ia duree a moi se a dieu plaist.
*churls they not-will-have ever endurance against me if to God pleases*
Lors trait lespee et giete lescu desor sa teste & puis
*Then draws the-sword and throws the-shield over his head and then*
sen uait apres la damoisele le grant pas. Et cil
*himself-thence goes after the damsel the great pace And those*
furent a pie .ij. dune part. et .ij. dautre part Et quant
*were on foot two on-one side and two on-other side And when*
il fu el mi lieu. si corent tout quatre a lui & fierent
*he was in-the midst place so run all four at him and strike*
sor lui de lor bastons grans cops. si quil li font
*upon him with their staves great blows so that-they to-him make*
sentir parmi toutes sez armes lez cornes dachier. Et il fiert
*feel through all his arms the horns of-steel And he strikes*
si le premier quil ataint. que dusques en la ioe li
*so the first that-he reaches that up-to into the cheek to-him*
fait lachier sentir de lespee. et li fait plaie grande &
*makes the-steel feel of the-sword and to-him makes wound great and*
parfonde. Et puis se lance entreuls & se traist pres
*deep And then himself flings among-them and himself drew near*

du mur por metre le dos a garison. mais tant sorent de
*to-the wall for to-put the back in safety but so-much knew of*
lescremie que il ne lez pot ataindre fors sor les escus. et
*the-fencing that he not them could reach except upon the shields and*
il lez detrence si fierement que les pieces en volent en
*he them hacks so fiercely that the pieces thereof fly in*
la place. Tant lor a depecie lor escus que poi lor
*the place So-much to-them has shattered their shields that little to-them*
en est remes. Si ne se seuent mais de coi courir si
*thereof is remained So not themselves know more with what cover so*
sont lor cors meisme moult empirie. et naure en pluisours
*are their bodies themselves very worsened and wounded in several*
lieus. Et il sauoit moult descremie. si giete vn moult
*places And he knew much of-fencing so throws a very*
grant cop a lun des plus grans & dez plus fors et qui
*great blow at one of-the most great and of-the most strong and who*
plus sauoit de lescu & du baston. Et cil estoit peres
*most knew of the-shield and of-the staff And that-one was father*
as autres trois. Et li dus si le fiert el bras senestre
*to-the other three And the duke so him strikes on-the arm left*
si durement que il li fait uoler a terre a tot lescu.
*so hard that he to-him makes fly to ground with all the-shield*

# Escalon the Dark

## XXVI

*The duke cuts down the churls, whose father had held the lord of Pintadol to a ransom of children and land, and the lord yields him the castle, which he leaves in the lord's keeping. The damsel leads him on to a castle sunk in a darkness as deep as under the earth, though its fields are tilled. He enters the minster toward a faint light at a door within, is beaten down by blows he cannot see, and is half killed by the stench and the cold before he crawls out. The darkness fell seventeen years ago that Lent, when the lord of the town lay with a maiden in the minster at Tenebrae; Escalon the Merry became Escalon the Dark, though its cemetery kept its light. His host warns him of the Valley of No Return, his squire urges him in vain to go home and heal, and the damsel leaves him.*

Quant cil vit son bras trencie si giete vn cri. Et li
*When that-one saw his arm cut so throws a cry And the*
autre sabandonnerent plus au duc quil nauoient fait
*others gave-themselves more to-the duke than-they had done*
par deuant. quar moult auoient grant honte & grant doel
*by before for much had great shame and great grief*
de lor pere. si li ont fait vn assaut grant & cruel.
*for their father so to-him have made an assault great and cruel*
Et il sesforce et giete grans cops as autres fors et
*And he himself-strives and throws great blows at-the others strong and*
pesans & en fiert vn si durement. que de lescu li
*heavy and thereof strikes one so hard that from the-shield to-him*
fait voler .i. grant quartier. li cops descent sor le capel.
*makes fly a great quarter the blow descends upon the hat*
et le trenche et le coiffe de fer qui desouz le capel
*and it cuts and the coif of iron which below the hat*
estoit. & li fent le teste dusques as espaulles Et
*was and to-him splits the head up-to to-the shoulders And*

li cors chiet a terre. Apres laisse corre as autres. Et li
*the body falls to ground After lets run at-the others And the*
grans vilains qui le bras ot perdu. sabandonnoit plus que
*great villein who the arm had lost gave-himself more than*
tout li autre pour le grant duel quil auoit de ce quil
*all the others for the great grief that-he had of this that-he*
estoit mahaignies. Et li dus li cort sus & cil se
*was maimed And the duke at-him runs up and that-one himself*
destorne qui descouuers se sent si se quide lancier
*turns who uncovered himself feels so himself thinks to-fling*
aual Et li dus le fiert entre lez .ij. espaulles et le
*down And the duke him strikes between the two shoulders and the*
capel. Si que la teste en fist voler. Et li autre .ij. sont
*hat So that the head thereof made fly And the other two are*
moult esmaie del grant secors quil orent perdu. si ne
*very dismayed for-the great succor that-they had lost so not*
sont mais si engres com il soloient. Car il orent grant
*are more so fierce as they were-wont For they had great*
paor de lor vies. Et li vns estoit ia trop empiries
*fear for their lives And the one was already too-much worsened*
dun cop que li dus li auoit donne desouz le temple.
*by-a blow that the duke to-him had given below the temple*
Mais por ce se combatent que faire lor conuient.
*But for this themselves fight for to-do to-them behooves*
Et li dus lor corut seure moult uiguereusement. Et cil
*And the duke at-them ran upon very vigorously And those*
guenchissent cha & la. & il giete vn cop a celui qui
*swerve here and there and he throws a blow at that-one who*
estoit li plus sains. et li fait voler vne piece de son
*was the most sound and to-him makes fly a piece of his*
escu. & li cops descent sor la senestre espaulle. si li
*shield and the blow descends upon the left shoulder so to-him*

trence la quirie & la char. si que apertement en
*cuts the leather-jerkin and the flesh so that openly thereof*
puet on veoir los. et cil sen quida fuir apres
*can one see the-bone and that-one himself-thence thought to-flee after*
le cop. mais il chai sans releuer. Et li dus corut sus a
*the blow but he fell without rising And the duke ran up at*
lautre. mais cil ne losa atendre. ains sen torna
*the-other but that-one not him-dared await rather himself-thence turned*
fuiant enuers vn huis qui ouuroit deuers .j. iarding. & li
*fleeing toward a door which opened toward a garden and the*
dus cort apres et cil se met a genoillons deuant lui.
*duke runs after and that-one himself puts on knees before him*
Et dist ha! sire por dieu merci ie me tieng por conquis.
*And says ah lord for God mercy I myself hold for conquered*
Et maintenant vienent en la place tout cil de laiens. si
*And at-once come into the place all those of in-there so*
commencerent a sonner vne moult grant cloke que on
*began to sound a very great bell which one*
oit bien de .iiij. lieues loing. Et li dus est montes
*hears well from four leagues far And the duke is mounted*
sor son cheual. et sen uait apres la damoisele vers
*upon his horse and himself-thence goes after the damsel toward*
vn chastel quil veoit deuant lui. Et ains quil fuissent
*a castle that-he saw before him And before that-they were*
demie lieue ale encontrerent toute la gent du castel qui
*half league gone met all the people of-the castle who*
bien auoient la cloke oye. Si faisoient tel feste & tel ioie
*well had the bell heard So made such feast and such joy*
quil porrent en nulle maniere faire greignor. Et li sires
*that-they could in any manner make greater And the lord*
du castel vint tous premerains. si li fu li dus moustres
*of-the castle came all first so to-him was the duke shown*

si le salue & li dist sire cheualiers. cest chastel qui
*so him greets and to-him says lord knight this castle which*
chi est aues vous hui conquis Et iou le vous rench. et
*here is have you today conquered And I it to-you render and*
li dus en prent le saisine del chastel. Et il rechurent
*the duke thereof takes the seisin of-the castle And they received*
le duc a moult grant ioie tant quil orent mangie.
*the duke with very great joy until that-they had eaten*
Et tantost apres mangier demanda son cheual quar aler
*And at-once after eating asked his horse for to-go*
sen voloit. et dist au seignor qui du castel lauoit
*himself-thence wished and says to-the lord who of-the castle him-had*
saisi. Sire vous maues cest chastel donne. Et iou le vous
*seised Lord you me-have this castle given And I it to-you*
bail en vostre garde tant que ma volente sera. Et cil
*give in your keeping until that my will will-be And that-one*
le rechut & li demande son non. Et il li dist quil
*it received and of-him asks his name And he to-him says that-he*
est dus de clarence. Et puis quil ot cel mot dit. nus ne
*is duke of clarence And since that-he had this word said anyone not*
le pot detenir. si sen part. & enmaine la damoisele
*him could detain so himself-thence parts and leads-away the damsel*
& lescuier deuant lui. et il li demande dez .iiij. vilains
*and the-squire before him and he of-her asks of-the four churls*
que il auoit conquis porcoi il li conuenoit combatre. Et
*whom he had conquered wherefore it him behooved fight And*
la damoisele li dist. li cheualiers qui saisis est de cest
*the damsel to-him says the knight who seised is of this*
chastel. fu lautre an pris en vne guerre quil auoit envers
*castle was the-other year taken in a war that-he had toward*
.i. sien voisin. si auint chose que li grans vilains que
*a his-own neighbor so befell thing that the great villein whom*

vous ochesistes qui fu peres as .iij. autres lenbla de la
*you killed who was father to-the three others him-stole from the*
chartre ou il estoit. Et il li auoit iure auant & fait
*dungeon where he was And he to-him had sworn before and made*
tele seurte comme lui plot quil li donroit ce quil
*such surety as to-him pleased that-he to-him would-give that which-he*
li demanderoit Et il li demanda de cascune meson
*of-him would-ask And he of-him asked from each house*
de sa terre. vn. enfant por lui seruir tant com il li
*of his land a child for him to-serve so-long as it to-him*
plairoit. et le tierc de toute sa terre Et cils chastiaus a
*might-please and the third of all his land And that castle has*
a non pintadol. si a este moult envoisiez & plains de
*to name pintadol so has been very merry and full of*
boine gent. Et li lerres traitres ou il sauoit vne pucele
*good people And the robber traitor where he knew a maiden*
si le prendoit & gesoit a li. et lez ualles prendoit por
*so her took and lay with her and the youths took for*
lui seruir. mais il lez conuenoit combatre a tous lez
*him to-serve but it them behooved fight with all the*
cheualiers qui laiens venoient la ou vous lochesistes pour
*knights who in-there came there where you him-killed for*
la coustume desrainier. Et iou auoie vne moie niece. qui
*the custom to-uphold And I had a my-own niece who*
na encore mie .xij. ans. si na si bel enfant en cest
*not-has yet at-all twelve years so not-has so fair child in this*
pais. si me cremoie quele ne fust daus honnie. et por
*country so myself feared that-she — were by-them shamed and for*
ce vous y amenai iou. Et sachies que ce est li plus
*this you there brought I And know that this is the most*
fiere auenture qui soit en toute ceste terre fors vne seule.
*fierce adventure which be in all this land except one single*

A celui fait li dus me menes sauoir se iou lachieueroie.
*To that-one says the duke me lead to-know if I it-would-achieve*
Et elle li dist moult volentiers quar elle nest mie moult
*And she to-him says very willingly for it not-is at-all very*
loins de ci. & a lescuier en poise il moult durement.
*far from here and to the-squire thereof grieves it very hard*
Ensi sen ua li dus auec la damoisele tant que
*Thus himself-thence goes the duke with the damsel until that*
miedis fu ia passes. Et lors voient vn chastel tout clos
*midday was already passed And then see a castle all closed*
de murs noirs. mais dehors auoit trop grans gaaigneries. &
*with walls black but outside had too great tilled-lands and*
sont li camp tout plain de gaaingnors Et il sen
*are the fields all full of laborers And they themselves-thence*
vindrent droit a la porte del castel. et le trouuerent
*came straight to the gate of-the castle and it found*
ouuerte. mais dedens lez murs ot si grant tenebres. comme
*open but within the walls had so great darkness as*
se ce fust desouz terre. Si sen meruelle moult li dus
*if this were below earth So himself-thereof marvels much the duke*
que ce puet estre. si le demande a la demoisele De ceste
*what this can be so it asks of the damsel Of this*
cose fait elle ne saures vous riens. deuant ce que vous
*thing says she not will-know you anything before this that you*
aures lauenture achieuee. ou vous en aures failli. mais
*will-have the-adventure achieved or you thereof will-have failed but*
suiues moi la ou iou vous menrai. volentiers fait il. Et
*follow me there where I you shall-lead willingly says he And*
elle descent si traist apres li son palefroi tout selonc vne
*she dismounts so drew after her her palfrey all along a*
grant chaine que ele out trouee. Et li dus & li ualles font
*great chain that she had found And the duke and the youth do*

aussi. Et quant il orent vn poi ale. si trouerent .j. lieu ou
*likewise And when they had a little gone so found a place where*
il ot vn poi de clarte. Et cils lieus estoit vns cimentieres.
*it had a little of brightness And that place was a cemetery*
et il y sentent la plus dolce odour del monde. Et lors
*and they there smell the most sweet odor of-the world And then*
sen uont vn poi auant tant que il vindrent a .j.
*themselves-thence go a little forward until that they came to a*
huis dun moustier. et il y sentirent defors la plus grande
*door of-a minster and they there felt outside the most great*
froidor & la plus grande puor del monde. Et la damoisele
*cold and the most great stench of-the world And the damsel*
dist au duc. Sire chaiens est lauenture de la dolerouse
*says to-the duke Lord in-here is the-adventure of the dolorous*
tor. Et uees vous cele petite luiserne la. et il dist oil.
*tower And see you that small light there and he says yes*
Cils fait elle qui porra tant aler auant quil puisse ourir
*He says she who will-be-able so-far go forward that-he may open*
luis la ou vous vees vn poi de clarte. cils achieuera
*the-door there where you see a little of brightness he will-achieve*
lez auentures de la dolerouse tour. et metra a fin ceste
*the adventures of the dolorous tower and will-put to end this*
auenture. Or en faites ce que vos cuers vous en aporte
*adventure Now thereof do that which your heart to-you thereof brings*
et il dist que si haute auenture ne laira il pas a essaier.
*and he says that so high adventure not will-leave he at-all to try*

Lors oste son escu de son col et le giete sor sa
*Then removes his shield from his neck and it throws upon his*
teste & porte lespee en la main destre & entre dedens
*head and bears the-sword in the hand right and enters within*
le moustier & sen vait vers la luiserne lez grans
*the minster and himself-thence goes toward the light the great*

pas. si not ne gaires ale quant il se senti ferus
*pace so not-had nor much gone when he himself felt struck*
par deuant et par derriere et en son escu. et sor son
*by before and by behind and on his shield and upon his*
heaume ot tant de cops despees & de machues quil
*helm had so-many of blows of-swords and of maces that-he*
fu portes a terre ius & quida bien morir desconfes. et
*was borne to ground down and thought well to-die unconfessed and*
langoisse de la puor et de la froidor qui laiens est la
*the-anguish of the stench and of the cold which in-there is him-has*
si conree quil gist longement en pamisons. & quant il
*so arrayed that-he lies long in swoon and when he*
reuint si fu tels atornes. que a paines se puet aidier.
*came-back so was such arrayed that with pains himself can help*
si retorne au miex quil puet enuers luis ou il ert
*so returns at-the best that-he can toward the-door where he was*
entres. & aincois quil y fust uenus; chai il a terre par
*entered and before that-he there were come fell he to ground by*
.ij. fois ou par .iij. Lors est reuenus a luis a moult
*two times or by three Then is come-back to the-door with very*
grant paine. Et la damoisele qui moult est a malaise de
*great pain And the damsel who very is at unease for*
la dolor quil a eue. le sache fors. et li ualles li
*the sorrow that-he has had him pulls out and the youth to-him*
oste son heaume. qui ne le quidoit ia auoir oste a
*removes his helm who not him thought ever to-have removed in*
tamps. quar il ot au cuer si grant angoisse. que bien
*time for he had at-the heart so great anguish that well*
li est auis que li cuers li doie creuer. et iut iluec
*to-him is opinion that the heart to-him ought burst and lay there*
moult longement en pamison. Et quant il fu reuenus si
*very long in swoon And when he was come-back so*

dist quil nen sofferoit encore autant por le royalme
*says that-he not-thereof would-suffer yet as-much for the kingdom*
de logres. Lors demande ou il porroit la nuit herbergier.
*of logres Then asks where he could the night lodge*
Iou vous menrai a moult boin ostel fait la damoisele. ou
*I you shall-lead to very good lodging says the damsel where*
vous seres moult bien herbergies Lors sen partent
*you will-be very well lodged Then themselves-thence part*
del cimentiere et mainent lor cheuals en lor mains tant
*from-the cemetery and lead their horses in their hands until*
quil sen vienent a la porte. & lors monterent &
*that-they themselves-thence come to the gate and then mounted and*
laissent le chastel a destre & cheualcherent uers la forest.
*leave the castle to right and rode toward the forest*
droit a la meson dun vauassor qui lez rechut a moult
*straight to the house of-a vavasor who them received with very*
grant ioie & il y furent herbergie tout a lor volente.
*great joy and they there were lodged all at their will*
Lors demande li dus a la damoisele porcoi lez tenebres
*Then asks the duke of the damsel wherefore the darkness*
estoient el chastel si grandes & dont elles venoient. Et
*were in-the castle so great and whence they came And*
de toutes lez coses quil auoit veu li demande. Sire fait
*of all the things that-he had seen of-her asks Lord says*
elle li castiaus fu iadis de moult grant ualor & moult
*she the castle was once of very great worth and very*
plentieus de tous biens. Et par vne grant mesauenture y
*plentiful in all goods And by a great mishap there*
auint cele grant obscurte. Et il ot .xvij. ans en quaresme.
*befell that great darkness And it had seventeen years in Lent*
Il fu uoirs que li sires de la uille amoit vne pucele gentil
*It was true that the lord of the town loved a maiden noble*

femme. si ne le pot auoir a son voloir. Car trop estoit
*woman so not her could have at his will For too-much was-she*
bien gardee. et force ne li voloit il pas faire. Et il auint
*well guarded and force not to-her wished he at-all do And it befell*
que au merkredi de la semaine peneuse que il sen
*that on-the Wednesday of the week of-pain that they themselves-thence*
vindrent anbe .ij. as tenebres. Et quant lez candeilles furent
*came both two to-the Tenebrae And when the candles were*
estaintes si assamblerent carnelment ensamble si consenti
*extinguished so joined carnally together so consented*
la damoisele sa volente. Et il auoit el moustier .j. saint
*the damsel his will And it had in-the minster a holy*
homme de lordre saint augustin. et ce fu vns hermites.
*man of the-order (of-)saint Augustine and this was a hermit*
Et a celui descouri li saint esperis la desloialte que cil
*And to that-one uncovered the Holy Spirit the disloyalty that those*
faisoient en sainte eglise & il sen vint sour euls o
*did in holy church and he himself-thence came upon them with*
tout lautre pueple si trouerent lun sor lautre en pechie.
*all the-other people so found the-one upon the-other in sin*
Et des lor en encha ont lez tenebres este el moustier
*And from then thence hither have the darkness been in-the minster*
& el chastel si grandes comme vous lez ueistes. Et est
*and in-the castle so great as you them saw And is*
li chastiaus apeles escalon li tenebreus. Et aincois que chou
*the castle called escalon the dark And before that this*
auenist estoit apeles escalon li envoisies. mais li cimentieres
*happened was called escalon the merry but the cemetery*
ni perdi riens de sa clarte. Car il y gisent maint cors
*not-there lost anything of its brightness For it there lie many bodies*
saint dont nous creons que lez ames sont deuant dieu nostre
*holy of-which we believe that the souls are before God our*

seignor ihesu crist. Et dehors lez murs sont les gaaignieres
*Lord Jesus Christ And outside the walls are the tilled-lands*
si beles comme vous les veistes dont cil viuent qui
*so fair as you them saw from-which those live who*
dedens sont. Et la puor que vous sentistes quidons nous
*within are And the stench that you smelled think we*
que ce soit dez gens qui el chastel muerent. Car
*that this be from-the people who in-the castle die For*
tantost quil sont mort si les emporte on; mais nous
*as-soon that-they are dead so them carries-away one but we*
quidons bien que de ce viegne la grant puor mais tant
*think well that from this may-come the great stench but so-much*
en sachies vous bien que puis que a ceste auenture aues
*thereof know you well that since that at this adventure have-you*
failli. vous nauenres pas a celui que vous ales querant.
*failed you not-will-come at-all to him whom you go seeking*

Lors demande li dus a son oste sil set la uoie a
*Then asks the duke of his host if-he knows the way to*
la dolerouse tour. Et il li dist que la uoie est moult
*the dolorous tower And he to-him says that the way is very*
perilleuse a aler. Et si est molt legiere qui la seure veult aler.
*perilous to go And so is very light who the sure wishes to-go*
& qui par la greueuse ua. si li conuient passer par moult
*and who by the grievous goes so him behooves pass by very*
mal pas la ou li peril sont. Car ci deuant a vn ual.
*bad pass there where the perils are For here before has a vale*
dont nus ne reuient Et cil qui veult il ua parmi cel
*from-which anyone not returns And that-one who wishes he goes through that*
ual. et qui veult il le laisse a senestre. Et ilueques ne trueue
*vale and who wishes he it leaves to left And there not finds*
nul delai dusca la dolerouse tour. mais lautre uait par .i.
*any delay up-to the dolorous tower but the-other goes by an*

autre chemin par vne capele qui a a non le capele morgain.
*other road by a chapel which has to name the chapel (of-)Morgan*
Atant en ont laissie la parole ester. Cele nuit aaisa li
*Thereupon thereof have left the word be That night comforted the*
vauassors le duc de quamquil pot. Et a lendemain matin
*vavasor the duke with whatever-he could And at the-next-day morning*
sen parti. Et li escuiers dist. sire se vous men crees
*himself-thence parted And the squire says lord if you me-thereof believe*
vous retorneres a ma dame. Car vos plaies ont moult grant
*you will-return to my lady For your wounds have very great*
mestier de mire Et se vous vous metes en peril de ceste
*need of physician And if you yourself put in peril of this*
forest vous y morres Car trop de merueilles y auienent.
*forest you there will-die For too-many of marvels there happen*
Et por ce a a non ceste voie li chemins au deable si
*And for this has to name this way the road of-the devil so*
retorneres par mon los. Car vous faudres a ce que vous
*will-return-you by my advice For you will-fail at this that you*
alez querant. Et li dus li respont quil ne retorneroit en
*go seeking And the duke to-him answers that-he not would-return in*
nulle fin. quar il en seroit honnis & deshonores. Quant la
*any end for he thereof would-be shamed and dishonored When the*
damoisele voit quil ne voloit mie retorner si prent congie si
*damsel sees that-he not wished at-all to-return so takes leave so*
sen ua. Mais chi endroit ne parole plus li contes deuls.
*herself-thence goes But here in-place not speaks more the tale of-them*
Ains retorne a parler de lancelot. & de monsegnor ywain.
*Rather returns to speak of Lancelot and of my-lord Yvain*

# The Darkness Lifted

## XXVII

*Lancelot and Yvain meet the damsel's sister at a crossroads; she warns them that no one now living can free Gawain, and Lancelot answers that they will spend their strength on it all the same. They lodge with her uncle, a hermit, and at nones come to Escalon the Dark. Yvain tries the minster first, is beaten down, and Lancelot carries him out. Then Lancelot, commending himself to his lady, goes in under the blows, the stench, and the cold, falls again and again, drags himself to the iron door, and flings it open, and the light returns to the whole castle. The people kneel to him as to a saint; an old man shows him a tomb at whose sight his wounds are healed, and the castle is called Escalon the Eased.*

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot. & mesire ywains
*Now says the tale that when Lancelot and my-lord Yvain*
se furent parti de saigremor le desree. si cheualcherent
*themselves were parted from Sagremor the unruly so rode*
ensamble tant que nonne fu bien passee. lors sont venu a
*together so-much that nones was well passed then are come to*
vn quarrefor de .iij. voies. Et toutes .iij. furent grandes. si
*a crossroads of three ways And all three were great so*
ne sorent laquele aler. la ou il desirent a estre. Et en
*not knew which-one go there where they desire to be And in*
ce quil pensoient ensi avint chose que par iluec passoit
*this that-they were-thinking thus befell thing that by there passed*
vne pucele sour vn cheual noir. Et lancelot le salue daussi
*a maiden upon a horse black And Lancelot her greets from-as*
loing com il le voit. Et elle dist que diex le beneie. Et
*far as he her sees And she says that God him may-bless And*
cele damoisele si estoit suer a celi qui le duc de clarence
*that damsel so was sister to that-one who the duke of clarence*
en auoit enmene a pintadol & a escalon le tenebreus.
*thence had led to pintadol and to escalon the dark*

Et elle lor demande porcoi il se sont arreste. Et il
*And she them asks wherefore they themselves are stopped And they*
li dient por ce quil ne seuent laquele voie il doiuent
*to-her say for this that-they not know which way they must*
aler a la dolerouse tor. Et quales vous querant fait la
*go to the dolorous tower And what-go you seeking says the*
damoisele. Et il dient que grans besoins lez maine. Et
*damsel And they say that great need them leads And*
liquels fait elle bee a monseignor Gauuain deliurer de
*which says she aims to my-lord Gawain deliver from*
prison. Damoisele font il il ni a celui quil ne le bee
*prison Damsel say they it not-there has that-one who not him aims*
a deliurer. Baer y poes fait elle. mais il nest mie encore
*to deliver Aim there you-can says she but he not-is at-all yet*
nes qui de ce uenist a chief. Damoisele fait lancelot ia
*born who of this would-come to head Damsel says Lancelot ever*
dieu ne place quil naisse iamais sil nest ore nes. mais por
*God not please that-he be-born ever-more if-he not-is now born but for*
paine ne por trauail que iou y puisse metre ne remandra
*pain nor for toil that I there may put not will-remain*
il mie que nous ni metons nos pooirs Si mait diex
*it at-all that we not-there put our powers So me-may-help God*
fait elle paine y aures vous asses. se vous voles parsieuir;
*says she pain there will-have you enough if you wish to-pursue*
ce que vous aues empris Car fort est a faire. Damoisele
*that which you have undertaken For hard is to do Damsel*
fait lancelot or y uiegnent assez paines & trauauls. Car
*says Lancelot now there come enough pains and toils For*
asses fort est qui le sofferra. Et elle li demande par
*enough strong is who it will-suffer And she him asks by*
la riens que il plus aime quil li die son non. Tant
*the thing that he most loves that-he to-her may-tell his name So-much*

maues coniure fait il que iou ne le vous celerai mie. si
*me-have-you conjured says he that I not it to-you shall-hide at-all so*
li dist son non. Et vous fait elle a monseignor ywain.
*to-her says his name And you says she to my-lord Yvain*
comment aues vous a non. Et il se nomme.
*how have you to name And he himself names*

Vous tieng iou a sage & a cortois fait elle. qui atendes
*You hold I for wise and for courteous says she who await*
comment lez coses se prendront. et de riens ne
*how the things themselves will-take and of anything not*
vous vantes. Et quant lancelot oy ce si en ot honte.
*yourselves boast And when Lancelot heard this so thereof had shame*
quar il doute quele ne tiegne sez paroles a uantance mais
*for he fears that-she — hold his words for boasting but*
non faisoit. Car mainte fois auoit oi dire que cestoit
*not did-she For many times had heard say that this-was*
li mieldres cheualiers del monde; Lors li commence a
*the best knight of-the world Then to-him begins to*
deuiser les affaires que sa suer auoit au duc deuise. Et
*tell the matters that her sister had to-the duke told And*
li dist que sil y veult aler. que par ce le puet il
*to-him says that if-he there wishes to-go that by this it can he*
sauoir comment il len auendra de la dolerouse tour.
*know how it to-him-thereof will-befall of the dolorous tower*
Et il dist que pour assaier ne remandra il mie. Atant
*And he says that for to-try not will-remain it at-all Thereupon*
sen vait la damoisele auant & il apres Tant quil
*herself-thence goes the damsel ahead and he after So-much that-they*
aprochent de lauesprir. Et lors sont venu a vn hermitage.
*approach to the-evening And then are come to a hermitage*
et li hermites auoit este cheualiers. et estoit oncles a la
*and the hermit had been knight and was uncle to the*

damoisele. si lez rechut moult liement. Et demande a sa
*damsel so them received very joyfully And asks to his*
niece qui sont li cheualier. Et elle li nomme & dist
*niece who are the knights And she to-him names and says*
quil sont de la meson le roy artu. Et li hermites
*that-they are of the house (of-)the king Arthur And the hermit*
lez aaisa de tout son pooir Et au matin oirent messe
*them comforted with all his power And at-the morning heard mass*
auant quil sen partissent de laiens. puis monterent
*before that-they themselves-thence parted from in-there then mounted*
et cheualcerent tant quil vindrent a pintadol. Et iluec
*and rode so-much that-they came to pintadol And there*
oirent noueles de la proece au duc de clarence. Et lors
*heard news of the prowess of-the duke of clarence And then*
proie lancelot a la damoisele quele lez maint en lieu
*begs Lancelot to the damsel that-she them lead into place*
ou il puissent trouuer auentures merueilleuses. Car on
*where they may find adventures marvelous For one*
tient ceste forest a tant merueilleuse que tous li mondes
*holds this forest for so marvelous that all the world*
le crient. mais iou ne vi onques si sauue ne si seure
*it fears but I not saw ever so safe nor so secure*
comme ceste est. ce me samble fait il. Certes fait elle
*as this-one is this to-me seems says he Certainly says she*
ia por auentures trouuer ne vous conuenra loing aler. Or
*ever for adventures to-find not you will-behoove far to-go Now*
uenes & iou vous en mousterrai a grant plente. Et elle
*come and I you thereof shall-show in great plenty And she*
sen vait auant & il apres. et sen vindrent a
*herself-thence goes ahead and he after and themselves-thence came at*
droite nonne a escalon le tenebreus Et quant il vindrent
*exact nones to escalon the dark And when they came*

a la porte; si descendent & enmainent lor cheuaus apres
*to the gate so dismount and lead their horses after*
euls. & vont tout aussi comme li dus auoit fait. Et
*them and go all also as the duke had done And*
quant il sont au moustier uenu. Si dist la damoisele a
*when they are to-the minster come So says the damsel to*
monseignor ywain. Sire fait elle vous estes li ainsnes et
*my-lord Yvain Lord says she you are the eldest and*
li plus sages. si vous parc vn gieu. vees ci vne auenture
*the most wise so you I-offer a game see here an adventure*
dez plus felenesses qui soient en ceste forest. Et se vous
*of-the most cruel that are in this forest And if you*
voles prendes cestui. et lancelot prendera lautre. Et il
*wish take this-one and Lancelot will-take the-other And he*
dist quil le prendera moult volentiers. Car mauaisement
*says that-he it will-take very willingly For badly*
achieueroit il vne plus grande. se il ceste ne pooit achieuer.
*would-achieve he a more great if he this not could achieve*
Lors entre dedens le moustier & pent lespee a son
*Then enters within the minster and hangs the-sword at his*
bras ensi comme la damoisele li auoit enseignie. Car se
*arm thus as the damsel to-him had taught For if*
elle li chaoit. il venroit tart au recourer. Et il se
*it from-him fell it would-come late to-the recovering And he himself*
cueure de son escu Et ala au plus droit quil pot enuers
*covers with his shield And went at-the most straight that-he could toward*
la luiserne del huis quil veoit. mais auant quil eust ale de
*the light of-the door that-he saw but before that-he had gone of*
le voie la quarte part fu il ferus de tous sens. autresi com
*the way the fourth part was he struck from all sides just as*
li dus auoit este. Et fu abatus a terre. Et quant il fu
*the duke had been And was struck-down to ground And when he was*

releues si fu estordis moult malement Et si ne plainst mie
*raised-up so was stunned very badly And so not bemoaned at-all*
lez cops ne lez bleceures quil a eues mais la grant angoisse
*the blows nor the wounds that-he has had but the great anguish*
de la puor et de la froidour que il sent. si sesforce daler
*of the stench and of the cold that he feels so himself-strives to-go*
toutes voies enuers le luiserne. Et il y fu maintenant si
*all ways toward the light And he there was at-once so*
ferus com il auoit este deuant. & il chiet Et lors se prent
*struck as he had been before and he falls And then himself takes*
a traire enuers la porte a moult grant paine mes langoisse
*to drag toward the gate with very great pain but the-anguish*
que il soffroit estoit si grans quil ne pooit mie monter
*that he suffered was so great that-he not could at-all mount*
sor lez degres ains chai sor le premier si durement que sez
*upon the steps but fell upon the first so hard that his*
heaumes li hurta si que bien li fu auis que li oeil
*helm to-him knocked so that well to-him was opinion that the eyes*
li deussent voler hors de la teste Et il se pasme. Et
*to-him should fly out of the head And he himself swoons And*
lancelot saut ens et le prent entre ses bras & lenporte hors
*Lancelot leaps in and him takes between his arms and him-carries out*
du moustier & le couche desor le cimentiere & derront
*of-the minster and him lays upon the cemetery and breaks*
lez las de son heaume por salaine recourer quil ot perdue.
*the laces of his helm for his-breath to-recover that-he had lost*

Puis prie a la damoisele quele le voist ueoir quar il
*Then begs to the damsel that-she him may-go see for he*
en a pitie. si voldroit moult grant paine auoir sofferte
*thereof has pity so would-wish very great pain have suffered*
mes quele ne li eust mene. Lors entre el moustier &
*provided that-she not him had led Then enters into-the minster and*

pent sespee a son bras & met son escu sor sa teste. puis
*hangs his-sword at his arm and puts his shield upon his head then*
se torne vers la damoisele & li demande de quele part
*himself turns toward the damsel and her asks on which side*
londres siet. Et elle li moustre. Et il torne son vis cele
*london lies And she to-him shows And he turns his face that*
part & dist Dame a vous me commant. en quel que lieu
*side and says Lady to you myself I-commend in what ever place*
que iou soie. Et puis entre plus parfont el moustier.
*that I be And then enters more deep into-the minster*
et se seigne du signe de la vraie crois et sen
*and himself signs with-the sign of the true cross and himself-thence*
uait le grant pas enuers le luiserne. mais il not pas ale
*goes the great pace toward the light but he not-had at-all gone*
le tierce part de la voie quil fu ferus de tous sens aussi
*the third part of the way that-he was struck from all sides just*
comme li autre auoient este. Et li fu auis que li fers
*as the others had been And to-him was opinion that the irons*
dez glaiues li poignoient as os & li cop dez maches
*of-the lances him pricked at-the bones and the blows of-the maces*
& des espees li descendoient sor la teste si que tout
*and of-the swords on-him descended upon the head so that all*
lestordissoient. mais totes voies suesfre & endure & se
*him-stunned but all ways suffers and endures and himself*
tient si quil ne chiet. & giete grans cops entor lui de
*holds so that-he not falls and throws great blows around him with*
lespee qui souef trenche. Et il li est auis quil trence
*the-sword which smoothly cuts And it to-him is opinion that-he cuts*
quamquil ataint. Si est la noise si grans laiens que bien
*whatever-that-he reaches So is the noise so great in-there that well*
li est auis que li moustiers doie fondre sor lui.
*to-him is opinion that the minster must collapse upon him*

Ensi est lancelot el moustier la ou il se combat
*Thus is Lancelot in-the minster there where he himself fights*
uistement & escremist de sespee. ne il ne set a qui.
*swiftly and fences with his-sword nor he not knows with whom*
neporquant si a il rechut tant de cops de maces &
*nevertheless so has he received so-many of blows of maces and*
despees & de fers de glaiues quil nest nuls cheualiers
*of-swords and of irons of lances that-he not-is any knight*
ou monde qui le peust soffrir ne endurer quil ne fust
*in-the world who it could suffer nor endure that-he not were*
mors. Et il soeffre & endure la charge des cops pesans.
*dead And he suffers and endures the charge of-the blows heavy*
et toutes voies se trait petit & petit cele part ou il
*and all ways himself draws little by little that side where he*
ot la clarte veue. mais moult li grieue la froidour & la
*had the brightness seen but much him grieves the cold and the*
puor qui laiens est. Et neporquant il met tout son esfort
*stench which in-there is And nevertheless he puts all his effort*
en soffrir comme cil qui moult grant cuer a. Mais
*into suffering as that-one who very great heart has But*
en la fin est tels atornes des grans cops con li a
*in the end is such treated by-the great blows that-one him has*
dounes quil se fiert a terre de lun de sez genouls. &
*given that-he himself strikes to ground of one of his knees and*
puis resaut sus. & liure moult grant mellee. mais il ne
*then leaps-again up and delivers very great melee but he not*
set a qui. ne il ne voit nullui. mais sa desfense ni
*knows with whom nor he not sees anyone but his defense not-there*
a mestier. Car pour cop quil sache donner napetissent
*has need For for blow that-he may-know give not-lessen*
de riens li cop quil rechoit. ains li est auis quil
*of anything the blows that-he receives but to-him is opinion that-they*

ne font se croistre non. Et bien saperchoit que ia par
*not do except grow not And well perceives that ever by*
espee ne par autre arme ne conquerra lauenture. mais par
*sword nor by other weapon not will-conquer the-adventure but by*
soffrir. mais li cors ne poet soffrir le hardement du cuer.
*suffering but the body not can suffer the boldness of-the heart*
Si est en poi deure si cargies de cops quil chiet a terre
*So is in little of-hour so loaded with blows that-he falls to ground*
dez .ij. palmes. mais il se lieue sus tant uistement. quil
*on-the two palms but he himself raises up so swiftly that-he*
ne vous fust pas auis quil se dolsist de riens.
*not to-you would-have-been at-all opinion that-he himself pained of anything*
Ne onques pour cop con li sache donner ne laisse a
*Nor ever for blow that-one him may-know give not leaves to*
aler uers le luiserne. Tant quil aproche del huis. Lors
*go toward the light So-much that-he approaches to-the door Then*
chieent tant de cops sor lui; que tous en est estonnes.
*fall so-many of blows upon him that all thereof is stunned*
Et tant est boutes et hurtes. quil chiet a mains dune
*And so-much is thrust and knocked that-he falls in less than-a*
toise .v. fois a palmes et a genols. Et au cheoir quil
*fathom five times on palms and on knees And at-the falling that-he*
fist se lance a luis a mains de trois pies. Et est
*did himself flings at the-door in less than three feet And is*
tant debrisies & dequasses de tous sez membres que bien
*so-much broken and shattered in all his limbs that well*
lez quide auoir perdus. mais tant le semont et argue
*them thinks to-have lost but so-much him urges and spurs*
la grant desirance quil a donnor conquerre que tous sez
*the great desire that-he has of-honor to-conquer that all his*
maus en met arriere. Si se mire en son desirier. autresi
*ills thereof puts behind So himself mirrors in his desire just*

com vns autres se mire en vn mireor. si quide par
*as a other himself mirrors in a mirror so thinks by*
la force de son cuer saillir en haut mais il ne puet. Car
*the force of his heart to-leap into high but he not can For*
si membre li faillent tout. Et il se traine as bras
*his limbs to-him fail all And he himself drags on-the arms*
tant que a grant force & a grant paine & a grant
*so-much that with great force and with great pain and with great*
angoisse se ioint a luis. et le prent a .ij. mains. et
*anguish himself joins to the-door and it takes with two hands and*
le tire si durement en gisant. que bien li samble quil
*it pulls so hard in lying that well to-him seems that-he*
ait toutes lez uaines du cuer rompues. Et il lueure
*may-have all the veins of-the heart broken And he it-opens*
de tel air que il le fiert au mur de lautre part. Et que
*with such force that he it strikes to-the wall of the-other side And that*
on en oy la noise par tout laiens. Car li huis estoit
*one thereof heard the noise through all in-there For the door was*
de fer. et la clarte si sespandi partout laiens aussi grande
*of iron and the brightness so itself-spread everywhere in-there as great*
com elle y fus onques mais. ne nauoit este. Et parmi
*as it there was ever more nor not-had been And through*
tout le chastel aussi. Et quant il quide saillir sus por
*all the castle also And when he thinks to-leap up for*
baisier lautel si ne pot. ains chai a terre dez .ij. palmes.
*to-kiss the-altar so not could but fell to ground on-the two palms*

Quant la damoisele voit la clarte si en est tant lie
*When the damsel sees the brightness so thereof is so glad*
quele ne set quele puist faire. ains chiet a terre comme en
*that-she not knows what-she may do but falls to ground as in*
pamisons. Et mesire ywain ne demanda mie ce quele auoit
*swoon And my-lord Yvain not asked at-all this that-she had*

eu. Ains oublie toutes sez dolors de la grant ioie quil a
*had But forgets all his pains for the great joy that-he has*
Et saut sus. et corut el moustier dusques a lancelot
*And leaps up and ran into-the minster up-to at Lancelot*
la ou il gisoit en pamisons. & le prent entre sez bras
*there where he lay in swoon and him takes between his arms*
& en pleure moult tenrement Et quant ce vint al
*and thereof weeps very tenderly And when this came to-the*
chief de piece si reuint lancelot de pamisons & saut sus
*head of while so came-back Lancelot from swoon and leaps up*
deliurement. Et mesire ywain lenmaine a lautel. Et apres
*nimbly And my-lord Yvain him-leads to the-altar And after*
la fait asseoir en vne chaiere por reposer Et maintenant
*him-has made sit in a chair for to-rest And at-once*
vint laiens tous li pueples del chastel. si regarderent
*came in-there all the people of-the castle so looked-at*
lancelot a meruelles. Si sagenoillent deuant lui. aussi com
*Lancelot in wonder So themselves-kneel before him also as*
par deuant .j. cors saint Et vns viex hom qui estoit deuant
*by before a body holy And an old man who was before*
lui li dist. Sire leues sus & uenes ueoir vostre grant
*him to-him says Lord rise up and come see your great*
bone auenture. Et il se lieue a moult grant paine. et
*good adventure And he himself raises with very great pain and*
sieut celui & vienent en vn cimentiere par .i. petit huis.
*follows that-one and come into a cemetery by a little door*
Et li viex homs li mostre vne moult bele tombe. Et
*And the old man to-him shows a very fair tomb And*
aussi tost com il lot veue si se senti alsi sains et aussi
*as soon as he it-had seen so himself felt as sound and as*
haities de tous ses membres comme sil ni eust onques
*hale in all his limbs as if-he not-there had ever*

este touchies. Sire comment vous est fait li viex hom.
*been touched Lord how to-you is says the old man*
Sire moult bien fait lancelot. Car iou ne sench ne mal ne
*Lord very well says Lancelot For I not feel nor ill nor*
dolor. Et cil dist que diex en soit aores. Et se vous
*pain And that-one says that God thereof be adored And if you*
esties blecies si le deueries vous bien oblier por la grant
*were wounded so it ought you well forget for the great*
ioie de ce que vous aues tant de boine gent gete de
*joy of this that you have so-many of good people cast from*
prison. Et cascuns vous doit autresi grant guerredon comme
*prison And each to-you owes just-as great reward as*
sil eust perdue la veue et vous li eussies rendue.
*if-he had lost the sight and you to-him had rendered*
Ensi lonerent & li font ioie tout cil del chastel.
*Thus him-praised and to-him make joy all those of-the castle*
mais tant estoient caitiue gent et morteus que onques
*but so were wretched people and deathly that ever*
mais ne vit hom plus pesnes. Car tant estoient maigre
*more not saw man more wretched For so were thin*
et palle que bien ert auis quil fuissent trait de terre.
*and pale that well was opinion that-they were drawn from earth*
Cele nuit retindrent lancelot a moult grant paine. quar il
*That night retained Lancelot with very great pain for he*
sen voloit aler. A grant paines & a grant proieres
*himself-thence wished to-go With great pains and with great prayers*
le retindrent. Si ne porroit iamais si grant ioie estre faite
*him retained So not could ever-more so great joy be made*
a cheualier comme il li faisoient. Car de tant com
*to knight as they to-him made For by so-much as*
il auoient este en dolor longement. de tant furent il
*they had been in sorrow long by so-much were they*

plus abandonne de ioie faire quant il furent de la dolor
*more abandoned to joy making when they were from the sorrow*
gete. Et lancelot & mesire ywain furent bien gari de lor
*cast And Lancelot and my-lord Yvain were well healed of their*
plaies quant il se partirent del cimentiere. Grant
*wounds when they themselves parted from-the cemetery Great*
fu la ioie qui a escalon estoit le ior de lor deliurance. Et
*was the joy that at escalon was the day of their deliverance And*
dez lor en auant fu apeles escalon li aaisies. Mais atant
*from then on forward was called escalon the eased But thereupon*
se taist ore li contes a parler daus tous. si dirons
*itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-them all so shall-we-tell*
de monseignor Gauuain comment il fu menes en prison.
*of my-lord Gawain how he was led into prison*

# Gawain in the Dungeon

## XXVIII

*Carados brings Gawain to the Dolorous Tower naked and beaten. His mother, who blames Gawain for her brother's death, calls him a traitor; he answers that he never killed a man by treason, and she would have run him through with a lance had Carados not held her back. They strip him, cut his flesh, anoint the wounds with an ointment, and then envenom them, and throw him into a vaulted dungeon full of serpents and vermin, where he sits on a round pillar with a staff. He laments the king, the queen, Lancelot, Yvain, Galeschin, and Galehaut. A damsel whom Carados took from the knight she loved hears him, and with a hot bread kneaded with herbs, which the vermin eat and die of, a fire of sulfur, and an ointment she rids the dungeon of them, heals his wounds, and brings him food, bedding, and comfort.*

Ce dist li contes que ensi comme vous aues oi fu mesires
*This says the tale that thus as you have heard was my-lord*
gauuains pris. Et lenmena li grans cheualiers en son chastel
*Gawain taken And him-led the great knight into his castle*
que on claime la dolerouse tour. Quant il fu menes el
*that one calls the dolorous tower When he was led into-the*
castel si fu desloies et molt fu empiries de son cors quar
*castle so was unbound and much was worsened of his body for*
il auoit este menes tous nus em braies & les mains loies
*he had been led all naked in breeches and the hands bound*
derriere le dos & lez pies desouz le ventre del cheual.
*behind the back and the feet under the belly of-the horse*
et auoit tant este batus descorgies noees que li sans
*and had so-much been beaten with-scourges knotted that the blood*
en raoit de toutes pars. Li sires du chastel auoit vne
*thereof streamed from all parts The lord of-the castle had a*
mere grande et uielle et hideuse. la plus felenesse & la
*mother great and old and hideous the most cruel and the*

plus desloial qui onques fust nee quar de nul bien nauoit
*most disloyal who ever was born for of any good not-had*
elle cure ne talent. Et tout li mal si li plaisoient a faire
*she care nor desire And all the evils so her pleased to do*
& toutes lez desloiautes. Et quant elle vit monseignor
*and all the disloyalties And when she saw my-lord*
Gauuain si en fu moult lie. Si li dist. ha! Gauuain
*Gawain so thereof was very glad So to-him says ah Gawain*
Gauuain or vous ai iou en ma prison. et iou prendrai
*Gawain now you have I in my prison and I shall-take*
de vous ueniance. tele com on doit prendre de traitor.
*of you vengeance such as one ought take of traitor*
Car vous mocesistes mon frere en murdre et en traison
*For you to-me-killed my brother in murder and in treason*
qui fu li plus biaus cheualiers & li mieldres del monde.
*who was the most fair knight and the best of-the world*
Certes dame fait mesires Gauuain vous dires ce que vous
*Certainly lady says my-lord Gawain you will-say that which you*
uoldres mais traison ne fis iou onques. ne onques nochis
*will-wish but treason not did I ever nor ever not-killed*
homme desloiaument. ne sous ciel na homme nul. a qui
*man disloyally nor under heaven not-has man any to whom*
iou ne men desfendisse; sil le me metoit seure. Si
*I not myself-thence would-defend if-he it to-me put upon Yes*
fesistes fait elle vous locesistes en traison. Car se vous ne
*did says she you him-killed in treason For if you not*
leussies trai; vous ne le peussies auoir ochis. Car onques
*him-had betrayed you not him could have killed For ever*
nus cheualiers ne fu mieldres de lui Mais par la grant
*any knight not was better than him But by the great*
traison dont tu es plains lochesis tu. Car nus nest plus
*treason of-which thou art full him-killedst thou For anyone not-is more*

desloiaus de toi ne plus traitres. vous dites dame fait il
*disloyal than thee nor more traitor you say lady says he*
ce que vous uoles. mais vous y mentes comme vielle
*that which you wish but you therein lie as old-woman*
punaise & pariure & desloiaus. et iou men desfendrai
*stinking and perjured and disloyal and I myself-thence shall-defend*
contre vostre fil le traitor. qui ma pris maluaisement et
*against your son the traitor who me-has taken wickedly and*
en traison. Et quant elle soi ensi apeler. si en fu
*in treason And when she herself-heard thus call so thereof was*
aussi comme toute deruee. Si iure que iamais ne dira
*just as all maddened So swears that ever-more not will-say*
honte ne a homme ne a femme. quil ne li souuiegne de
*shame nor to man nor to woman that-it not to-her may-remember of*
ceste. si prent vne lance en .i. lancier si len volt ferir
*this-one so takes a lance in a rack so him-thence wished to-strike*
parmi le cors. mais sez fils qui desarmer se faisoit.
*through the body but her son who to-disarm himself was-having*
corut encontre li. & le prist entrez ses bras. Et dist ha!
*ran against her and her took between his arms And says ah*
dame por dieu merci. se vous lauies ochis vous mauries
*lady for God mercy if you him-had killed you me-would-have*
tolu tot ce que iou en bee a faire. Car iou en bee a
*taken all that which I thereof aim to do For I thereof aim to*
faire ce que ie vous en ai dit. Et la riens el monde
*do that which I to-you thereof have said And the thing in-the world*
que il plus desire cest la mort. Et il a droit quar iou
*that he most desires this-is the death And he has right for I*
li ferai tant de mal soffrir que miex li valdroit
*him shall-make so-much of ill suffer that better to-him would-be-worth*
quil fust mors que vis. Ne iamais nistra de prison.
*that-he were dead than alive Nor ever-more not-will-go-out from prison*

Lors le prendent & le despoillent tout nu. et
*Then him take and him strip all naked and*
lestendent sour .i. grant dois & li font plaies ens en la
*him-stretch upon a great table and to-him make wounds in in the*
char cha & la non pas trop parfondes. Et la vielle li
*flesh here and there not at-all too deep And the old-woman to-him*
oint les plaies dun oignement moult precieus. Et apres lez
*anoints the wounds with-an ointment very precious And after them*
enuenime. Et por ce y mist elle loignement que li venins
*envenoms And for this there put she the-ointment that the venom*
ne li uenist dusques as entrailles. et quil ne morust.
*not to-him might-come up-to at-the entrails and that-he not might-die*
et puis le mistrent en vne chartre por plus de dolour traire
*and then him put into a dungeon for more of sorrow to-draw*
si naure com il estoit. si estoit la chartre si obscure. & si
*so wounded as he was so was the dungeon so obscure and so*
tenebreuse et si noire. & plaine de uermine que il ne fu nus
*dark and so black and full of vermin that it not was any*
maluais uers el monde. ne si orde beste ne si enuenimee
*evil worm in-the world nor so foul beast nor so venomous*
dont il neust ens vne partie si comme li contes le dist.
*of-which it not-had in a part so as the tale it says*

El mi lieu de la chartre auoit vn piler reont & estoit
*In-the middle place of the dungeon had a pillar round and was*
si les deseure que bien y peust vns grans homs seoir &
*so wide above that well there could a great man sit and*
estre & estendre de tous sens Et par dessus estoit larges &
*be and stretch on all sides And by above was wide and*
el mi lieu graille. et auoit bien .v. pies de haut. Desus
*in-the middle place slender and had well five feet of height Upon*
cel piler se sist mesire Gauuain sor vn petit de fuerre
*that pillar himself sat my-lord Gawain upon a little of straw*

dont sez lis fu fais moult tenurenes & a poi de dras.
*of-which his bed was made very thin and with little of cloths*
Iluec iut mesires Gauuain et ot vn petit baston dun pie de
*There lay my-lord Gawain and had a little staff of-a foot of*
lonc por soi desfendre de la vermine. Et la chartre estoit
*length for himself to-defend from the vermin And the dungeon was*
si froide comme de quarriaus de marbre mis desouz terre
*so cold as of blocks of marble put under earth*
en este. Et il se demente. et regrete le roy artu. et
*in summer And he himself laments and mourns the king Arthur and*
la royne et ses autres amis. ha! fait il biaus oncles gentils
*the queen and his other friends ah says he fair uncle noble*
roys debonaires com vous series a malaise se vous sauies
*king gracious how you would-be at unease if you knew*
la dolor ou ie sui mis et la grant mesaise que iou sent.
*the sorrow where I am put and the great distress that I feel*
Ha! douce royne debonaire comme tost seroit pale cele
*Ah sweet queen gracious how soon would-be pale that*
bele face uermeille. se vous sauies lez grans angoisses que
*fair face rosy if you knew the great anguishes that*
mes cors sent. ha! seigneur cheualier et compaignon de la
*my body feels ah lords knights and companions of the*
table roonde plaine de toute proece. diex vous gart et
*table round full of all prowess God you may-keep and*
vous maintiegne en honor et en bonte a lonour le roy
*you may-maintain in honor and in goodness to the-honor (of-)the king*
artu. Et diex vous doinst honour & vous desfende que
*Arthur And God you may-give honor and you may-defend that*
vous ne veignies en lieu ou iou soie. Car ci nauroit
*you not may-come into place where I be For here not-would-have*
nulle proece mestier. Et miex vault que iou y soie mors
*any prowess need And better is-worth that I there be dead*

que tant de preudommes. dont tant de terres sont
*than so-many of worthy-men by-whom so-many of lands are*
honorees. ha! lancelot biaus dous compains sor tous lez
*honored ah Lancelot fair sweet companion above all the*
autres desfenge diex vo cors de cha uenir. et vous gart
*others may-forbid God your body from here to-come and you may-keep*
de mescheance. Car se la cors de bertaigne auoit le vostre
*from mischance For if the court of britain had the your*
cors perdu. Iamais por le cors dun seul cheualier ne
*body lost Ever-more for the body of-a single knight not*
seroit tant honoree com elle est de vous. Et nonporquant
*would-be so honored as she is by you And nevertheless*
se nus me doit de ci geter. ce seres vous. mais si grant
*if anyone me must from here cast this will-be you but so great*
en sont li peril que iou ne sai comment nus hom em
*thereof are the perils that I not know how any man thereof*
puist a chief uenir. Et se onques li roys artus fist bien
*may to head come And if ever the king Arthur did good*
en terre que nostres sires recheust en gre si gart il
*on earth that our Lord received in favor so may-keep he*
vostre cors quil ne sache ou iou sui. Car nus ne vous
*your body that-he not may-know where I am For anyone not you*
tenroit de cha uenir; quant vous le sauries. Tant connois
*would-hold from here to-come when you it would-know So-much know*
iou vostre cuer quel que meschief vous en deussies auoir.
*I your heart what ever mischief you thereof should have*
Car si grant cuer vous mist diex el uentre quant il
*For so great heart to-you put God in-the belly when he*
vous fist quar onques neustes si grant auenture ne si
*you made for ever not-had-you so great adventure nor so*
forte a faire. quele ne vous samblast petite & legiere. ha!
*hard to do that-it not to-you seemed little and light ah*

ywain & Galachin biaus tres dous cousins. comme vous
*Yvain and Galeschin fair very sweet cousins how you*
remansistes plain de toutes dolours. quant on me prist en
*remained full of all sorrows when one me took in*
vostre compaignie. & vous ne me peustes secorre. et si
*your company and you not me could succor and so*
ne seustes ou iou fui menes. ha diex comme iou voldroie
*not knew where I was led ah God how I would-wish*
ore & moult seroit grans li perils & li profis se ie
*now and very would-be great the peril and the profit if I*
fuisse pris et menes en tel lieu ou nus ne le seust.
*were taken and led into such place where anyone not it might-know*
Car iou sai bien que mauls auenra de ceste prison. Et
*For I know well that ill will-befall from this prison And*
encore en aura on moult grant dolour en la cort le
*yet thereof will-have one very great sorrow in the court (of-)the*
roy artu. ha! Galeholt haus princes. Diex qui por nos
*king Arthur ah Galehaut high prince God who for our*
pechies soffrit mort vous maintiegne et monseigneur le roy
*sins suffered death you may-maintain and my-lord the king*
artu en boine amor loiale. Dont ne porra li roys artus
*Arthur in good love loyal Then not will-be-able the king Arthur*
nullui douter. A dieu soient tout commande li nostre
*anyone fear To God be all commended the our*
ami. Car iou quit bien que nus ne me verra iamais.
*friends For I think well that anyone not me will-see ever-more*

Ensi se demente li gentils cheualiers non pas por lui.
*Thus himself laments the noble knight not at-all for himself*
mais la paor quil a de la meson le roy artu. quele ne
*but the fear that-he has of the house (of-)the king Arthur that-it not*
soit mise en dolor por sa prison. Si auint vne chose que
*be put into sorrow for his prison So befell a thing that*

vne damoisele loy plaindre qui saloit deduisant par
*a damsel him-heard lament who herself-went disporting through*
le iarding qui deles le chartre estoit. et bien sauoit que ce
*the garden which beside the dungeon was and well knew that it*
estoit il. si le desiroit moult a ueoir. Car onques ne lauoit
*was he so him desired much to see For ever not him-had*
veu. Et cestoit la damoisele a qui la dame du blanc castel
*seen And this-was the damsel to whom the lady of-the white castle*
enuoioit le duc de clarence. que elle li aidast. Et carados
*was-sending the duke of clarence that she him might-help And Carados*
lauoit tolue a vn cheualier quele amoit sor toute riens.
*her-had taken-away from a knight whom-she loved above every thing*
si lauoit ochis. Et il amoit la damoisele de si grant amor
*so him-had killed And he loved the damsel with so great love*
comme nus cheualiers pooit plus amer Et elle le haoit sor
*as any knight could more love And she him hated above*
toutes riens La damoisele vint a vne fenestre. qui uers le
*all things The damsel came to a window which toward the*
iarding ouuroit. et en la chartre nen auoit plus. quar elle
*garden opened and in the dungeon not-thereof had more for it*
estoit avolte si donnoit on monseignor Gauuain a mangier
*was vaulted so gave one my-lord Gawain to eat*
par luisset de cele fenestre qui ert en la volte par
*through the-little-opening of that window which was in the vault by*
desus. Et elle vint a cele fenestre. et demanda qui est laiens
*above And she came to that window and asked who is in-there*
qui si durement se demente. Et vous fait il qui estes vous
*who so hard himself laments And you says he who are you*
qui menqueres ma grant dolour. vne damoisele ce dist elle
*who me-inquire my great sorrow a damsel this says she*
sui qui de ma conissance ne poes samender non; Certes
*am who from my acquaintance not can-you yourself-amend not Certainly*

damoisele fait il mes nons ne fu onques celes. Ie sui Gauuain
*damsel says he my name not was ever hidden I am Gawain*
li nies au roy artu; ore saues qui iou sui. & si ne sai
*the nephew to-the king Arthur now know-you who I am and so not know-I*
se vous laues demande por mon bien ou pour mon mal.
*if you it-have asked for my good or for my ill*
Certes fait la damoisele a monseignor Gauuain. Ie ne
*Certainly says the damsel to my-lord Gawain I not*
lai demande se por bien non. Et iou vous aiderai
*it-have asked except for good not And I you shall-help*
de tout mon pooir & de tout mon sens. Or me dites
*with all my power and with all my sense Now me tell*
comment il vous esta. Damoisele fait il iai moult de mals
*how it to-you stands Damsel says he I-have many of ills*
& de dolors. Car cil serpent & la vermine qui chaiens
*and of sorrows For those serpents and the vermin which in-here*
est me tolent le boire et le mangier. et le dormir
*is from-me take-away the drinking and the eating and the sleeping*
et le reposer Car il se lancent si espessement a moi.
*and the resting For they themselves fling so thickly at me*
que iou nesgart leure que il maient afole. si vous di
*that I not-await the-hour that they me-have maimed so to-you I-say*
quil mont mes plaies si enuenimees. que iou en ai
*that-they me-have my wounds so envenomed that I thereof have*
tout le cors enfle & tous lez membres. Et si ne mai
*all the body swollen and all the limbs And so not me-have-I*
de coi desfendre. quar iou y ai vse vn baston que iou
*with what to-defend for I there have used a staff that I*
aportai chaiens a euls tuer. si grant assaut me rendirent
*brought in-here to them to-kill so great assault to-me rendered*
il au commencement. Et encore ne quidoit mie mesires
*they at-the beginning And yet not thought at-all my-lord*

Gauuain que la vielle desloiaus eust ses plaies enuenimees.
*Gawain that the old-woman disloyal had his wounds envenomed*
ains quide que des serpens sont lenfleure uenue quil a.
*but thinks that from-the serpents are the-swelling come that-he has*
Mesire Gauuain fait la damoisele. or ne vous esmaies mie
*My-lord Gawain says the damsel now not yourself dismay at-all*
mais soffres viguereusement. Car maintes dures auentures
*but suffer vigorously For many hard adventures*
aues menees a fin; ce ai iou bien oy dire. Et tant a
*have-you led to end this have I well heard say And so-much has*
on dit bien de vous que iou vous aiderai a mon pooir Et
*one said good of you that I you shall-help to my power And*
le pooir en ai iou bien. mais gardes vous aussi chier
*the power thereof have I well but see yourself as dear*
comme vous aues monour & vostre uie. que ce soit chose
*as you have my-honor and your life that this be thing*
bien celee. Et il dist que de ce ne le doit on mie castoier.
*well hidden And he says that of this not him must one at-all admonish*
Atant sen part la damoisele. et sen vient en
*Thereupon herself-thence parts the damsel and herself-thence comes into*
la tour ou elle gisoit. si prent ferine de soile encontre
*the tower where she lay so takes flour of rye against*
la viande de .x. hommes si le pestrist au ius de lerbe
*the food of ten men so it kneads with-the juice of the-herb*
serpentine. et a .v. autres herbes qui moult estoient
*serpentine and with five other herbs which very were*
vertueuses. & puis le mist quire. Et quant on lot trait si
*potent and then it put to-cook And when one it-had drawn so*
le mist atemprer en lait de cameule. et puis le mist vn poi
*it put to-temper in milk of camel and then it put a little*
essuer. et puis le depecha & si vint a la fenestre de la
*to-dry and then it broke-up and so came to the window of the*

chartre. et en giete la tierce part dedens. Et la vermine
*dungeon and thereof throws the third part within And the vermin*
qui naturelment pour le venin est froide senti lodor du
*which naturally for the venom is cold felt the-odor of-the*
pain chaut & du lait ensamble si se lancent cele
*bread hot and of-the milk together so themselves fling that*
part durement si quil est auis a monseignor Gauuain
*side hard so that-it is opinion to my-lord Gawain*
quil doiuent abatre le chartre. Et quant il orent celui
*that-they must throw-down the dungeon And when they had that-one*
mangie. si lor geta le remanant. Et lors y fu la noise
*eaten so to-them threw the remnant And then there was the noise*
si grans. et li chiflois que on ni oist mie dieu
*so great and the hissing that one not-there would-hear at-all God*
tonant. Si en a mesire Gauuain moult grant paor eue
*thundering So thereof has my-lord Gawain very great fear had*
Car il saillent si durement parmi le fons de la chartre
*For they leap so hard through the bottom of the dungeon*
quil nesgardoit leure quil nabatissent le piler sor coi
*that-he not-awaited the-hour that-they would-throw-down the pillar upon which*
il sist. Mais si tost com il orent le pain maingniet qui
*he sat But as soon as they had the bread eaten which*
lez escauffa si commenchierent a refroidier et creuerent
*them heated so began to grow-cold and burst*
tout. Et fu si grans la puor par laiens que bien sambla
*all And was so great the stench through in-there that well seemed*
a monseignor Gauuain que poi en failloit que li cuers
*to my-lord Gawain that little thereof lacked that the heart*
ne li sailloit hors del ventre. Et il ne sauoit dont cele
*— to-him leapt out of-the belly And he not knew whence that*
puor uenoit Et la damoisele fu corue en la tor. si reuint
*stench came And the damsel was run into the tower so came-back*

et aporta vne boiste de moult boin oingement si le loia
*and brought a box of very good ointment so it tied*
au bout dune perche si le tendi a monseignor Gauuain &
*to-the end of-a pole so it held-out to my-lord Gawain and*
puis li demanda comment il li estoit. Et il dist quil
*then him asked how it to-him was And he says that-he*
a moult grant puor eue qui locist. et si ne set dont elle
*has very great stench had which him-kills and so not knows whence it*
vient. Et elle li dist quil oigne sez plaies de loingement.
*comes And she to-him says that-he anoint his wounds with the-ointment*
tant quil sache quil li fera ou mal ou bien. Et iou
*until that-he may-know that-it to-him will-do or ill or good And I*
fait elle vous venrai souent veoir comment il vous ert.
*says she you shall-come often see how it to-you will-be*

Lors prent mesires Gauuain la boiste si enoint sez plaies.
*Then takes my-lord Gawain the box so anoints his wounds*
Et tantost a il la puor toute obliee. por la douce odour de
*And at-once has he the stench all forgotten for the sweet odor of*
loingement. Cele nuit fist la damoisele fu de sosfre & de
*the-ointment That night made the damsel fire of sulfur and of*
bones espisses chaudes. si lez gieta el fons de la chartre.
*good spices hot so them threw into-the bottom of the dungeon*
et aincois moustra a monseignor Gauuain la uermine qui
*and before showed to my-lord Gawain the vermin which*
estoit morte a vn gros cierge quele auoit mis au bout dune
*was dead by a big candle that-she had put at-the end of-a*
perce Et lors vit mesires Gauuain toute la vermine ardoir
*pole And then saw my-lord Gawain all the vermin burn*
si en fu trop durement lies. Et la damoisele li uait
*so thereof was too hard glad And the damsel to-him goes*
querre dras moult biaus & oreillies. et kieute pointe por
*to-seek cloths very fair and pillows and quilt stitched for*

lui gesir sus & conuertoirs & autres reubes por lui couurir.
*him to-lie on and coverlets and other robes for him to-cover*
et si li liure asses a boire et a menger bones viandes
*and so to-him delivers enough to drink and to eat good foods*
& bons vins. Et il se prent au boire & au mengier.
*and good wines And he himself takes to-the drinking and to-the eating*
et au dormir et au reposer. si li amendent tant
*and to-the sleeping and to-the resting so to-him mend so-much*
ses plaies pour loignement quil y met sus que tout le
*his wounds for the-ointment that-he there puts on that all the*
cors li a assouagie Et il nest nus iors que la damoisele
*body to-him has eased And it not-is any day that the damsel*
ne parolt a lui .ij. fois. ou .iij. si se taist ore li contes
*not speaks to him two times or three so itself is-silent now the tale*
a parler de lui. & retorne a parler du duc de clarence.
*to speak of him and returns to speak of-the duke of clarence*

# The Valley of No Return

## XXIX

*The duke of Clarence leaves Escalon and comes to Morgan's chapel at the crossroads; his youth begs him to take the safer road, but he enters the valley alone. The tale tells its origin: Morgan, Arthur's sister, taught by Merlin, found the knight she loved lying with another damsel there and destined that no knight false to his love should leave it until one came who had never failed in love. After twenty years it holds two hundred and fifty-four knights, with their ladies, servants, and every comfort. The duke passes four chained dragons in an undercroft, but on a narrow plank over a deep water a knight's lance throws him in; churls drag him out, and he is disarmed and led among the prisoners, where Kahedin, Helis, and Aglin of the Vales recognize him.*

Quant li dus de clarence se fu partis de son ostel ou il
*When the duke of clarence himself was parted from his lodging where he*
ot la nuit geu. quil se parti descalon le tenebreus. et il
*had the night lain that-he himself parted from-escalon the dark and he*
se fu mis au chemin. si cheualcha tant quil sen
*himself was put to-the road so rode so-much that-he himself-thence*
vint el ual que ses ostes li auoit dit. si fu li ualles o
*came into-the vale that his host to-him had told so was the youth with*
lui qui sa cousine li auoit baillie. Si trouerent la capele
*him whom his cousin to-him had given So found the chapel*
morgain sor le quarrefor des .ij. voies. Et li ualles li
*(of-)Morgan upon the crossroads of-the two ways And the youth to-him*
dist. sire se vous men crees nous yrons la voie a destre.
*says lord if you me-thereof believe we shall-go the way to right*
puis que nus ne reuient de cest val. vous feries comme
*since that anyone not returns from this vale you would-do as*
fols ce mest auis se vous vous y embaties dedens. Et
*fool this to-me-is opinion if you yourself there plunged within And*

nous poons bien aler par decha. si vous quit bien mener
*we can well go by on-this-side so you I-think well to-lead*
ceste voie. si que ia ni troueres encombrier. Di ua fait
*this way so that ever not-there will-find hindrance Say go says*
li dus tu me veuls tolir ce que iou vois querant.
*the duke thou from-me wishest to-take-away that which I go seeking*
Car cils nest mie cheualiers mais marcheans qui laisse lez
*For that-one not-is at-all knight but merchant who leaves the*
voies perilleuses por lez seures. ne ia a nul ior ne seroient
*ways perilous for the safe nor ever at any day not would-be*
a chief menees lez auentures. se cheualier ce faisoient. que
*to head led the adventures if knights this did that*
tu me dis que iou face. Et por ce que cils est perilleus
*thou me tellest that I may-do And for this that that-one is perilous*
y irai iou que quil men doie auenir ou del
*there shall-go I what ever-it to-me-thereof must befall or of-the*
remanoir ou de lissir. vous ires fait li ualles ou vous
*remaining or of the-going-out you will-go says the youth where you*
vaurres. mais iou ne vous sieurai mie. ains vous atendrai
*will-wish but I not you shall-follow at-all but you shall-await*
ci vne piece tant que vous porries estre bien reuenus se
*here a while until that you could be well returned if*
del cors naues essoine. Et se iou nai entre ci et
*of-the body not-have-you hindrance And if I not-have between here and*
uespres de vous enseignes dont men porrai iou bien
*vespers of you tokens then myself-thence shall-be-able I well*
aler. Assez mauras atendu fait li dus se tant matens.
*to-go Enough me-will-have-thou awaited says the duke if so-long me-awaitest*
Lors le commande a dieu li dus et sen entre
*Then him commends to God the duke and himself-thence enters*
el val tout a cheual. Et ensi com il aloit tout iors
*into-the vale all on horse And thus as he went all days*

li estoit auis que murs le sieuoient. quar li vals
*to-him was opinion that walls him followed for the vale*
nestoit enclos se de lair non. Et si deuise li contes
*not-was enclosed except by the-air not And so tells the tale*
comment ce fu si lorres. Il fu voirs que li roys artus
*how this was so it-you-will-hear It was true that the king Arthur*
ot vne seror. qui ot a non morgain. Cele seror sauoit molt
*had a sister who had to name Morgan That sister knew much*
dencantemens & de carins que merlins li auoit apris.
*of-enchantments and of charms that Merlin to-her had taught*
Et ele amoit vn cheualier tant que plus ne le pot amer.
*And she loved a knight so-much that more not him could love*
mais li cheualiers amoit vne autre damoisele de moult grant
*but the knight loved an other damsel of very great*
biaute. et maintes fois se penoit morgain de prendre lez
*beauty and many times herself strove Morgan to take them*
prouues ensanble. Car bien en sauoit la uerite ensi com
*proven together For well thereof knew the truth thus as*
on le puet sauoir par oir dire. Tant les gaita et nuit
*one it can know by hearing say So-much them watched and night*
& iour. que elle lez trouua ensanble gisant en vn val. Et
*and day that she them found together lying in a vale And*
cestoit vns des plus biaus vauls del monde. Et pour le
*this-was one of-the most fair vales of-the world And for the*
grant doel quele en ot. si destina au val sa destinee. que
*great grief that-she thereof had so destined to-the vale its destiny that*
iamais a nul ior nen isteroit sez amis ne cheualiers qui
*ever-more at any day not-thence would-go-out her friend nor knight who*
y entrast aussi; por tant quil eust vers amors fausse.
*there might-enter also for so-much that-he had toward love falsed*

En tel maniere auoit dure li vauls .xx. ans. que
*In such manner had lasted the vale twenty years that*
onques cheualiers ni estoit entres qui del tout ni
*ever knight not-there was entered who of-the all not-there*
remansist. mais vn terme auoient de lor issue & cestoit se
*remained but a term had of their issue and this-was if*
aucuns cheualiers y uenoit. qui onques neust fausse vers
*any knight there came who ever not-had falsed toward*
amors. et eust le cuer douls & humble. cil lez porroit
*love and had the heart sweet and humble that-one them could*
deliurer. ne ia autrement ne seroient deliure. Li uals estoit
*deliver nor ever otherwise not would-be delivered The vale was*
tous plains de cheualiers & estoit tous enclos de lair.
*all full of knights and was all enclosed by the-air*
Et si tost com vns cheualiers y entrast. ia puis issuee
*And as soon as a knight there entered ever after exit*
ne entree ni ueist. ne nen peust issir pourcoi il
*nor entry not-there would-see nor not-thence could go-out provided he*
fust cheualiers. mais autre gent y pooient bien entrer &
*were knight but other people there could well enter and*
issir a lor plaisir. fust ualles ou dame. ou damoisele. Et
*go-out at their pleasure were-it youth or lady or damsel And*
tant auoit dure ceste dolor. quil y auoit ia .ijc.
*so-much had lasted this sorrow that-it there had already two-hundred*
& .liiij. cheualiers. Et de tels y auoit qui y orent
*and fifty-four knights And of such there had who there had*
lor amies par amors auec euls & lor ualles qui de lor
*their beloveds by love with them and their youths who from their*
terres lor aportoient lor relies & lor reubes & lor
*lands to-them brought their revenues and their robes and their*
oisiaus & qui lor atornoient lor viandes. Et neporquant
*birds and who to-them prepared their foods And nevertheless*

il auoient quant que a cors domme puet apartenir. &
*they had as-much that to body of-man can pertain and*
moult y auoit de beles mesons & capeles a grant plente
*many there had of fair houses and chapels in great plenty*
ou il ooient messe chascun ior. Si nestoit nul deduit
*where they heard mass each day So not-was any delight*
que cheualier deussent auoir que il ne leussent laiens. En
*that knights should have that they not it-had in-there In*
tel maniere estoient el ual. si lapeloient cil del pais
*such manner were in-the vale so it-called those of-the country*
le ual sans retor. Et li autre le ual des faus amans.
*the vale without return And the others the vale of-the false lovers*
En cel val entra li dus ensi comme vous aues oy Et
*Into that vale entered the duke thus as you have heard And*
quant il ot vne piece ale si li conuint descendre. quar il
*when he had a while gone so to-him behooved to-dismount for he*
troua vn huis si bas que a cheual ni entrast il mie. si
*found a door so low that on horse not-there would-enter he at-all so*
descent et regarde dedens luis & voit que par vn degres
*dismounts and looks within the-door and sees that by a stair*
le conuint il monter en vne grande chambre par terre. &
*him behooved it to-mount into a great chamber by earth and*
il entre ens et auale tous les degres. et vint a .i. sosterin
*he enters in and descends all the steps and came to an undercroft*
fort & blanc comme noif si y voit .iiij. dragons &
*strong and white as snow so there sees four dragons and*
sont li doi loiet dune chaienne dune part. Et lez autres
*are the two bound with-a chain on-one side And the others*
.ij. dautre part. Et les chaennes estoient si longues que li
*two on-other side And the chains were so long that the*
vne auenoit a lautre legierement. et li dragon sont fel
*one reached to the-other easily and the dragons are cruel*

& fort et fier a desmesure. Et li dus voit bien quil ne
*and strong and fierce to excess And the duke sees well that-he not*
puet par aillors passer que par iluec. si laisse ius chaoir le
*can by elsewhere pass than by there so lets down fall the*
glaiue. et prent lespee et oste lescu de son col & le
*lance and takes the-sword and takes-off the-shield from his neck and it*
tient par les enarmes deuant son pis. Et li dragon se
*holds by the straps before his chest And the dragons themselves*
lieuent & se crestent et estendent molt durement. Et
*raise and themselves crest and stretch very hard And*
quant li dus vint endroit euls. si lassaillierent tout quatre
*when the duke came opposite them so him-assailed all four*
ensamble. et li fichent lor ongles parmi son hauberc
*together and to-him fix their claws through his hauberk*
dusques as os si en saut li sans vermaus. Et il tint
*up-to at-the bones so thereof leaps the blood red And he held*
lespee si en fiert lun entre lez .ij. iex mais li espee
*the-sword so thereof strikes the-one between the two eyes but the sword*
ni entra onques. ains resorti arriere altresi comme sil
*not-there entered ever but rebounded back just as if-he*
leust feru sor vne englume. si se cueure de son escu
*it-had struck upon an anvil so himself covers with his shield*
au miex quil puet. et se paine daus escaper. et
*at-the best that-he can and himself strives from-them to-escape and*
lez fiert la ou il lez puet ataindre cha & la &
*them strikes there where he them can reach here and there and*
del poing de lespee si quil lor fait lez iex estinceler.
*with-the pommel of the-sword so that-he to-them makes the eyes sparkle*

Lors se traist li dus vers lun des murs si si
*Then himself drew the duke toward the-one of-the walls so himself-there*
adosse quar moult se crient quil ne le sousprendent
*backs for much himself fears that-they — him surprise*

par derriere. si fait tant quil na garde fors par deuant.
*from behind so does so-much that-he not-has fear except from before*
& fait tant en le fin quil est escapes dez dragons. Et
*and does so-much in the end that-he is escaped from-the dragons And*
quant il fu outre si regarde et vit quil sen alerent
*when he was beyond so looks and saw that-they themselves-thence went*
couchier arriere en lor archiere et en lor lit ou il soloient
*to-lie back in their lair and in their bed where they were-wont*
gesir. Atant se vint li dus tout droit a vne planche
*to-lie Thereupon himself came the duke all straight to a plank*
quil voit deuant lui. et la planche estoit sor vne aigue
*that-he sees before him and the plank was over a water*
grande & parfonde. et de lautre part auoit .ij. cheualiers
*great and deep and on the-other side had two knights*
dont li vns tenoit vn glaiue. & li autres auoit son escu
*of-whom the one held a lance and the other had his shield*
a son col et lespee chainte. Et la planche nauoit pas
*at his neck and the-sword girt And the plank not-had at-all*
vn pie de le. Et li dus voit que par iluec le conuient
*a foot of breadth And the duke sees that by there him behooves*
passer. si fait le signe de le vraie crois en mi son pis
*to-pass so makes the sign of the true cross in middle his chest*
& puis est montes lespe traite sor la planche & lescu
*and then is mounted the-sword drawn upon the plank and the-shield*
au col. Et li cheualiers au glaiue le fiert si durement
*at-the neck And the knight with-the lance him strikes so hard*
quil le porte en laigue. Et quant il se regarde si voit
*that-he him carries into the-water And when he himself looks so sees*
quatre vilains qui le traisent de laigue. et li est auis
*four churls who him drew from the-water and to-him is opinion*
quil en a beu a grant plente. et que grant angoisse
*that-he thereof has drunk in great plenty and that great anguish*

y a sofferte. Et lors en vient vns cheualiers armes. et
*there has suffered And then thence comes a knight armed and*
li cort sus. & il se quide desfendre. mais il ne pot.
*at-him runs upon and he himself thinks to-defend but he not could*
quar li cheualiers li tolt sespee et lescu de son col
*for the knight from-him takes his-sword and the-shield from his neck*
& li esrache le heaume de la teste. si lenmainnent li
*and from-him tears the helm from the head so him-lead the*
.iiij. vilain la ou il auoit grant plente de cheualiers. sen
*four churls there where it had great plenty of knights so-thereof*
y ot trois qui le connissoient ce fu kehedin li biaus &
*there had three who him knew this was Kahedin the fair and*
helis li blons. et aiglins dez vauls. Cil troi auoient este
*Helis the blond and Aglin of-the vales Those three had been*
compaingnon de la table reonde. si orent del duc moult
*companions of the table round so had of-the duke very*
grant pitie quant il le uirent. Ensi est li dus remes
*great pity when they him saw Thus is the duke remained*
en prison el ual sans retor; o les .iij. compaignons
*in prison in-the vale without return with the three companions*
qui moult le comfortoient a lor pooirs. Mais ore se
*who much him comforted to their powers But now itself*
taist li contes a parler deuls tous & retorne a parler
*is-silent the tale to speak of-them all and returns to speak*
de lancelot. & de monseignor ywain & de la damoisele.
*of Lancelot and of my-lord Yvain and of the damsel*

# The Dragons and the Plank

## xxx

*Lancelot and Yvain reach the chapel and find the duke's youth waiting; the damsel tells them that a knight who goes in stays by force, though squires may pass. Yvain enters first, gets past the dragons wounded, and is thrown from the plank and taken like the duke. The damsel tells Lancelot that only a knight who has never been false in love can undo the valley. He rides in, kills the four dragons, and crosses the plank: he strikes both knights down, one flees, and he throws the other into the water; then his ring from the Lady of the Lake shows him that plank, water, and knights were all enchantment, and he is vexed to have fought no one. He climbs a stair beset by fire, guarded by a knight with a Danish ax, whom he strikes down and kills.*

Ensi comme vous aues oi fu lancelot honores el castel
*Thus as you have heard was Lancelot honored in-the castle*
dezcalon ou lez tenebres estoient keues par sa proece.
*of-escalon where the darknesses were fallen by his prowess*
Au matin quant il orent oy le messe entre lui &
*At-the morning when they had heard the mass between him and*
monseignour ywain & la damoisele. qui amenes lez y
*my-lord Yvain and the damsel who led them there*
auoit si sen partirent & sen vindrent par la
*had so themselves-thence parted and themselves-thence came by the*
meson le uauassor ou li dus auoit geu. sen oyrent
*house (of-)the vavasor where the duke had lain so-thereof heard*
iluec noueles. Lors fierent lez cheuals des esperons tant
*there news Then strike the horses with-the spurs so-much*
quil sen uindrent a la capele morgain a droite
*that-they themselves-thence came to the chapel (of-)Morgan at exact*
heure de nonne Et trouerent le uallet qui atendoit encore
*hour of nones And found the youth who awaited yet*

le duc de clarence. si le saluent. et cil lor rent lor
*the duke of clarence so him greet and that-one to-them renders their*
salu. Et la damoisele connoist le uallet si li demande qui
*greeting And the damsel knows the youth so him asks whom*
il atent. et il lor dist le duc de clarence que iou ne
*he awaits and he to-them says the duke of clarence whom I not*
quit iamais ueoir. Et a quel heure entra il laiens font il.
*think ever-more to-see And at what hour entered he in-there say they*
Il estoit bien tierce de iour fait cil quant il y entra.
*It was well terce of day says that-one when he there entered*
Et porcoi nalas tu aueques lui fait lancelot Por ce fait
*And wherefore not-wentest thou with him says Lancelot For this says*
cil que iou nen ississe iamais fors. Ia nes tu
*that-one that I not-thence would-go-out ever-more out Ever not-art thou*
pas cheualiers fait la damoisele. Et il dist que nenil. Sachies
*at-all knight says the damsel And he says that no Know*
fait elle que nus qui nest cheualiers ne remainst laiens a
*says she that anyone who not-is knight not remains in-there by*
force Et il dist que ce ne sauoit il mie. Et iou te di
*force And he says that this not knew he at-all And I to-thee say*
fait elle du cheualier que tu atens puis quil nest a ceste
*says she of-the knight whom thou awaitest since that-be not-is at this*
heure reuenus. il y est remes a force. Et il demande
*hour returned he there is remained by force And he asks*
se cil cheualier y entreront. oil fait cele comment quil
*if those knights there will-enter yes says that-one how ever-it*
voist del retorner. Dont ne me mouurai iou ia fait li
*may-go of-the returning Then not myself shall-move I ever says the*
ualles deuant ce que ie saurai comment il en iert.
*youth before this that I shall-know how it thereof will-be*

Atant sen vont li doi compaignon a la porte.
*Thereupon themselves-thence go the two companions to the gate*
et la demoisele dist a monseignor ywain quil y entrast
*and the damsel says to my-lord Yvain that-he there should-enter*
tous premiers. Et se vous remanes laiens si saurons se
*all first And if you remain in-there so we-shall-know if*
lancelot vous deliuera. si com il fist a escalon le tenebreus.
*Lancelot you will-deliver so as he did at escalon the dark*
Diex aie fait li ualles sont dont lez tenebres cheues. Oil
*God help says the youth are then the darknesses fallen Yes*
fait la damoisele. Et il regarde moult durement lancelot et
*says the damsel And he looks very hard-at Lancelot and*
dist que la ot li dus moult grant dolour. si quil nen
*says that there had the duke very great sorrow so that-he not-thence*
quidoit auoir eu se la mort non. Mesire ywain descent
*thought to-have had except the death not My-lord Yvain dismounts*
& sen ua auec la damoisele. Et vont tant que il
*and himself-thence goes with the damsel And go so-much that they*
vienent al sosterin Et la damoisele sen passe parmi
*come to-the undercroft And the damsel herself-thence passes through*
les dragons que onques ne se murent. Et quant il
*the dragons that ever not themselves moved And when they*
voient monseignor ywain si li corurent sus. Et il se
*see my-lord Yvain so at-him ran upon And he himself*
desfent moult durement tant quen la fin lor est escapes
*defends very hard so-much that-in the end from-them is escaped*
a grant paine. mais blecie lont et trait de son sanc en
*with great pain but wounded him-have and drawn of his blood in*
maint lieu hors de sa char a lor ongles qui moult estoient
*many place out of his flesh with their claws which very were*
grant. Et lors est uenus a la planche si com vous oies mais
*great And then is come to the plank so as you hear but*

autresi est abatus en laigue comme li dus auoit este Et
*likewise is struck-down into the-water as the duke had been And*
puis len traisent li vilain Et li cheualier qui abatu
*then him-thence drew the churls And the knights who struck-down*
lorent li tolent sespee. et son escu & son heaume.
*him-had from-him take his-sword and his shield and his helm*
si lenmenerent li uilain la ou li dus auoit este menes.
*so him-led the churls there where the duke had been led*
Quant la damoisele le voit pris si en pleure moult
*When the damsel him sees taken so thereof weeps very*
tenrement dez maus quele li a veu soffrir. puis sen
*tenderly for-the ills that-she him has seen suffer then herself-thence*
retorne et sen reuient a lancelot qui estoit par defors.
*turns and herself-thence comes-back to Lancelot who was by outside*
Et il li demande queles noueles Certes fait elle maluaises.
*And he her asks what news Certainly says she bad*
que maldite soit leure que cils vaus fu establis tant de mal
*that cursed be the-hour that that vale was established so-many of evil*
y sont auenu. et tant de preudommes y sont mort et
*there are befallen and so-many of worthy-men there are dead and*
remes. mais plus plaing cestui que tous les autres. Car plus
*remained but more I-lament this-one than all the others For more*
deboinaire cheualier ne plus cortois ne vi iou onques. Or ne
*gracious knight nor more courteous not saw I ever Now not*
vous esmaies fait lancelot; quar leure est uenue quil en
*yourself dismay says Lancelot for the-hour is come that-he thence*
istera se dieu plaist. ha! gentils cheualiers fait la damoisele
*will-go-out if God please ah noble knight says the damsel*
aies pitie de vous meismes quar vous ne saues mie les grans
*have pity of you yourself for you not know at-all the great*
dolours ne les grans angoisses qui vous y conuenra soffrir.
*sorrows nor the great anguishes which you there will-behoove to-suffer*

mais encore y a il plus grant meruelle quar nus ni
*but yet there has it more great marvel for anyone not-there*
est si preus ne si vaillans as armes que riens y puist
*is so valiant nor so worthy at-the arms that anything there may*
faire sil nest si loiaus enuers amors que onques de nulle
*do if-he not-is so loyal toward love that ever in any*
cose ni failli. Et nus nama onques tant que aucune
*thing not-there failed And anyone not-loved ever so-much that some*
fois ni mespresist. Puis que par chou pueent estre
*time not-there transgressed Since that by this can be*
deliure fait lancelot. il ni demorront mie longuement
*delivered says Lancelot they not-there will-stay at-all long*
quar il en ysteront hui ou iamais nauront aide. Et
*for they thence will-go-out today or ever-more not-will-have help And*
sil nen issent hui dont ni voldra riens loialtes.
*if-they not-thence go-out today then not-there will-be-worth anything loyalty*
Or y ales dont fait elle que li glorieus dieus qui plus
*Now there go then says she that the glorious God who more*
preu vous a fait que tous lez autres vous doinst ceste
*valiant you has made than all the others you may-give this*
honor a conquerre. et se vous la conqueres iamais a autre
*honor to conquer and if you it conquer ever-more at other*
ne faldres. Car ce est la cles de toutes autres auentures.
*not will-fail For this is the key of all other adventures*
Apres se lieue lancelot et se seigne del signe de
*After himself raises Lancelot and himself signs with-the sign of*
la vraie crois & puis monte sor son cheual. Et puis
*the true cross and then mounts upon his horse And then*
entre en la porte. quar il ni laira pas ce pense son
*enters into the gate for he not-there will-leave at-all this thinks his*
cheual. Et la damoisele dist au uallet quil li gart
*horse And the damsel says to-the youth that-he for-her may-keep*

son palefroi. et il dist que non feroit pas por le roy
*her palfrey and he says that not would-do at-all for the king*
artu. ainz yrai dist il veoir comment il en auendra au
*Arthur but shall-go-I says he to-see how it thereof will-befall to-the*
cheualier puis que escuier y pueent entrer et issir Lors
*knight since that squires there can enter and go-out Then*
monte sor son ronci. et enmaine la damoisele son palefroi.
*mounts upon his nag and leads-away the damsel her palfrey*
Et sen vont tant quil sen vienent au
*And themselves-thence go so-much that-they themselves-thence come to-the*
sosterin. Or poons fait la damoisele nos cheuals laissier.
*undercroft Now we-can says the damsel our horses leave*
Car il ne porroient en nulle maniere auant aler. puis que
*For they not could in any manner forward go since that*
faire le nous couuient fait lancelot. si lez lairons Si
*to-do it us behooves says Lancelot so them we-shall-leave So*
laissent lor cheuals & entrent el sosterin. Et lancelot
*leave their horses and enter into-the undercroft And Lancelot*
voit les dragons si dist a la damoisele. gardent ces bestes
*sees the dragons so says to the damsel guard these beasts*
chest trespas que nus ni aille outre. Oil sire ce
*this passage that anyone not-there may-go beyond Yes lord this*
dist la damoisele. Et sachies que nulle espee nest tant
*says the damsel And know that any sword not-is so*
trenchans qui en aus puist entrer. Moult seront dur fait
*cutting that into them may enter Very will-be hard says*
lancelot. se la moie ni puet entrer quar elle est mainte
*Lancelot if the mine not-there can enter for it is many*
fois entree en acier & en fer Et il oste lescu de son
*time entered into steel and into iron And he takes-off the-shield from his*
col. et trait sespee hors da fuerre & cort a celui qui
*neck and draws his-sword out of-the sheath and runs to that-one which*

est li plus pres & cil se lance a lui & le fiert de
*is the most near and that-one itself flings at him and him strikes with*
ses ongles en son escu. Et il le fiert de lespee en la
*its claws on his shield And he it strikes with the-sword on the*
teste mais elle resorti arriere. Et quant lancelot voit ce il
*head but it rebounded back And when Lancelot sees this he*
maldist celui qui faite lauoit. Et li autres li recort
*curses that-one who made it-had And the other at-him runs-again*
sus. et il en fiert lun del poing de lespee el
*upon and he thereof strikes the-one with-the pommel of the-sword on-the*
front quil en fait saillir le sanc uermeil dez iex. Et
*forehead that-he thereof makes leap the blood red from-the eyes And*
il giete feu et flamme parmi sa goule. Et se li autre doi
*it throws fire and flame through its throat And if the other two*
peussent a lui auenir. Il leussent tout ars Il corut
*could to him reach They him-would-have all burned He ran*
sus a celui tant quil le prent par le col si li a tant
*upon to that-one so-much that-he it takes by the neck so to-it has so-many*
donne de cops du poing de lespee quil est pasmes.
*given of blows with-the pommel of the-sword that-it is swooned*
Et il li ront erranment la gorge. & il chiet maintenant
*And he to-it breaks quickly the throat and it falls at-once*
mors. Et puis corut sus tantost lautre qui moult largue.
*dead And then ran upon at-once the-other which much him-presses*
Et il le fiert & refiert. mes riens ne li vaut. quar
*And he it strikes and strikes-again but anything not to-him avails for*
il ne le pot entamer. Ne li dragons ne crient cop quil
*he not it could cut-into Nor the dragon not fears blow that-he*
li doingne. ains li cort sus goule baee. Et lancelot
*to-it may-give but at-him runs upon throat gaping And Lancelot*
li lance la lemele de lespee parmi la goule & le giete
*to-it flings the blade of the-sword through the throat and it throws*

mort a terre. Et puis retrait lespee & recort sus as
*dead to ground And then draws-back the-sword and runs-again upon at-the*
autres .ij. qui moult li rendent grant mellee. Mais en
*other two which much to-him render great melee But in*
la fin sen deliura aussi com il auoit fait dez autres.
*the end himself-thence delivered also as he had done of-the others*
Lors fu moult lie la damoisele de ce que si bien lauoit
*Then was very glad the damsel of this that so well he-it-had*
fait. Et moult li grieue ce quil auoit tant a faire. Il
*done And much her grieves this that-he had so-much to do He*
reprent encore sespee en sa main & giete lescu. sor sa
*takes-again again his-sword in his hand and throws the-shield upon his*
teste & vint a la planche. et voit les .ij. cheualiers de
*head and came to the plank and sees the two knights on*
lautre part. Lors esloingne la glaiue de lui & puis prent
*the-other side Then distances the lance from him and then takes*
lescu par les enarmes. et monte sor la planche et fait
*the-shield by the straps and mounts upon the plank and makes*
samblant de corre outre. Et li cheualiers au glaiue
*semblance of running beyond And the knight with-the lance*
lauise en lescu. Et lancelot laisse lescu. et le giete en
*him-aims in the-shield And Lancelot lets-go the-shield and it throws in*
trauers de lui. Et li glaiues qui .i. poi trenchans estoit fu
*across of him And the lance which a little cutting was was*
vn poi enferres en lescu. si perdi son cop en tel maniere.
*a little iron-fixed in the-shield so lost his blow in such manner*
quar li escus chai en laigue. et lancelot se lance outre si
*for the shield fell into the-water and Lancelot himself flings beyond so*
hurte lautre cheualier si durement quil labati a terre
*knocks the-other knight so hard that-he him-struck-down to ground*
tout estordi si li esrace le heaume de la teste Et
*all stunned so from-him tears the helm from the head And*

li autres cheualiers le fiert parmi son heaume Et il se
*the other knight him strikes through his helm And he himself*
regarde & voit lautre cheualier releue. et venoit lespee en
*looks and sees the-other knight raised-up and came the-sword in*
la main por lui ferir Et lancelot cort a lui & le fiert
*the hand for him to-strike And Lancelot runs to him and him strikes*
si durement quil labat a la terre tout pasme. Et
*so hard that-he him-strikes-down to the ground all swooned And*
puis recort a lautre mais il senfuit grant aleure outre la
*then runs-again to the-other but he himself-flees great pace beyond the*
planche. Et quant il vit quil lot perdu si cort a lautre
*plank And when he saw that-he him-had lost so runs to the-other*
qui gist pasmes. Et il ne fait autre mellee fors quil le
*who lies swooned And he not makes other melee except that-he him*
prent par les pies. et lentraine dusques a la planche et
*takes by the feet and him-drags up-to at the plank and*
le giete en laigue. lors se sent quil est .i. poi blecies
*him throws into the-water then himself feels that-he is a little wounded*
en la main senestre. si abati sez manicles sel regarde Et
*in the hand left so threw-down his sleeves so-it looks-at And*
il voit .i. anel en son doit que sa dame del lac li auoit
*he sees a ring on his finger that his lady of-the lake to-him had*
donne qui descouroit tous enchantemens Et quant il ot ueu
*given which uncovered all enchantments And when he had seen*
lanel. si regarda uers la planche. mais la planche ne laigue
*the-ring so looked toward the plank but the plank nor the-water*
ne vit il mie. Lors sot il bien que cest enchantemens si
*not saw he at-all Then knew he well that this-is enchantment so*
en est moult dolans. quant il a nullui sest combatus.
*thereof is very sorrowful when he with no-one himself-is fought*
quar il quidoit bien auoir .ij. cheualiers mis a la voie.
*for he thought well to-have two knights put to the way*

En ce quil pensoit a ceste cose. si li dist la
*In this that-he was-thinking of this thing so to-him says the*
damoisele. Que est ce sire cheualiers nen feres vous
*damsel What is this lord knight not-thereof will-do you*
plus. Et il dist oil mais il est moult dolans de ce que
*more And he says yes but he is very sorrowful of this that*
riens ni a fait. Or y para fait la damoisele
*anything not-there has done Now there will-appear says the damsel*
comment vous en estes yries. Ore ales auant fait elle
*how you thereof are angered Now go forward says she*
hardiement quar miex vaut que les auentures vous fuient
*boldly for better is-worth that the adventures you flee*
que vous faillies as auentures. Atant sen uait auant
*than you fail at-the adventures Thereupon himself-thence goes forward*
tant quil vint as montees dun bien haus degres qui
*so-much that-he came to-the ascents of-a very high stair which*
vont a lentree dune grant sale. Li degre furent moult haut
*go to the-entry of-a great hall The steps were very high*
& moult estrois Et il ni auoit chose ou on se
*and very narrow And it not-there had thing where one oneself*
peust apoier ne dune part ne dautre Et par deseure cez
*could lean nor on-one side nor on-other And by above these*
degres auoit vn feu si grant quil tenoit toute la place de
*steps had a fire so great that-it held all the place from*
lun chief dusques a lautre. si que a force y conuenoit
*the-one head up-to at the-other so that by force there behooved*
passer tous chiaus qui y uoloient aler outre. mais li
*to-pass all those who there wished to-go beyond but the*
degre nestoient mie sans garde. ains auoit el mi lieu
*steps not-were at-all without guard but had in-the middle place*
vn cheualier qui tenoit vne hache danoise et porprent tout
*a knight who held an ax Danish and occupies all*

le pas. Et lancelot ot son escu repris qui en laigue
*the passage And Lancelot had his shield retaken which into the-water*
estoit cheus. Quant il voit le cheualier si sot bien quil
*was fallen When he sees the knight so knew well that-he*
ni passeroit ia sans mellee. Il tenoit lescu eslongie
*not-there would-pass ever without melee He held the-shield distanced*
& lespee tote nue. et sen uait auant le grant pas.
*and the-sword all naked and himself-thence goes forward the great pace*
Et li cheualiers le voit uenir. si entoise grant cop de
*And the knight him sees come so aims great blow with*
la hace. & lancelot giete lescu encontre Et li cheualiers
*the ax and Lancelot throws the-shield against And the knight*
fiert en la penne de lescu si grant cop quil li a
*strikes on the top of the-shield so great blow that-he to-him has*
bien fendue demi pie aual. Et lancelot laisse lescu cheoir
*well split half foot down And Lancelot lets the-shield fall*
a terre a toute la hache qui dedens estoit embatue. et
*to ground with all the ax which within was plunged and*
hauce lespee & fiert si durement le cheualier quil le
*raises the-sword and strikes so hard the knight that-he him*
fist chanceler. et en la fin est cheus sor lez degrees. Et
*made stagger and in the end is fallen upon the steps And*
lancelot ahert la hace et li cort sus moult vistement. si
*Lancelot seizes the ax and at-him runs upon very swiftly so*
li donne tel cop desor son heaume quant il se dut
*to-him gives such blow upon his helm when he himself should*
releuer que tout estendu le rabat. & chiet mors.
*raise-up that all stretched him throws-down-again and falls dead*

# Morgan

## XXXI

*Lancelot throws one axman into the fire and kills the knight at the door, fells a second axman, and drives the last knight, through a water that is only enchantment, into Morgan's pavilion, where the knight hides in her bed; Lancelot overturns it, kills him in the hall, and carries the body before Morgan. A damsel who loved that knight stabs Lancelot in the back. The enchantments break, and the hundred and fifty knights in the valley go free, among them Yvain, the duke, and their companions. Morgan feasts them, but that night she drugs Lancelot and carries him off in a litter to a deep vault in the forest. She offers him freedom for the ring on his finger, the queen's gift, which he will not give up while he has the finger. The tale tells how Morgan, once the queen's lady, came to hate her, and fled to Merlin.*

Lors descent maintenant vns cheualiers de la sale vne
*Then descends at-once a knight from the hall an*
hache empoignie & voit que lancelot deslace le heaume au
*ax grasped and sees that Lancelot unlaces the helm of-the*
cheualier & li voloit la teste colper. Et cil li escrie.
*knight and to-him wished the head to-cut And that-one at-him cries*
Et quant lancelot le voit si li cort sus & laisse lautre.
*And when Lancelot him sees so at-him runs upon and leaves the-other*
mais cil ne lose atendre sor les degres ains se fiert
*but that-one not him-dares await upon the steps but himself strikes*
arriere en lentree del huis. Et lancelot lahert. si le rue
*back into the-entry of-the door And Lancelot him-seizes so him hurls*
des degrez el feu. & puis recorut sus au cheualier
*from-the steps into-the fire and then ran-again upon at-the knight*
qui gardoit luis & le quide ferir sour son elme abandon;
*who guarded the-door and him thinks to-strike upon his helm unrestrained*
mais il sailli vnz degres arriere. Et cil ot entese son
*but he leapt a step back And that-one had aimed his*

cop si ne le pot retenir. si fiert el degre si durement que
*blow so not it could hold-back so strikes on-the step so hard that*
lespee y entra demi pie. Et lancelot lauise moult bien a
*the-sword there entered half foot And Lancelot him-aims very well at*
lautre cop. & lataint el nasel del heaume si le trencha
*the-other blow and him-reaches on-the nasal of-the helm so him cut*
dusques es dens. si le porte a la terre dedens la sale.
*up-to in-the teeth so him carries to the ground within the hall*
Lors reprent la hache. et li cheualiers giete au cheoir
*Then takes-again the ax and the knight throws at-the falling*
.i. cri moult grant. Et li huis de la chambre oeure si
*a cry very great And the door of the chamber opens as*
tost comme lancelos fu lassus. si en ist vns cheualiers
*soon as Lancelot was up-there so thence goes-out a knight*
tous armes qui tint en sa main vne hache. si li escrie.
*all armed who held in his hand an ax so at-him cries*
& lancelot si ot aussi hache trenchans si sentredonnent si
*and Lancelot so had also ax cutting so each-other-give so*
grans cops sor lez heaumes quil ni ot celui quil ne
*great blows upon the helms that-it not-there had that-one who not*
viengne a genouls. Li healmes lancelot remest entiers. mes
*may-come to knees The helm (of-)Lancelot remained whole but*
li heaumes au cheualier fu fendus si que lancelot ne pot
*the helm of-the knight was split so that Lancelot not could*
sa hache rauoir. Et toutes voies tire tant li vns cha &
*his ax have-back And all ways pulls so-much the one here and*
li autres la que la hache est fors sachie. Et au sachier
*the other there that the ax is out pulled And at-the pulling*
chai li cheualiers a paumes. & lors regarde lancelot lautre
*fell the knight on palms and then looks Lancelot the-other*
cheualier & voit quil se releuoit. si li corut sus
*knight and sees that-he himself was-raising-up so at-him ran upon*

et li donne vn cop entre le heaume & lez espaulles
*and to-him gives a blow between the helm and the shoulders*
den trauers le haterel. si que la hace li est entree el
*from across the nape so that the ax to-him is entered into-the*
col bien demi pie Et cil chiet a la terre si que les
*neck well half foot And that-one falls to the ground so that the*
os et lez ners sen sentent. & cil se pasme.
*bones and the sinews themselves-thence feel and that-one himself swoons*

Lors laisse lancelot corre a lautre cheualier et voit quil
*Then lets Lancelot run at the-other knight and sees that-he*
ne lose atendre. ains senfuit parmi vn garding. tant
*not him-dares await but himself-flees through a garden so-much*
quil vint a vne aigue qui parmi le val coroit et nestoit
*that-he came to a water which through the vale ran and not-was*
fors dencantement. Et il se fiert dedens et le passe
*except of-enchantment And he himself strikes within and it passes*
outre quar bien le connissoit. Et lancelot apres qui se
*beyond for well it knew And Lancelot after who himself*
voloit ferir ens. Et la damoisele li escrie que mar y
*wished to-strike in And the damsel to-him cries that ill there*
enterroit quar ia seroit noies. Et il dist quil y enterra
*would-enter for soon would-be drowned And he says that-he there will-enter*
hardiement puis que cil y est entres. quar autretant
*boldly since that that-one there is entered for as-much*
quide il auoir auantage en laigue comme cil. Certes fait
*thinks he to-have advantage in the-water as that-one Certainly says*
li cheualiers se vous de cha passes. et vous metes dedens
*the knight if you from here pass and yourself put within*
laigue dont diroie iou que vous series hardis cheualiers et
*the-water then would-say I that you would-be bold knight and*
lancelot se fiert dedens. Et quant ce vint a lissir hors.
*Lancelot himself strikes within And when it came to the-going out*

si le fiert cil de la hace grant cop desor le heaume.
*so him strikes that-one with the ax great blow upon the helm*
si que as paumes le fait uenir. Et quant cil le uoit
*so that to-the palms him makes come And when that-one him sees*
releuer si ne lose atendre ains sen torne fuiant tout
*raise-up so not him-dares await but himself-thence turns fleeing all*
contreual le garding. Et lancelot apres Et cil se fiert
*down the garden And Lancelot after And that-one himself strikes*
en vne grant sale et se lance outre vn dois. Et quant
*into a great hall and himself flings beyond a table And when*
il uoit quil ni garira si sen ist. Et lancelot
*he sees that-he not-there will-be-safe so himself-thence goes-out And Lancelot*
lenchauce tot dis tant quil sen vint a vn paueillon.
*him-chases all days so-much that-he himself-thence came to a pavilion*
ou morgain estoit en vn lit moult bel & moult rice de fust.
*where Morgan was in a bed very fair and very rich of wood*
Quant li cheualiers voit quil ne porra garir si
*When the knight sees that-he not will-be-able be-safe so*
sen cort outre tout droit. et se muche el lit
*himself-thence runs beyond all straight and himself hides in-the bed*
Et lancelot prent le lit. et le giete ce desous deseure.
*And Lancelot takes the bed and it throws this below above*
Et morgain sesueille et giete vn cri. Et li cheualiers
*And Morgan herself-wakes and throws a cry And the knight*
senfui hors. A cel cri que morgain geta fu lancelot
*himself-fled out At that cry that Morgan threw was Lancelot*
moult esbahis. et cort apres le cheualier en la sale ou
*very amazed and runs after the knight into the hall where*
lez dois estoient si saut sus et au saillir quil fist
*the tables were so leaps up and at-the leaping that-he did*
latainst lancelot de la hace si li trencha la destre
*him-reached Lancelot with the ax so to-him cut the right*

cuisse & il saut outre. et lancelot apres si li copa la
*thigh and he leaps beyond and Lancelot after so to-him cut the*
teste maintenant puis le prent par lez cheueus o toutes
*head at-once then him takes by the hair with all*
sez armes et le porte deuant morgain. Et li dist.
*his arms and him carries before Morgan And to-her says*
Dame iou vous amench loutrage que cils cheualiers coars
*Lady I to-you bring the-outrage that that knight coward*
a vous me fist mesfaire. Quant elle a veu celui mort si
*to you me made misdo When she has seen that-one dead so*
giete .i. cri moult grant. Et dist dieu merci qui est cils
*throws a cry very great And says God mercy who is that-one*
qui tels dyablies a faites. Que maleoite soit leure quant
*who such devilries has done That cursed be the-hour when*
il onques fu nes. Ha! damoisele fait lancelot que ce est
*he ever was born Ah damsel says Lancelot what this is*
ce que vous aues dit. Ce ai iou fait pour la maluaise
*that which you have said This have I done for the evil*
coustume abatre de chaiens. Et qui estes vous dont fait
*custom to-overthrow of in-here And who are you then says*
morgue. Dame fait il iou sui lancelot del lac. Ha! lancelot
*Morgan Lady says he I am Lancelot of-the lake Ah Lancelot*
fait morgains honnis soit li heure et li iors que onques
*says Morgan shamed be the hour and the day that ever*
si grant loiautes fu en vous mise. Et vous soies maleois
*so great loyalty was in you put And you be cursed*
quant vous onques en cest pais uenistes. Et honnie
*when you ever into this country came And shamed*
soit la dame desloiaus qui de vous est tant amee. & si
*be the lady disloyal who by you is so loved and so*
loiaument Car en li na il gaires de loialte. ne de bien.
*loyally For in her not-has it much of loyalty nor of good*

En ce que morgue maldissoit ensi lancelot vint vne
*In this that Morgan was-cursing thus Lancelot came a*
damoisele qui tenoit vne espee en se main. si en fiert
*damsel who held a sword in her hand so thereof strikes*
lancelot par derriere entre les .ij. espaulles si en fait le sanc
*Lancelot from behind between the two shoulders so thereof makes the blood*
saillir. & lors se regarde lancelot & voit que cestoit vne
*leap and then himself looks Lancelot and sees that this-was a*
damoisele qui feru lauoit. Si dist que bien li est auenu. Car
*damsel who struck him-had So says that well to-her is befallen For*
se che fust hom iamais nalast auant. Lors li tost
*if it were man ever-more not-would-have-gone forward Then from-her takes*
lespee de la main et cele dist quil locirra en traison
*the-sword from the hand and that-one says that-he her-will-kill in treason*
quar autressi aues vous ochis la riens el monde que iou
*for likewise have you killed the thing in-the world that I*
plus amoie & en traison. Dame fet lancelot se vous fuissies
*most loved and in treason Lady says Lancelot if you were*
gentils vous namaissies pas tel cheualier. quar onques mais si
*noble you not-would-love at-all such knight for ever more so*
couart cheualier ne ui. Et elle li corut sus as ongles
*coward knight not saw-I And she at-him ran upon with-the nails*
aussi com se elle le volsist deuorer. et il en rit. Lors
*also as if she him wished to-devour and he thereof laughs Then*
vient vns des sergans morgain; si li dist Dame meruelles
*comes one of-the sergeants (of-)Morgan so to-her says Lady marvels*
poes veoir. comment fait ele. Enon dieu Dame toutes
*you-can see how says she In-the-name-of God Lady all*
lez entrees & lez issues sont desfremees as cheualiers Et
*the entries and the exits are unbarred to-the knights And*
ia en porres trouuer en cele lande .C. & .l.
*already thereof you-will-be-able find in that heath a-hundred and fifty*

voire dist elle que mal damage li doinst diex de son
*truly says she that ill damage to-him may-give God of his*
cors par qui nous est cils damages uenus. Enon dieu
*body by whom to-us is that damage come In-the-name-of God*
fait sez amis qui laiens entroit. mais boine auenture li
*says her friend who in-there was-entering but good adventure to-him*
doinst diex tous tamps & en toutes heures. Et bien soit
*may-give God all times and in all hours And well be*
il venus comme la flors de tous lez cheualiers del monde.
*he come as the flower of all the knights of-the world*
Maintenant sen cort hors & amaine monseignor
*At-once himself-thence runs out and brings my-lord*
ywain et le duc de clarence. et les autres .iij. compaignons.
*Yvain and the duke of clarence and the other three companions*
si font grant ioie a lancelot et li chairent au pie. comme
*so make great joy to Lancelot and to-him fell at-the foot as*
a celui qui de mort lez auoit deliures. Et maintenant
*to that-one who from death them had delivered And at-once*
vienent tout chil del chastel & firent autressi. Et tant
*come all those of-the castle and did likewise And so-much*
li font donnor et de feste comme il plus porent et
*to-him do of-bonor and of feast as they most could and*
se poroffrent tout a son seruice. Lors sen repaire
*themselves offer all to his service Then herself-thence returns*
Morgain a lui. et li dist lancelot moult as fait de
*Morgan to him and to-him says Lancelot much hast-thou done of*
maus & de biens. Mal de ce que vous aues maintes beles
*ills and of goods Ill of this that you have many fair*
dames & maintes beles damoiseles eslongies de lor amors.
*ladies and many fair damsels distanced from their loves*
et de lor grant aaise. Car iamais si aaise ne seront comme
*and from their great ease For ever-more so at-ease not will-be as*

il ont en cest val este. mais as cheualiers naues vous fait
*they have in this vale been but to-the knights not-have you done*
se bien non quar il sont deliure si sen porront
*except good not for they are delivered so themselves-thence will-be-able*
aler a lor amis charneus qui lez quidoient auoir perdus a
*go to their friends carnal who them thought to-have lost at*
tous iors mais. Si se puet bien vostre amie uanter. que
*all days more So herself can well your beloved boast that*
elle est miex amee que toutes les dames du monde. Et
*she is better loved than all the ladies of-the world And*
cest grans damages. Dame fait il tout ce laissies ester. mais
*this-is great damage Lady says he all this let be but*
les cheualiers nous deliures se iou ai fait lor deliurance &
*the knights us deliver if I have done their deliverance and*
ce quil apartient a faire. Et se poi en ai fait. plus
*that which-it pertains to do And if little thereof have-I done more*
en aurai grant ioie del parfaire que del laissier. Asses
*thereof shall-have great joy of-the completing than of-the leaving Enough*
en aues fait elle fet; mais ie vous proi par amours
*thereof have-you done she says but I you beg by love*
que vous demores hui mais auec nous & ces cheualiers
*that you stay today more with us and these knights*
ensement & ie vous creant que a chascun aurai demain
*likewise and I you promise that to each shall-have-I tomorrow*
atorne sez armes & son cheual. & il li otroie.
*prepared his arms and his horse and he to-her grants*

Ensi remest lancelot. Et morgue se paine de lui honorer
*Thus remained Lancelot And Morgan herself strives to him honor*
trop durement. La nuit furent couchie li sept compaignon
*too hard The night were laid the seven companions*
tout en vne chambre qui moult estoit bele. Et quant ce vint
*all in a chamber which very was fair And when it came*

endroit le premier somme si sen vint morgue au lit
*toward the first sleep so herself-thence came Morgan to-the bed*
lancelot entre li et ses menistres si le conroient tel quil
*(of-)Lancelot between her and her servants so him arrange such that-he*
not pooir de soi leuer. Si le fait tantost morgue leuer
*not-had power of himself to-raise So him makes at-once Morgan raise*
en vne litiere et le fait mettre sor .ij. palefrois ysniaus et
*into a litter and it makes put upon two palfreys swift and*
bien portans si lenportent a tel heure. Et la damoisele qui
*well bearing so him-carry-off at such hour And the damsel who*
laiens lauoit amene sen aperchut quar elle gisoit laiens
*in-there him-had led herself-thereof perceived for she lay in-there*
et elle sen uait apres quar elle trueue son palefroi
*and she herself-thence goes after for she finds her palfrey*
tot ensele. si monte et uait tant quele ataint lor route.
*all saddled so mounts and goes so-much that-she reaches their company*
si quide cascuns qui le voit quele soit de lor route. Tant
*so thinks each who her sees that-she be of their company So-much*
quil fu iors Et lors sen vint a morgain & li dist
*that-it was day And then herself-thence came to Morgan and to-her says*
que trop a fait grant mesproison qui ensi enmaine
*that too-much has-she done great wrong who thus leads-away*
le meillor cheualier del monde & qui riens ne vous a
*the best knight of-the world and who anything not to-you has*
mesfait. Damoisele fait morgain vous est li cheualiers riens.
*misdone Damsel says Morgan to-you is the knight anything*
Et elle dist que nenil. fors que pitie en a de la grant
*And she says that no except that pity thereof has of the great*
proece qui en lui est. Or vous en taisies dont fait elle
*prowess which in him is Now yourself thereof be-silent then says she*
quar ie vous creant loialment quil sera vendredi au soir
*for I to-you promise loyally that-he will-be Friday at-the evening*

deuant la dolerouse tour auec lez autres Dame fait elle
*before the dolorous tower with the others Lady says she*
comment vous en kerrai iou; quant deuant moi aues
*how you thereof shall-believe I when before me have-you*
faite tele desloiaute. Tenes fait elle iou le vous creant comme
*done such disloyalty Hold says she I it to-you promise as*
loyale crestienne. Et cele em prent la foy. & puis
*loyal Christian And that-one thereof takes the faith and then*
sen retorne Et morgain enmaine lancelot en prison en
*herself-thence returns And Morgan leads-away Lancelot into prison in*
vne profonde lande en la forest ou elle conuerssoit souuent.
*a deep heath in the forest where she dwelt often*
Quant il fu ius de la litiere si le mist en vne moult
*When he was down from the litter so him put in a very*
parfonde vaulte et puis si le fist esueillier. Et quant il
*deep vault and then so him made wake And when he*
se regarde si fu moult esbahis. Et elle li dist lancelot;
*himself looks so was very amazed And she to-him says Lancelot*
or vous tieng iou en ma prison. et si nen isteres iamais
*now you hold I in my prison and so not-thence will-go-out ever-more*
non pas pour vostre corous mais por lautrui. Mais se vous
*not at-all for your wrath but for the-other's But if you*
voles finer a moi fait elle toutes voies vous lairoie iou aler.
*wish to-settle with me says she all ways you would-let I go*
Et il dist quil se raemberra moult volentiers. Et vous
*And he says that-he himself will-ransom very willingly And you*
seres quites fait elle pour lanel que vous aues en vostre doi.
*will-be quit says she for the-ring that you have on your finger*
Et ce estoit li aniaus que la royne li auoit donne auec
*And this was the ring that the queen to-him had given with*
samor. Et celui portoit il en sa main destre Et en la main
*her-love And that-one wore he on his hand right And on the hand*

senestre portoit il .j. autre anel quil auoit aporte du lac.
*left wore he an other ring that-he had brought from-the lake*
Dame dist il vous feres de moi comme de vostre prison.
*Lady says he you will-do of me as of your prisoner*
mais lanel naures vous ia se vous naues le doit auec.
*but the-ring not-will-have you ever if you not-have the finger with*
Quant morgue entent quele ne porroit auoir lanel; si en
*When Morgan hears that-she not could have the-ring so thereof*
laisse la parole atant ester & elle sot bien quil ot este
*lets the word thereupon be and she knew well that-it had been*
auec la royne & que elle li ot donne Et elle en auoit
*with the queen and that she to-him had given And she thereof had*
vn autre qui estoit contrefais a cestui. quar la royne li
*an other which was counterfeited to this-one for the queen to-her*
auoit donne iadis. si auoit en cascune pierre .ij. ymagenes
*had given formerly so had on each stone two images*
qui sentrebaisoient. Et lymagenes lancelot tenoit .i. cuer
*which each-other-kissed And the-image (of-)Lancelot held a heart*
entre ses .ij. mains. & lanel morgain auoit les mains
*between its two hands and the-ring (of-)Morgan had the hands*
iointes. tant y auoit il de desconnissance entre ces .ij.
*joined so-much there had it of difference between these two*
aniaus Et morgue haoit la royne sor toutes les dames del
*rings And Morgan hated the queen above all the ladies of-the*
monde & bien sauoit que elle amoit lancelot sor tous les
*world and well knew that she loved Lancelot above all the*
hommes del monde. Et cele hayne mut dez lonc tamps.
*men of-the world And that hatred moved from long time*
Car bien fu voirs quant ygerne la mere le Roy artu. &
*For well was true when Igraine the mother (of-)the King Arthur and*
la mere morgain uiuoit si estoit morgue auec la royne &
*the mother (of-)Morgan lived so was Morgan with the queen and*

elle fu laide & chaude de luxure. si ama vn cheualier par
*she was ugly and hot with lust so loved a knight by*
amors si estoit cousins a la royne genieure. Et la royne
*love so was cousin to the queen Guinevere And the queen*
en castioit souuent et lun & lautre Et il le notoient
*thereof admonished often and the-one and the-other And they it denied*
ambes .ij. Tant ca vn ior lez prist proues & elle dist
*both two So-much that one day them took proven and she says*
a son cousin quil sen alast ou elle le feroit
*to her cousin that-he himself-thence should-go or she him would-make*
destruire. Et cil li cria merci & li creanta que
*destroy And that-one to-her cried mercy and to-her promised that*
iamais en cel forfait ne kerroit. Quant morgue uit que il
*ever-more in that misdeed not would-fall When Morgan saw that he*
lot laissie. si en ot tel doel que elle senfui. et emporta
*her-had left so thereof had such grief that she herself-fled and carried-off*
tant de richoise comme elle pot auoir Et tant cheualcha
*so-much of riches as she could have And so-much rode*
amont et aual quele troua merlin que elle amoit par amors.
*up and down that-she found Merlin whom she loved by love*
Et il li moustra quanque elle sauoit dencantement. Et
*And he to-her showed whatever she knew of-enchantment And*
de la mut la grant hayne que elle ot tout iors enuers
*from there moved the great hatred that she had all days toward*
la royne. Et por ce assaioit elle se ia a lancelot porroit
*the queen And for this tried she if ever from Lancelot could*
atraire lanel. Mais atant se taist ore li contes a parler de
*draw the-ring But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of*
morgain et de lancelot. si vous dirons de chiaus du val.
*Morgan and of Lancelot so to-you shall-we-tell of those of-the vale*

# Kay of Estrans

## XXXII

*The freed knights wake to find their arms ready and the valley's houses gone, and they take up the quest for Lancelot. Aglin sends ahead to his uncle, Kay of Estrans, at Roevent, whose lady swoons at the news that the valley is undone and curses Lancelot. Kay explains that he had courted her for eight years, and she married him on condition of a gift: he swore never to pass the gate of his bailey until the valley was freed, and now she grieves to lose the company she had of him. Kay too takes up the quest and summons a hundred knights. The damsel who followed Lancelot tells them that he will be at the Dolorous Tower on Friday, but they do not believe her.*

Or dist li contes que quant cil du ual se furent au
*Now says the tale that when those of-the vale themselves were at-the*
matin esueillie. si trouua cascuns ses armes & son cheual
*morning awakened so found each his arms and his horse*
tout appareillie. ne en tot le ual ne virent nulle mesons
*all prepared nor in all the vale not saw any houses*
qui deuant y soloient estre Et quant il ne trouerent
*which before there were-wont to-be And when they not found*
lancelot si en furent moult esbahi. Si prirent conseil
*Lancelot so thereof were very amazed So took counsel*
entreuls quil en porroient faire. Et li dus de clarence
*among-them what-they thereof could do And the duke of clarence*
dist a tous les cheualiers que molt lor seroit grant
*says to all the knights that very to-them would-be great*
honor. se il entroient tout en la queste por lancelot. quar
*honor if they entered all into the quest for Lancelot for*
il les auoit tous deliures de prison. Et il si acordent
*he them had all delivered from prison And they so agree*
tout. si montent sor lor cheuals Et aiglins des vaus dist
*all so mount upon their horses And Aglin of-the vales says*

quil veut quil gisent a nuit chies vn sien oncle
*that-he wishes that-they lie at night at-the-house-of an his uncle*
qui a a non keus destraus. Et iou enuoierai auant fait
*who has to name Kay of-estrans And I shall-send ahead says*
il .j. escuier qui li en dira lez noueles. Et cil li
*he a squire who to-him thereof will-tell the news And those to-him*
otrient tout. Et il apela tout errant .i. escuier. si li
*grant all And he called all at-once a squire so to-him*
dist. va tent tantost orendroit a mon oncle & li
*says go thyself-thence at-once right-now to my uncle and to-him*
di que iou le salu. & que iou venrai a lui encore anuit
*say that I him greet and that I shall-come to him yet tonight*
entre moi et monseignor ywain et le duc de clarence.
*between me and my-lord Yvain and the duke of clarence*
Et auons en no compaignie .ijc. & .l. cheualiers.
*And we-have in our company two-hundred and fifty knights*
Li ualles sen uait deuant tantost que ses sires li
*The youth himself-thence goes ahead at-once that his lord to-him*
ot commande. & trueue keux destraus qui iuoit as
*had commanded and finds Kay of-estrans who was-playing at-the*
esches a vne dame. Et il le salue & dist son message.
*chess with a lady And he him greets and says his message*
Et si tost comme la dame lot si chiet pasmee. et cil
*And as soon as the lady it-heard so falls swooned and those*
qui la estoient len corurent releuer. Et quant elle fu
*who there were her-thence ran to-raise And when she was*
reuenue. si demande qui fu li cheualiers qui le ual a
*come-back so asks who was the knight who the vale has*
perchie & a lez cheualiers deliures. Dame fait li escuiers;
*pierced and has the knights delivered Lady says the squire*
chea fait vns cheualiers qui a a non lancelot du lac. ha!
*this-has done a knight who has to name Lancelot of-the lake ah*

lancelot fait elle a males armes muire li tiens cors. quant
*Lancelot says she by evil arms may-die the thy body when*
si grant dolour mas mis en mon cuer Dame mal aues
*so great sorrow me-hast-thou put in my heart Lady ill have-you*
dit fait li ualles quar trop a de mal. quar morgue
*said says the youth for too-much has-he of ill for Morgan*
la desloiaus la mis en prison. Par tel conuent y soit
*the disloyal him-has put in prison By such covenant there be*
il fait elle que iamais nen puist issir. Diex le gart
*he says she that ever-more not-thence may go-out God him may-keep*
de mal ce dist li sires comme le meillor cheualier del
*from ill this says the lord as the best knight of-the*
monde. et le plus loial de tous les amans. Sil est sages
*world and the most loyal of all the lovers If-he is wise*
et loiaus fait cele. cest sonors & li preus samie.
*and loyal says that-one this-is his-honor and the profit (of-)his-beloved*
mais maintes autres dames & damoiseles y ont damage.
*but many other ladies and damsels there have damage*
Ensi se demente la dame & fait son duel. & keux
*Thus herself laments the lady and makes her grief and Kay*
si fait atorner a manger au miex quil puet quar moult
*so has prepare to eat at-the best that-he can for much*
les voldra honorer. Et cil ont tant cheualchie quil sont
*them will-wish to-honor And those have so-much ridden that-they are*
uenu a roeuent & troeuent le manger appareillie. Et aiglins
*come to roevent and find the meal prepared And Aglin*
demanda ou sa dame estoit. Et ses oncles li conte
*asked where his lady was And his uncle to-him tells*
le grant doel que elle fait. & sen est entree en vne
*the great grief that she makes and herself-thence is entered into a*
chambre por ce que nus ne le voie. Moult fu grande la
*chamber for this that anyone not her may-see Very was great the*

ioie que keux destraus fet Mais sor tous lez autres fait
*joy that Kay of-estrans makes But above all the others does*
il honor au duc de clarence et a monseignor ywain. Et
*he honor to-the duke of clarence and to my-lord Yvain And*
aiglins vait ueoir sa dame. mes elle ne laisse mie son duel
*Aglin goes to-see his lady but she not leaves at-all her grief*
por lui. Que est ce dame fait il porcoi faites vous tel doel.
*for him What is this lady says he wherefore make you such grief*
que ne faites uous ioie de ce que ie sui deliures. Iou nen
*that not make you joy of this that I am delivered I not-thence*
puis fait elle ioie auoir quar il men poise Comment dame
*can says she joy have for it me-thereof grieves How lady*
fait il ne mames vous mie. Iou ne le quidoie en nulle
*says he not me-love you at-all I not it thought in any*
maniere. vous fait elle ne hais iou mie. mais il me poise plus
*manner you says she not hate I at-all but it me grieves more*
de mon damage que bel ne me soit de vostre preu. Car li
*of my damage than fair — to-me be of your profit For the*
damages est a moi grans & a autrui. Car maintes dames &
*damage is to me great and to others For many ladies and*
maintes damoiseles en sont hui venues au desous dont
*many damsels thereof are today come to-the below whence*
elles estoient au deseure. Et cil qui le ual a deliure a
*they were at-the above And that-one who the vale has delivered has*
plus fet de mal que de bien. quar il a desprisonne chiaus
*more done of ill than of good for he has unprisoned those*
qui estoient en prison pour lor desloiaute quil faisoient.
*who were in prison for their disloyalty that-they did*

Ensi se complaint la dame & fait son doel mais
*Thus herself complains the lady and makes her grief but*
toutes voies li prient tant li cheualier que au mangier
*all ways her beg so-much the knights that to-the meal*

lont amenee si le comfortent a lor pooirs. Apres mangier
*her-have led so her comfort to their powers After eating*
demande li dus pourcoi la dame demaine tel duel pour la
*asks the duke wherefore the lady leads such grief for the*
deliurance del ual. Sire fait keux destraus ie le vous dirai.
*deliverance of-the vale Lord says Kay of-estrans I it to-you shall-tell*
voirs fu et est que iou lai amee sour toutes riens &
*true was and is that I her-have loved above all things and*
aime encore et li auoie maintes fois proie damors des que
*love yet and her had many times begged of-love since that*
elle fu enfes & elle est plus haute femme de moi et moult
*she was child and she is more high woman than me and much*
plus riche. Et ore a .viij. ans que iou len proia. Et elle
*more rich And now has eight years that I her-thereof begged And she*
me dist quele namoit nulle riens tant comme mon cors.
*to-me says that-she not-loved any thing so-much as my body*
Et me dist que se iou li uoloie donner vn don. que elle
*And to-me says that if I to-her wished to-give a gift that she*
me demanderoit. elle me prendroit a seignor & a ami
*of-me would-ask she me would-take for lord and for friend*
Et iou li iurai sour sains que iou li donroie le don
*And I to-her swore upon saints that I to-her would-give the gift*
tel comme elle le me voldroit demander. mais que iou le
*such as she it of-me would-wish to-ask provided that I it*
peusse faire. Et elle se rendi tantost a moi & toute sa
*could do And she herself rendered at-once to me and all her*
terre. Et iou le pris a femme. Et quant ie leuch espousee
*land And I her took for wife And when I her-had wed*
si me requist son don sor mon sairement. Et iou li dis
*so of-me required her gift upon my oath And I to-her said*
quele le me nommast. Et lors me dist elle que iou iamais
*that-she it to-me should-name And then to-me says she that I ever-more*

ne passaisse le porte ne hors de cestui baille ne men
*not should-pass the gate nor out of this bailey not myself-thence*
yssisse deuant chou que li vaus fust deliures. Et ore
*should-go-out before this that the vale were delivered And now*
en est si dolante sour lancelot a qui diex doinst honour.
*thereof is so sorrowful against Lancelot to whom God may-give honor*
pour ce quil li est auis. que des ore mais naura
*for this that-it to-her is opinion that from now more not-will-have*
ele mie si grant compaignie de moi com elle a eue dusca
*she at-all so great company of me as she has had up-to*
chi. Mais de lancelot me poise il moult qui est perdus en
*here But of Lancelot me grieves it much who is lost in*
tel maniere. Car autretant le doi iou amer comme nul de
*such manner For as-much him must I love as any of*
vous. Car autresi ma il deliure comme il a fait vous Et
*you For likewise me-has he delivered as he has done you And*
puis que li autre en ont empris la queste. iou lempreng
*since that the others thereof have undertaken the quest I it-undertake*
orendroit autresi Et y menrai tant de gent comme iou
*right-now likewise And there shall-lead so-many of people as I*
en porrai auoir. Et cil len ont moult mercie.
*thereof shall-be-able have And those him-thereof have much thanked*

Maintenant a enuoie messages par toute sa terre por
*At-once has sent messengers through all his land for*
querre lez cheualiers. Et lor mande comment il est
*to-seek the knights And to-them sends how he is*
desprisonnes. si en ot assamble ains lendemain tierce que
*unprisoned so thereof had assembled before the-next-day terce what*
de ses hommes que de son lignage plus de cent cheualiers.
*of his men what of his lineage more than hundred knights*
Quant il orent disne dedens le castel si se murent diluec
*When they had dined within the castle so themselves moved from-there*

et acuellirent lor chemin non pas au plus droit mais au
*and took their road not at-all at-the most straight but at-the*
plus celeement quil porent. Mais aincois quil sen
*most secretly that-they could But before that-they themselves-thence*
partissent de roeuent vint a aus la damoisele qui auoit sieui
*parted from roevent came to them the damsel who had followed*
lancelot quant on lenmena en la prison. Et lor conta la
*Lancelot when one him-led into the prison And to-them told the*
nouele & comment il deuoit estre le vendredi deuant la
*news and how he was-to be the Friday before the*
dolerouse tor Et cil en fuissent moult lie sil creissent
*dolorous tower And those thereof would-have-been very glad if-they believed*
que ce fust voirs. mes il ne le creirent pas. Ensi sen
*that this were true but they not it believed at-all Thus themselves-thence*
vont li cheualier & la damoisele auec euls. mais chi endroit
*go the knights and the damsel with them but here in-place*
ne parole plus li contes de la damoisele ne des cheualiers
*not speaks more the tale of the damsel nor of-the knights*
qui la queste ont emprise pour lancelot. ains retorne a parler
*who the quest have undertaken for Lancelot but returns to speak*
de morgain qui tient lancelot en sa prison ensi comme
*of Morgan who holds Lancelot in her prison thus as*
vous aues oi comment la damoisele le sieui par nuit.
*you have heard how the damsel him followed by night*

# The Damsel's Test

## XXXIII

*Morgan offers Lancelot his release to the Dolorous Tower if he swears to return to her prison when her messenger summons him; he swears, and on Wednesday he sets out with a damsel of hers and four squires. That night she asks to lie with him and claims a custom of Logres that a knight must give a maiden the aid she asks or be held vanquished. Lancelot would sooner be held vanquished. She pulls him to her, feigns sickness, and steals a kiss when he leans to hear a secret; he springs up, nearly beside himself, threatens her with his sword, and runs from the pavilion spitting. He returns only when she swears not to ask again, and she lies down apart, having done it only to try him.*

Or dist li contes que en cele nuit que lancelos fu mis en
*Now says the tale that in that night that Lancelot was put into*
la prison ensi com vous aues oi. que asses tost apres vint
*the prison thus as you have heard that enough soon after came*
morgue a lui. & li dist que est ce lancelot. ne fineres
*Morgan to him and to-him says what is this Lancelot not will-settle*
vous point a moi. Damoisele fait il oil mes il ne vous
*you at-all with me Damsel says he yes but it not you*
plaist pas. Il ne me samble pas fait elle que vous aies talent
*pleases at-all It not to-me seems at-all says she that you have desire*
destre deliures quant pour issir de prison ne me voles
*of-being delivered when for to-go-out from prison not to-me wish*
doner vn poi chose qui gaires ne vault. Et il dist quele ne
*to-give a little thing which much not is-worth And he says that-she not*
laura ia. Et tant sachies vous fait elle que entressi &
*it-will-have ever And so-much know you says she that between-now and*
samedi sera la dolerouse tour conquise Et se vous ni
*Saturday will-be the dolorous tower conquered And if you not-there*
estes au conquerre tant seres vous plus honnis a tous iors
*are at-the conquering so-much will-be you more shamed at all days*

mais. Lanel naures vous mie fait il. se vous ne me copes
*more The-ring not-will-have you at-all says he if you not to-me cut*
le doit. Et sachies se mesires Gauuain est rescous & iou
*the finger And know if my-lord Gawain is rescued and I*
ni sui que iamais de la bouche ne mangerai. Et se iou
*not-there am that ever-more with the mouth not shall-eat And if I*
vous y laisse aler fait elle a la dolerouse tour reuendries
*you there let go says she to the dolorous tower would-come-back*
vous apres la prise dou chastel en ma prison. Et il dist oil.
*you after the taking of-the castle into my prison And he says yes*
Ore i parra fait elle. se vous seres loiaus enuers moi.
*Now there will-appear says she if you will-be loyal toward me*
si comme vous esties enuers la dame de maleholt. & iou
*so as you were toward the lady of malehaut and I*
vous lairai aler fait elle mais vous me fianceres loiaument
*you shall-let go says she but you to-me will-pledge loyally*
que aussi tost comme mes messages vous semondra de
*that as soon as my messenger you will-summon to*
reuenir que vous reuendres arriere en ma prison & il li
*come-back that you will-come-back back into my prison and he to-her*
fiance. Et puis prist elle vne pucele moult bele. & li
*pledges And then took she a maiden very fair and to-her*
encharge ce que il li plaist. puis dist a lancelot que de
*charges that which it her pleases then says to Lancelot that at*
quele heure cele len semondra quil reuiegne arriere.
*what hour that-one him-thereof will-summon that-he come-back back*
et il li dist que si fera il. Maintenant fu il trais hors
*and he to-her says that so will-do he At-once was he drawn out*
de prison et seiorna le mardi toute ior. et moult se
*of prison and sojourned the Tuesday all day and much herself*
pena morgue de lui honorer & festoier. Et le mercredi
*strove Morgan to him honor and feast And the Wednesday*

se murent entre lui & la damoisele et auec euls .iiij.
*themselves moved between him and the damsel and with them four*
escuiers. si lor fist porter vn petit pauellon legier & bel.
*squires so to-them made carry a little pavilion light and fair*
Cele nuit iut lancelot en la forest. et quant il fu
*That night lay Lancelot in the forest and when he was*
coulchies. la damoisele vint a lui si li dist. Sire
*laid-down the damsel came to him so to-him says Lord*
cheualiers traies vous en la. porcoi damoisele fait il por
*knight draw yourself thence there wherefore damsel says he for*
chou fait elle que iou me voeil couchier auecques vous.
*this says she that I myself wish to-lie with you*
Et il respont que auec lui ne couchera elle ia. Et elle
*And he answers that with him not will-lie she ever And she*
dist que si fera. et il respont que non fera & que
*says that yes will-do-she and he answers that not will-do-she and that*
aincois li laira tout seul le lit. Lors est saillis sus
*rather to-her will-leave all alone the bed Then is leapt up*
en chemise & em braies. Et quant elle vit chou si li
*in shirt and in breeches And when she saw this so to-him*
dist biau sire. or ne vous moues mais parles a moi par
*says fair lord now not yourself move but speak to me by*
couuent que ia ne vous toucherai se bien ne vous plaist.
*covenant that ever not you shall-touch if well not you pleases*
Mais ore me faites raison si comme cheualiers doit faire
*But now to-me do right so as knight must do*
a pucele. Ie ne fis onques fait il a dame ne a damoisele
*to maiden I not did ever says he to lady nor to damsel*
ne tort ne vilonnie ne a vous ne le commencherai iou
*nor wrong nor villainy nor to you not it shall-begin I*
pas. Sire fait elle grans mercis Et vous saues bien quil
*at-all Lord says she great thanks And you know well that-it*

est establi par tout le Royalme de logres. que se dame
*is established through all the Kingdom of logres that if lady*
ou damoisele requiert aide a cheualier. il li doit secorre
*or damsel requests aid of knight he her must succor*
et aidier ou il a totes honors perdues. Et ie vous pri
*and aid or he has all honors lost And I you beg*
que vous me secores de ce dont iou ai mestier. De coi
*that you me succor of this of-which I have need Of what*
est ce fait lancelot. Ce est de gesir o moi fait elle. Estes
*is this says Lancelot This is of lying with me says she Are*
vous damoisele fait il. il mest auis que non estes. quar
*you damsel says he it to-me-is opinion that not are-you for*
trop parestes baude. Et se vns cheualiers vous proiast
*too-much very-are-you bold And if a knight you begged*
de tel cose. et vous lamaissies sour toutes riens. ne deust
*of such thing and you him-loved above all things not ought*
il pas de vous oir teuls paroles. Malement en deueries
*he at-all from you hear such words Badly thereof ought*
vous dont requerre vn cheualier auant. Et neporquant iou
*you then to-request a knight first And nevertheless I*
ne vous quiderai anuit si fole que iou croie que vous le
*not you shall-think tonight so foolish that I may-believe that you it*
me dites a certes. mais vous me voles assaier. Et se vous
*to-me say in earnest but you me wish to-try And if you*
estes vilainne. ne outrageuse vers moi por ce ne voeil iou
*are villainous nor outrageous toward me for this not wish I*
pas estre en ma response outrageus. Iou vous proi fait elle
*at-all to-be in my response outrageous I you beg says she*
que vous maidies a mon greignor besoing que iou iamais
*that you me-help at my greatest need that I ever-more*
aie de vous. Cest que vous le me fachies orendroit
*may-have of you This-is that you it to-me do right-now*

Et se vous de chou me failles iou vous tenrai a failli &
*And if you of this me fail I you shall-hold for failed and*
pour vaincu. Car la coustume le requiert. Et lancelot li
*for vanquished For the custom it requires And Lancelot to-her*
dist. Mal dehais ait qui ceste coustume establi & qui
*says Ill curse may-have who this custom established and who*
le maintendra. Et aincois me tenroie iou a uaincu. que
*it will-maintain And rather myself would-hold I for vanquished than*
iou ce vous feisse. Or vous couchies fait la damoisele
*I this to-you should-do Now yourself lie-down says the damsel*
dont. quar puis que vous por honi & por recreant vous
*then for since that you for shamed and for craven yourself*
tenes. o vous ne coulcherai iou pas. Et il se couche Et
*hold with you not shall-lie I at-all And he himself lies-down And*
elle se lance tantost deles dedens le lit. et le tint trop
*she herself flings at-once beside within the bed and him held too*
ferm par la chemise que il ot uestue. Et elle le sache a
*firm by the shirt that he had clothed And she him pulls to*
li & fait samblant que elle soit moult angoisseuse de lui
*her and makes semblance that she be very anguished to him*
baisier. & quant il voit quele le tient si cort. si la prent
*kiss and when he sees that-she him holds so short so her takes*
par les .ij. mains et la met ius a terre. et la tint illuec
*by the two hands and her puts down to ground and her held there*
si fort quele ne se pot aidier. Et elle se commencha
*so hard that-she not herself could help And she herself began*
a plaindre & dist que moult est malade. et iou vous
*to complain and says that very is sick and I you*
proi fait elle por dieu que vous me facies vne chose que
*beg says she for God that you to-me do a thing that*
iou vous prierai. qui ne sera mie encontre vostre honour.
*I of-you shall-beg which not will-be at-all against your honor*

Iou le ferai volentiers fait il dites le moi. volentiers fait
*I it shall-do willingly says he tell it to-me willingly says*
elle en vostre oreille. et il saproce de li. & elle
*she in your ear and he himself-approaches to her and she*
tent la bouche & le baise. Et il saut sus si angoisseus.
*stretches the mouth and him kisses And he leaps up so anguished*
que por vn poi quil nissi du sens et corut a sespee
*that for a little that-he went-out of-the sense and ran to his-sword*
et li dist que se elle ne fust femme. il li copast
*and to-her says that if she not were woman he to-her would-cut*
la teste. et elle li dist or y parra si sen
*the head and she to-him says now there will-appear so herself-thence*
cort enuers lui. et il sen torne en fuies hors du
*runs toward him and he himself-thence turns in flight out of-the*
pauellon. et escopist et terst sa bouche moult durement.
*pavilion and spits and wipes his mouth very hard*
Et cele qui aler len uoit sen cort apres lui.
*And that-one who go him-thence sees herself-thence runs after him*
et il li dist & iure & creante que iamais ne len
*and he to-her says and swears and promises that ever-more not him-thereof*
requerra Et il retorne a grant paine & se colche
*will-request And he returns with great pain and himself lies*
en son lit. Et la damoisele sest recouchie dautre part
*in his bed And the damsel herself-is lain-again on-other side*
comme cele qui ne le faisoit se pour lui assaier non.
*as that-one who not it did except for him to-try not*

# The Lovers in the River

## XXXIV

*Next day the damsel shows Lancelot an armed knight and a lady lying side by side on the bottom of a river, and tells him that no one can achieve the Dolorous Tower who does not draw them out, though none has done it. He leaps in and carries out both. She explains that a jealous husband killed the knight his wife loved chastely and threw him in the water; the lady prayed to see the body and leapt in beside it. She begs his pardon for her test. They reach the Dolorous Tower, where the companions have gathered; Carados has gone to hold a pass against Arthur. Yvain and the duke would storm the castle, but Lancelot will not take it by ambush and rides after Carados, and Kay of Estrans and the valley's knights follow him.*

Alendemain se sont par matin leue. et se sont
*The-next-day themselves are by morning risen and themselves are*
mis au chemin. et cheuauchierent dusca tierce. Lors
*put to-the road and rode up-to terce Then*
sen vindrent sor vne riuiere qui estoit et clere
*themselves-thence came upon a river which was both clear*
et grande & parfonde. Et la damoisele li moustra vne
*and great and deep And the damsel to-him showed a*
merueille quar dedens laigue gisoit vns cheualiers armes de
*marvel for within the-water lay a knight armed with*
hauberc & de heaume & de chauces de fer. et vne dame
*hauberk and with helm and with hose of iron and a lady*
deles lui. Et gisoient ambe doi au fons de la riuiere li
*beside him And lay both two at-the bottom of the river the*
vns deles lautre. si les ueoit on bien de la riue en haut.
*one beside the-other so them saw one well from the bank on high*

Quant lancelot qui deles la damoisele cheualchoit. voit
*When Lancelot who beside the damsel was-riding sees*
le cheualier arme qui gisoit dencoste la dame au fons
*the knight armed who lay beside the lady at-the bottom*
de laigue si sen esmerueille moult. si demande a la
*of the-water so himself-thereof marvels much so asks to the*
damoisele que ce pooit estre. Et elle li dist que nus ne
*damsel what this could be And she to-him says that anyone not*
puet achieuer lez auentures de la dolerouse tor se il ne giete
*can achieve the adventures of the dolorous tower if he not casts*
auant cel cheualier & cele dame hors de laigue. Et il saut
*first that knight and that lady out of the-water And he leaps*
ius maintenant de son cheual et veult saillir en laigue.
*down at-once from his horse and wishes to-leap into the-water*
Et cele li dist quil ne le face pas quar onques nus
*And that-one to-him says that-he not it may-do at-all for ever anyone*
ne les pot ieter fors. tant sen seust entremettre.
*not them could cast out so-much himself-thereof knew to-meddle*
Comment fait lancelot; se vns autres lez en eust getez
*How says Lancelot if an other them thence had cast*
dont eusse iou a lauenture failli. Et por ce que nus ne
*then would-have I at the-adventure failed And for this that anyone not*
les en poet gieter y assaierai iou. Et se iou en fail
*them thence can cast there shall-try I And if I thereof fail*
dont faudrai iou bien a celui que iou plus desir a achieuer.
*then shall-fail I well at that-one which I most desire to achieve*
Maintenant est saillis en laigue & sen vient au
*At-once is leapt into the-water and himself-thence comes to-the*
cheualier & le prent a tel meschief entre sez bras que
*knight and him takes with such mischief between his arms that*
dedens laigue li conuint sa teste bouter & sez espaulles
*within the-water to-him behooved his head to-thrust and his shoulders*

si que tous fu enclos dedens. & le porte amont entre sez
*so that all was enclosed within and him carries up between his*
bras & le met desor la riue. Et puis voit querre la dame
*arms and him puts upon the bank And then goes to-seek the lady*
& la porte hors sans lui greuer. et la met par deles le
*and her carries out without her to-harm and her puts by beside the*
cheualier. Et la damoisele et li ualles sen seingnent
*knight And the damsel and the youth themselves-thereof sign*
a grant merueilles. Apres montent si sen uont a vn
*at great marvels After mount so themselves-thence go to a*
chastel qui pres diluec estoit. et ont laiens disne. Et iluec
*castle which near from-there was and have in-there dined And there*
conta la damoisele que li cheualiers et la dame estoient
*told the damsel that the knight and the lady were*
gete fors de laigue. si y corut moult de pueples por euls
*cast out of the-water so there ran many of peoples for them*
veoir & pour euls enterrer. Cele nuit iurent en la forest ne
*to-see and for them to-bury That night lay in the forest nor*
il nalerent mie le droit chemin ains lez mena la damoisele
*they not-went at-all the straight road but them led the damsel*
le plus desuoiable chemin quele pot por mains dauentures
*the most out-of-the-way road that-she could for fewer of-adventures*
trouuer. Et lancelot li demande porcoi cils cheualiers et cele
*to-find And Lancelot her asks wherefore that knight and that*
dame auoient si longement geu en laigue en tel maniere.
*lady had so long lain in the-water in such manner*
Sire fait la damoisele en cest chastel ou nous auons
*Lord says the damsel in this castle where we have*
iehuy disne auoit .i. cheualier qui fu maris a la dame
*today dined had a knight who was husband to the lady*
que vous traisistes fors de laigue. si fu molt bone dame
*whom you drew out of the-water so was very good lady*

et moult bele. Et il en fu forment ialous. Et ou pais
*and very fair And he thereof was strongly jealous And in-the country*
auoit vn cheualier qui amoit la dame de si grant amor.
*had a knight who loved the lady with so great love*
comme il pot plus dame amer. et loialment sans vilonnie
*as he could most lady love and loyally without villainy*
et elle lui autant ou plus. Et li sires en mescrut le
*and she him as-much or more And the lord thereof mistrusted the*
cheualier. Tant quil locist en traison & puis le geta
*knight So-much that-he him-killed in treason and then him threw*
en cele aigue. Et quant la dame sot quil fu mors. si
*into that water And when the lady knew that-he was dead so*
en ot moult grant doel. et sen uint deuant son
*thereof had very great grief and herself-thence came before her*
seignor sour vne faloise qui de lautre part de laigue
*lord upon a cliff which on the-other side of the-water*
estoit. si que pres en fu. Et se mist a keutes &
*was so that near thereof was And herself put on elbows and*
a genouls & pria a nostre seignor & dist. Sire diex si
*on knees and prayed to our Lord and says Lord God as*
voirement que iou onques nauoie eu amor vilaine envers le
*truly that I ever not-had had love villainous toward the*
cheualier. si li doinst il a ueoir le cors del cheualier.
*knight so to-her may-give he to see the body of-the knight*
Et lors li apparut li cheualiers ensi comme vous le
*And then to-her appeared the knight thus as you him*
veistes iehui. Et elle sailli erranment en laigue de la
*saw today And she leapt quickly into the-water from the*
faloise deles le cheualier. Ensi ont longement este en
*cliff beside the knight Thus have long been in*
laigue. ne onques mais ni vint cheualiers qui geter lez
*the-water nor ever more not-there came knight who cast them*

em peust. Et si y ont maint assaie. Et il dist que de
*thence could And yet there have many tried And he says that with*
grant cuer amoit la dame le cheualier. De maintes coses
*great heart loved the lady the knight Of many things*
ont ensi parle. Et la damoisele dist a lancelot. Sire se iou
*have thus spoken And the damsel says to Lancelot Lord if I*
vous ai fait aucun anui en ceste voie. iou vous proi
*to-you have done any annoyance on this way I you beg*
que vous le me pardonnes. quar ensi le me conuint il
*that you it to-me pardon for thus it to-me behooved it*
faire seulement por vous assaier. et lancelot li pardonne.
*to-do only for you to-try and Lancelot to-her pardons*
Ensi cheualchierent tant quil sen sont venu
*Thus rode so-much that-they themselves-thence are come*
deuant la dolerouse tor. si y ont troue tous lez autres
*before the dolorous tower so there have found all the other*
compaignons qui ia y estoient uenu. Si ont fait moult
*companions who already there were come So have made very*
grant ioie de lancelot et dient que moult a eu bone
*great joy of Lancelot and say that very has-he had good*
prison quant il sen uenoit si richement. Li dus de
*prison when he himself-thence came so richly The duke of*
clarence enuoia lescuier que sa cousine li auoit baillie
*clarence sent the-squire whom his cousin to-him had given*
dedens le castel. si troua que tout sen estoient ale
*within the castle so found that all themselves-thence were gone*
et carados aussi & sen estoient ale encontre le
*and Carados also and themselves-thence were gone against the*
roy artu qui venoit en sa terre por lui contredire vn pas
*king Arthur who came into his land for him to-contest a pass*
moult fort qui estoit pres diluec a mains de .iiij. lieues
*very strong which was near from-there at less than four leagues*

englesces. Et li ualles ot moustre a la damoisele de laiens
*English And the youth had shown to the damsel of in-there*
lanel le duc. Et elle se poroffre de lui seruir. de
*the-ring (of-)the duke And she herself offers to him serve of*
ceste chose se conseillerent entre lui & lancelot et lor
*this thing themselves counseled between him and Lancelot and their*
compaignons quil en feroient. Si dist mesires ywain &
*companions what-they thereof would-do So says my-lord Yvain and*
li dus quil loent le chastel a assallir. Et lancelot dist que
*the duke that-they advise the castle to assail And Lancelot says that*
miex voldroit quil alaissent apres le seignor du chastel
*better would-wish that-they went after the lord of-the castle*
quar miex ameroie lui orendroit a tenir. que iou ne feroie
*for better would-love-I him right-now to hold than I — would-do*
monseignor Gauuain. Et pour ce que li chastiaus est seuls
*my-lord Gawain And for this that the castle is alone*
& desgarnis de gent ne seroit che pas honors de prendre
*and unfurnished of people not would-be this at-all honor to take*
le par agait. mais par cheualerie. Et mesires Gauuain qui
*it by ambush but by chivalry And my-lord Gawain who*
est li mieldres cheualiers du monde. na mie deserui
*is the best knight of-the world not-has at-all deserved*
quil soit rescous par agait mais par achieuement de
*that-he be rescued by ambush but by achievement of*
grans proesces. Et iou men yrai la ou iou quiderai
*great prowesses And I myself-thence shall-go there where I shall-think*
trouuer celui qui le nous a tolu. Li dus de clarence
*to-find that-one who him from-us has taken The duke of clarence*
dist que se il passoit le lieu la ou mesires Gauuain
*says that if he passed the place there where my-lord Gawain*
est. il se pariureroit. Et mesires ywain disoit aussi. Et
*is he himself would-perjure And my-lord Yvain said also And*

lancelot lor dist que a dieu soient il commande. Et
*Lancelot to-them says that to God be they commended And*
lors sen ua. Et quant keux destraus len vit aler
*then himself-thence goes And when Kay of-estrans him-thence saw go*
si dist. quil nest pas uenus en ceste besoigne tant por
*so says that-he not-is at-all come into this need so-much for*
monseignor Gauuain comme por lancelot. Lors hurte apres
*my-lord Gawain as for Lancelot Then drives after*
lui le cheual des esperons entre lui & sa gent. Et aussi
*him the horse with-the spurs between him and his people And also*
firent tout cil qui del ual estoient issu. Et keux dist
*did all those who from-the vale were gone-out And Kay says*
a lancelot. Sire nous sommes par vous deliure. si men
*to Lancelot Lord we are by you delivered so myself-thence*
yrai o vous partout ou vous me voldres enmener. & si
*shall-go with you everywhere where you me will-wish to-lead and yet*
ne me connissies mie. Mais iou sui vns des cheualiers de
*not me know-you at-all But I am one of-the knights of*
la table roonde. mais iou ne vous y ui onques. quar bien
*the table round but I not you there saw ever for well*
a .vij. ans que iou ni fui. Et lancelot si len mercie
*has seven years that I not-there was And Lancelot so him-thereof thanks*
moult. & aussi fait il tous lez autres. Mais atant laisse
*much and also does he all the others But thereupon leaves*
ore li contes a parler daus tous. & retorne a parler du
*now the tale to speak of-them all and returns to speak of-the*
duc de clarence & de monseignor ywain qui sont remes.
*duke of clarence and of my-lord Ywain who are remained*

# Yvain and the Duke Taken

## XXXV

*The duke of Clarence explains the castle's customs: the great gate means a fight with ten knights, the back way a plank over the moat and four knights in turn. Yvain takes the gate and the duke the plank. Yvain charges the ten, is borne down with his horse, pierced in the shoulder and chest, and taken; the damsel saves him from beheading, since the lord must come first. The duke crosses the plank in fear but safely, defeats the knights at the first and second walls, and makes each pledge himself prisoner, but at the third wall two fresh knights bring him to his knees and carry him to Yvain's chamber, and the same damsel has him imprisoned rather than killed.*

Or dist li contes que ensi est remes mesire ywains &
*Now says the tale that thus is remained my-lord Yvain and*
li dus de clarence qui bien ot aprises les coustumes del
*the duke of clarence who well had learned the customs of-the*
chastel. Et dist que cil qui par la grant porte yra
*castle And says that that-one who by the great gate will-go*
se combatra a .x. cheualiers armes. mais la derriere
*himself will-fight with ten knights armed but there behind*
a vne planche par desus cel fosse dont laigue bruit.
*has a plank by above that ditch whence the-water roars*
et la se couuient il combatre a .iiij. cheualiers lun
*and there himself behooves it to-fight with four knights the-one*
apres lautre. Et la planche si na mie vn pie de le.
*after the-other And the plank so not-has at-all a foot of breadth*
Et nous ne sauons mie de ceste auenture comment elle
*And we not know at-all of this adventure how it*
prendra si conuient que nous en fachons tant que nous
*will-take so behooves that we thereof do so-much that we*
en aions lonor. Si eslisies de ches .ij. voies laquele
*thereof may-have the-honor So choose of these two ways which*

vous plaira le miex. quar dehors ne remandrons nous mie
*you will-please the best for outside not shall-remain we at-all*
ensi. Et mesire ywain dist. puis quil la mis a partison
*thus And my-lord Yvain says since that-he it-has put to choice*
quil entrera par la grant porte. Car se il le refusast on
*that-he will-enter by the great gate For if he it refused one*
quideroit que ce fust pour lui alegier. & pour le duc
*would-think that this were for himself to-lighten and for the duke*
encombrer. Il ostent lor heaumes & sentrebaisent. puis
*to-encumber They take-off their helms and each-other-kiss then*
entrent en lor voie si sen uait li dus entre le placeis
*enter on their way so himself-thence goes the duke between the palisade*
et lez fosses. tant quil est uenus a la posterne deuant
*and the ditches so-much that-he is come to the postern before*
la planche si descent. mais de lui se taist orendroit li
*the plank so dismounts but of him itself is-silent right-now the*
contes. si vous dirons de monseignor ywain qui sen
*tale so to-you shall-we-tell of my-lord Yvain who himself-thence*
vait vers la grant porte. & il encontre vn grant vilain
*goes toward the great gate and he meets a great churl*
greignor de lui asses qui li demande quil veult faire.
*greater than him enough who him asks what-he wishes to-do*
Et il li dist quil veult laiens entrer. Et cil li
*And he to-him says that-he wishes in-there to-enter And that-one to-him*
deuise la costume comment il se doit combatre a
*tells the custom how he himself must fight with*
.x. cheualiers. Et il dist combien quil en y ait il
*ten knights And he says how-many that-it thereof there may-have it*
li conuient assaier quar dehors ne puet il remanoir quil
*him behooves to-try for outside not can he remain that-he*
nen eust honte Et cil sen retorne arrieres.
*not-thereof would-have shame And that-one himself-thence turns back*

et monte en haut et commence a corner. Et tantost fu
*and mounts on high and begins to sound And at-once was*
la grant porte desfermee & ouuerte tout arriere. Si se
*the great gate unbarred and opened all back So themselves*
mistrent .v. cheualier dune part & .v. dautre et tindrent
*put five knights on-one side and five on-other and held*
lor glaiues empoignies & mises desous lez aisseles & lez
*their lances grasped and put under the armpits and the*
escus mis deuant lor pis. Et mesires ywain sassist au
*shields put before their chests And my-lord Yvain himself-set at-the*
chief de la porte sor vn bon cheual fort & courant si
*head of the gate upon a good horse strong and running so*
lor adrece tant com il pot esperonner. et sen
*to-them heads as-much as he could spur and himself-thence*
vint parmi aus tout droit. et il encontre lui. si le
*came through them all straight and they against him so him*
cargent si de lor glaiues & de lor cops quil portent
*load so with their lances and with their blows that-they carry*
a la terre lui & son cheual tot en vn mont Et li
*to the ground him and his horse all in a heap And at-him*
corurent sus a destre et a senestre. et il fu moult
*ran upon to right and to left and he was very*
blechies au chaoir et enferres de .ij. glaiues. de lune
*hurt at-the falling and pierced with two lances with the-one*
en lespaulle et de lautre el pis. si en est empiries
*in the-shoulder and with the-other in-the chest so thereof is worsened*
moult durement Mais il nest mie a mort naures Si saut
*very hard But he not-is at-all to death wounded So leaps*
sus et se commence a desfendre moult uigueresement.
*up and himself begins to defend very vigorously*
mais en la fin ni pot durer quar il li corent sus
*but in the end not-there could last for they at-him run upon*

de toutes pars & font tant quil lont pris & li
*from all parts and do so-much that-they him-have taken and to-him*
voldrent colper la teste mais la damoisele y vint. et
*wished to-cut the head but the damsel there came and*
lor dist quil ne lochient mie. deuant adont que li sires
*to-them says that-they not him-kill at-all before then that the lord*
del chastel sera uenus. Et il auoient ia seu par lui
*of-the castle will-be come And they had already known by him*
meesme quil ert de la maison le roy artu. et compains
*himself that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion*
de la table reonde. si lont mis en prison en vne volte.
*of the table round so him-have put in prison in a vault*
qui moult fors estoit. Mais ore se taist li contes de
*which very strong was But now itself is-silent the tale of*
lui et retorne au duc de clarence qui a la planche
*him and returns to-the duke of clarence who at the plank*
estoit venus si vous dirons ensi com il len auint.
*was come so to-you shall-we-tell thus as it him-thereof befell*

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant li dus de clarence fu
*Here in-place says the tale that when the duke of clarence was*
uenus a la planche quil descendi ius de son cheual & puis
*come to the plank that-he descended down from his horse and then*
sen vint a la planche si le troua longue et estroite et
*himself-thence came to the plank so it found long and narrow and*
perillose durement. Et moult li anoia de son cheual que il
*perilous hard And much him annoyed of his horse that it*
li conuint laissier. si latacha au placeis puis est uenus a la
*him behooved to-leave so it-tied to-the palisade then is come to the*
planche & fist le signe de la vraie crois sor son pis. Si dist
*plank and made the sign of the true cross upon his chest So says*
a soi meisme quil quidoit bien auoir le meillour esleu dez .ij.
*to him self that-he thought well to-have the best chosen of-the two*

passages. mais cestoit li pires. Car ce nest mie perilleuse chose
*passages but this-was the worse For it not-is at-all perilous thing*
de morir honestement. Et ce disoit il por chou quil doutoit
*to die honorably And this said he for this that-he feared*
laigue a trespasser Et nonporquant en la merci de nostre
*the-water to cross And nevertheless into the mercy of our*
seignor se met del tout; Et passe la planche a grant paor
*Lord himself puts of-the all And passes the plank with great fear*
mais il la passa sains et sauf que onques ni ot encombrier.
*but he it passed sound and safe that ever not-there had hindrance*

Quant li dus fu outrepassez si se mist a la porte del
*When the duke was passed-over so himself put to the gate of-the*
premier mur. si le trueue ouuerte toute arriere. Et quant il
*first wall so it finds opened all back And when he*
est entres ens. si trueue vn cheualier arme de toutes armes
*is entered in so finds a knight armed with all arms*
qui le passage li desfent. si li cort sus. et li dus
*who the passage to-him forbids so at-him runs upon and the duke*
sen uait vers lui moult durement. Si ne vous porroie
*himself-thence goes toward him very hard So not to-you could-I*
pas legierement aconter les cops de lun ne de lautre. Mais
*at-all lightly recount the blows of the-one nor of the-other But*
en la fin le conquist li dus. et prist sespee et li fist
*in the end him conquered the duke and took his-sword and him made*
fiancier prison Atant sen vait li dus dessi a lautre
*pledge prison Thereupon himself-thence goes the duke up-to at the-other*
mur. Car trois paires en y auoit entour la tour. Et a
*wall For three pairs thereof there had around the tower And at*
celui mur trouua vn cheualier aussi comme il auoit fait a
*that wall found a knight also as he had done at*
lautre mur; si sentrecorurent sus. et sentredonnerent moult
*the-other wall so each-other-ran upon and each-other-gave very*

grans cops de lor espees sor lor heaumes. et sor lor
*great blows with their swords upon their helms and upon their*
escus. et par tot la ou il sentrataignent. Et en la fin
*shields and through all there where they each-other-reach And in the end*
le conquist li dus et le mist a merchi; et puis le fist
*him conquered the duke and him put to mercy and then him made*
fianchier prison aussi comme il auoit fait a lautre. Et quant
*pledge prison also as he had done to the-other And when*
li dus ot tout ce fait si sen vint au tierch mur;
*the duke had all this done so himself-thence came to-the third wall*
ou il trouua .ij. cheualiers tous nouiaus et entalentes de
*where he found two knights all fresh and eager to*
combatre. li cheualier li corurent sus. et il se desfendi
*fight the knights at-him ran upon and he himself defended*
moult uigereusement mais en la fin ni ot mestier sa
*very vigorously but in the end not-there had need his*
desfense. Car li vns li a tant de cops donne que
*defense For the one to-him has so-many of blows given that*
moult la empirie de son cors. Et tant la mene que
*much him-has worsened of his body And so-much him-has led that*
a genoillons la fait venir. Et en la fin le quident bien
*to knees him-has made come And in the end him think well*
auoir mort. si le prendent et lemportent en la chambre
*to-have dead so him take and him-carry into the chamber*
ou mesires ywains estoit Et la leussent ochis se ne
*where my-lord Yvain was And there him-would-have killed if not*
fust la damoisele qui le fist metre en prison. et moult
*were the damsel who him made put in prison and very*
fu de lui dolante et corouchie. Mais atant sen taist
*was of him sorrowful and angered But thereupon itself-thence is-silent*

ore li contes deuls que plus nen parole yci endroit. si
*now the tale of-them that more not-thereof speaks here in-place so*
vous dirons de lancelot et de chiaus qui auec lui sont.
*to-you shall-we-tell of Lancelot and of those who with him are*

## The Pass

### XXXVI

*Lancelot's three hundred come through the forest behind Carados's seven hundred, who hold a pass against Arthur so narrow that ten could hold it against a thousand. Galehaut and Lionel have been thrown five or six times. Lancelot's men break in from behind, and he and Carados meet: Carados's sword sticks fast in Lancelot's helm, and Lancelot's blow through the nasal leaves Carados stunned. Lancelot cries Clarence, and Galehaut knows his voice. Lancelot breaks the pass, the king's men pour through, and Carados's people flee; Lancelot, angry at the time he lost, rides after Carados, who turns, ashamed to be called coward, and they trade blows; then Carados flees through the forest with his sword still in Lancelot's helm, and on a heath reproaches himself for fleeing.*

Or dist li contes que cil qui auec lancelot estoient remes
*Now says the tale that those who with Lancelot were remained*
sen aloient tout droit la ou il quidoient Carados
*themselves-thence went all straight there where they thought Carados*
trouer. Car il estoit ales pour desfendre vn des plus fors
*to-find For he was gone for to-defend one of-the most strong*
trespas du monde encontre le roy artu. Si fors estoit li
*passages of-the world against the king Arthur So strong was the*
trespas que .x. cheualiers le peussent bien desfendre encontre
*passage that ten knights it could well defend against*
mil. Et com plus en y eust. et il mains en feissent
*thousand And as more thereof there had and they less thereof would-do*

Et carados auoit bien .vijc. cheualiers. et lancelot en
*And Carados had well seven-hundred knights and Lancelot thereof*
auoit bien .iijc. si cheualchierent tant quil sen
*had well three-hundred so rode so-much that-they themselves-thence*
vindrent au pas ou carados fu. Et il sen vindrent
*came to-the pass where Carados was And they themselves-thence came*
tout le couuert de la forest. tant quil sembatirent
*all the cover of the forest so-much that-they themselves-plunged*
sor eus. Et li roys artus estoit ia uenus au pas si
*upon them And the king Arthur was already come to-the pass so*
assaillirent moult durement Et la gent carados le faisoient
*assailed very hard And the people (of-)Carados it did*
si bien que nus ni pooit passer. Et Galeholt & lyonel
*so well that anyone not-there could pass And Galehaut and Lionel*
auoient ia tout fait a cel assaut que nus ne lez ueoit
*had already all done at that assault that anyone not them saw*
qui les en deust blasmer. Car il auoient este abatu.
*who them thereof ought blame For they had been struck-down*
par .v. fois ou par .vi. & ni ot celui qui y eust plaie
*by five times or by six and not-there had that-one who there had wound*
ne bleceure. Mais tant estoit fort li pas. et la desfense
*nor hurt But so was strong the pass and the defense*
si grant de chiaus de la que mestier ni ot assaut.
*so great of those of there that need not-there had assault*
Lors sen vint lancelot par derriere et la soie gent
*Then himself-thence came Lancelot from behind and the his people*
& se fierent entreuls si durement que il firent as
*and themselves strike among-them so hard that they made to-the*
plus fors & as plus hardis sentir les fers de lor lances
*most strong and to-the most bold feel the irons of their lances*
parmi les cors. Et cil soyrent escrier par derriere. & si
*through the bodies And those themselves-heard cry from behind and so*

se voient envair par deuant moult durement. si ne fu
*themselves see assailed from before very hard so not was*
mie de meruelle se il furent esbahi. Et cil lor corent
*at-all of marvel if they were amazed And those at-them run*
sus moult durement qui sont autresi asseur pour lancelot
*upon very hard who are just-as secure for Lancelot*
quil orent en lor compaignie comme sil fuissent en
*whom-they had in their company as if-they were in*
vne tor por les grans merueilles quil auoient de lui oy
*a tower for the great marvels that-they had of him heard*
dire. si en sont moult la gent carados esbahi. et moult
*say so thereof are very the people (of-)Carados amazed and very*
se desfendent maluaisement de tels y ot. Et lancelot
*themselves defend badly of such there had And Lancelot*
et li sien orent traites lor espees. si lor donnent maint
*and the his had drawn their swords so to-them give many*
grant cop. Et lancelot sen vait tot deuant qui lez
*great blow And Lancelot himself-thence goes all before who the*
grans meruelles fait darmes. Et a tant ale quil a ueu
*great marvels does of-arms And has so-much gone that-he has seen*
carados. Et lors li escrie comme cil qui bien le
*Carados And then at-him cries as that-one who well him*
connoist a son escu. Si sentreuienent si durement comme
*knows by his shield So each-other-come so hard as*
li cheual lor porrent corre parmi les rens qui auques
*the horses them could run through the ranks which somewhat*
estoient cler la ou lancelot estoit. Il traisent lor espees.
*were clear there where Lancelot was They drew their swords*
et li vns feri sor lautre autressi perilleusement comme il
*and the one struck upon the-other just-as perilously as they*
porent. Carados feri premierement lancelot sor son heaume
*could Carados struck first Lancelot upon his helm*

qui moult estoit fors. & li cops fu grans & li bras fu
*which very was strong and the blow was great and the arm was*
fors & lespee bien trenchans. & bien y parut a cel
*strong and the-sword well cutting and well there appeared at that*
cop quar lespee y entra plus de .ij. doie. si quil ne le
*blow for the-sword there entered more than two fingers so that-he not it*
pot rauoir au resachier. & lancelot le fiert si durement
*could have-back at-the pulling-back and Lancelot him strikes so hard*
parmi le nasel del heaume que li naseaus ne la coiffe
*through the nasal of-the helm that the nasal nor the coif*
ne le porent garantir. ne armeure nulle quil ait que
*not him could protect nor armor any that-he may-have that*
dusques as deuz temples ne li soit li achiers coules.
*up-to at-the two temples not to-him be the steel slid*
mais il ne fu mie a mort naures. quar li cops ne vint
*but he not was at-all to death wounded for the blow not came*
mie de droit. et par che fu garis. mais toutes voies fu
*at-all of straight and by this was saved but all ways was*
li cops si grans que carados en fu tous estonnes. si que
*the blow so great that Carados thereof was all stunned so that*
ses cheuaus lenporta plus dun trait darbalestre quil ne
*his horse him-carried more than-a shot of-crossbow that-he not*
sot onques en quel lieu il fu Et lancelot sen passe
*knew ever in what place he was And Lancelot himself-thence passes*
outre. et trouua lespee toute enbroie en son heaume. Et
*beyond and found the-sword all embedded in his helm And*
lors commencha a faire darmes tant que tout sen
*then began to do of-arms so-much that all themselves-thereof*
esbahissent cil qui le voient. et compaignon & anemi.
*amaze those who him see both companions and enemies*
dez grans meruelles que il li voient faire.
*of-the great marvels that they him see do*

Et pour ce que il veut que li roys et sa gent sachent
*And for this that he wishes that the king and his people may-know*
que il na pas monseignor Gauuain oubliet. si sesforce
*that he not-has at-all my-lord Gawain forgotten so himself-strives*
et esuertue & met tout ensamble cuer et cors & force
*and exerts and puts all together heart and body and force*
et hardement. & tient si cort chiaus qui gardent le pas
*and boldness and holds so short those who guard the pass*
que malgre euls lez a rompus & perchies. et fiert des
*that despite them them has broken and pierced and strikes with-the*
esperons dusca lentree. Et commence a crier clarence si haut
*spurs up-to the-entry And begins to cry clarence so loud*
que maint preudomme loyrent. Et Galeholt la tantost
*that many worthy-man him-heard And Galehaut him-has at-once*
reconneu a la parole. Et dist la ou il faisoit ses plaies
*recognized by the word And says there where he was-having his wounds*
regarder entre lui et lyonel. sainte marie dame iai oy
*looked-at between him and Lionel Saint Mary lady I-have heard*
lancelot. Lors saut sor son cheual & sen uait poignant
*Lancelot Then leaps upon his horse and himself-thence goes spurring*
parmi la presse. si voit lancelot ens el pas. et auoit a son
*through the press so sees Lancelot in in-the pass and had at his*
col vn escu dargent a vne bende noire en bellinc. Et a
*neck a shield of-silver with a band black in slant And has*
tant tenu le pas. que li cheualier y sont uenu. et en y
*so-long held the pass that the knights there are come and thereof there*
passent plus de .xl. puis laisse corre a la mellee. mais ia
*pass more than forty then lets run at the melee but already*
sen aloient la gent carados moult durement fuiant.
*themselves-thence went the people (of-)Carados very hard fleeing*
et il les sieut au dos derriere aueques keus destraus. et
*and he them follows at-the back behind with Kay of-estrans and*

autres cheualiers moult plente. et il se tient a fol et a
*other knights very plenty and he himself holds for fool and for*
niche. et maldist leure quant il est tant demores au pas.
*simpleton and curses the-hour when he is so-long stayed at-the pass*
quar par chou quidoit auoir perdu carados outreement Si en
*for by this thought to-have lost Carados utterly So thereof*
est tant dolans que por vn poi quil nest issus del sens
*is so sorrowful that for a little that-he is gone-out of-the sense*
Et dist entre sez dens hay; mesire Gauuain tray vous ai.
*And says between his teeth ah my-lord Gawain betrayed you have-I*
Ensi ont la cache commenchie et en ochient moult &
*Thus have the chase begun and thereof kill many both*
duns et dautres. mais lancelos nen regarde onques nul
*of-ones and of-others but Lancelot not-thereof looks-at ever any*
ains fiert le cheual des esperons apres carados. Et il ne
*but strikes the horse with-the spurs after Carados And he not*
sen aloit mie el chief deuant mais tout derriere. Et
*himself-thence went at-all in-the head before but all behind And*
quant il en voit son lieu & son point si laisse guenchir
*when he thereof sees his place and his point so lets swerve*
& trestorner entre sez anemis & en fiert & en abat
*and turn among his enemies and thereof strikes and thereof throws-down*
quamquil en ataint. quar il est cheualiers fors et bons
*whatever-that-he thereof reaches for he is knight strong and good*
& preus & moult sesmerueille qui cils puet estre. qui le
*and valiant and much himself-marvels who that-one can be who the*
grant cop li ot donne. Car onques mais nauoit si grant
*great blow to-him had given For ever more not-had so great*
cop receu par nul homme. Et li sans li en coroit
*blow received by any man And the blood to-him thence ran*
hors si espessement que tous en est uermaus li haubers
*out so thickly that all thereof is red the hauberk*

et li archons de sa sele deuant. mais plus li poise encore
*and the saddlebow of his saddle before but more him grieves yet*
de sespee qui ert de molt grant bonte. Et lautre hurte
*of his-sword which was of very great goodness And the-other drives*
ades le cheual des esperons qui lespee emporte en son
*ever the horse with-the spurs who the-sword carries in his*
heaume si sen esmerueille cascuns quar il nauoient
*helm so himself-thereof marvels each for they not-had*
pas apris a ueoir tele enseigne. Et quant carados le voit.
*at-all learned to see such sign And when Carados him sees*
si le reconnoist molt bien. et tous li sans len est
*so him recognizes very well and all the blood to-him-thereof is*
mues quar molt le doute. Et tant le resoigne que tous
*changed for much him fears And so-much him dreads that all*
li cuers len tramble el ventre de paour. Et cil
*the heart to-him-thereof trembles in-the belly with fear And that-one*
lot tant aprochie quil ni ot mais que del ferir.
*him-had so-much approached that-it not-there had more than of-the striking*
Et carados ot honte de chou quil ne trestornoit. quar
*And Carados had shame of this that-he not was-turning for*
il voit & ot celui qui li escrie moult durement &
*he sees and hears that-one who at-him cries very hard and*
qui le claime maluais couart. & il se retorne.
*who him calls bad coward and he himself turns*

Lors sentreuienent & sentredonnent moult grans cops si
*Then each-other-come and each-other-give very great blows so*
quil en font le sanc voler. & quil ni ot celui quil
*that-they thereof make the blood fly and that-it not-there had that-one who*
ne sen sente. Et il se lance outre et reuient a la
*not himself-thereof feel And he himself flings beyond and comes-back to the*
mellee. Et carados vit sespee en son heaume. si li em
*melee And Carados saw his-sword in his helm so him thereof*

poise moult. mais il ne sose abandonner. tant quil y
*grieves much but he not himself-dares abandon so-much that-he there*
osa mettre le main ne tendre. Et dautre part il voit tant
*dared to-put the hand nor stretch And on-other side he sees so-many*
de pueple qui sor lui vient. si que tout si cheualier senfuient.
*of people who upon him comes so that all his knights themselves-flee*
si ni ose plus demorer. ains se met a la voie par vn
*so not-there dares more to-stay but himself puts to the way by a*
adrecement de la forest que il sauoit bien. Et lancelot fiert
*shortcut of the forest that he knew well And Lancelot strikes*
apres lui le cheual des esperons quar il nauoit adont cuer
*after him the horse with-the spurs for he not-had then heart*
ne volente de retorner. si le sieut au dos. si que tout dis
*nor will to return so him follows at-the back so that all days*
est pres de lui. Tant a Carados fui & lancelot enchaucie.
*is near to him So-much has Carados fled and Lancelot chased*
quil vint en mi la forest en vne moult bele lande. Et
*that-he came into middle the forest into a very fair heath And*
lors se blasme carados en son cuer meisme de ce quil
*then himself blames Carados in his heart self of this that-he*
a tant fui sans retorner. quar bien voit que cil est
*has so-much fled without turning for well sees that that-one is*
mieldres cheualiers de lui & mains corsus. et que nus
*better knight than him and less bulky and that anyone*
ni vient apres lui fors il tous seus. Si nest nus homs
*not-there comes after him except he all alone So not-is any man*
sil le sauoit que a couart & a recreant ne len tenist.
*if-he it knew that for coward and for craven not him-thereof would-hold*

## Carados Slain

### XXXVII

*They fight on the heath; Carados cuts Lancelot's shoulder, Lancelot cuts four hundred mails from his hauberk and taunts him to come back for his sword, and Carados flees to his castle. Lancelot seizes him to drag him from the saddle, but Carados pulls him up onto the croup, and the horse carries both through a postern that the damsel shuts behind them. On foot, Lancelot's sword breaks on a step, and the damsel lays by him the one sword that can kill Carados. Carados runs for the pit to Gawain's dungeon to kill him and breaks his leg; Lancelot follows and kills him. Gawain, on his pillar, knows Lancelot's voice; the damsel lowers a ladder, and Gawain climbs out and gives himself to her as his savior.*

Lors se retorne Carados et lancelot li vient a
*Then himself turns Carados and Lancelot to-him comes to*
lencontre si sentredonnerent grans cops amont desor lez
*the-encounter so each-other-gave great blows above upon the*
heaumes. si que tout sen sont entrestone. Et
*helms so that all themselves-thereof are each-other-stunned And*
li oeil lor sont estincele ens en la teste. Si lez ont
*the eyes to-them are sparkled in in the head So them have*
li cheual porte plus loing dune archie de terre tous
*the horses carried more far than-a bowshot of ground all*
estordis. Et lancelos aloit vers le chastel. et Carados
*stunned And Lancelot was-going toward the castle and Carados*
leslongoit. Et quant il sen aperchut si sen
*him-was-distancing And when he himself-thereof perceived so himself-thereof*
tient por engingnie. si retorne au plus tost quil pot.
*holds for tricked so turns at-the most soon that-he could*
mais ce nest pas pour lancelot. Ains seslaisse a vne
*but this not-is at-all for Lancelot But himself-lets-go to one*
part. et sen vait outre. Et lancelot fiert apres lui
*side and himself-thence goes beyond And Lancelot strikes after him*

le cheual des esperons. et li escrie que ensi ne
*the horse with-the spurs and at-him cries that thus not*
sen ira il pas. si li reuient en mi le vis. Et
*himself-thence will-go he at-all so to-him comes-back in middle the face And*
carados lieue lespee quil tenoit. et en fiert lancelot sor
*Carados raises the-sword that-he held and thereof strikes Lancelot upon*
le heaume & ataint lautre espee qui tenoit el heaume
*the helm and reaches the-other sword which held in-the helm*
lancelot. si durement quil le fist a la terre chair Si
*(of-)Lancelot so hard that-he it made to the ground fall So*
trenche chele quil tenoit dusques en mi lieu de son
*cuts that-one which-he held up-to in middle place of his*
heaume et descent par deseure le hauberc si que bien
*helm and descends by above the hauberk so that well*
en a trenchie demi pie tout selonc la senestre espaulle.
*thereof has cut half foot all along the left shoulder*
et perent les mailles del hauberc parmi le pertruis. si
*and appear the mails of-the hauberk through the hole so*
que apres le cop de lespee en descent li sans vermaus.
*that after the blow of the-sword thence descends the blood red*
Et lancelot le fiert si durement. sor le heaume quil
*And Lancelot him strikes so hard upon the helm that-he*
li fent et embare la coiffe & le fent dusques a
*to-him splits and dents the coif and him splits up-to at*
los. Et lespee torne sor les espaulles par tel maniere
*the-bone And the-sword turns upon the shoulders by such manner*
que il li cope bien .iiijc. mailles del hauberc &
*that he to-him cuts well four-hundred mails of-the hauberk and*
plus de plaine palme de la char aussi; Puis li dist
*more than full palm of the flesh also Then to-him says*
lancelot par ramprosne. Certes carados por noient aues
*Lancelot by taunt Certainly Carados for nothing have-you*

abatu lespee a terre. quar iamais bien ne vous fera.
*struck-down the-sword to ground for ever-more good not to-you will-do*
ne vous ne le prenderies la ou elle gist por le royalme
*nor you not it would-take there where it lies for the kingdom*
de logres combien que vous soies & fors et grans. Et
*of logres however-much that you be both strong and great And*
il ne respont nul mot. ains sen uait quanquil pot
*he not answers any word but himself-thence goes as-much-as-he could*
del cheual traire. Et lancelot li escrie si haut comme
*from-the horse draw And Lancelot at-him cries as loud as*
il pot crier. Grans maluais cheualiers porcoi ten vas
*he could cry Great bad knight wherefore thyself-thence goest*
tu fuiant et laisses chi tespee gisant a terre. et si na
*thou fleeing and leavest here thy-sword lying on ground and yet not-has*
chi fors moi & toi seul a seul. vien cha arriere & si le
*here except me and thee alone to alone come here back and so it*
pren si en auras .ij. si nous combatrons moi et toi a
*take so thereof wilt-have two so we shall-fight me and thee on*
pie. tant que li vns de nous .ij. soit recreans. Et Carados
*foot until that the one of us two be craven And Carados*
ne respont mot a riens que lancelot li crie; ains
*not answers word to anything that Lancelot to-him cries but*
sen uait quamque il pot del cheual traire. tant
*himself-thence goes as-much-as he could from-the horse draw so-much*
quil sen vient hors de la forest. Et lors pot ueoir
*that-he himself-thence comes out of the forest And then could see*
son chastel tout apertement. Et sa gent sestoient ia
*his castle all openly And his people themselves-were already*
mis dedens de teuls y auoit. Et estoient desor lez murs
*put within of such there had And were upon the walls*
montes. quar il ueoient lez gens le roy artus uenir
*mounted for they saw the people (of-)the king Arthur come*

espessement les heaumes lachies en lor testes. & les espees
*thickly the helms laced on their heads and the swords*
es poins. Et carados sen uait. et lancelot apres Et
*in-the fists And Carados himself-thence goes and Lancelot after And*
quant li gaite qui sor le mur estoit les uoit uenir si
*when the watchman who upon the wall was them sees come so*
oeure la porte ou li .x. cheualier estoient; Et cil uoient
*opens the gate where the ten knights were And those see*
le cheualier qui apres lor seignor uenoit. si sesmeruellent
*the knight who after their lord came so themselves-marvel*
moult qui il puet estre Car il li paie souent grans
*much who he can be For he to-him pays often great*
cops sor le heaume & sor les espaulles. et souent le
*blows upon the helm and upon the shoulders and often him*
fait embronchier sor le col del destrier. Et tant la
*makes bow upon the neck of-the charger And so-much him-has*
empirie quil ne le pot plus soffrir. si giete son escu
*worsened that-he not it could more suffer so throws his shield*
derriere son dos por soi courir Et quant lancelot le voit
*behind his back for himself to-cover And when Lancelot him sees*
de le porte aprochier. & il y uoit tous lez .x. cheualiers
*to the gate approach and he there sees all the ten knights*
qui tout estoient arme. si ot paor quil ne le perde.
*who all were armed so had fear that-he — him lose*

Lors fiert lancelot son cheual des esperons & sen
*Then strikes Lancelot his horse with-the spurs and himself-thence*
uait la plus grant aleure comme il pot del cheual traire.
*goes the most great pace as he could from-the horse draw*
Et a tant esperonne quil la ataint. et il met sespee
*And has so-much spurred that-he him-has reached and he puts his-sword*
el fuerre. & saisist celui a lescu. & puis le sache a
*into-the sheath and seizes that-one by the-shield and then him pulls to*

lui si durement que il lenuerse desor larchon. Et cil
*him so hard that he him-overturns upon the-saddlebow And that-one*
baisse la teste et li laisse lescu aler & il remest a
*lowers the head and to-him lets the-shield go and it remained to*
lancelot el poing. & il le laisse cheoir a terre puis giete
*Lancelot in-the fist and he it lets fall to ground then throws*
les mains & ahiert celui par le col. mais de larchon ne
*the hands and seizes that-one by the neck but from the-saddlebow not*
le pot remuer. Et cil qui de tous les cheualiers estoit
*him could move And that-one who of all the knights was*
li plus fors & li plus grans. por la paour de la mort
*the most strong and the most great for the fear of the death*
sesforcha. Et lancelot le tient tout dis. Et cil tire de
*himself-strove And Lancelot him holds all days And that-one pulls with*
si grant force que les vaines du cors sen sentent
*so great force that the veins of-the body themselves-thereof feel*
& toutes les iointes autressi. Et tant fort sesforcha que
*and all the joints likewise And so-much hard himself-strove that*
en son seant est reuenus. et au sachier que il fist sacha
*into his sitting is come-back and at-the pulling that he did pulled*
lancelot hors des archons si quil vola derriere lui sor la
*Lancelot out of-the saddlebows so that-he flew behind him upon the*
crupe du cheual. Et de tant fist lancelot hardement trop
*croup of-the horse And of so-much did Lancelot boldness too*
grant et trop outrageus. et plain de folie que onques ne
*great and too outrageous and full of folly that ever not*
se volt remuer de derriere lui ains li menbra de
*himself wished to-move from behind him but to-him remembered of*
monseignor Gauuain qui estoit saillis derriere lui tous armes
*my-lord Gawain who was leapt behind him all armed*
quant il se fu combatus a lui au pont de lille perdue.
*when he himself was fought with him at-the bridge of the-isle lost*

Ensi emporte Carados lancelot. et li cheualier laissent
*Thus carries-off Carados Lancelot and the knights let*
cheoir lor glaiues por lui prendre mais il faillirent tout a
*fall their lances for him to-take but they failed all at*
lui. Si les emporte li cheuaus outre et se fiert parmi vne
*him So them carries-off the horse beyond and itself strikes through a*
posterne estroite et elle reclost maintenant apres euls. Et ce
*postern narrow and it reclosed at-once after them And this*
fist la damoisele qui tant auoit aidie a monsegnor Gauuain.
*did the damsel who so-much had helped to my-lord Gawain*
Lors sen uienent deuant la tor. et carados quide
*Then themselves-thence come before the tower and Carados thinks*
descendre mais il ne pot. quar il ne se pot de lancelot
*to-dismount but he not could for he not himself could from Lancelot*
desuoleper. Et il fu fors a grant meruelle. si sestort
*unwrap And he was strong at great marvel so himself-twists*
cha et la tant quil sont ambe .ij. vole ius del
*here and there so-much that-they are both two flown down from-the*
cheual a terre. si fu carados moult blechies au cheoir.
*horse to ground so was Carados very hurt at-the falling*
quar il chai desous. quar trop estoit grans & pesans.
*for he fell below for too-much was great and heavy*

Tous premerainement sailli sus lancelot si oste son escu
*All first leapt up Lancelot so takes-off his shield*
de son col et le giete dessus sa teste et corut sus a
*from his neck and it throws above his head and ran upon at*
Carados qui sestoit releues. si li quide maintenant colper
*Carados who himself-was raised-up so to-him thinks at-once to-cut*
la teste. mais il failli quar li cops descendi trop bas sor la
*the head but he failed for the blow descended too low upon the*
destre espaulle. si li a trenchie dusques a los. Et peu
*right shoulder so to-him has cut up-to at the-bone And little*

sen faut quil ne li a lespaulle desiointe. mais il ne
*itself-thereof lacks that-he — to-him has the-shoulder disjointed but it not*
plot mie a nostre seignor. Si le carga si tres durement
*pleased at-all to our Lord So him loaded so very hard*
du cop que dambes .ij. les palmes le fist a terre uenir
*with-the blow that on-both two the palms him made to ground come*
Et lancelot sache lespee a lui. et cil se relieue a
*And Lancelot pulls the-sword to him and that-one himself raises-again with*
quel que paine si trait sespee mais il ne pot point descu
*what ever pain so draws his-sword but he not could at-all of-shield*
auoir. si met le cors en abandon. Et lancelot si li corut
*have so puts the body in abandon And Lancelot so at-him ran*
sus moult durement. et li donne de moult grans cops la
*upon very hard and to-him gives of very great blows there*
ou il le pot ataindre. & la ou il le quide plus empirier.
*where he him could reach and there where he him thinks most to-worsen*
Tant a duree la mellee que moult ont de sanc perdu
*So-long has lasted the melee that much have of blood lost*
mais moult est carados plus enpiries que lancelot. Car tant
*but much is Carados more worsened than Lancelot For so-many*
a de cops recheu de lancelot que en maint lieu de son
*has-he of blows received from Lancelot that in many place of his*
hauberc peust on ses poins bouter. Et la soie espee quil
*hauberk could one his fists thrust And the his sword that-he*
tenoit nestoit pas de tres grant bonte. Et moult se garda
*held not-was at-all of very great goodness And much himself guarded*
bien lancelot que il ne le prengne as poins quar trop le
*well Lancelot that he not him may-take in-the fists for too-much him*
sentoit fort de cors. Et carados ne pot mais les cops endurer.
*felt strong of body And Carados not could more the blows endure*
Ains commencha a guenchir cha & la. Et lancelot le
*But began to swerve here and there And Lancelot him*

tient moult cort. & le fiert a descouuert partout ou il li
*holds very short and him strikes at uncovered everywhere where it him*
plaist Et cil ne fait se guenchir non Et lors est uenue
*pleases And that-one not does except swerve not And then is come*
la damoisele as kerniaus de la tor. si voit ce qui moult
*the damsel to-the battlements of the tower so sees that which much*
li plaist. Et prise tant lancelot en son cuer. comme femme
*her pleases And prizes so-much Lancelot in her heart as woman*
puist nul cheualier prisier. Si sesmerueille moult sor toutes
*may any knight prize So herself-marvels much above all*
riens de la grant merueille quil fait darmes. Car cil ne
*things of the great marvel that-he does of-arms For that-one not*
puet en nul liu estre cois. Ore est cha & ore est la. Si
*can in any place be still Now is here and now is there And-yet*
auoit il tant de sanc perdu que bien en deust estre alentis.
*had he so-much of blood lost that well thereof ought be slowed*
Quant Carados uoit quil ne porra durer. si sen
*When Carados sees that-he not will-be-able last so himself-thence*
vient au degre a la porte de la tor quar trouuer le
*comes to-the stair at the gate of the tower for to-find it*
quida ouuerte mais non fist. ains estoit moult bien fermee
*thought open but not did but was very well shut*
Lors saut a terre par deuant les degres. Et lancelot est
*Then leaps to ground by before the steps And Lancelot is*
par deuant lui uenus. si li reproche sa coardie moult
*by before him come so to-him reproaches his cowardice very*
durement. Et il commencha moult a afebloier. Et li cuers
*hard And he began much to weaken And the heart*
li esuanuist por la grant plente de sanc quil auoit perdu.
*to-him vanishes for the great plenty of blood that-he had lost*
si est apoies au mur por reprendre cuer et alaine. Et
*so is leaned to-the wall for to-retake heart and breath And*

lancelot li corut sus. et le quide ferir sor son heaume.
*Lancelot at-him ran upon and him thinks to-strike upon his helm*
Et cil doute le cop si li guencist. et lespee descent
*And that-one fears the blow so from-him swerves and the-sword descends*
sor .i. degre qui moult estoit de dure pierre. Et il y feri
*upon a step which very was of hard stone And he there struck*
si durement que lespee pechoie si ne len remest en
*so hard that the-sword shatters so not to-him-thereof remained in*
la main que la moitie. Et carados ne sot pas que lespee
*the hand than the half And Carados not knew at-all that the-sword*
lancelot fust brisiee ne onques ne sen aperchut.
*(of-)Lancelot were broken nor ever not himself-thereof perceived*
Quant lancelot voit que sespee est brisie si en est moult
*When Lancelot sees that his-sword is broken so thereof is very*
dolans mais samblant nen ose faire pour carados quil
*sorrowful but semblance not-thereof dares make for Carados that-he*
ne sen aperceust. si fiche lancelot le remanant souz
*not himself-thereof might-perceive so fixes Lancelot the remnant under*
son escu. Et maintenant vint la damoisele qui luis de la
*his shield And at-once came the damsel who the-door of the*
tour auoit ouuert. et moustre a lancelot vne espee la plus
*tower had opened and shows to Lancelot a sword the most*
bele del monde. et elle le couche sor le degre au plus
*fair of-the world and she it lays upon the step at-the most*
coiement quele puet. Et lancelot reliure a carados vn
*quietly that-she can And Lancelot delivers-again to Carados an*
assaut. Et il ne fait se guenchir non. & li cris est moult
*assault And he not does except swerve not and the cry is very*
grans & la tumulte entor le chastel que on ni oist
*great and the tumult around the castle that one not-there would-hear*
mie dieu tonnant. Et lors est lancelot saillis sor les degres
*at-all God thundering And then is Lancelot leapt upon the steps*

& prent lautre espee. et le cueure de son escu si comme
*and takes the-other sword and it covers with his shield so as*
il faisoit deuant que Carados ne la voie; Si en tient a
*he was-doing before that Carados — it may-see So thereof holds for*
moult cortoise & a sage trop durement la damoisele. Et
*very courteous and for wise too hard the damsel And*
lancelot li cort sus et il guenchist as cops de lespee
*Lancelot at-him runs upon and he swerves at-the blows of the-sword*
quar il le redoute moult. Et lancelot li giete .i. cop
*for he him dreads much And Lancelot at-him throws a blow*
au brach dont il tenoit lespee Si le fiert si que a
*at-the arm with-which he held the-sword So him strikes so that with*
toute lespee le fait voler a terre. Et cil giete vn cri
*all the-sword it makes fly to ground And that-one throws a cry*
moult grant. Et des cheualiers de laiens y corut vne
*very great And of-the knights of in-there there ran a*
grant partie. mais il ni porent mettre lor pies dedens
*great part but they not-there could put their feet within*
le baille. quar la damoisele auoit la posterne moult bien
*the bailey for the damsel had the postern very well*
fermee. Si que nus ni peust en nulle maniere entrer.
*shut So that anyone not-there could in any manner enter*
Lors resaut carados sus sor lez degres. Et quant il
*Then leaps-again Carados up upon the steps And when he*
voit la piece de lespee. si sesmeruelle moult dont elle pot
*sees the piece of the-sword so himself-marvels much whence it could*
uenir. Et lancelot li cort sus. et li giete .i. cop de
*come And Lancelot at-him runs upon and at-him throws a blow with*
lespee que la damoisele li ot mise a main Et carados
*the-sword that the damsel to-him had put to hand And Carados*
le connoist & commence a crier. ha! las mort ma la
*it knows and begins to cry ah alas dead me-has the*

riens el monde que iou plus amoie mes ore sai iou
*thing in-the world that I most loved but now know I*
bien. que elle aime .i. autre miex de moi. Ce disoit il
*well that she loves an other better than me This said he*
por ce que la damoisele auoit lespee donnee a lancelot.
*for this that the damsel had the-sword given to Lancelot*
Car il sauoit bien quil ne pooit morir. se de cele espee
*For he knew well that-he not could die except by that sword*
non. Si lauoit baillie a la damoisele a garder quar il
*not So it-had given to the damsel to keep for he*
ne losoit porter en bataille por ce quil auoit paour que
*not it-dared carry in battle for this that-he had fear that*
autres ne la conquesist sor lui. Lors sot il bien quil ert
*others — it might-conquer upon him Then knew he well that-he was*
ales si sen torne tot droit a vne fosse qui ioignoit
*gone so himself-thence turns all straight to a pit which joined*
a la costiere de la tor. Et par cele fosse aloit on a la
*to the side of the tower And by that pit went one to the*
cartre. ou mesires Gauuain gisoit. et il en auoit la clef
*dungeon where my-lord Gawain lay and he thereof had the key*
a son braioel. si voloit aler a la chartre por monseignor
*at his belt so wished to-go to the dungeon for my-lord*
Gauuain ocirre. Et il portoit en la senestre main la moitie
*Gawain to-kill And he carried in the left hand the half*
de lespee qui auoit este lancelot qui estoit brisie quar
*of the-sword which had been (of-)Lancelot which was broken for*
il lauoit prise sor le degre. et la fosse auoit de parfont
*he it-had taken upon the step and the pit had of depth*
.ij. toises. & cil saut ens. qui par sa folie ueult perdre
*two fathoms and that-one leaps in who by his folly wishes to-lose*
lame auec le cors. Et il chiet si malement quil pechoie
*the-soul with the body And he falls so badly that-he shatters*

lune de sez gambes. Toutes voies se soslieue tant con
*the-one of his legs All ways himself lifts so-much as*
il pot. & fait tant quil est uenus a luis de la chartre.
*he could and does so-much that-he is come to the-door of the dungeon*
si le commence a desfremer. Et quant lancelot le voit si
*so it begins to unbar And when Lancelot him sees so*
sot bien que ce nestoit mie por noient quil desfremoit cel
*knew well that it not-was at-all for nothing that-he was-unbarring that*
huis. si se lance apres lui. et chiet sor lui si durement
*door so himself flings after him and falls upon him so hard*
que moult le blece du cors Et cil giete vn cri moult
*that much him wounds of-the body And that-one throws a cry very*
haut. & il auoit ia luis desferme. Et lancelot qui
*loud and he had already the-door unbarred And Lancelot who*
goute ni ueoit le prent tantost. et le giete desous
*drop not-there saw him takes at-once and him throws under*
lui. Et cil se pasme de langoisse quil ot de sa
*him And that-one himself swoons from the-anguish that-he had of his*
iambe quil ot brisie & des membres qui erent defroissie
*leg that-he had broken and of-the limbs which were shattered*
& du sanc quil auoit perdu. Et lancelot ni atent
*and of-the blood that-he had lost And Lancelot not-there waits*
plus. ains li a fichie la bone espee parmi le uentre.
*more but to-him has fixed the good sword through the belly*
& le giete el fons de la chartre aual quar il quidoit
*and him throws into-the bottom of the dungeon down for he thought*
quele fust parfonde. mais non estoit moult granment.
*that-it were deep but not was very greatly*

Ensi se deliura lancelot de carados. qui ens el fons
*Thus himself delivered Lancelot of Carados who in in-the bottom*
de la cartre le geta. mais il li ot aincois la teste copee.
*of the dungeon him threw but he to-him had before the head cut*

Et mesires Gauuain loy. si sesmerueilla molt que ce pooit
*And my-lord Gawain it-heard so himself-marveled much what this could*
estre por la grant noise quil auoit fait au cheoir. Car
*be for the great noise that-he had made at-the falling For*
nus ni estoit onques par iluec uenus puis quil fu mis
*anyone not-there was ever by there come since that-he was put*
en la prison. Et nonpourquant il ne dist mot. Et lancelot
*in the prison And nevertheless he not says word And Lancelot*
regarde uers la fenestre de la cartre qui estoit deuers le
*looks toward the window of the dungeon which was toward the*
gardin. si coisi le piler et monseignor Gauuain dessus.
*garden so perceived the pillar and my-lord Gawain above*
mais il ne sot pas que ce fust il. Lors li demande lancelot
*but he not knew at-all that it were he Then him asks Lancelot*
qui est ce la. Et vous qui estes fait mesires Gauuain.
*who is this there And you who are says my-lord Gawain*
qui demandes qui iou sui. A cel mot reconnut lancelot
*who ask who I am At that word recognized Lancelot*
monseignor Gauuain. Si li dist biaus douls compains
*my-lord Gawain So to-him says fair sweet companion*
biaus dous amis estes vous chou. Et mesires Gauuain
*fair sweet friend are you this And my-lord Gawain*
reconnut tantost lancelot a la parole. mais il nose croire
*recognized at-once Lancelot by the word but he not-dares believe*
que che soit il. por ce quil quidoit que nus ne peust de
*that it be he for this that-he thought that anyone not could of*
si forte chose uenir a fin. Si li a dit estes vous chou
*so hard thing come to end So to-him has said are you this*
mesire lancelot qui mapeles et ami & compaignon. Oil
*my-lord Lancelot who me-call both friend and companion Yes*
fait il iou sui lancelot du lac voirement Certes fait mesires
*says he I am Lancelot of-the lake truly Certainly says my-lord*

Gauuain voirement estes vous chou. ou vous nestes mie
*Gawain truly are you this or you not-are at-all*
homs mortex quar nus homs morteus ne peust dusques a
*man mortal for any man mortal not could up-to at*
moi uenir fors lancelos. A cel mot uint la damoisele de
*me come except Lancelot At that word came the damsel of*
laiens. & ot aporte vne eskiele. et lauala dedens la fosse.
*in-there and had brought a ladder and it-lowered within the pit*
et dist a lancelot quil sen viegne hors. Et il si
*and says to Lancelot that-he himself-thence may-come out And he so*
fait. Et apres sen issi mesires Gauuain. Et quant
*does And after himself-thence went-out my-lord Gawain And when*
il oi la damoisele parler si la reconnut a la parole. Et
*he heard the damsel speak so her recognized by the word And*
tantost com il fu sus si li chai as pies. & li dist
*as-soon as he was up so to-her fell at-the feet and to-her says*
damoisele a vous me reng; & doing a vous & moi
*damsel to you myself I-render and give to you both me*
et mon pooir comme cil qui vous aues de mort gari.
*and my power as that-one whom you have from death saved*

# The Fair Guard

## XXXVIII

*Gawain tells Lancelot of the damsel's goodness. She arms Gawain and persuades the castle's people to yield, and the duke and Yvain are freed from prison. Lancelot brings the keys and Carados's head to Arthur, the companions tell their adventures, and Galehaut and Lionel come on foot to the king's tent for joy. At Lancelot's asking the king gives the castle to the damsel, and that night she marries Meliant the Gay; the castle is renamed the Fair Guard. After supper she summons Lancelot to keep his pledge to Morgan, and he rides back to his prison, telling Gawain only that he goes on his word to a good place. The king and Galehaut blame Gawain for letting him go, and the court returns to London in sorrow.*

Lors conte mesires Gauuain a lancelot la grant bonte que
*Then tells my-lord Gawain to Lancelot the great goodness that*
la damoisele li auoit faite. Et lancelot ot aporte hors
*the damsel to-him had done And Lancelot had brought out*
de la chartre la teste Carados que il ot copee. Et mesires
*of the dungeon the head (of-)Carados that he had cut And my-lord*
Gauuain se seingne de la merueille quil en a. Et
*Gawain himself signs for the marvel that-he thereof has And*
moult li tarde quil en sache la uerite comment les
*much to-him is-late that-he thereof may-know the truth how the*
coses sont alees. Et moult se loe mesires Gauuain de
*things are gone And much himself praises my-lord Gawain of*
la damoisele. et aussi fait lancelot. Et dist que elle a
*the damsel and also does Lancelot And says that she has*
gari de mort. & lun & lautre. Tout maintenant arma
*saved from death both the-one and the-other All at-once armed*
la damoisele monseignor Gauuain de molt bones armes
*the damsel my-lord Gawain with very good arms*
dont laiens auoit a moult grant plente. et puis dist quele
*of-which in-there had in very great plenty and then says that-she*

sen yroit parler as cheualiers qui la fors estoient
*herself-thence would-go to-speak to-the knights who there outside were*
por euls apaisier quil ne feissent mal a lui ne a sa
*for them to-appease that-they not might-do ill to him nor to his*
compaignie. Et lancelot li dist que ia por euls ne laira
*company And Lancelot to-her says that ever for them not will-leave*
a aler. quele part quil uoldra. quar il sont asses entraus
*to go which way that-he will-wish for they are enough between-them*
.ij. puis quil sont ensamble. Et la damoisele si a ouert
*two since that-they are together And the damsel so has opened*
la porte del baille si y trueue cheualiers et sergans asses
*the gate of-the bailey so there finds knights and sergeants enough*
qui sapareillent de monter amont por la posterne pechoier.
*who themselves-prepare to mount up for the postern to-shatter*
Et la damoisele lor dist vous estes tout mort. se vous ne
*And the damsel to-them says you are all dead if you not*
cries merci a ces .ij. cheualiers chi. quar li roys artus a
*cry mercy to these two knights here for the king Arthur has*
chest chastel assis de tant de gent com il a. Et sil vous
*this castle besieged with so-many of people as he has And if-he you*
prent vous estes mort. Et quant cil oient ce si sen
*takes you are dead And when those hear this so themselves-thence*
uienent a lancelot & a monseignor Gauuain et lor
*come to Lancelot and to my-lord Gawain and to-them*
cheirent au pie. si lor crient merci. & se rendent a
*fell at-the foot so to-them cry mercy and themselves render to*
euls. Et il lez en ont releues. & bien dient quil lez
*them And they them thence have raised and well say that-they them*
garantiront encontre tous chiaus qui nuire lor voldront.
*will-protect against all those who to-harm to-them will-wish*
Et la damoisele dist quil aillent querre lez .ij. cheualiers
*And the damsel says that-they go to-seek the two knights*

quil ont en prison. Et cil si font. si fu li dus de
*whom-they have in prison And those so do so was the duke of*
clarence moult blecies. et mesire ywains encore asses plus.
*clarence very wounded and my-lord Yvain yet enough more*
Grans fu la ioie que li vns amis fist de lautre. Et on
*Great was the joy that the one friend made of the-other And one*
lor aporte lor armes. & il sen sont arme. Et
*to-them brings their arms and they themselves-thereof are armed And*
lancelot uient a la porte si loeure et li assaus estoit ia
*Lancelot comes to the gate so it-opens and the assault was already*
remes. Car il estoit ia pres de uespres. ne nus assaus
*ceased For it was already near to vespers nor any assault*
ni peust ualoir por tant quil y eust gent dedens.
*not-there could avail for so-much that-it there had people within*
si estoient li cheualier entre dedens lor tres. et lor
*so were the knights entered within their marquees and their*
tentes & lor paueillons. Et lancelot sen issi hors
*tents and their pavilions And Lancelot himself-thence went-out out*
entre lui et sez compaignons. et la damoisele aussi &
*between him and his companions and the damsel also and*
toutes les gens du chastel. & portent lez cles au roy
*all the people of-the castle and carry the keys to-the king*
artu. & lancelot emporte la teste Carados qui sires auoit
*Arthur and Lancelot carries the head (of-)Carados who lord had*
este de la dolerouse tour. Et la teste estoit trop durement
*been of the dolorous tower And the head was too hard*
grosse. Et quant il sen vint deuant le Roy artu.
*big And when he himself-thence came before the King Arthur*
si sagenoille deuant lui & li presente la teste de son
*so himself-kneels before him and to-him presents the head of his*
anemi mortel. Et tout cil qui le voient en ont hideur
*enemy mortal And all those who it see thereof have horror*

et meruelle. Apres vint mesires Gauuain et conta au roy
*and marvel After came my-lord Gawain and told to-the king*
toute sauenture. & comment il fu pris & enmenes &
*all his-adventure and how he was taken and led-off and*
mis en la chartre. Et mesire ywains & li dus dient la
*put in the dungeon And my-lord Yvain and the duke tell the*
leur auenture del tot en tout. ensi comme vous laues oy
*their adventure of-the all in all thus as you it-have heard*
& moustrent lor plaies & lor blecheures dont il auoient
*and show their wounds and their hurts of-which they had*
trop. et dient tout entreuls grant & petit & iouene &
*too-many and say all among-them great and little and young and*
viel que voirement nest il nul cheualier qui tant vaille
*old that truly not-is it any knight who so-much may-be-worth*
que lancelot. Et quant Galeholt sot la nouele. si ne fait
*as Lancelot And when Galehaut knew the news so not does*
pas a demander sil en fu lies entre lui et lyonel. quar
*at-all to ask if-he thereof was glad between him and Lionel for*
de toutes lez autres ioies fu il noient enuers la leur. et
*of all the other joys was it nothing toward the theirs and*
sen vont au tref le roy tout a pie que onques
*themselves-thence go to-the marquee (of-)the king all on foot that ever*
cheual ni voldrent mener ne monter. Et quant lancelot
*horse not-there wished to-lead nor to-mount And when Lancelot*
lez voit si les rechut a moult grant ioie. et les baise
*them sees so them received with very great joy and them kisses*
& acole & conioist comme ses kiers amis. Lors parla
*and embraces and welcomes as his dear friends Then spoke*
lancelot au roy si li dist Sire uees chi vne damoisele
*Lancelot to-the king so to-him says Lord see here a damsel*
qui moult est preus & uaillans. quar bien sachies vous. et
*who very is valiant and worthy for well know you and*

tout chil qui chi sont. que iou & mesires Gauuain vostre
*all those who here are that I and my-lord Gawain your*
nies fuissiemes mort se elle ne fust. Si vous proi comme
*nephew would-have-been dead if she not were So you I-beg as*
a mon tres chier segnor que vous li otroies vn don tel
*to my very dear lord that you to-her grant a gift such*
comme elle & iou & mesires Gauuain vous deuiserons.
*as she and I and my-lord Gawain to-you shall-tell*
Et li roys respont ore le demandes et iou li donrai
*And the king answers now it ask and I to-her shall-give*
moult volentiers. Et lancelot li dist. Sire moult grant
*very willingly And Lancelot to-him says Lord very great*
mercis. Et saues vous que vous li aues donne. Cest
*thanks And know you what you to-her have given This-is*
ce chastel quar elle la bien deserui. & len reuestes
*this castle for she it-has well deserved and her-thereof invest*
orendroit. & li roys dist quil le fera volentiers.
*right-now and the king says that-he it will-do willingly*

Lors prent li roys les cles du chastel & en rauest la
*Then takes the king the keys of-the castle and thereof invests the*
damoisele Et elle len uait chaoir au pie & li roys
*damsel And she him-thereof goes to-fall at-the foot and the king*
len relieue. Et celui soir fu fais li mariages de li &
*her-thence raises And that evening was made the marriage of her and*
de melyant le gay. Car moult desiroit a auoir ce chastel et
*of Meliant the gay For much he-desired to have this castle and*
la tor. quar moult li auoit fait danuis & de damages
*the tower for much to-him had done of-annoyances and of damages*
carados. Et li roys li donna la damoisele a femme. et
*Carados And the king to-him gave the damsel for wife and*
toute la terre qui fu a carados. le seignor de la dolerouse
*all the land which was to Carados the lord of the dolorous*

tour. Et des lors en auant fu li chastiaus apeles la
*tower And from then thence forward was the castle called the*
bele garde & la bele prise. Cele nuit apres souper vint la
*fair guard and the fair prize That night after supper came the*
damoisele a lancelot & le semonst de sa fiance aquiter
*damsel to Lancelot and him summons of his pledge to-acquit*
sans nuls respit. Et il dist puis quele len a semons.
*without any respite And he says since that-she him-thereof has summoned*
il sen aquitera moult volentiers. Lors sen vint a
*he himself-thereof will-acquit very willingly Then himself-thence came to*
la dame du chastel et li demande ses armes. et li roys
*the lady of-the castle and her asks his arms and the king*
sestoit ales colchier. Et la dame li fait aporter sez
*himself-was gone to-lie And the lady to-him has bring his*
armes. Et quant il fu montes si envoie por monseignor
*arms And when he was mounted so sends for my-lord*
Gauuain. Si li dist sire ie vous aim moult. Et vous moi
*Gawain So to-him says lord I you love much And you me*
che sai iou bien. Ne il nest riens que ie vous peusse dire
*this know I well Nor it not-is anything that I to-you could say*
sans moi honnir que iou ne vous desisse Si vous di quil
*without myself to-shame that I not to-you would-tell So to-you I-say that-it*
men conuient aler en vn liu sor ma fiance. Et vous ne
*me-thence behooves to-go into a place upon my pledge And you not*
le poes sauoir ne nus autres Mais tant me dires a
*it can know nor any other But so-much for-me will-say-you to*
monsegnor le roy & a tous mes autres amis. que iou ne
*my-lord the king and to all my other friends that I not*
vois sen boin lieu non. et si me saluers madame la
*go except-in good place not and so for-me will-greet-you my-lady the*
royne. Et mesires Gauuain en est moult a malaise. et le
*queen And my-lord Gawain thereof is very at unease and him*

commande a dieu que plus ne len ose enquerre. fors
*commends to God that more not him-thereof dares inquire except*
tant quil li proie por dieu quil len laist aler auec
*so-much that-he him begs for God that-he him-thence let go with*
lui. Et il li dist que che ne poet estre en nulle maniere.
*him And he to-him says that this not can be in any manner*
Atant se partent li vns de lautre. si sen
*Thereupon themselves part the one from the-other so himself-thence*
reuait lancelos auec la damoisele en la prison morgain. Et
*goes-back Lancelot with the damsel into the prison (of-)Morgan And*
li roys remest au chastel entre lui & sa compaignie. Et
*the king remained at-the castle between him and his company And*
mesires Gauuain sen vient au roy & a Galeholt. et
*my-lord Gawain himself-thence comes to-the king and to Galehaut and*
lor dist ce que lancelot lor mande. Et quant il oient
*to-them says that which Lancelot to-them sends And when they hear*
quil sen vait. si en sont tant dolant que plus ne
*that-he himself-thence goes so thereof are so sorrowful that more not*
pueent estre quar lor doels lor est doubles Et dient a
*can be for their grief to-them is doubled And say to*
monseignor Gauuain que moult est faillis de cuer quant il
*my-lord Gawain that very is-he failed of heart when he*
ensi len a laissie aler Et il lor dist quil ne le pot
*thus him-thence has left go And he to-them says that-he not him could*
destorner. sans lui vilainement mesfaire. Car puis quil
*turn-aside without himself villainously to-misdo For since that-he*
me dist son conseil. iou ne len deuoie mie destorber
*to-me says his counsel I not him-thence ought at-all hinder*
ne faire ent noise. quar se iou leusse ensi fait. iou eusse
*nor make thereof noise for if I it-had thus done I would-have*
trop vilainement mespris. Et li roys & tot li autre orent
*too-much villainously misdone And the king and all the others had*

de lui moult grant pitie. Quant ce vint a lendemain matin.
*of him very great pity When it came to the-next-day morning*
li roys se mist au retor. droitement uers londres. si fu
*the king himself put to-the return straight toward london so was*
la cort si troblee quil ni ot si hardi qui y osast ioie
*the court so troubled that-it not-there had so bold who there dared joy*
faire. Mais atant se taist ore li contes du roy artu &
*make But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale of-the king Arthur and*
de tote sa maisnie. qui est en sa cite de londres dolans
*of all his household which is in his city of london sorrowful*
et corocies de grant maniere. si vous dirons de lancelot
*and angered in great manner so to-you shall-we-tell of Lancelot*
qui sest partis du chastel & sen reuait auec
*who himself-is parted from-the castle and himself-thence goes-back with*
la damoisele en la prison morgain le seror au roy artu.
*the damsel into the prison (of-)Morgan the sister to-the king Arthur*

# The False Message

## XXXIX

*Morgan drugs Lancelot and swaps the queen's ring on his finger for a copy he never notices. Her damsel tells the court in London, under the king's safe-conduct, that Lancelot, wounded and fearing to die unconfessed, confessed that he betrayed the king with the queen and will never be seen again. Lionel would have killed her, but Galehaut holds him back, and she throws the ring into the queen's lap. The queen owns the ring and her love, says Lancelot would never have told it and she would have refused him nothing, and recounts all he has done for the king and for her. The king will not believe the message. Galehaut takes leave to seek Lancelot, and the queen tells him that if Lancelot lives, she will never love Lancelot again. Galehaut and Lionel set out, Gawain and then Yvain join them, and the damsel Yvain escorts names a far place she has never been.*

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu
*Here in-place says the tale that when Lancelot himself was*
partis de monseignor Gauuain. & il ot parle ensi com
*parted from my-lord Gawain and he had spoken thus as*
li contes vous a deuise. il sen parti de lui. et ala
*the tale to-you has told he himself-thence parted from him and went*
tant auec la damoisele. quil sen vint arriere en la
*so-much with the damsel that-he himself-thence came back into the*
prison morgain Si mist morgue toutes lez paines quele pot
*prison (of-)Morgan So put Morgan all the pains that-she could*
comment elle peust lanel lancelot auoir. quil auoit en son
*how she might the-ring (of-)Lancelot have that-he had on his*
doit. mais onques ne pot tant faire quele le peust auoir.
*finger but ever not could so-much do that-she it might have*
ne por manace ne por proiere que elle li peust faire. vne
*nor for threat nor for prayer that she to-him could make one*
nuit li donna assez a boire qui le fist bien dormir &
*night to-him gave enough to drink which him made well sleep and*

fermement. Si sen vint a lui & li osta lanel de
*soundly So herself-thence came to him and from-him took the-ring from*
son doit. Et y mist celui qui auques li ert samblans.
*his finger And there put that-one which somewhat to-it was like*
Et puis quele li ot oste li monstra elle par maintes
*And after that-she from-him had taken to-him showed she by many*
fois. por sauoir sil le reconnistroit. Car sil sen
*times for to-know if-he it would-recognize For if-he himself-thereof*
aperceust & il ne leust tantost. elle se cremoit quil nen
*perceived and he not it-had at-once she herself feared that-he thence*
issist du sens de duel. Et por voir si feist il.
*would-go-out of-the sense from grief And for true so would-have-done he*
Et quant elle li ot moustre par maintes fois. et elle uit
*And when she to-him had shown by many times and she saw*
quil ne sen aperchut mie. si fist vne des greignors
*that-he not himself-thereof perceived at-all so did one of-the greatest*
desloiautes del monde. Car elle prist vne soie damoisele.
*disloyalties of-the world For she took a her damsel*
& lenuoia a la cort le roy artu. Et li encarga telz
*and her-sent to the court (of-)the king Arthur And to-her charged such*
paroles comme vous orres. Cele damoisele sen vint au
*words as you will-hear That damsel herself-thence came to-the*
roy qui encore demoroit a londres & atendoit sil orroit
*king who yet was-staying at london and was-waiting if-he would-hear*
nulles noueles de lancelot. et auec lui estoit Galeholt &
*any news of Lancelot and with him was Galehaut and*
lyonel. & maint dez autres compaignons. Et cele sen
*Lionel and many of-the other companions And that-one herself-thence*
vint deuant le roy & le salua de par lancelot du lac
*came before the king and him greeted on behalf Lancelot of-the lake*
& li dist que il li mandoit par li paroles. mes
*and to-him says that he to-him sent by her words but*

il voloit que tout cil & toutes celes de la cort loissent.
*he wished that all those and all those of the court it-should-hear*
De che ot li roys moult grant ioie. si envoie tout auant
*Of this had the king very great joy so sends all first*
querre Galeholt & puis tous les autres. Et la royne &
*to-seek Galehaut and then all the others And the queen and*
toutes lez dames & les damoiseles qui o lui sont. Quant
*all the ladies and the damsels who with her are When*
tout & toutes furent uenu; si dist la damoisele au roy.
*all and all were come so says the damsel to-the king*
Sire anchois que ie vous die chou que lancelot vous
*Lord before that I to-you may-tell this which Lancelot to-you*
mande. voeil iou que vous me creantes que iou naurai
*sends wish I that you to-me promise that I not-will-have*
garde de nullui. et me feres conduire a sauuete. quar
*fear of anyone and me will-have conducted to safety for*
iou ne sai se iou aport noueles qui anuient a homme ne
*I not know if I bring news which may-annoy to man nor*
a femme de ceste cort. et li roys lasseure molt volentiers.
*to woman of this court and the king her-assures very willingly*
Et elle dist. sire lancelos vous mande. si comme a son
*And she says lord Lancelot to-you sends so as to his*
droiturier seignor. & a chiaus de la table roonde. Si vous
*rightful lord and to those of the table round So to-you*
mande seignor qui si compaignon aues este. se il riens
*sends lords who his companions have been if he anything*
vous a mesfait. que vous li pardonnes. quar vous ne
*to-you has misdone that you to-him pardon for you not*
le verres iamais. ne nus qui le connoisse. Atant est vne
*him will-see ever-more nor anyone who him knows Thereupon is a*
noise leuee par laiens moult grande. Et lyoniaus natent
*noise raised through in-there very great And Lionel not-waits*

mie tant quil ait la parole oye. ains chiet pasmes a
*at-all so-long that-he may-have the word heard but falls swooned to*
terre. par deles la royne ou il seoit. Et Galeholt saut sus
*ground by beside the queen where he sat And Galehaut leaps up*
qui est si dolans. que pour vn poi quil nist del sens.
*who is so sorrowful that for a little that-he goes-out of-the sense*
Si dist a la damoisele por dieu douce amie dites moi
*So says to the damsel for God sweet friend tell me*
comment il en est sans riens celer. Et la royne nose
*how it thereof is without anything to-hide And the queen not-dares*
plus atendre ne oir ce que la damoisele dira. Car de
*more wait nor hear that which the damsel will-say For of*
males noueles a elle moult grant paour. si se lieue &
*evil news has she very great fear so herself raises and*
sen uait enuers sez chambres. Et quant la damoisele
*herself-thence goes toward her chambers And when the damsel*
len uoit aler si dist au roy. Se nus ne nulle sen
*her-thence sees go so says to-the king If anyone nor any herself-thence*
ua ne sen part diluec. iamais nen orront plus.
*goes nor himself-thence parts from-there ever-more not-thereof will-hear more*
Quant li roys oi chou si fist la royne retorner. Et la
*When the king heard this so made the queen return And the*
damoisele dist au roy. Il fu voirs que lancelot fu retornes
*damsel says to-the king It was true that Lancelot was returned*
de la dolerouse tour. si fu naures dune glaiue parmi le
*from the dolorous tower so was wounded by-a lance through the*
corps & moult ot grant paor de morir sans confession.
*body and very had great fear of dying without confession*
mais toutes voies fu il confes la dieu merci Et li
*but all ways was he confessed the God mercy And to-him*
fu encargiez que il se fesist confes deuant tout le
*was charged that he himself should-make confessed before all the*

commun de vostre cort. ou par sa bouche ou par lautrui.
*common of your court or by his mouth or by the-other's*
Et il me requist por dieu que iou li feisse ceste voie
*And he me required for God that I for-him should-make this way*
& chest message. Et il vous mande tout auant qui sez sires
*and this message And he to-you sends all first who his lord*
aues este que vous ne le verres iamais. ne nus de tous
*have been that you not him will-see ever-more nor anyone of all*
chiaus qui chaiens sont quar il sen ua en tel lieu ou
*those who in-here are for he himself-thence goes into such place where*
iamais nus ne le verra. ne iamais ne li pendra escus
*ever-more anyone not him will-see nor ever-more not to-him will-hang shield*
au col. Mais tout premierement apres dieu. vous crie il
*at-the neck But all first after God to-you cries he*
merci que vous li pardonnes la grant desloiaute quil a
*mercy that you to-him pardon the great disloyalty that-he has*
lonc tamps menee enuers vous. de ce quil vous tray de
*long time led toward you of this that-he you betrayed with*
vostre femme qui chi est quil amoit par amors & elle lui.
*your wife who here is whom-he loved by love and she him*
A cel mot sailli sus lyoniaus & leust morte. sil
*At that word leapt up Lionel and her-would-have killed if-he*
peust a li auenir. mais Galeholt li saut a lencontre qui
*could to her reach but Galehaut to-him leaps to the-encounter who*
bien sauoit quele mentoit. si commande que on li laist dire
*well knew that-she was-lying so commands that one her let say*
tout son talent. quar li roys la asseuree. Et lyoniaus li
*all her desire for the king her-has assured And Lionel to-her*
dist tant sache elle bien se il la poet as poins tenir. il
*says so-much may-know she well if he her can in-the fists hold it*
ne li sera garans ne roys ne royne quil ne le honnisse
*not to-her will-be protector nor king nor queen that-he not her shame*

du cors a tous iors mais. Et elle dist au roy. Sire vous
*of-the body at all days more And she says to-the king Lord you*
me seres maluaisement garant ce mest auis. Damoisele fait
*to-me will-be badly protector this to-me-is opinion Damsel says*
Galeholt vous naues garde. puis que li roys vous a asseuree.
*Galehaut you not-have fear since that the king you has assured*
ia nus ne vous fera mal tant que vous soies a saluete Et
*ever anyone not to-you will-do ill until that you be at safety And*
iou meisme vous preng a conduire encontre tous hommes.
*I myself you take to conduct against all men*
Et qui voldra croire desloiaute si le croie. Tant dist
*And who will-wish to-believe disloyalty so it may-believe So-much says*
Galeholt que lyoniaus est arriere assis. Et la damoisele dist
*Galehaut that Lionel is back seated And the damsel says*
Ensi vous mande lancelot comme vous aues oi. et a vous
*Thus to-you sends Lancelot as you have heard and to you*
seigneur qui estes de la table roonde vous mande il pour
*lords who are of the table round to-you sends he for*
dieu que vous ne porcachies a vostre seignor honte. ensi
*God that you not procure to your lord shame thus*
comme il a fait. mais por chou que ie voel que on sache
*as he has done but for this that I wish that one may-know*
que par sa bouche sui chi uenue dirai iou tels noueles qui
*that by his mouth am here come shall-tell I such tidings which*
bien font a croire. quar il dist a monseignor Gauuain qui ne
*well do to believe for he says to my-lord Gawain who not*
fait mie a mescroire quant il sen ala. quil sen
*does at-all to disbelieve when he himself-thence went that-he himself-thence*
aloit en tel lieu ou on ne deuoit pas auoir paour de lui.
*went into such place where one not ought at-all have fear for him*
Et encore en aport iou autres enseignes qui sont vraies.
*And yet thereof bring I other tokens which are true*

Lors dist cele a la royne Dame fait elle. il vous enuoie
*Then says that-one to the queen Lady says she he to-you sends*
cest anel par cui vous donastes a lui vostre cuer & vostre
*this ring by which you gave to him your heart and your*
amour Lors li giete lanel en son geron. Et la royne
*love Then to-her throws the-ring into her lap And the queen*
se lieue de la ou elle seoit. Et dist. certes lanel
*herself raises from there where she sat And says certainly the-ring*
connois iou bien quar iou li donnai & mes drueries. Et
*know I well for I to-him gave-it and my love-tokens And*
bien le sacent tout et vn & autre. si comme loial dame
*well it may-know all both one and other so as loyal lady*
lez doit donner a loial cheualier. Et tant en sachies sire
*them must give to loyal knight And so-much thereof know lord*
fait elle au roy & tout cil & toutes celes qui chaiens
*says she to-the king and all those and all those who in-here*
sont. que se iou ai donnee mamor a lancelot com ceste
*are that if I have given my-love to Lancelot as this*
damoisele dist. iou connois tant la grant hautesce de son
*damsel says I know so-much the great highness of his*
cuer. que il ne le deist ne a .i. ne autre. aincois se
*heart that he not it would-tell nor to one nor other rather himself*
laissast la langue traire hors de la bouche. mais il est voirs
*would-let the tongue draw out of the mouth but it is true*
que lancelot a tant fait por moi. que iou li ai donne
*that Lancelot has so-much done for me that I to-him have given*
de mon cuer quamque iou en porroie ueer & escondire
*of my heart whatever I thereof could forbid and refuse*
a cheualier ne a autrui donner. Et sil fust teuls quil
*to knight nor to other give And if-he were such that-he*
meust requise damors vilaine et force damors li feist
*me-had required of-love villainous and force of-love him had-made*

faire. ia par moi nen fust escondis. Et qui voldra si
*do ever by me not-thereof were refused And who will-wish so*
men blasme. quar chou est blasmes sans confort. Et qui
*me-thereof blame for this is blame without comfort And who*
fust la dame se lancelot ou autres cheualiers eust tant
*were the lady if Lancelot or other knight had so-much*
fait pour li que lancelot a fait por moi qui lescondesist.
*done for her as Lancelot has done for me who him-would-refuse*
Et certes sire sil vous souuenoit de ce quil a aucune
*And certainly lord if-it to-you remembered of this that-he has some*
fois fait pour vous. lancelot vous rendi a vn ior qui
*time done for you Lancelot to-you rendered on a day which*
passa honour & terre. Et lancelot vous a mis aussi
*passed honor and land And Lancelot to-you has put also*
comme desous vos pies le plus preudomme del monde
*as under your feet the most worthy-man of-the world*
de son eage. ce est Galeholt qui chi est. Et lancelot me
*of his age this is Galehaut who here is And Lancelot me*
rescoust par sa force de la ou iou fui iugie a destruire
*rescued by his force from there where I was judged to destroy*
desloiaument. Lancelot deliura vostre cors meisme de la
*disloyally Lancelot delivered your body itself from the*
roche as saisnes. et Gauuain et Gaheriet. Et conquist le
*rock of-the Saxons and Gawain and Gaheriet And conquered the*
chastel par sa force Lancelot conquist la dolerouse garde
*castle by his force Lancelot conquered the dolorous guard*
Et aussi fist il la dolerouse tor & y ocist le plus
*And also did he the dolorous tower and there killed the most*
fort cheualier del monde. et geta de prison monseignor
*strong knight of-the world and cast from prison my-lord*
Gauuain & monseignor ywain & le duc de clarence.
*Gawain and my-lord Ywain and the duke of clarence*

Lancelot ochist a camaaloth lez .ij. iaians. lancelot
*Lancelot killed at camelot the two giants Lancelot*
ramena la clarte au chastel tenebreus. Lancelot abati
*brought-back the brightness to-the castle dark Lancelot overthrew*
lez encantemens del ual sans retor et en deliura .ijc.
*the enchantments of-the vale without return and thence delivered two-hundred*
& .liij. cheualiers par proece darmes. Lancelot estoit
*and fifty-three knights by prowess of-arms Lancelot was*
li nompers de tous lez cheualiers del monde. Et diex ne
*the peerless of all the knights of-the world And God not*
fist onques bone teche en cheualier quen lancelot ne fust
*made ever good quality in knight that-in Lancelot not were*
toute parfaite. Lancelos estoit biaus et boins. Lancelot
*all perfect Lancelot was handsome and good Lancelot*
passast de biaute & de bonte tous les cheualiers du
*would-have-surpassed in beauty and in goodness all the knights of-the*
monde sil uesquist. Si auoit il chaiens asses mains vaillans
*world if-he had-lived So had it in-here enough less worthy*
de lui qui tenoient a menchongnes les fieres paroles que il
*than him who held for lies the proud words that he*
disoit. mais ce nestoit mie de uantance. mais de la hautesce
*said but it not-was at-all from boasting but from the highness*
de son cuer que il ne pooit soffrir lez maluaisties dont li
*of his heart that he not could suffer the wickednesses of-which the*
autre estoient plain. Se iou parloie hui mais de lancelot ne
*others were full If I spoke today more of Lancelot not*
porroie iou mie dire lez grans bontes qui en lui estoient. Ore
*could I at-all tell the great goodnesses which in him were Now*
sachent tout cil qui men mescroient que se iou lamaisse
*may-know all those who me-thereof disbelieve that if I him-loved*
damor uilaine & il en parlaissent a moi. ne men
*with-love villainous and they thereof spoke to me not me-thereof*

chausist. mais il est mors ou perdus de cest ostel. Iou voldroie
*would-care but he is dead or lost from this house I would-wish*
ore quil fust de moi & de lui ensi comme ceste damoisele
*now that-it were of me and of him thus as this damsel*
le dist par conuent quil fust sains & haities yci endroit.
*it says by covenant that-he were sound and hale here in-place*
Ensi parole la royne. Et li roys voit bien quele est corocie
*Thus speaks the queen And the king sees well that-she is angered*
si li dist. Dame laissies ester. quar iou sai bien que
*so to-her says Lady let be for I know well that*
cils messages ne vint onques de lancelot. ne ia ne len
*that message not came ever from Lancelot nor ever not her-thereof*
crerai. mais se lancelot fust orendroit chaiens. ensi com il
*shall-believe but if Lancelot were right-now in-here thus as he*
y a este il ne porroit faire chose dont iou le haisse
*there has been he not could do thing for-which I him might-hate*
autant comme iou feroie de la vilonnie de vous. Et se iou
*as-much as I would-do for the villainy of you And if I*
de fi le sauoie. bien sacent tout cil qui sont mi ami
*of surety it knew well may-know all those who are my friends*
que iou voldroie miex quil vous eust a femme prise par si
*that I would-wish better that-he you had for wife taken by so*
que iou eusse a tous iors samor et sa compaignie & par
*that I had at all days his-love and his company and by*
si quil vous pleust. Ensi dist li roys a la royne. & en
*so that-it you might-please Thus says the king to the queen and thereof*
est deuers li & bien le croit. Et lors dist la damoisele
*is toward her and well her believes And then says the damsel*
au roy moult esbahie Sire sil vous plaisoit iou vous
*to-the king very amazed Lord if-it you pleased I of-you*
demanderoie volentiers conduit quar aler men voldroie.
*would-ask willingly conduct for to-go myself-thence would-wish*

Et li roys li baille monseignor ywain a conduire. Et la
*And the king to-her hands my-lord Yvain to conduct And the*
damoisele sen uait a moult grant paor. Et Galeholt
*damsel herself-thence goes with very great fear And Galehaut*
sen uint au roy & prist congie a lui. et dist que
*himself-thence came to-the king and took leave of him and says that*
il ne gerroit en vne vile que vne nuit ensamble deuant ce
*he not would-lie in a town than one night together before this*
que il aura de son compaignon oi uraies noueles ou de
*that he will-have of his companion heard true news or of*
sa vie ou de sa mort. Et li roys le baise tout en plorant.
*his life or of his death And the king him kisses all in weeping*
Et il sen vait es chambres la royne & le traist
*And he himself-thence goes into-the chambers (of-)the queen and her drew*
a vne part. Et elle aloit tel doel faisant que pour vn
*to one side And she was-going such grief making that for a*
poi quele ne sochioit. quar de la mort lancelot ot moult
*little that-she — herself-killed for of the death (of-)Lancelot had very*
grant paor. Et sen vait la ou elle voit Galeholt si
*great fear And himself-thence goes there where she sees Galehaut so*
li dist. ha! sire or ma bien vostre compains traie &
*to-him says ah lord now me-has well your companion betrayed and*
honnie quar il est hors du sens ou il est mors. Car cest
*shamed for he is out of-the sense or he is dead For this*
anel ne quidaisse iou mie que nus le peust auoir pour
*ring not would-have-thought I at-all that anyone it could have for*
nulle riens. mais bien le sachies & vous & autres que sil
*any thing but well it know both you and others that if-he*
est vis que iamais mes cuers ne lamera. Et sil est mors
*is alive that ever-more my heart not him-will-love And if-he is dead*
iou le comparrai moult chierement. Dame fait Galeholt pour
*I it shall-pay-for very dearly Lady says Galehaut for*

dieu merci sil nauoit eu plus de loialte en lui. que il en
*God mercy if-he not-had had more of loyalty in him than he thereof*
ot el ual sans retor. si ne deuries vous mescroire de
*had in-the vale without return so not ought you disbelieve of*
lui nulle desloiaute. Et sachies que iou le vois querre ne
*him any disloyalty And know that I him go to-seek nor*
iamais ne girrai que vne seule nuit en vne vile ensamble
*ever-more not shall-lie than one single night in a town together*
pour tant que iou soie de mon cors sains & haities
*for so-much that I be of my body sound and hale*
iusques atant que iou sache de lui vraies noueles. ou de
*until at-that that I may-know of him true news either of*
sa mort ou de sa vie. Et qui yra fait elle aueques vous.
*his death or of his life And who will-go says she with you*
Dame fait il lyoniaus sen uenra auec moi. Quant
*Lady says he Lionel himself-thence will-come with me When*
elle oy ceste parole. si les baisa ambes .ij. Et autresi fist
*she heard this word so them kissed both two And likewise did*
la dame de maleholt. Et Galeholt envoie toute sa gent en
*the lady of malehaut And Galehaut sends all his people into*
soreloys. Et il sen vont entreuls .ij. si enmainent en
*sorelois And they themselves-thence go between-them two so lead in*
lor compaignie .iiij. escuiers. Et Galeholt en fait enporter
*their company four squires And Galehaut thence has carry*
auec lui vn petit paueillon legier. Et la ou il issoient
*with him a little pavilion light And there where they were-going-out*
de londres les atainst mesires Gauuain. & il en furent
*from london them reached my-lord Gawain and they thereof were*
moult lie & moult ioiant. Car il dient bien que iamais
*very glad and very joyful For they say well that ever-more*
ne retorneront deuant chou quil auront oy uraies noueles
*not will-return before this that-they will-have heard true news*

de lancelot. Ensi vont cheualchant li .iij. compaignon tant
*of Lancelot Thus go riding the three companions so-much*
quil ataignent monseignor ywain qui moult fu lies de ceste
*that-they reach my-lord Yvain who very was glad of this*
auenture. quar autresi ne retornera il mie che dist deuant chou
*adventure for likewise not will-return he at-all this says before this*
quil ait oy vraies noueles de lancelot. Et cil en ont
*that-he may-have heard true news of Lancelot And those thereof have*
moult tres grant ioie. Et Galaholt proie a la damoisele que
*very very great joy And Galehaut begs to the damsel whom*
mesire ywains conduisoit que elle lor die aucun avoiement
*my-lord Yvain was-conducting that she to-them may-tell some direction*
Et elle li dist quele nen set riens Et ou le laissastes
*And she to-him says that-she not-thereof knows anything And where him left*
vous fait lyoniaus. Et elle li nomme vn lieu moult loing
*you says Lionel And she to-him names a place very far*
diluec ou elle nauoit onques este a nul ior de sa vie.
*from-there where she not-had ever been at any day of her life*

# Galehaut and the Shield

## XL

*Lionel vows to follow Morgan's damsel wherever she goes, but she slips away from the house where they lodge and rides all night back to Morgan, and the four companions part ways. Galehaut passes Escalon the Eased and finds a castle where everyone dances around a pine on which hangs Lancelot's shield, honored because Lancelot freed the place, though they heard he was dead. Galehaut takes the shield, and ten knights and then more ride after him; he strikes many down but is run through the chest. When he names himself, the vavasor who leads them grieves that his people have nearly killed so worthy a man, offers him the castle, and says they now believe Lancelot alive. Galehaut will not stay, and lodges at a house of religion where a brother who had been a knight promises to heal him in fifteen days.*

Damoisele fait lyoniaus tant sachies vous bien et si en
*Damsel says Lionel so-much know you well and so thereof*
soies toute seure que en quelconques lieu que vous aillies
*be all sure that in whatever place that you go*
iou vous sieurrai. Ne de moi ne departires vous iames
*I you shall-follow Nor from me not will-part you ever-more*
deuant chou que iou sache de quel lieu vous estes venue
*before this that I may-know from what place you are come*
Certes fait elle ce mest bel; et de tant serai iou plus
*Certainly says she this to-me-is fair and by so-much shall-be I more*
lie et plus seure; quant .iiij. cheualier me conduiront. Ensi
*glad and more secure when four knights me will-conduct Thus*
cheualchierent toute iour. tant quil est auespri. et lors si
*rode all day until that-it is evening and then so*
vindrent a vne meson qui estoit close de murs et de haus
*came to a house which was enclosed with walls and with high*
roeillis; Et quant il y sont uenu si y entra la damoisele
*palings And when they there are come so there entered the damsel*

auant. Et cil apres. Si trouerent vne dame qui moult bel
*first And they after So found a lady who very fair*
les rechut Et lor fist atorner a mangier tant que moult
*them received And to-them had prepare to eat so-much that much*
sen loerent Et endementres que on atornoit le
*themselves-thereof praised And meanwhile that one was-preparing the*
mengier. fist la damoisele atorner son palefroy. et puis len
*meal had the damsel prepare her palfrey and then it*
fist mener el bois par vn uallet qui ses cousins estoit
*had lead into-the wood by a youth who her cousin was*
et fils au seignor de laiens. Si sen embla en tel
*and son to-the lord of in-there So herself-thence stole-away in such*
maniere entre li et le vallet que on ne seut quel part il
*manner between her and the youth that one not knew which way they*
alerent. si cheualchierent toute la nuit que onques ne burent
*went so rode all the night that ever not drank*
ne ne mangierent. Et vindrent au matin la ou lancelos
*nor not ate And came at-the morning there where Lancelot*
estoit en prison. Si conta la damoisele a sa dame la parole
*was in prison So told the damsel to her lady the word*
du roy et de la Royne. et des autres. Mais de les
*of-the king and of the Queen and of-the others But of them*
ne parole plus li contes yci endroit ains retorne a parler
*not speaks more the tale here in-place but returns to speak*
as .iiij. compaignons qui vont querre lancelot del lac.
*of-the four companions who go to-seek Lancelot of-the lake*
Or dist li contes que quant li .iiij. compaignon
*Now says the tale that when the four companions*
aperchurent que la damoisele se fu ensi deuls departie
*perceived that the damsel herself was thus from-them parted*
et quil lauoient perdue. si en furent moult dolant et
*and that-they her-had lost so thereof were very sorrowful and*

moult coroucie. et sen tindrent a engingnie. Mais
*very angered and themselves-thereof held for tricked But*
lyoniaus sen derue sor tous lez autres. Et se il fust
*Lionel himself-thereof maddens above all the others And if he were*
seus. il eust fait asses auoi a la dame de la meson.
*alone he would-have done enough of-annoyance to the lady of the house*
quar elle lot en garde. Au matin se leuerent moult
*for she her-had in keeping At-the morning themselves raised very*
yrie quar ore pensent il bien que lancelot est en prison
*angry for now think they well that Lancelot is in prison*
el lieu ou cele estoit alee que il ont perdue. Ensi
*in-the place where that-one was gone whom they have lost Thus*
sen vont tout ensamble tant quil est bien tierce
*themselves-thence go all together so-much that-it is well terce*
de ior. Lors dist mesire Gauuain que il loast que il
*of day Then says my-lord Gawain that he would-advise that they*
se departissent. et tenist chascuns sa voie. et son
*themselves should-part and should-hold each his way and his*
chemin. et il si acorderent tout. Mais ore nous
*road and they themselves-there agreed all But now we*
lairons a parler dez .iij. tant que poins & lieus en sera.
*shall-leave to speak of-the three until that point and place thereof will-be*
si vous dirons de Galeholt qui sen vait son chemin
*so to-you shall-we-tell of Galehaut who himself-thence goes his road*
tous seuls. Et cheualcha celui ior tous seuls sans auenture
*all alone And rode that day all alone without adventure*
trouuer qui fache a ramenteuoir en conte. La nuit iut en
*to-find which may-do to recall in tale The night lay in*
la forest chies .j. forestier qui moult bien laaisa
*the forest at-the-house-of a forester who very well him-comforted*
a son pooir. A lendemain se leua et sen entra en
*to his power On the-next-day himself rose and himself-thence entered on*

son chemin. et cheualcha dusques a midi. Et lors entra
*his road and rode up-to at noon And then entered*
en vn chastel qui moult estoit grans & bienseans Et
*into a castle which very was great and seemly And*
cestoit li chastiaus descalon le aaisie. Et il le passe &
*this-was the castle of-escalon the eased And he it passes and*
sen vait vers vne petite forest que il vit sor destre.
*himself-thence goes toward a little forest that he saw on right*
et lenmena sez chemins a vne meson moult forte &
*and him-led his roads to a house very strong and*
bien seant. Et quant ilsen vint deuant la porte. si
*well seemly And when he-himself-thence came before the gate so*
y troua dames et damoiseles et moult grant plente de
*there found ladies and damsels and very great plenty of*
cheualiers qui tout caroloient. Et il voit el milieu de la
*knights who all were-caroling And he sees in-the middle of the*
carole vn moult biau pin. Et a cel pin pendoit vns escus.
*carol a very fair pine And at that pine hung a shield*
et tout cil de la carole enclinoient a cel escu quant il
*and all those of the carol bowed to that shield when they*
encontre uenoient tot aussi que il feissent a .i. cors saint.
*against came all also as they would-do to a body holy*
De chou sesmerueilloit moult Galeholt. Et entre dedens
*Of this himself-marveled much Galehaut And enters within*
la cort. et il voit lescu qui pendoit au pin. Et connoist
*the court and he sees the-shield which hung at-the pine And knows*
tantost que cest li escus que lancelot portoit quant il parti
*at-once that this-is the shield that Lancelot carried when he parted*
de londres. Il sen vait cele part et encontre vn
*from london He himself-thence goes that side and meets a*
vauassor de bel aage. qui li dist. sire bien veignies vous.
*vavasor of fair age who to-him says lord well come you*

Et il li rent son salu. puis li demande porcoi ces gens
*And he to-him renders his greeting then him asks wherefore these people*
font si tres grant feste a cel escu. Et il dist por ce quil fu
*make so very great feast to that shield And he says for this that-it was*
au mellor cheualier del monde. et qui deliura cest chastel
*to-the best knight of-the world and who delivered this castle*
dune grant dolor Lors li conte comment les tenebres
*from-a great sorrow Then to-him tells how the darknesses*
auoient este el chastel & comment lancelot y mist la
*had been in-the castle and how Lancelot there put the*
clarte par sa proesce. Et auant hier nous vint vne nouele
*brightness by his prowess And before yesterday to-us came a news*
quil estoit mors. Si en a chis chastiaus este en grant
*that-he was dead So thereof has this castle been in great*
dolor .iij. iors que onques ni ot si hardi ne homme ne
*sorrow three days that ever not-there had so bold nor man nor*
femme qui y feist ioie mais her soir nous fu aportes
*woman who there made joy but yesterday evening to-us was brought*
chils escus por nous reconforter. si en faisons ioie si
*this shield for us to-comfort so thereof we-make joy so*
comme vous poes veoir. Et por chou que nous ne poons
*as you can see And for this that we not can*
auoir celui a qui il fu. si faisons ioie de lescu en son lieu.
*have that-one to whom it was so we-make joy of the-shield in his place*
Lors sen uait Galeholt a lescu & loste del
*Then himself-thence goes Galehaut to the-shield and it-takes from-the*
pin ou il pendoit & le baille a lun de sez escuiers Et
*pine where it hung and it hands to the-one of his squires And*
li uauassors saut auant & dist sire cheualiers en quidies
*the vavasor leaps forward and says lord knight thence think*
vous cel escu porter. voirement lenporterai iou fait Galeholt
*you that shield to-carry truly it-shall-carry-off I says Galehaut*

ou iou en morrai en la paine. Au morir estes vous venus
*or I thereof shall-die in the pain To-the dying are you come*
fait li vauassors. Car chaiens a bien tels .xl. cheualiers
*says the vavasor For in-here has well such forty knights*
dont cascuns le desfendera a son pooir. ce voel ie bien
*of-whom each it will-defend to his power this wish I well*
fait Galeholt. mais toutes voies emporterai iou lescu. lors
*says Galehaut but all ways shall-carry-off I the-shield then*
sen uait a tout lescu uers la forest. Lors esgarde
*himself-thence goes with all the-shield toward the forest Then looks*
et uoit uenir apres lui .x. cheualiers armes de toutes armes.
*and sees come after him ten knights armed with all arms*
Et deuant tous lez autres en uenoit vns deuant le trait
*And before all the others thence came one before the shot*
dun arc. Et quant li escuier le voient si orent moult grant
*of-a bow And when the squires him see so had very great*
paor de lor seignor. quar li cheualiers qui deuant uenoit.
*fear for their lord for the knight who before came*
crie moult durement a Galeholt. mar baillastes lescu. Et il
*cries very hard to Galehaut ill handled-you the-shield And he*
se retorne vers lui & le fiert si durement quil li
*himself turns toward him and him strikes so hard that-he to-him*
met le fer de lespiel parmi le pis. vn pie ou plus. Et cil
*puts the iron of the-spear through the chest a foot or more And that-one*
uole a terre par desus le crupe del cheual. Et li vns de
*flies to ground by above the croup of-the horse And the one of*
ses escuiers li dist ha! sire faites moi cheualier si vous
*his squires to-him says ah lord make me knight so you*
aiderai quar li besoins en est grans. quar a tous ches
*shall-help for the need thereof is great for against all these*
cheualiers ne porries vous mie durer. Tais toi fait il ce ne
*knights not could you at-all last Be-silent thyself says he this not*

voldroie iou en nulle maniere auoir pense que iou te feisse
*would-wish I in any manner to-have thought that I thee should-make*
cheualier a tel besoing Tu seras cheualier a plus grant
*knight at such need Thou wilt-be knight with more great*
honor se dieu plaist quar tu las moult bien deserui. Et tu
*honor if God please for thou it-hast very well deserved And thou*
me verras ancore anqui bon cheualier se iou onques le fui.
*me wilt-see yet today good knight if I ever it was*
Atant sache son glaiue du cors au cheualier &
*Thereupon pulls his lance from-the body of-the knight and*
sadrece a lautre qui li vient sus. si le fiert desous la
*himself-heads to the-other who at-him comes upon so him strikes under the*
geule si durement quil labat a la terre tout estendu.
*throat so hard that-he him-strikes-down to the ground all stretched*
si que a riens nentent puis laisse corre as autres si
*so that to anything not-attends then lets run at-the others so*
comme il vienent tout a desroy si fait tant quil en
*as they come all in disarray so does so-much that-he thereof*
laisse .iij. gisans a terre. que il ot abatus del premier
*leaves three lying on ground that he had struck-down with-the first*
glaiue. puis reprent vn autre glaiue. et en abat encore
*lance then takes-again an other lance and thereof throws yet*
autres .iij. aincois quil brise. Lors en sont tant uenu
*other three before that-it breaks Then thereof are so-many come*
quil furent .xiiij. sans lez .vi. qui furent abatu. Et
*that-they were fourteen without the six who were struck-down And*
cil li corurent sus de toutes pars. la ou il porent
*those at-him ran upon from all parts there where they could*
a lui auenir. Et il sache lespee blanche & clere. si lor
*to him reach And he pulls the-sword white and clear so to-them*
en donne maint grant cop. et plus lez blesce en parfont
*thereof gives many great blow and more them wounds in deep*

quil ne font lui. Car il ni a si fort ne si preu.
*than-they — do him For it not-there has so strong nor so valiant*
sil lataint a plain cop qui a terre ne labate. Et
*if-he him-reaches with full blow whom to ground not he-him-throws And*
moult longement se desfent en tel maniere tant que vns
*very long himself defends in such manner until that a*
cheualiers vint apoignant a lui. la ou il estoit en la
*knight came spurring at him there where he was in the*
mellee. & le fiert en trauers tres parmi laissele destre de
*melee and him strikes in across right through the-armpit right with*
si grant aleure comme il venoit & comme il pot del
*so great pace as he came and as he could from-the*
cheual traire. Li cheualiers fu fors et li fers du glaiue
*horse draw The knight was strong and the iron of-the lance*
trenchans & amores. et il le trouua a descouuert si
*cutting and sharpened and he him found at uncovered so*
li rompi del hauberc lez mailles blanches. si lempaint si
*to-him broke of-the hauberk the mails white so him-thrusts so*
durement que parmi le gros du pis li passe li fers. si
*hard that through the thick of-the chest to-him passes the iron so*
que de .ij. pars du cors en raie li sans Mais onques
*that from two parts of-the body thence streams the blood But ever*
pour la force del cop ne pour langoisse de la plaie ne le
*for the force of-the blow nor for the-anguish of the wound not him*
pot remuer dez archons. Et cil esrace le tronchon qui
*could move from-the saddlebows And that-one tears-out the stump which*
el cors li estoit entres et brisies. et laisse corre as
*in-the body to-him was entered and broken and lets run at-the*
autres plus hardiement quil not onques fait deuant por ce
*others more boldly than-he had ever done before for this*
quil quide bien estre naures a mort. Si a tant feru a
*that-he thinks well to-be wounded to death So has so-much struck to*

destre et a senestre que tout en ot sanglent le poing.
*right and to left that all thereof had bloody the fist*
et le bras dusques as espaulles. Et lors vint ataingnant
*and the arm up-to at-the shoulders And then came reaching*
celui qui le cop li auoit donne. et le fiert a samblant
*that-one who the blow to-him had given and him strikes with semblance*
domme coroucie. et bien fu aparant que li cops uint de
*of-man angered and well was apparent that the blow came from*
grant ire quar il le feri amont el heaume si durement
*great wrath for he him struck above on-the helm so hard*
quil le fendi dusques ens espaulles. Et puis laisse corre
*that-he him split up-to in-the shoulders And then lets run*
apres les autres. si les a moult durement esmaies. Car
*after the others so them has very hard dismayed For*
asses le trueuent plus engres & plus hardi des cops
*enough him find more fierce and more bold of-the blows*
donner & recheuoir quil nauoit este deuant ce quil fust
*to-give and receive than-he had been before this that-he were*
naures Et ensi lez maine Galeholt par son cors meisme.
*wounded And thus them leads Galehaut by his body self*
Ensi comme vous poes oir se combat Galeholt encontre
*Thus as you can hear himself fights Galehaut against*
tous les cheualiers qui assailli lauoient. si est moult durement
*all the knights who assailed him-had so is very hard*
naures. mais onques pour ce maluais samblant nen fist
*wounded but ever for this bad semblance not-thereof made*
Et lors y est uenus li uauassors a qui il auoit parle en
*And then there is come the vavasor to whom he had spoken in*
la cort ou il ot pris lescu. et il estoit sires deuls tous. Et
*the court where he had taken the-shield and he was lord of-them all And*
quant il vit le sanc qui de Galeholt issoit si len prist
*when he saw the blood which from Galehaut issued so him-thereof took*

moult grant pitie pour la grant proece quil ueoit en lui Si
*very great pity for the great prowess that-he saw in him So*
les a fait arriere traire. & dist que mar fust onques li
*them has made back draw and says that ill were ever the*
escus fais. quar sil vausist vn royalme. ne volsisse iou mie
*shield made for if-it were-worth a kingdom not would-wish I at-all*
que si boins cheualiers comme cils est en fust ochis. Et
*that so good knight as that-one is thereby were killed And*
puis sen vait a Galeholt si li bende ses plaies & le
*then himself-thence goes to Galehaut so to-him binds his wounds and him*
coniure de la riens el monde que il plus amoit que il li
*conjures by the thing in-the world that he most loved that he to-him*
die son non. Et il se nomme. Et quant cil lentent
*may-tell his name And he himself names And when that-one it-hears*
si fiert lun poing sor lautre. & fait le greignor duel del
*so strikes the-one fist upon the-other and makes the greatest grief of-the*
monde. Et dist ha! sire diex que ferai & que deuenrai
*world And says ah Lord God what shall-I-do and what shall-I-become*
quant par ma gent est mors li plus preudoms del monde.
*when by my people is dead the most worthy-man of-the world*
Sire fait il a Galeholt. Car vous pleust il a seiorner
*Lord says he to Galehaut Now you might-please it to sojourn*
en cest chastel tant que vos plaies fuissent garies. quar iou
*in this castle until that your wounds were healed for I*
sai ore bien que vous aues droit en lescu. et si ames plus
*know now well that you have right in the-shield and so love more*
celui a qui il fu. que nous ne faisonz et chis chastiaus la
*that-one to whom it was than we — do and this castle there*
est vostres por faire avoec ce quil vous plaira. quar lancelot
*is yours for to-do with this that-it you will-please for Lancelot*
li vostres drus nous deliura de la grant dolour ou nous
*the your friend us delivered from the great sorrow where we*

estiemes. & en grant ioie nous mist. Et Galeholt dist quil
*were and into great joy us put And Galehaut says that-he*
ne remanroit pour nulle riens. mais pour dieu dites moi.
*not would-remain for any thing but for God tell me*
se vous saues de lancelot nulles noueles ne de sa mort ne
*if you know of Lancelot any news nor of his death nor*
de sa vie. Certes fait li preudoms auant hier nous fu dit
*of his life Certainly says the worthy-man before yesterday to-us was said*
quil estoit mors. mais ore en auons nous tant apris que
*that-he was dead but now thereof have we so-much learned that*
bien quidons quil soit vis. mais nous ne sauons ou il est.
*well we-think that-he be alive but we not know where he is*
Atant prent Galeholt de lui congie. et sen uait
*Thereupon takes Galehaut of him leave and himself-thence goes*
cheualchant. Et tant quil est est bas vespres. et tant
*riding And so-much that-it is is low vespers and so-much*
quil ataint uachiers qui estoient uestu de robes de riligion.
*that-he reaches cowherds who were clothed in robes of religion*
Et il les salue. et lor demande qui il sont Et cil li
*And he them greets and them asks who they are And those to-him*
dient dune meson de riligion. qui est pres de chi. Ore
*say of-a house of religion which is near to here Now*
vous hastes fait Galeholt & mi menes li vns de vous.
*yourselves hasten says Galehaut and me lead the one of you*
tant que vous meussies moustre le meson. Et iou vous
*until that you to-me-had shown the house And I to-you*
donrai ce que vous uoldres del mien molt volentiers. Et
*shall-give that which you will-wish of-the mine very willingly And*
li vns dist quil li mousterroit. Lors met el trot
*the one says that-he to-him would-show Then puts into-the trot*
vne iument sor coi il seoit. et cheualce tant quil voit
*a mare upon which he sat and rides so-much that-he sees*

la meson de religion si li moustre. et Galeholt y uait
*the house of religion so to-him shows and Galehaut there goes*
& on li herberge moult volentiers et li firent moult
*and one him lodges very willingly and to-him did very*
grant honor Et il auoit vn frere laiens qui cheualiers auoit
*great honor And it had a brother in-there who knight had*
este. et sauoit de plaies garir plente. si sentremist de la
*been and knew of wounds to-heal plenty so himself-took-up of the*
plaie Galeholt moult doucement. Et quant il li ot sa
*wound (of-)Galehaut very sweetly And when he to-him had his*
plaie cerkie. et bien regardee si li dist Sire or ne vous
*wound searched and well looked-at so to-him says Lord now not yourself*
esmaies mie quar vous naues garde de mort par ensi que
*dismay at-all for you not-have fear of death by thus that*
vous voeillies seiorner tant comme mestiers vous iert. &
*you wish to-sojourn as-long as need to-you will-be and*
faire ce que ie vous enseignerai. Et ie vous rendrai dedens
*to-do that which I you shall-teach And I you shall-render within*
.xv. iors sain et haitie. si que vous porres seurement
*fifteen days sound and hale so that you will-be-able safely*
cheualchier et armes porter En ytele maniere a Galeholt
*to-ride and arms carry In such manner has Galehaut*
troue de sa plaie secors a laide de dieu. & il en est
*found for his wound succor with the-aid of God and he thereof is*
moult lies. Et seiorne laiens il et si escuier o les freres
*very glad And sojourns in-there he and his squires with the brothers*
de laiens qui moult lonorent a lor pooir. Mais atant
*of in-there who much him-honor to their power But thereupon*
laisse li contes yci endroit a parler de Galeholt. et retorne
*leaves the tale here in-place to speak of Galehaut and returns*
a parler de monseignor Gauuain le neueu au roy artu.
*to speak of my-lord Gawain the nephew to-the king Arthur*

# Gawain in the Marsh

XLI

*On his third day Gawain meets a knight who holds a causeway at the head of a marsh. Gawain throws him, but the knight feigns a swoon, begs help to remount, and then rides him down. Chasing him, Gawain's horse falls into a crack in the dry marsh, and the knight turns back to trample him as he lies. Yvain, riding by, sees it and drives the knight off, and finds that the fallen man is Gawain. A hermit leads them to a hermitage of three brothers, where one of them reproaches Gawain for riding on Saturday after nones, a time kept for the mother of God. Gawain vows never to ride then again unless need drives him, and the cousins stay until he is healed.*

En ceste partie si dist li contes que a celui ior que
*In this part so says the tale that on that day that*
mesires Gawains se fu partis de sez .iij. compaignons
*my-lord Gawain himself was parted from his three companions*
quil cheualcha. tout celui ior sans auenture trouuer qui
*that-he rode all that day without adventure to-find which*
face a ramenteuoir en conte. Et lendemain autresi. Et
*may-do to recall in tale And the-next-day likewise And*
au tierch ior se fu matin leues. et il fu samedis. et il
*on-the third day himself was morning risen and it was Saturday and he*
cheualcha dusques a nonne que il ne troua nulle auenture.
*rode up-to at nones that he not found any adventure*
Et lors trouua vn cheualier qui estoit sor vne chaucie au
*And then found a knight who was upon a causeway at-the*
chief dun maroys. Li cheualiers estoit armes de toutes
*head of-a marsh The knight was armed with all*
armes. si desfendi la chaucie a monseignor Gauuain. Et
*arms so forbade the causeway to my-lord Gawain And*
il dist que ia por lui nel lairoit que il ni passast.
*he says that ever for him not-it would-leave that he there would-pass*

Atant sentrelaissent corre li vns encontre lautre et cil
*Thereupon each-other-let run the one against the-other and that-one*
brise son glaiue en lescu monseignor Gauuain. Et mesires
*breaks his lance on the-shield (of-)my-lord Gawain And my-lord*
Gauuain le fiert si durement quil labati a terre moult
*Gawain him strikes so hard that-he him-struck-down to ground very*
felenessement. Et cil giete .i. cri si fait samblant quil
*cruelly And that-one throws a cry so makes semblance that-he*
soit pasmes. Et au chief de pieces si parla & dist sire por
*be swooned And at-the head of while so spoke and says lord for*
dieu merci. iou vous claim cuite le paage. mais faites tant
*God mercy I to-you declare quit the toll but do so-much*
de cortoisie que vous maidies tant que iou soie remontes sor
*of courtesy that you me-help until that I be remounted upon*
mon cheual. Car tant sui blechies que pour nulle riens iou
*my horse For so-much am-I hurt that for any thing I*
ni porroie monter sans aide. Et mesires Gauuain descent
*not-there could mount without aid And my-lord Gawain dismounts*
de son cheual. et aide le cheualier tant quil est remontes.
*from his horse and aids the knight until that-he is remounted*
Et quant il lot remis a cheual. si sen reuait vers
*And when he him-had put-back on horse so himself-thence goes-back toward*
son cheual por monter. Et li cheualiers li laisse corre.
*his horse for to-mount And the knight at-him lets run*
quanque ses cheuaus puet aler. et fiert monseignor Gauuain
*as-much-as his horse can go and strikes my-lord Gawain*
si durement quil labati a terre tout estendu. Et mesires
*so hard that-he him-struck-down to ground all stretched And my-lord*
Gauuain saut sus moult uiguereusement. et met la main a
*Gawain leaps up very vigorously and puts the hand to*
lespee & corut sus au cheualier tot ensi com il estoit a pie
*the-sword and ran upon at-the knight all thus as he was on foot*

mais cil ne latendi mie. Et mesires Gauuain reuient a
*but that-one not him-awaited at-all And my-lord Gawain comes-back to*
son cheual. si monte et iure dieu que sil lataint il est mors.
*his horse so mounts and swears God that if-he him-reaches he is dead*
Li mares estoit moult ses por leste. & pour la grant
*The marsh was very dry for the-summer and for the great*
chalor quil faisoit. et les creuaches si furent grandes. si
*heat that-it made and the crevices so were great so*
ne les ot mie apris li cheuaus monseignor Gauuain. Si
*not them had at-all learned the horse (of-)my-lord Gawain So*
chai en vne creuace si durement que poi sen failli que
*fell into a crevice so hard that little itself-thereof lacked that*
il & li cheuaus ne fuissent mort Et li cheuaus iut sor
*he and the horse — were dead And the horse lay upon*
monseignor Gauuain. Et quant li cheualiers qui ore fuioit
*my-lord Gawain And when the knight who now was-fleeing*
vit monseignor Gauuain a terre. si retorne arriere. Et li
*saw my-lord Gawain on ground so turns back And to-him*
vait tant par deseure le cors. que poi sen faut quil
*goes so-much by above the body that little itself-thereof lacks that-he*
nest mors. Car il gisoit tous cois a la terre. Et la ou il
*is dead For he lay all still on the ground And there where he*
defouloit ensi monseignor Gauuain auint que vns cheualiers
*was-trampling thus my-lord Gawain befell that a knight*
sen venoit par iluec. si ot bien veu faire le cheualier
*himself-thence came by there so had well seen do the knight*
ce quil faisoit. et si lot bien veu fuir quant mesires
*that which-he was-doing and so him-had well seen flee when my-lord*
Gauuain lencauchoit. Et uit quant il fu cheus quil ne se
*Gawain him-was-chasing And saw when he was fallen that-he not himself*

pot aidier adont. si li corut sus. Si en pesa moult
*could help then so at-him ran upon So thereof grieved very*
durement au cheualier. quar ce li sambloit recreandise.
*hard to-the knight for this to-him seemed cravenness*
Lors fiert le cheual des esperons. et li cheuals
*Then strikes the horse with-the spurs and the horse*
monseignor Gauuain estoit ia releues si li ramaine li
*(of-)my-lord Gawain was already raised-up so to-him brings-back the*
cheualiers. Et cil li escrie que mors est se il lataint.
*knight And that-one at-him cries that dead is-be if he him-reaches*
Si ot paour. et laisse le cheual monseignor Gauuain. Et
*So had fear and leaves the horse (of-)my-lord Gawain And*
quant li autres cheualiers uoit quil ne le porra ataindre.
*when the other knight sees that-he not him will-be-able reach*
si prent le cheual monseignor Gauuain et li ramaine.
*so takes the horse (of-)my-lord Gawain and to-him brings-back*
Et quant il voit que chest mesires Gauuain si fait doel
*And when he sees that this-is my-lord Gawain so makes grief*
grant & merueilleus si le prist entre sez bras & len
*great and marvelous so him took between his arms and him-thence*
relieue a moult grant paine; quar il estoit tous debrisies.
*raises with very great pain for he was all shattered*
puis li demande sil porra garir. Et mesires Gauuain
*then him asks if-he will-be-able heal And my-lord Gawain*
le regarde & voit que ce est mesires ywains. si li
*him looks-at and sees that it is my-lord Yvain so to-him*
dist sire ie naurai mal. mais moult ma cils traitres
*says lord I not-will-have ill but much me-has that traitor*
blecie. Et mesire ywains le remonte sor son cheual a
*wounded And my-lord Yvain him remounts upon his horse with*
moult grant paine. Et puis remonte autresi sor le sien.
*very great pain And then remounts likewise upon the his*

et sen uait dencoste lui. et le soustient tant
*and himself-thence goes beside him and him sustains so-much*
quil sen vindrent a vn cymentiere et trueuent vn
*that-they themselves-thence came to a cemetery and find a*
hermite a nus coutes & a nus genouls. Et quant il uoit
*hermit on bare elbows and on bare knees And when he sees*
les cheualiers uenir. si se drece et les salue. Et mesire
*the knights come so himself raises and them greets And my-lord*
ywain li dist biaus douls peres or nous enseignies ou
*Yvain to-him says fair sweet father now us show where*
cils cheualiers malades porroit gesir anuit & la ou nous
*that knight sick could lie tonight and there where we*
porriemes auoir ostel. Et il li dist quil lauroit o
*could have lodging And he to-him says that-he him-would-have with*
lui tres volentiers. ore venes apres moi. et iou vous menrai
*him very willingly now come after me and I you shall-lead*
ou vous seres bien aaisie tant que diex li aura donne
*where you will-be well eased until that God to-him will-have given*
garison. Et mesire ywains li dist. Sire montes quar ce
*healing And my-lord Yvain to-him says Lord mount for this*
ne seroit mie raisons que nous fuissiemes a cheual &
*not would-be at-all right that we were on horse and*
vous fuissies a pie. Et il dist que il ne monteroit iamais
*you were on foot And he says that he not would-mount ever-more*
sor cheual se moult grant besoins ne li faisoit faire.
*upon horse if very great need not him made do*

Lors sen uont tant ensamble quil sen
*Then themselves-thence go so-much together that-they themselves-thence*
sont uenu a vn hermitage. et il nestoient en cel liu que
*are come to a hermitage and they not-were in that place than*
.iii. freres. Et il reconnurent monseignor Gauuain si lont
*three brothers And they recognized my-lord Gawain so him-have*

desarme. et puis lont colchie au plus soef quil porent
*disarmed and then him-have laid at-the most gently that-they could*
Et li vns des freres de laiens vint ueoir monseignor
*And the one of-the brothers of in-there came to-see my-lord*
Gauuain et li demanda comment il auoit a non. Et il
*Gawain and him asked how he had to name And he*
li dist quil a a non Gauuain et est fils au roy loth
*to-him says that-he has to name Gawain and is son to-the king Lot*
dorcanie. et est li roys artus ses oncles. Certes sire fait li
*of-orkney and is the king Arthur his uncle Certainly lord says the*
freres iou ne vous tieng mie a si sage comme maintes gens
*brother I not you hold at-all for so wise as many people*
vous em portent le renon. & comme iou ai oi dire par
*to-you thereof bear the renown and as I have heard say by*
maintes fois. quant vous cheualchies le samedi apres nonne
*many times when you ride the Saturday after nones*
a si haut ior comme il est hui. Et sachies quil ne vous
*on so high day as it is today And know that-it not to-you*
en puet ne ne doit nul bien en auenir. Car toutes boines
*thereof can nor not must any good thence befall For all good*
gens sen doiuent garder pour lamor de le mere
*people themselves-thereof must guard for the-love of the mother*
dieu. quels iors il est puis que nonne passe. Et mesire
*(of-)God whatever day it is since that nones passes And my-lord*
ywains si acorde bien a ce que li preudons en dist. Et
*Yvain so agrees well to this that the worthy-man thereof says And*
mesires Gauuain dist que iamais ne cheualchera en samedi
*my-lord Gawain says that ever-more not will-ride on Saturday*
a ceste heure. se ensoinne de son cors ou de ses amis
*at this hour if hindrance of his body or of his friends*
ne li faisoit faire. Et ensi fait il en fais iou chi veu a
*not him made do And thus says he thereof make I here vow to*

nostre dame la mere dieu. Ensi parole mesire Gauuain et
*our lady the mother (of-)God Thus speaks my-lord Gawain and*
mesire ywains as freres et li frere a euls & remestrent
*my-lord Yvain to-the brothers and the brothers to them and remained*
li doi cousin laiens tant que mesires Gauuain fu tous
*the two cousins in-there until that my-lord Gawain was all*
garis. quar mesire ywains ne le volt laissier derriere lui a
*healed for my-lord Yvain not him wished to-leave behind him at*
cele fois. Mais chi endroit ne parole plus li contes deuls
*that time But here in-place not speaks more the tale of-them*
ains retorne a parler de lyonel le cousin lancelot del lac.
*but returns to speak of Lionel the cousin (of-)Lancelot of-the lake*

# Lionel and Angares

## XLII

*Lionel, lodging near the house where Galehaut lies wounded, learns he will recover but will not visit him before doing some deed in the quest. A damsel tells him that Lancelot is dead and leads him to a cemetery, to a new grave beneath a shield with a white bend, and says the most treacherous knight in the world killed him. Lionel sounds a horn at her bidding, the knight comes out, and Lionel fights him and has him down on a tomb. A second damsel stops him: she saw Lancelot sound and hale that very morning, and offers to prove it. The first damsel admits she lied because the knight had killed her friend. That evening the second damsel hides Lionel and the knight in a leafy tree in the garden where Lancelot walks each night.*

Chi dist li contes que en chelui meesme ior que Galehols
*Here says the tale that on that same day that Galehaut*
fu naures vint lyoniaus si comme auenture lenmenoit
*was wounded came Lionel so as adventure him-led*
chies vn uauassour qui manoit a mains de .vi. lieues
*at-the-house-of a vavasor who dwelt at less than six leagues*
englesches de la ou Galehols gisoit naures ensi com vous
*English from there where Galehaut lay wounded thus as you*
aues oi. Laiens fu lyoniaus moult honores & a grant aaise
*have heard In-there was Lionel very honored and at great ease*
herbergies. & moult durement coniois Car il lor auoit
*lodged and very hard welcomed For he to-them had*
dit quil estoit cousins a lancelot du lac. mais de chou
*said that-he was cousin to Lancelot of-the lake but of this*
quil aloit querant ne trouua il nullui qui len adrechast
*that-he went seeking not found he anyone who him-thereof might-direct*
de nulle riens del monde. Lendemain se leua matin et
*of any thing of-the world The-next-day himself rose morning and*

sarma et apareilla et prist de son oste congie. et li
*himself-armed and prepared and took of his host leave and him*
demanda ou il porroit oir messe. Et il li dist que il
*asked where he could hear mass And he to-him says that he*
ses cors meismes le menrai la ou il le porra oir Lors
*his body self him I-shall-lead there where he it will-be-able hear Then*
monterent sor lor cheuaus et cheualchierent tant quil
*mounted upon their horses and rode so-much that-they*
sen vindrent el lieu ou Galeholt gisoit naures.
*themselves-thence came into-the place where Galehaut lay wounded*
et trouerent le prouoire tout apareillie por canter messe.
*and found the priest all prepared for to-sing mass*
Si oirent le seruice. Et quant il orent oi messe vns des
*So heard the service And when they had heard mass one of-the*
freres de laiens demanda a lyonel dont il estoit. Et il li
*brothers of in-there asked to Lionel whence he was And he to-him*
dist quil estoit de la meson le roy artu. Et cil li
*says that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur And that-one to-him*
dist par foy de la maison le Roy artu a il chaiens
*says by faith of the house (of-)the King Arthur has it in-here*
vn cheualier moult durement naure. Et est li graindres
*a knight very hard wounded And is the greatest*
cheualiers que iou ueisse piece a mais. Et lyoniaus entent
*knight that I have-seen while has more And Lionel hears*
bien que chou est Galehols. si demanda au frere comment
*well that this is Galehaut so asked to-the brother how*
il fu naures & se il a plaie mortel. Et cil li conte
*he was wounded and if he has wound mortal And that-one to-him tells*
toute lauenture de lescu. ensi comme li escuier Galeholt
*all the-adventure of the-shield thus as the squires (of-)Galehaut*
li auoient conte. et li dist quil en garira bien.
*to-him had told and to-him says that-he thereof will-heal well*

Et quant lyoniaus entent que Galeholt nen morra mie
*And when Lionel hears that Galehaut not-thereof will-die at-all*
si en fu moult lies. mais il pense quil ne lira mie
*so thereof was very glad but he thinks that-he not him-will-go at-all*
veoir quar il na encore nulle proece faite en ceste queste.
*to-see for he not-has yet any prowess done in this quest*
si en auroit honte sil lalast veoir sain & haitie.
*so thereof would-have shame if-he him-went to-see sound and hale*
Lors monte lyoniaus & lez commande tous a dieu. et
*Then mounts Lionel and them commends all to God and*
cheualche dusques a tierce. Et lors ist dune haute forest
*rides up-to at terce And then goes-out of-a high forest*
& entre en vnes basses broches si commencha a penser a
*and enters into some low thickets so began to think of*
lancelot moult durement. Et en cel penser li chaoient les
*Lancelot very hard And in that thinking to-him fell the*
lermes de sez iex si que sa face en estoit toute moillie.
*tears from his eyes so that his face thereof was all wet*
Et lors encontra vne damoisele faisant moult grant doel.
*And then met a damsel making very great grief*
Et il laisse son penser pour le doel que cele faisoit. Et
*And he leaves his thinking for the grief that that-one was-making And*
quant il vint pres de li si le salue et elle li rent son
*when he came near to her so her greets and she to-him renders his*
salut tout em plorant Damoisele fait il porcoi faites vous si
*greeting all in weeping Damsel says he wherefore make you so*
grant doel. Et vous fait elle porcoi plores vous. Certes fait
*great grief And you says she wherefore weep you Certainly says*
il sil a altant de raison en uostre doel comme il a el
*he if-it has as-much of reason in your grief as it has in-the*
mien vous nen faites pas a blasmer se vous faites duel.
*mine you not-thereof do at-all to blame if you make grief*

quar iou quier le meillor cheualier del monde et le plus
*for I seek the best knight of-the world and the most*
bel et si nen puis oir noueles. si ai moult grant
*handsome and so not-thereof can hear news so have-I very great*
paour quil ne soit mors. Comment a il non fait elle. quar
*fear that-he — be dead How has he name says she for*
teuls poroit il bien estre. que iou vous en dirai bien
*such could he well be that I to-you thereof shall-tell well*
la uerite. Et il dist que ce est lancelot del lac. pour voir
*the truth And he says that it is Lancelot of-the lake for true*
sachies fait elle que lancelot est mors. Et lors se pasme
*know says she that Lancelot is dead And then himself swoons*
lyoniaus et chiet ius de son cheual. Et quant il reuient
*Lionel and falls down from his horse And when he comes-back*
de pasmisons. si fiert lun poing en lautre. et fait le
*from swoon so strikes the-one fist in the-other and makes the*
greignor doel del monde. puis proie a la damoisele pour
*greatest grief of-the world then begs to the damsel for*
dieu. quele le mainst ou li cors lancelot gist Iou vous
*God that-she him lead where the body (of-)Lancelot lies I you*
y menrai fait elle moult bien. quar il ne gist pas loing de
*there shall-lead says she very well for it not lies at-all far from*
chi. ne ie ne croi pas que il y ait plus de .iij. lieues.
*here nor I not believe at-all that it there may-have more than three leagues*
Tantost est montes lyoniaus & sen uont ensi
*At-once is mounted Lionel and themselves-thence go thus*
entre lui & la damoisele. Et tant quil sen
*between him and the damsel And so-much that-they themselves-thence*
vienent a vn cymentiere qui moult estoit grans et biaus. Et
*come to a cemetery which very was great and fair And*
sor cascune tombe del cymentiere auoit vne crois haute &
*upon each tomb of-the cemetery had a cross high and*

grans. Et a cascune tombe pendoit .j. escu de celui pour
*great And at each tomb hung a shield of that-one for*
qui elle auoit este faite. Et iluec auoit vne nouele fosse.
*whom it had been made And there had a new grave*
et vne crois au chief. & y pendoit vns escus a vne
*and a cross at-the head and there hung a shield with a*
bende blanche de bellinc. vees chi fait elle le fosse la ou
*band white in slant see here says she the grave there where*
ens lancelot gist. Et sachies que li plus traitres del monde
*in Lancelot lies And know that the most traitor of-the world*
lochist. Lors se pasme lyoniaus & fait si grant doel que
*him-killed Then himself swoons Lionel and makes so great grief that*
nus cheualiers del monde ne porroit faire greignor. Et quant
*any knight of-the world not could make greater And when*
il ot plore longuement & son doel demene en tel maniere.
*he had wept long and his grief led in such manner*
si dist a la damoisele. ou porrai iou celui trouuer qui
*so says to the damsel where shall-be-able I that-one to-find who*
mon cousin a ochis. Il est fait elle dedens cele bertesce la.
*my cousin has killed He is says she within that brattice there*
ensi comme li plus traitres & li plus desloiaus qui soit.
*thus as the most traitor and the most disloyal who be*
Et si vous enseignerai bien fait elle comment il venra hors.
*And so you shall-teach well says she how he will-come out*

Lors prent vn cor qui pendoit a vne chaenne deles
*Then takes a horn which hung on a chain beside*
vne tombe. Sonnes fait elle cest cor. Et il le sonne si ne
*a tomb Sound says she this horn And he it sounds so not*
demora ne gaires que vns cheualiers sen vint hors
*tarried nor much that a knight himself-thence came out*
montes sour vn grant cheual. Lors dist la damoisele a
*mounted upon a great horse Then says the damsel to*

lyonel. vees la le traitour desloial qui vostre cousin a
*Lionel see there the traitor disloyal who your cousin has*
ochis. Tantost li laisse lyoniaus corre. et cil a lui.
*killed At-once at-him lets Lionel run and that-one at him*
Et il sen vindrent tost quar il murent de loins.
*And they themselves-thence came soon for they moved from far*
si sentredonnent si grans cops sor les escus que li glaiue
*so each-other-give so great blows upon the shields that the lances*
volent en pieces. Et il sentrehurtent si fort des cors et
*fly in pieces And they each-other-knock so hard with-the bodies and*
des escus que il ni ot celui qui ne soit estonnes. et
*with-the shields that it not-there had that-one who not be stunned and*
volent dez archons ambes .ij. a terre. & y iurent moult
*fly from-the saddlebows both two to ground and there lay very*
longuement sans releuer. Lyoniaus sailli sus premierement.
*long without rising Lionel leapt up first*
et met la main a lespee. et giete lescu sor sa teste.
*and puts the hand to the-sword and throws the-shield upon his head*
et corut sus au cheualier. mais cil gist encore tous
*and ran upon at-the knight but that-one lies yet all*
estordis Et au plus tost que il pot est sus saillis. et
*stunned And at-the most soon that he could is up leapt and*
sapareille de lui desfendre a son pooir. Et endementres
*himself-prepares to himself defend to his power And meanwhile*
quil se releuoit le fiert lyoniaus sour le heaume si
*that-he himself was-raising-up him strikes Lionel upon the helm so*
que a terre le fait voler de lune de ses paumes mais
*that to ground him makes fly on the-one of his palms but*
de grant force estoit li cheualiers si se relieue et trait
*of great force was the knight so himself raises-again and draws*

lespee. et sentredonnent grans cops. la ou il quident
*the-sword and each-other-give great blows there where they think*
li .i. lautre empirier le plus si est merueilles a regarder.
*the one the-other to-worsen the most so is marvels to look-at*
Ensi a la bataille longuement dure entre lyonel & le
*Thus has the battle long lasted between Lionel and the*
cheualier tant que en la fin ne pot li cheualiers durer as
*knight until that in the end not could the knight last at-the*
cops que lyoniaus li donne. Et encore soit il plus grans
*blows that Lionel to-him gives And yet be he more great*
& plus corsus si commencha il a guenchir & a perdre terre.
*and more bulky so began he to swerve and to lose ground*
si a si salaine perdue outreement quil ne fait mais se
*so has so his-breath lost utterly that-he not does more except*
soffrir non. Et guenchist cha & la; Et lyoniaus li corut
*suffer not And swerves here and there And Lionel at-him ran*
sus lespee traite quar ses grans cuers le semonst de uengier
*upon the-sword drawn for his great heart him urges to avenge*
sa honte & son damage. Et tant le maine & auant et
*his shame and his damage And so-much him leads both forward and*
arriere que il labat sour vne basse tombe. & il vole
*back that he him-strikes-down upon a low tomb and he flies*
outre tous estordis. & lyoniaus li est saillis desor le cors.
*beyond all stunned and Lionel to-him is leapt upon the body*
A cel point aporta auenture la vne damoisele qui
*At that point brought adventure there a damsel who*
cheualchoit par iluec sour vn noir palefroy soef portant Et
*was-riding by there upon a black palfrey smooth bearing And*
lyoniaus auoit a celui esrachie le heaume de la teste.
*Lionel had from that-one torn the helm from the head*
et la uentaille li auoit abatue Et la damoisele fu
*and the ventail to-him had thrown-down And the damsel was*

toute espoentee de chou quele lez voit tous sanglens. mais
*all frightened of this that-she them sees all bloody but*
tant fu sage & hardie que elle est a pie descendue.
*so-much was wise and bold that she is on foot dismounted*
si se met deuant lyonel. ha! sire fait elle pour dieu
*so herself puts before Lionel ah lord says she for God*
aies merci de vous meisme & dautrui. Car se vous ochies
*have mercy of you yourself and of-others For if you kill*
chest cheualier vous en seres mors pour le pechiet. Si
*this knight you thereof will-be dead for the sin So*
le deues pour dieu auant laissier. et pour lui apres. sil
*him must-you for God first leave and for him after if-he*
ne vous a tant mesfait que vous nen poes vostre
*not to-you has so-much misdone that you not-thereof can your*
cuer detenir ne castoier. Damoisele fait lyoniaus la ou
*heart hold-back nor admonish Damsel says Lionel there where*
il gisoit sour lui. Il ma tant mesfait que il ma
*he lay upon him He to-me-has so-much misdone that he from-me-has*
tolu le meillor cheualier del monde ne qui onques escu
*taken the best knight of-the world nor who ever shield*
portast par sa traison. et que iou amoie autant de tout
*carried by his treason and whom I loved as-much with all*
mon cuer que moi meisme. Et qui fu cils bons cheualiers
*my heart as me myself And who was that good knight*
fait elle. Et il li dist tout en plorant que chou fu
*says she And he to-her says all in weeping that it was*
lancelot du lac. Et iou vous di fait elle vraiement que ie
*Lancelot of-the lake And I to-you say says she truly that I*
ne mangai onques puis que iou vi lancelot tout sain &
*not ate ever since that I saw Lancelot all sound and*
tout haitie aussi comme il fu onques plus. Car iou iuch
*all hale also as he was ever more For I lay*

anuit la ou il estoit. Si tost comme lyoniaus lentent.
*last-night there where he was As soon as Lionel it-hears*
si saut sus et dist damoisele puet ce estre uoirs. Sour le
*so leaps up and says damsel can this be true Upon the*
peril de mame fait elle vous di iou que iou le laissai hui
*peril of my-soul says she to-you say I that I him left today*
matin tout sain et tout haitie. & si vois a la cort le
*morning all sound and all hale and so go-I to the court (of-)the*
roy artus pour dire les noueles. Dont dist lyoniaus quil
*king Arthur for to-tell the news Then says Lionel that-he*
nen croit ne lui ne autrui sil ne le voit. Et cele qui
*not-thereof believes nor him nor other if-he not him sees And that-one who*
volentiers sauuast la vie au cheualier demande a lyonel
*willingly would-save the life of-the knight asks to Lionel*
qui il est Et il li dist quil est sez cousins germains.
*who he is And he to-her says that-he is his cousin german*
Certes fait la damoisele dont le verres vous moult
*Certainly says the damsel then him will-see you very*
volentiers. Et iou le vous mosterrai ains quil soit nuis.
*willingly And I him to-you shall-show before that-it be night*
Et por chou que vous ne quidies que iou vous decoiue.
*And for this that you not may-think that I you deceive*
venra cils cheualiers auec vous tous armes. Et se iou
*will-come that knight with you all armed And if I*
ne le vous puis moustrer. si soit ensi comme il est ore.
*not him to-you can show so be-it thus as it is now*
Ensi lotroie lyoniaus. et li cheualiers aussi. et la
*Thus it-grants Lionel and the knight also and the*
damoisele. Mais cele qui lyonel auoit iluec amene en est
*damsel But that-one who Lionel had there led thereof is*
moult coroucie. Et lyoniaus li dist damoisele dont ne me
*very angered And Lionel to-her says damsel then not to-me*

deistes vous; que cils cheualiers auoit ocis lancelot Certes
*told you that that knight had killed Lancelot Certainly*
fait elle iou ne connich onques lancelot. Mais iou le vous
*says she I not knew ever Lancelot But I it to-you*
disoie pour ce que il mauoit ochis vn mien ami. Atant
*was-saying for this that he to-me-had killed a my friend Thereupon*
sont monte et sen vont la ou la damoisele lez
*are mounted and themselves-thence go there where the damsel them*
conduist. tant que au uespre sont uenu la ou lancelot
*conducts until that at-the evening are come there where Lancelot*
estoit. Sire fait la damoisele se vous uoles ueoir lancelot
*was Lord says the damsel if you wish to-see Lancelot*
vous maures en conuent que vous ni parleres mie
*you to-me-will-have in covenant that you not-there will-speak at-all*
ne ne vous y feres a connoistre. quar bien sachies
*nor not yourself there will-make to know for well know*
que vous en morries. & iou meismes en seroie honnie
*that you thereof would-die and I myself thereof would-be shamed*
Lors le fait desarmer et lenmaine en vn iarding derriere.
*Then him has disarm and him-leads into a garden behind*
la ou lancelot uenoit esbatre & esbanoier cascune nuit.
*there where Lancelot came to-disport and to-amuse each night*
si fait monter lui et le cheualier sour vn arbre si garni
*so makes mount him and the knight upon a tree so furnished*
de fuelles que bien si pooit on repondre.
*with leaves that well oneself-there could one hide*

# The Dream

## XLIII

*Lionel sees Lancelot, guarded by ten sergeants, and the knight he fought names himself Angares of the Cemetery; the damsel sets Lionel on his way to the house of religion and goes on to court. The tale then tells how Morgan drugs Lancelot so that he dreams the queen lies with a knight and forbids him her company; he wakes in her pavilion with sword in hand. To be free he swears to Morgan not to enter Arthur's house or keep company with knight or lady before Christmas, and she lets him go. Lionel overtakes Galehaut with the news that Lancelot is alive, and they ride to Sorelois, where Galehaut endows some thirty churches and abbeys for Lancelot's soul and his own.*

Quant il fu auespri. si vint lancelos et .x. sergant enuiron
*When it was evening so came Lancelot and ten sergeants around*
lui qui le gardoient a haches et as espees. si le
*him who him guarded with axes and with-the swords so him*
vit lyoniaus si apertement. quil sot bien que ce fu
*saw Lionel so openly that-he knew well that it was*
il. Et quant il lot veu si le refist la damoisele
*he And when he him-had seen so him made-again the damsel*
armer et remontent tuit & puis cheualchent ensi .iij.
*arm and remount all and then ride thus three*
lieues. Et lors vindrent a vne meson de nonains si se
*leagues And then came to a house of nuns so themselves*
herbergerent laiens. Et au matin sen partent Si
*lodged in-there And at-the morning themselves-thence part So*
fait la damoisele quitier le cheualier conquis de sa bataille.
*makes the damsel quit the knight conquered of his battle*
et lyoniaus li demande comment il auoit non. et il
*and Lionel him asks how he had name and he*
li dist quil a a non angares del cymentiere. Atant
*to-him says that-he has to name Angares of-the cemetery Thereupon*

sen part. et la damoisele dist a lyonel. quele part il
*himself-thence parts and the damsel says to Lionel which way he*
cheualchera. et il dist a vne meson de riligion qui a a
*will-ride and he says to a house of religion which has to*
non la meson nostre seignor. Iou sai bien fait la damoisele
*name the house (of-)our Lord I know well says the damsel*
ou ce est. et vous conduirai tant que vous ni
*where it is and you shall-conduct so-much that you not-there*
faurres mie. et puis irai en la meson le roy artus.
*will-fail at-all and then shall-go-I into the house (of-)the king Arthur*
Si se test ore li contes de eus. & returne a lancelot.
*So itself is-silent now the tale of them and returns to Lancelot*
& dit que ensint cum uus auez oi lo tient Morgvein
*and says that thus as you have heard him holds Morgan*
en sa prison & se poine quanque ele poet de fere chose
*in her prison and herself strives as-much-as she can to do thing*
par quoi il loblit la roine. Mes co ne poet estre. Une
*by which he her-may-forget the queen But this not can be One*
nuit li dona tant a boiure & teu chose quil perdi
*night to-him gave so-much to drink and such thing that-he lost*
tut son escient & li trobla li cerueaus si sendormi
*all his wit and to-him troubled the brain so himself-fell-asleep*
tantost & comenca fort a songer & li fu auis quil
*at-once and began hard to dream and to-him was opinion that-he*
trouoit la roine sa dame en .j. pauillon en .i. bele praerie.
*found the queen his lady in a pavilion in a fair meadow*
& oueques li gisoit uns cheualers & quant il veoit
*and with her lay a knight and when he saw*
co; si est si angoissex que a poi quil nissoit del sen.
*this so is so anguished that by little that-he went-out of-the sense*
lors coroit a .i. espee qui a lestache del pauillon estoit
*then ran to a sword which on the-post of-the pavilion was*

pendue si uoloit ocirre lo cheualer. & la roine li disoit.
*hung so wished to-kill the knight and the queen to-him said*
Que est ico lancelot que uulez fere. lessez lo cheualer en
*What is this Lancelot what wish-you to-do let the knight in*
pes car il est a moi. & io sui a lui. & gardez que uus
*peace for he is to me and I am to him and see that you*
ne soez si hardiz que uus iames ueingnoiz en leu ou io
*not be so bold that you ever-more may-come into place where I*
soie. que a moi ne plest uostre compaingnie des ore mes.
*be for to me not pleases your company from now more*
Ensint songe cele nuit lancelot. & Morgvein out si gete
*Thus dreams that night Lancelot and Morgan had so cast*
son enchantemant quil se troua al matin el pauillon
*her enchantment that-he himself found at-the morning in-the pavilion*
& uit .i. lit tel cum il auoit songe & troua lespee en
*and saw a bed such as he had dreamed and found the-sword in*
sa main. & lors quida il ben & crei; que co fu uoirs.
*his hand and then thought he well and believed that this was true*
Morgvein lo auoit meinte foiz semons de li raenbre. &
*Morgan him had many times summoned of himself to-ransom and*
le ior deuant li auoit ele dit. lancelot si tu ueus foriurer
*the day before to-him had she said Lancelot if thou wilt forswear*
lostel lo roi artus que tu ne parleras a cheualer ne
*the-house (of-)the king Arthur that thou not wilt-speak to knight nor*
a dame qui i soit ne compaignie ne porteras de ci a
*to lady who there be nor company not wilt-bear from here to*
noel; io ten lerrai dici aler. & il dist que il nel
*Christmas I thee-thence shall-let from-here go and he says that he not-it*
iurroit en nule fin auant murroit il en la prison. Al
*would-swear in any end rather would-die he in the prison At-the*
matin quil out songe lo felon songe que uus auez oi;
*morning that-he had dreamed the cruel dream that you have heard*

uint a li Morgvein mut matin si lo troua encore lespee
*came to him Morgan very morning so him found yet the-sword*
tenant & ele li dist. Comment lancelot estes uus si
*holding and she to-him says How Lancelot are you so*
loiaus que fuir uus en uolez; Certes fet cil qui mut
*loyal that to-flee yourself thence wish Certainly says that-one who very*
grant honte en a onques noi talant de fuir. Mes uus
*great shame thereof has ever not-had-I desire to flee But you*
me partistes auant ier .ii. givs de ma raancon si nen
*to-me offered before yesterday two games of my ransom so not-thereof*
uoil nul prendre a cele foiz dunt uus me seustes mau
*wished-I any to-take at that time for-which you to-me knew ill*
gre. & si uus uoliez io en prendroie ore lun. si uus
*will and if you wished I thereof would-take now the-one so to-you*
dirrai quel. lors li diuise quil nentrera ia en la meson
*shall-tell which then to-her tells that-he not-will-enter ever into the house*
le roi Artus ne compaingnie ne tendra a cheualer ne
*(of-)the king Arthur nor company not will-hold with knight nor*
a dame qui en soit deuant noel. & Morgvein li
*with lady who thereof be before Christmas and Morgan to-him*
dist. ha! lancelot ren ne uus uaut car quant io uus
*says ah Lancelot anything not to-you avails for when I you*
en proiai ren nen uousistes fere. Non; dame fet il
*thereof begged anything not-thereof wished-you to-do No lady says he*
si nel uulez pas; pur co que io lo uoeil. or uus craant
*so not-it wish-you at-all for this that I it wish now to-you promise*
io sur deu & sur mame que tant cum io serrai en
*I upon God and upon my-soul that as-long as I shall-be in*
uostre prison; ne mangerai. & ele sauoit ben que il estoit
*your prison not shall-eat and she knew well that he was*
de si fer curage quil ne feist rien encontre son quoer.
*of so fierce heart that-he not would-do anything against his heart*

si prist de lui lo seremant & li fist auoir cheual &
*so took of him the oath and to-him had have horse and*
armes si len lessa aler. Mes plus ne parole ici endroit
*arms so him-thence let go But more not speaks here in-place*
li contes de li; einz returne a lyonnel & dit que quant il
*the tale of him but returns to Lionel and says that when he*
se fu parti de la meson as noneins il errerent entre
*himself was parted from the house of-the nuns they journeyed between*
li & la damoisele .ii. iors entiers. et au tierch la
*him and the damsel two days entire and on-the third him-has-she*
mis en la voie et lors sest de lui departie. si cheualche
*put on the way and then herself-is from him parted so rides*
tant lyoniaus quil est uenus en la meson de religion
*so-much Lionel that-he is come into the house of religion*
mais il ni trueue mie Galeholt ains sen estoit
*but he not-there finds at-all Galehaut but himself-thence was*
ales tous malades. si metent li frere de laiens lyonel en la
*gone all sick so put the brothers of in-there Lionel on the*
voie ou Galeholt en deuoit estre ales. si cheualche tant
*way where Galehaut thence was-to be gone so rides so-much*
lyoniaus quil le consieut si en fu Galeholt moult lies
*Lionel that-he him overtakes so thereof was Galehaut very glad*
quar lyoniaus li dist quil auoit veu lancelot tout sain
*for Lionel to-him says that-he had seen Lancelot all sound*
& tout haitie. & li conte comment il li estoit auenu
*and all hale and to-him tells how it to-him was befallen*
del cheualier & de la damoisele & de lautre damoisele
*of-the knight and of the damsel and of the-other damsel*
qui vint sour euls qui le mena ou lancelot estoit. si
*who came upon them who him led where Lancelot was so*
ont ensi cheualchie tant quil vindrent en sorelois. Iluec
*have thus ridden so-much that-they came into sorelois There*

fist Galeholt ses deuises as nonains quil auoit en pense
*made Galehaut his bequests to-the nuns that-he had in mind*
a faire por lame son compaignon & por la soie. si fist
*to do for the-soul (of-)his companion and for the his so made*
que eglises que abeyes iusques a trente. mais chi endroit
*what churches what abbeys up-to at thirty but here in-place*
ne parole li contes plus de lui. ne de lyonel. ains dirai
*not speaks the tale more of him nor of Lionel but shall-tell-I*
de monseignor Gauuain dont il sest longement teus.
*of my-lord Gawain of-whom it itself-is long silent*

## The Tournament

XLIV

*Gawain and Yvain, finding no trace of Lancelot, come on a tournament in a meadow where one knight, whenever he joins, routs the other side, and then leaves to let them recover. The cousins join the losing side and so hold him that he can no longer win; he throws down his shield and rides off weeping and crying aloud, and Gawain guesses it is Lancelot. They follow him into the forest, where he curses himself as a craven and swoons, and they revive him. He will not come to court now, and asks them only to tell his friends that he is sound and hale. He grieves that his worth has failed him so soon. The cousins carry the news to court, and he rides for Sorelois to find Galehaut, not knowing that Galehaut is out seeking him, for Yvain forgot to tell him.*

Vn iour auint que il esroient pensiu et dolant. comme
*One day befell that they were-journeying pensive and sorrowful as*
cil qui nulle enseigne ne pooient trouuer de lor queste. si
*those who any sign not could find of their quest so*
coisirent en vne moult bele praerie grant plente de cheualiers
*perceived in a very fair meadow great plenty of knights*

qui tornooient Et il vont cele part et demandent a
*who were-tourneying And they go that side and ask to*
vn escuier comment tornooient cil cheualier. Par foi fait
*a squire how were-tourneying these knights By faith says*
il as cheuaus perdre & as cheuaus gaaignier. Et y
*he at-the horses to-lose and at-the horses to-win And there*
tornoient font il tout cil qui tornoier y voelent. Oil
*tourney say they all those who to-tourney there wish Yes*
fait li escuiers. et va cele part ou il voelt & ou il
*says the squire and goes that side where he wishes and where it*
li plaist le miex. Lors esgarde mesire Gauuain. si voit
*him pleases the best Then looks my-lord Gawain so sees*
.i. cheualier par dela qui tout vaint. si tost com il se
*a knight by beyond who all conquers as soon as he himself*
fiert en la meslee ne pueent chil decha soffrir lez autres
*strikes into the melee not can those on-this-side bear the others*
por tant que li cheualiers y soit. ains se metent
*for so-much that the knight there be but themselves put*
tantost a la voie. Et tantost comme il est hors. si en
*at-once to the way And as-soon as he is out so thereof*
ont le mellor cil decha. quant il a tant este en la
*have the best those on-this-side when he has so-long been in the*
mellee quil voit que cil decha se desconfissent. si
*melee that-he sees that those on-this-side themselves discomfit so*
sen part et les laist recourer. Et quant il voit que
*himself-thence parts and them lets recover And when he sees that*
li sien en ont le plus lait. si reuient a la mellee. Ensi
*the his thereof have the most ugly so comes-back to the melee Thus*
a fait li cheualiers deuant lor iex .v. foys ou .vi.
*has done the knight before their eyes five times or six*

Lors se fierent el tornoiement li doi cousin si
*Then themselves strike into-the tourney the two cousins so*
commencent tant a faire darmes que bien sueffrent li
*begin so-much to do of-arms that well bear the*
cheualier de decha lesfort del cheualier qui deuant les
*knights of on-this-side the-force of-the knight who before them*
desconfissoit. ne ne parent pas ensi sez cheualeries comme
*was-discomfiting nor not appear at-all thus his chivalries as*
elles ont faites hui toute iour. Et quant il voit ce si
*they have done today all day And when he sees this so*
est si dolans que a poi quil nist del sens. si laisse le
*is so sorrowful that by little that-he goes-out of-the sense so leaves the*
tornoier & giete ius lescu et sen vait ferant lun
*tourneying and throws down the-shield and himself-thence goes striking the-one*
poin sour lautre et pleure et crie moult durement si que
*fist upon the-other and weeps and cries very hard so that*
de bien loing le puet on oir. De ceste chose se prist
*from well far him can one hear Of this thing himself took*
bien garde mesire Gauuain. Et dist a monseignor ywain.
*well heed my-lord Gawain And says to my-lord Yvain*
Cousins saues vous qui cils cheualiers est. Et il dist nenil.
*Cousin know you who that knight is And he says no*
Si mait diex fait il ie ne connistrai iamais homme se
*So me-may-help God says he I not shall-know ever-more man if*
ce nest lancelot del lac. Lors fierent apres lui lor cheuaus
*it not-is Lancelot of-the lake Then strike after him their horses*
dez esperons Et mesires ywains prent son escu quil
*with-the spurs And my-lord Yvain takes his shield that-he*
ot laissie chaoir. et dist que ia escus a si preudomme
*had left fall and says that ever shield of so worthy-man*
ne demorra ia en voie pour quil len souiengne.
*not will-remain ever on way provided that-it him-thereof may-remember*

Ensi le vont sieuant li doi cousin tant quil est en
*Thus him go following the two cousins so-much that-he is in*
la forest. Et il lesgardent si voient quil est descendus
*the forest And they him-watch so see that-he is dismounted*
et atache son cheual a vn arbre et oste son heaume. et
*and ties his horse to a tree and takes-off his helm and*
fait si grant duel que gregnor ne puet faire. si se claime
*makes so great grief that greater not can make so himself calls*
maluais recreant. et maudist leure que il onques fu nes &
*bad craven and curses the-hour that he ever was born and*
quil a tant dure. Et quant il a tout dit si se pasme. Et
*that-he has so-long lasted And when he has all said so himself swoons And*
cil vienent apoignant et voient bien que cest lancelot quar
*those come spurring and see well that this-is Lancelot for*
il auoit son heaume oste. si le tienent tant entre lor bras
*he had his helm taken-off so him hold so-long between their arms*
quil est reuenus de pamisons. Et quant lancelot les voit si
*that-he is come-back from swoon And when Lancelot them sees so*
en ot moult grant honte. et il le comfortent et li
*thereof had very great shame and they him comfort and to-him*
dient sire nous sommes amdoi en queste pour vous moult
*say lord we are both in quest for you very*
grant piece a. Car on dist a cort que iamais ne series
*great while has For one says at court that ever-more not would-be-you*
veus domme qui vous conneust. si vous prions por dieu que
*seen by-man who you knew so you we-beg for God that*
vous y voellies uenir si meteres la cort en grant ioie et
*you there may-wish to-come so will-put-you the court into great joy and*
en grant pais. Et il dist quen la cort nenterra il mie a
*into great peace And he says that-into the court not-will-enter he at-all at*
cestui point Et ne men proies mie quar vous ni porries
*this point And not me-thereof beg at-all for you not-there could*

auenir. mais laissiez moi & dites que iou sui sains et haities
*attain but leave me and say that I am sound and hale*
del cors a tous cheuls que vous quideries qui lie en soient.
*of-the body to all those whom you would-think who glad thereof be*
Quant mesires Gauuain vit que proiere ni a mestier si
*When my-lord Gawain saw that prayer not-there has need so*
dist par la riens que vous plus ames biaus dous amis dites
*says by the thing that you most love fair sweet friend tell*
moi pourcoi vous faites si grant doel se estre puet. Certes
*me wherefore you make so great grief if be can Certainly*
fait il iai moult tres grant doel. Car ie ne vi onques mais
*says he I-have very very great grief For I not saw ever more*
si grant tornoiement. si men poise quant il ot onques nul
*so great tourney so me-thereof grieves when it had ever any*
bien en moi. quant il si tost me sont failli. Atant se
*good in me when they so soon me are failed Thereupon himself*
drece quar plus ni pot demorer entreuls pour le mal
*raises for more not-there could stay among-them for the ill*
que il sentoit au cuer. si remet son heaume et remonte
*that he felt at-the heart so puts-back his helm and remounts*
sour son cheual. Et mesire ywains li remet son escu
*upon his horse And my-lord Yvain to-him puts-back his shield*
a son col & puis sen part. Et li doi compaignon
*at his neck and then himself-thence parts And the two companions*
cheualchent iusques a la cort le roy artu. et content
*ride up-to at the court (of-)the king Arthur and tell*
tels noueles dont la cort est lie. Et lancelot cheualche
*such news of-which the court is glad And Lancelot rides*
tous seus et moult pensis en son cuer. & deuise ou il
*all alone and very pensive in his heart and devises where he*
porra aler. Et en la fin se porpense quil sen
*will-be-able go And in the end himself bethinks that-he himself-thence*

ira a Galehot qui tous lez biens li auoit fait. Si prist
*will-go to Galehaut who all the goods to-him had done So took*
sa voie por aler en sorelois. mais sil quidast que Galeholt
*his way for to-go into sorelois but if-he thought that Galehaut*
fust en la queste il ni fust pas ales. mais mesire ywains
*were in the quest he not-there were at-all gone but my-lord Yvain*
li auoit oublie a dire. si en fu puis moult dolans.
*to-him had forgotten to say so thereof was after very sorrowful*

## The Death of Galehaut

XLV

---

*Lancelot reaches Sorelois and finds Galehaut gone to look for him. Half out of his mind, he steals away one night in his shirt and breeches, and his nose bleeds a bowlful into the bed, so that the household thinks he has killed himself. Galehaut and Lionel, learning at court from Gawain that Lancelot went to Sorelois, return there and hear of the bed and the blood, and Galehaut, sure that Lancelot is dead, will neither eat nor drink for eleven days and nights, comforted only by the shield before his eyes. The religious make him eat by force, but too late: the wound he took for the shield breaks open and festers, a wasting sickness follows, and he dies, the worthiest man of his age, and his nephew Galehodin takes his land.*

Quant lancelot vint en sorelois si fu rechus a moult grant
*When Lancelot came into sorelois so was received with very great*
ioie. mais galeholt ni troua il mie. quar il sen iert
*joy but Galehaut not-there found he at-all for he himself-thence was*
ales encontre lui et lyoniaus aussi por lui querre Et lors fu
*gone toward him and Lionel also for him to-seek And then was*
lancelot tous desues ne ne gardoit on leure quil sambloit
*Lancelot all distraught nor not awaited one the-hour that-it seemed*
quil deust forsener. Car il ne sauoit a coi conforter de ce
*that-he should go-mad For he not knew with what to-comfort of this*

qui au cuer li greuoit Et toutes les ioies que on li
*which at-the heart him grieved And all the joys that one to-him*
faisoit li desplaisoient. vne nuit auint quil sembla dez
*made him displeased one night befell that-he himself-stole from-the*
gens Galeholt. et nen porta que ses braies et sa chemise
*people (of-)Galehaut and not-thence carried than his breeches and his shirt*
Et de langoisse quil auoit li escreua son nes a saingnier
*And from the-anguish that-he had to-him burst his nose to bleed*
en son lit. si auoit de sanc sainnie bien plaine vne escuiele
*in his bed so had-he of blood bled well full a bowl*
Et ensi sen ala lancelot. Et quant ce vint au matin
*And thus himself-thence went Lancelot And when it came to-the morning*
et on troua le sanc en son lit si quida on vraiement quil
*and one found the blood in his bed so thought one truly that-he*
se fust ochis si en firent lez gens Galeholt si grant duel
*himself were killed so thereof made the people (of-)Galehaut so great grief*
que greignor ne porroit on faire. Mais ore se taist li contes
*that greater not could one make But now itself is-silent the tale*
vn poi de lui. et retorne a Galeholt qui le uait querre.
*a little of him and returns to Galehaut who him goes to-seek*
Quant Galeholt et lyonel se furent parti de soreloys.
*When Galehaut and Lionel themselves were parted from sorelois*
si sen alerent tout droit a la cort Et quant il y
*so themselves-thence went all straight to the court And when they there*
furent uenu si trouerent monseignor Gauuain qui les noueles
*were come so found my-lord Gawain who the news*
lor conta. & dist quil quidoit bien que lancelot sen
*to-them told and says that-he thought well that Lancelot himself-thence*
fust ales en sorelois. Car iou li oubliai a dire que vous
*were gone into sorelois For I to-him forgot to say that you*
le queries. Atant sen reuait en sorelois arriere
*him were-seeking Thereupon himself-thence goes-back into sorelois back*

entre lui & lyonel. Mais quant il y furent venu et il
*between him and Lionel But when they there were come and they*
oyrent lez noueles de lancelot qui ensi sen fu partis
*heard the news of Lancelot who thus himself-thence was parted*
et del sanc qui fu troues en son lit. si quida bien quil
*and of-the blood which was found in his bed so thought-he well that-he*
meismes se fust ochis. Et des lors en auant ni ot
*himself himself were killed And from then thence forward not-there had*
que desconforter en Galeholt ne en lyonel. Et neporquant
*but to-lose-heart in Galehaut nor in Lionel And nevertheless*
Galeholt sen comfortast sil ne quidast que il
*Galehaut himself-thereof would-have-comforted if-he not had-thought that he*
fust mors certainement. mais ce le faisoit desconforter &
*were dead certainly but this him made lose-heart and*
desesperer. si ne voloit ne boire ne mangier. Et ce tant
*despair so not wished nor to-drink nor to-eat And this so-much*
de confort que il auoit ce fu de lescu lancelot quil auoit
*of comfort that he had this was of the-shield (of-)Lancelot that-he had*
ades deuant ses iex. Tant fist pour lamor de lancelot
*ever before his eyes So-much did-he for the-love of Lancelot*
quil fu .xi. iors et .xi. nuis que onques ne manga ne ne
*that-he was eleven days and eleven nights that ever not ate nor not*
but. Tant que la gent de riligion qui souuent le venoient
*drank Until that the people of religion who often him came*
veoir. li dirent que sil moroit en tele maniere. que same
*to-see to-him said that if-he died in such manner that his-soul*
seroit perdue & dampnee. si li font mangier aussi comme
*would-be lost and damned so him make eat also as*
par force mais ce ne li ot mestier. quar li longement
*by force but this not to-him had need for the long*
geuners li fist trop mal Et si li reuint vns autres
*fasting to-him did too-much ill And so to-him came-back an other*

enconbriers. que sa plaie quil ot quant il conquist lescu
*hindrance that his wound that-he had when he conquered the-shield*
li sousbaudra; quar elle auoit este maluaisement gardee.
*to-him broke-open for it had been badly kept*
si li porrist la chars Et lors li vint vne autre
*so to-him rotted the flesh And then to-him came an other*
maladie. dont tous li cors li secha & tout li membre.
*sickness of-which all the body to-him dried and all the limbs*
Et lors trespassa de cest siecle comme li plus preudoms
*And then passed from this world as the most worthy-man*
au dit du conte qui onques fust au tamps de son
*at-the word of-the tale who ever was in-the time of his*
eage. Car lez grans aumosnes que il fist ne seroient mie
*age For the great alms that he did not would-be at-all*
legierement acontees. Et ses nies Galehaudins fu reuestus
*lightly recounted And his nephew Galehodin was invested*
de toute sa terre. et rechut les hommages des barons.
*with all his land and received the homages of-the barons*

# Meleagant's Challenge

## XLVI

*After leaving Sorelois Lancelot goes mad with grief and wanders through every land until Christmas; the Lady of the Lake finds him in a bush in the forest of Tintagel, heals him, keeps him through the winter, and sends him to the forest of Camelot for Ascension Day. He still knows nothing of Galehaut's death. At Camelot the court is sad: Lionel brings no news of Lancelot, the Lady of Malehaut has died for love of Galehaut, and the queen quarrels with Gawain, who says no worthy man is left. Meleagant, son of King Baudemagus of Gorre, enters armed to clear himself of the wound he gave Lancelot; Lionel offers to fight him, but the queen holds him back. Meleagant offers to free Arthur's people exiled in his father's land if a knight will lead the queen into the forest and defend her against him. Kay threatens to leave the court, stays on the king's promise of a gift, and claims the right to lead her. Arthur, bound by his word, lets her go over Dodinel's protest.*

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
*Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from*
sorelois et il fu hors de la terre si fist doel cascun ior
*sorelois and he was out of the land so made grief each day*
& si manga petit & dormi. si li wida si la teste quil
*and so ate little and slept so to-him emptied so the head that-he*
forsena et fu en tel maniere tout leste & tout liuer.
*went-mad and was in such manner all the-summer and all the-winter*
iusques au noel et passa par toutes terres menant
*up-to at-the Christmas and passed through all lands leading*
sa forsenerie. Apres noel auint que la dame del lac qui
*his madness After Christmas befell that the lady of-the lake who*
lauoit norri le queroit par toutes terres. si ala tant
*him-had nurtured him was-seeking through all lands so went so-much*
que elle le troua la uigille de la candelier gisant en vn
*that she him found the vigil of the Candlemas lying in a*

buisson en la forest de tintaioel en cornuaille. si len
*bush in the forest of tintagel in cornwall so him-thence*
mena o lui et le gari et le tint tout lyuer & tout
*led with her and him healed and him kept all the-winter and all*
le quaresme. tant quil reuint en greignor biaute et en
*the Lent until that-he came-back into greater beauty and into*
greignor force. quil nauoit onques mais este. pour ce quele
*greater strength than-he had ever more been for this that-she*
li prometoit quele li feroit auoir aussi grant ioie.
*to-him promised that-she him would-make have as great joy*
com il auoit onques eu ou greignor. Ne onques de la mort
*as he had ever had or greater Nor ever of the death*
Galeholt ne sot riens de tant comme il fu auec sa dame
*(of-)Galehaut not knew anything of so-much as he was with his lady*
Et elle li ot appareillie cheual & armes. Lors vient sa
*And she for-him had prepared horse and arms Then comes his*
dame a lui & li dist. biaus amis or vient le tamps que
*lady to him and to-him says fair friend now comes the time that*
tu recouuerras quanque tu as perdu. se tu loses faire.
*thou wilt-recover whatever thou hast lost if thou it-darest do*
Et saches quil te conuenra estre le ior de lascention ains
*And know that-it thee will-behoove to-be the day of the-Ascension before*
nonne en la forest de camaaloth. Et se tu a cele hore
*nones in the forest of camelot And if thou at that hour*
ni estoies. tu ameroies assez miex ta mort que ta uie.
*not-there wert thou wouldst-love enough better thy death than thy life*
ha! dame fait il or me dites dont pourcoi. por chou fait
*ah lady says he now me tell then wherefore for this says*
elle que la Royne en sera menee par force. Et se tu
*she that the Queen thence will-be led by force And if thou*
es la tu le secorras. la ou nus ne pot onques estre
*art there thou her wilt-succor there where anyone not could ever be*

secorus ne rescous. Et ie vous iur fait il sour sains que
*succored nor rescued And I to-you swear says he upon saints that*
iou y serai ou a pie ou a cheual. Lors li moustre la
*I there shall-be either on foot or on horse Then to-him shows the*
dame sez armes et son cheual. et le fait mouoir .v. iors
*lady his arms and his horse and him makes set-out five days*
deuant lascention. si quil vint a droite heure de miedi en
*before the-Ascension so that-he came at exact hour of midday into*
la forest de camaaloth. ensi comme sa dame li auoit dit.
*the forest of camelot thus as his lady to-him had said*

A cel ior tenoit li roys artus sa cort a camaaloth qui ert
*On that day held the king Arthur his court at camelot which was*
la plus auentureuse vile quil eust. et vne des plus delitable.
*the most adventurous town that-he had and one of-the most delightful*
mais ce nestoit pas des hautes cors merueilleuses quil
*but this not-was at-all of-the high courts marvelous that-he*
soloit tenir au tamps Galeholt. et au tamps que lancelot
*was-wont to-hold in-the time (of-)Galehaut and in-the time that Lancelot*
y estoit. que cascuns quidoit quil fust mors. Aincois fu
*there was for each thought that-he were dead Rather was*
celui ior la cors tristre. et moult dolante. et maintes lermes
*that day the court sad and very sorrowful and many tears*
y furent plorees ains quele se departist. Car la ou li
*there were wept before that-it itself might-part For there where the*
roys fu uenus de la messe entra lyoniaus laiens li cousins
*king was come from the mass entered Lionel in-there the cousin*
germains lancelot. qui uenoit de lui querre par maint pais.
*german (of-)Lancelot who came from him seeking through many country*
quant il entra el palais si li sailli li roys a lencontre
*when he entered into-the palace so to-him leapt the king to the-meeting*
et la royne aussi & li demanderent sil auoit nulles noueles
*and the queen also and him asked if-he had any news*

oies de lancelot. et il dist que nenil si en fu plus grans
*heard of Lancelot and he says that no so thereof was more great*
li duils de rekief quil nauoit este par deuant Car onques
*the grief of anew than-it had been by before For ever*
ni ot baron ne dame ne damoisele qui duel ne fesist mais
*not-there had baron nor lady nor damsel who grief not made but*
de sour tous faisoit la royne duel et en apert & en repost.
*of above all made the queen grief both in open and in secret*
Celui iour fu moult poure la cort et moult troublee
*That day was very poor the court and very troubled*
des noueles que lyoniaus auoit aportees de Galeholt qui
*by-the news that Lionel had brought of Galehaut who*
mors estoit. Et maintenant que lyonel fu uenus reuindrent
*dead was And as-soon-as that Lionel was come came-back*
lez noueles de la dame de malohaut qui morte estoit pour
*the news of the lady of malehaut who dead was for*
lamor de Galeholt. Et elle auoit droit quar elle auoit perdu
*the-love of Galehaut And she had right for she had lost*
en la mort de Galeholt a estre dame de .xxx. royalmes.
*in the death of Galehaut to be lady of thirty kingdoms*
quar il leust prise a femme sil eust uescu vn an. Et
*for he her-would-have taken for wife if-he had lived a year And*
li roys dist que cestoit pour le doel de Galeholt que elle
*the king says that this-was for the grief of Galehaut that she*
estoit morte. & ensi en estoit lancelot mors. Certes fait
*was dead and thus thereof was Lancelot dead Certainly says*
mesires Gauuain il ot droit car empres tel homme ne deust
*my-lord Gawain he had right for after such man not ought*
nus voloir quil vesquist. De ceste parole fu la royne moult
*anyone wish that-he lived Of this word was the queen very*
corroucie. quar a la mort lancelot ne sacordoit elle mie.
*angered for to the death (of-)Lancelot not herself-agreed she at-all*

Si dist encontre monseignor Gauuain. Comment Gauuain si
*So says against my-lord Gawain How Gawain so*
nest remes ore nul homme en terre qui uaille. Dame ce
*not-is remained now any man on earth who may-be-worth Lady this*
dist Gauuain iou ne le sai mie. si est fait elle au mains
*says Gawain I not it know at-all yes is says she at-the least*
vostre oncles. Et il se lieue. et li cuers li engroisse.
*your uncle And he himself raises and the heart to-him swells*
et les lermes li vienent as iex. Et il sen torne.
*and the tears to-him come to-the eyes And he himself-thence turns*
& dist certes dame il le doit bien estre. Ensi sont remeses
*and says certainly lady he it ought well be Thus are remained*
les paroles. Et lors vint keux li senescaus vn baston en
*the words And then came Kay the seneschal a staff in*
sa main et tous desfubles. et dist au roy que tout est
*his hand and all unmantled and says to-the king that all is*
pres li mengiers. quar pour auenture ne remandra il mie.
*ready the meal for for adventure not will-remain it at-all*
Lors sest assis le roy au mangier. ne mie pour talent
*Then himself-is seated the king at-the meal not at-all for desire*
quil en ait. mais por sa cort esleecier. Si mangierent
*that-he thereof may-have but for his court to-gladden So ate*
tel y ot. et lyoniaus sen uait auec la royne en sa
*such there had and Lionel himself-thence goes with the queen into her*
cambre. et se comforte a li de la grant dolor quil ot.
*chamber and himself comforts to her of the great sorrow that-he had*
Quant li roys ot mangie si sassist sor vne couche.
*When the king had eaten so himself-sat upon a couch*
& not talent de nulle envoiseure aincois pensoit moult
*and not-had desire of any merriment but was-thinking very*
durement. et fu entor lui ses barnes tous esbahis. Et
*hard and was around him his barony all amazed And*

la ou il pensoit ensi entra laiens vns cheualiers tous
*there where he was-thinking thus entered in-there a knight all*
armes de hauberc & de cauches de fer. et despee que
*armed with hauberk and with hose of iron and with-sword that*
il ot chainte. et fu sans healme si fu moult grans
*he had girt and was without helm so was very great*
cheualiers de tous membres. et de cors fu il bien taillies.
*knight of all limbs and of body was he well shaped*
Il sen vint tout contremont la sale a grant pas &
*He himself-thence came all up the hall at great pace and*
tint par contenance vn baston en sa main. Et quant il vint
*held by countenance a staff in his hand And when he came*
deuant le roy si parla moult fierement et dist si haut que
*before the king so spoke very proudly and says so loud that*
de tous fu ois. Roys artus ie vieng en ta cort por faire
*by all was heard King Arthur I come into thy court for to-make*
a sauoir a tous chiaus qui chi sont que iou sui melyagans
*to know to all those who here are that I am Meleagant*
li fiex au roy baudemagu de gorre. si me uieng en
*the son of-the king Baudemagus of gorre so myself come into*
vostre cort esloiauter et desfendre contre lancelot del lac.
*your court to-clear and defend against Lancelot of-the lake*
de la plaie que iou li fis au bohorder. pour ce que
*of the wound that I to-him made at-the jousting for this that*
iou ai oy dire quil se plaint que ie lauoie feru en
*I have heard say that-he himself complains that I him-had struck in*
traison. et sil le dist si viengne auant. quar tous sui
*treason and if-he it says so may-come forward for all am-I*
appareillies de moi desfendre que iou en traison ne lai
*prepared of myself to-defend that I in treason not him-have*
mie naure. mais comme bons cheualiers a droite iouste.
*at-all wounded but as good knight at right joust*

Sire cheualiers fait li roys nous auons bien oy parler de
*Lord knight says the king we have well heard speak of*
uostre proece. et croi que vous estes fils a vn des plus
*your prowess and believe that you are son to one of-the most*
preudommes del monde de sa geste. Et on vous doit bien
*worthy-men of-the world of his lineage And one you ought well*
pardonner vne mesproison pour lamor de lui. & lancelot
*pardon a misdeed for the-love of him and Lancelot*
connoist on bien en mon ostel quil oseroit bien vers
*knows one well in my household that-he would-dare well toward*
vn meillor de vous moustrer et lui desfendre daucune
*a better than you to-show and himself to-defend of-any*
mauuaistie se on li metoit sus quil eust faite. Mais tant
*wickedness if one to-him put upon that-he had done But so-much*
sont alees les paroles par toutes terres que vous saues bien
*are gone the words through all lands that you know well*
que lancelos nest pas chaiens ne ne fu passe a lonc tamps.
*that Lancelot not-is at-all in-here nor not was passed at long time*
ains est perdus dont cest grans damages. Et se il y fust & il
*but is lost whereof this-is great damage And if he there were and he*
seust que vous li eussies mesfait il ne vous conuenist mie si
*knew that you to-him had misdone it not you would-behoove at-all so*
haster de lesprouuer. quar il sen seust bien semondre.
*to-hasten of the-proving for he himself-thereof would-know well to-summon*

Sire fait melyagans toutes voies moustre iou bien que
*Lord says Meleagant all ways show I well that*
iou sui appareillies de moi desfendre de ceste cose et sil
*I am prepared of myself to-defend of this thing and if-he*
est chaiens pour dieu si le faites auant uenir. quar il na
*is in-here for God so him make forward come for it not-has*
cheualier el monde a qui iou mesprouuaisse si volentiers.
*knight in-the world with whom I myself-would-prove so willingly*

Tant corurent les paroles que es cambres la royne
*So-much ran the words that in-the chambers (of-)the queen*
sont seues ou lyoniaus estoit. Et il saut sus maintenant et
*are known where Lionel was And he leaps up at-once and*
sen vient deuant le roy. et dist sire tenes mon gage
*himself-thence comes before the king and says lord take my gage*
que iou sui tous pres de moustrer encontre melyagant quil
*that I am all ready to show against Meleagant that-he*
naura lancelot en traison de la plaie dont il parole. Lors
*wounded Lancelot in treason of the wound of-which he speaks Then*
vint auant la royne et prent lyonel et le trait par force
*came forward the queen and takes Lionel and him draws by force*
arriere. si li dist. laissies ester lyoniaus que quant diex
*back so to-him says let be Lionel for when God*
aura amene vostre cousin sil trueue cheualier en lieu ou
*will-have brought your cousin if-he finds knight in place where*
il en ait pooir. il losera bien moustrer uers lui. ne
*he thereof may-have power he it-will-dare well show toward him nor*
il ne se tendroit apaies de chose que nus en fesist. se
*he not himself would-hold appeased of thing that anyone thereof might-do if*
il ne le faisoit meismes. A grant paine ont retrait lyonel
*he not it did himself With great pain have drawn-back Lionel*
de la bataille. Et quant cil voit quil est remes si
*from the battle And when that-one sees that-he is remained so*
sen torne iusques a luis de la sale. Et lors retorne
*himself-thence turns up-to at the-door of the hall And then turns-back*
et dist au roy. Sire ie estoie venus querre cheualerie en
*and says to-the king Lord I was come to-seek chivalry in*
vostre cort. mais point nen y truis Mais aincois que
*your court but at-all not-thereof there I-find But before that*

iou men aille ferai iou tant que iou aurai la bataille.
*I myself-thence go shall-do I so-much that I shall-have the battle*
sil a chaiens tant de boins cheualiers comme on dist.
*if-it has in-here so-many of good knights as one says*
Il est voirs que en la terre mon pere a moult de gent
*It is true that in the land (of-)my father has many of people*
qui sont de chest pais en seruage et en escil. ne onques
*who are of this country in servitude and in exile nor ever*
deliurer ne lez peustes. Mais ore en seroient il deliure
*deliver not them could-you But now thence would-be they delivered*
legierement. sil estoit qui losast faire. Car se vous oses
*lightly if-it were who it-dared do For if you dare*
baillier la royne a vn de uos cheualiers a mener iusques a
*hand the queen to one of your knights to lead up-to at*
cele forest apres moi iou me combatroie a lui. Et se iou
*that forest after me I myself would-fight with him And if I*
conqueroie la royne. iou le menroie en mon pais. et se il
*conquered the queen I her would-lead into my country and if he*
le pooit uers moi desfendre. lez prisoniers vous deliuerroie.
*her could toward me defend the prisoners to-you I-would-deliver*
Biaus amis fait li roys se vous les aues en prison ce poise
*Fair friend says the king if you them have in prison this grieves*
moi. et iou les deliuerrai quant iou porrai. mais par
*me and I them shall-deliver when I shall-be-able but by*
la royne ne seront il ia deliure que iou sache. Atant
*the queen not will-be they ever delivered that I may-know Thereupon*
sen parti melyagans. si ni a nullui laiens qui ne
*himself-thence parted Meleagant so not-there has anyone in-there who not*
tiengne a grant folie laatine quil auoit fete denmener
*may-hold for great folly the-challenge that-he had made to-lead-away*
la royne el bois. Et il monte sor son cheual. et
*the queen into-the wood And he mounts upon his horse and*

sen uait tout le pas vers la forest de camaalot et
*himself-thence goes all the pace toward the forest of camelot and*
regarde moult souuent arriere sauoir se nus le sieuroit
*looks very often back to-know if anyone him would-follow*
Et cil qui sont en la cort en parolent et dient que
*And those who are in the court thereof speak and say that*
moult a melyagans parle comme musars. et teuls y
*much has Meleagant spoken as fool and such there*
a qui dient que ce quil a dit. ne fu se proece non.
*has who say that this that-he has said not was except prowess not*
Mesire keux li senescaus ot moult bien la parole oye
*My-lord Kay the seneschal had very well the word heard*
si li poise moult del cheualier qui sans bataille sen
*so him grieves much of-the knight who without battle himself-thence*
ua. Et il sen est uenus a son ostel & sarma.
*goes And he himself-thence is come to his lodging and himself-armed*
& puis sen est uenus deuant le roy. sa uentaille
*and then himself-thence is come before the king his ventail*
et ses manicles abatues. si dist au roy sire ie vous ai
*and his sleeves lowered so says to-the king lord I you have*
serui asses & de bon cuer et plus pour vostre amour
*served enough and with good heart and more for your love*
a auoir. que por terres ne pour tresor que iou en
*to have than for lands nor for treasure that I thereof*
pensaisse a conquerre. et iou quidoie iusques a chi. que
*might-think to conquer and I thought up-to to here that*
vous mamaissies mes il me samble que non faites et iou
*you me-loved but it to-me seems that not do-you and I*
men sui bien aperceus Et puis que vous ne mames.
*myself-thereof am well perceived And since that you not me-love*

vostre compaignie ne voeil iou plus ne vostre seruice. Et
*your company not wish I more nor your service And*
iou men vois si seruirai tel qui mamera et tenra chier.
*I myself-thence go so shall-serve such who me-will-love and will-hold dear*
Li roys amoit le senescal de grant amour. si li dist
*The king loved the seneschal with great love so to-him says*
senescaux en quoi vous estes vous aperceus que ie vous aim
*seneschal in what you are yourself perceived that I you love*
mains que iou ne suel. Sire fait il ie le voi bien. et iou
*less than I — am-wont Lord says he I it see well and I*
preng congie aler men voeil. ne iou ne remandrai pour
*take leave to-go myself-thence wish nor I not shall-remain for*
nulle riens. Se nus fait li roys vous a mesfait. si le me
*any thing If anyone says the king to-you has misdone so it to-me*
dites. et iou lamenderai si hautement que vous y aures
*tell and I it-shall-amend so highly that you there will-have*
honor. Et il dist quil ne se plainst de nulle vilonnie
*honor And he says that-he not himself complains of any villainy*
que on li ait faite. mais toutes uoies sen ira
*that one to-him may-have done but all ways himself-thence will-go*
il. De ceste chose est li roys moult angoissous. si li
*he Of this thing is the king very anguished so to-him*
dist. Senescaus puis que vous ne voles demorer atendes tant
*says Seneschal since that you not wish to-stay wait until*
que iou soie a vous reuenus. Lors sen uait li roys
*that I be to you come-back Then himself-thence goes the king*
parler a la royne. Et li dist que aler sen veult
*to-speak to the queen And to-her says that to-go himself-thence wishes*
keux li senescaus et iou aim plus son seruiche que de nul
*Kay the seneschal and I love more his service than of any*
autre. Et por ce en ai iou moult grant doel. si voel
*other And for this thereof have I very great grief so wish-I*

que vous li proies quil remaigne. et aincois len
*that you him beg that-he remain and rather to-him-thereof*
caes au pie quil ne le face. Sire fait elle volentiers.
*fall at-the foot than-he — it may-do Lord says she willingly*
Lors sen vint la royne au senescal. si li dist.
*Then herself-thence came the queen to-the seneschal so to-him says*
que est ce senescaus que voles vous faire. qui aler vous en
*what is this seneschal what wish you to-do who to-go yourself thence*
voles de mon seignor le roy. Iou vous proi outreement que
*wish from my lord the king I you beg utterly that*
vous voellies remanoir. au mains pour lamor de moi. et sil
*you may-wish to-remain at-the least for the-love of me and if-it*
est chose nulle par coi vous soies yries iou le vous ferai
*is thing any by which you be angered I it to-you shall-make*
auoir. ou amender tout a uostre plaisir. de quel cose que ce
*have or amend all at your pleasure of what thing that this*
soit. Dame fait il ensi remaindrai iou atant Si vous dirai
*be Lady says he thus shall-remain I thereupon So to-you shall-tell*
que vous maues donne se iou en sui bien seurs. Et la royne
*what you me-have given if I thereof am well sure And the queen*
appele le roy. si li creante a donner ce quil demandera.
*calls the king so to-him promises to give that which-he will-ask*
Sire fait il. iou remandrai sour chou. Or vous dirai lotroi
*Lord says he I shall-remain upon this Now to-you shall-tell-I the-grant*
que vous maues fait Chest que iou menrai madame apres le
*that you me-have made This-is that I shall-lead my-lady after the*
cheualier qui de chi sen ua. por nos gens desprisonner.
*knight who from here himself-thence goes for our people to-unprison*
Car dont seroie iou honnis et tout chil de chaiens se
*For then would-be I shamed and all those of in-here if*
il ensi sans bataille sen aloit de uostre ostel.
*he thus without battle himself-thence went from your household*

Quant li roys lentent si est si yries que a poi quil
*When the king it-hears so is so angered that by little that-he*
nist hors del sens. et miex amast il a perdre le
*goes-out out of-the sense and better would-have-loved he to lose the*
senescal toute sa vie. Mais la royne en est dolante sor
*seneschal all his life But the queen thereof is sorrowful above*
tous et sour toutes. Et si auoit dautre part si grant
*all-men and above all-women And so had-she on-other side so great*
dolour que nus le peust soffrir. Ce estoit pour lancelot
*sorrow that anyone it could suffer This was for Lancelot*
dont on ne sauoit nulle nouelle. si en est si durement
*of-whom one not knew any news so thereof is so hard*
empirie de son cors et de sa biaute que elle auoit eu
*worsened of her body and of her beauty that she had had*
deuant. Mais ce lacora del tout que elle estoit otroie a
*before But this her-grieved of-the all that she was granted to*
mener a keu le senescal. si sen entre en vne cambre.
*lead to Kay the seneschal so herself-thence enters into a chamber*
si fait si grant doel. que a poi quele ne sochist. Et entre
*so makes so great grief that by little that-she — herself-kills And between*
li et monseignor Gauuain auoient le iour tencie quar il
*her and my-lord Gawain had the day quarreled for he*
auoit dit que apres Galeholt nestoit remes nus preudons
*had said that after Galehaut not-was remained any worthy-man*
el monde. Et elle auoit di que si estoit li roys ses sires.
*in-the world And she had said that yes was the king her lord*
Et mesires Gauuain auoit dit que il le deuoit bien estre.
*And my-lord Gawain had said that he it ought well be*
Celes auoient este les paroles entreuls .ij. Et elle ne
*Those had been the words between-them two And she not*
pooit croire que lancelot fust mors mais bien pensoit quil
*could believe that Lancelot were dead but well thought that-he*

estoit malades ou que il fust enprisonnes Et li cuers li
*was sick or that he were imprisoned And the heart to-her*
disoit bien. Et ses palefrois li fu aparellies. et li roys
*said well And her palfrey to-her was prepared and the king*
lenvoie querre es cambres ou ele encore faisoit son doel.
*her-sends to-seek in-the chambers where she yet made her grief*
Et elle y uint. Et quant dodyniaus li sauuages voit que
*And she there came And when Dodinel the wild sees that*
toutes voies y ira. si vint maintenant au roy et
*all ways there will-go-she so came at-once to-the king and*
li dist. Comment sire si sofferres que madame la royne
*to-him says How lord so will-suffer-you that my-lady the queen*
yra el conduit keu le senescal en la forest. Et li
*will-go in-the conduct (of-)Kay the seneschal into the forest And the*
roys dist que faire li conuient puis que creante li a.
*king says that to-do him behooves since that promised to-her has-he*
Et se li cheualiers fait dodyniaus le conquiert. lenmenra il
*And if the knight says Dodinel her conquers her-will-lead he*
dont quitement. Oil fait li roys quar iou seroie honnis se
*then freely Yes says the king for I would-be shamed if*
nus homs de mon ostel le secoroit. Dont seroit folie fait
*any man of my household her succored Then would-be folly says*
dodyniaus de laissier lent mener en la forest que elle
*Dodinel to let her-thence lead into the forest that she*
ne fust a keu tolue. Et se vous voles iou li yrai
*not were from Kay taken-away And if you wish I from-him shall-go*
tolir. & li roys dist quil li tendra son conuenant.
*to-take-away and the king says that-he to-her will-hold his covenant*
Car roys ne se doit en nulle maniere desdire de son
*For king not himself ought in any manner unsay of his*

creant. Non fait dodyniaus dont di iou que roys est plus
*promise No says Dodinel then say I that king is more*
honnis que autres. Et qui roys veult estre honnis soit il.
*shamed than others And who king wishes to-be shamed be he*

## Kay's Defeat

XLVII

*The queen mounts in tears, telling Gawain that all prowess failed with Galehaut, and Kay leads her into the forest while Gawain arms to follow. Meleagant sets a hundred knights in ambush and draws Kay out to a heath. On the way a knight with a red shield and a white bend greets the queen and claims her in his own conduct; she half knows him. Meleagant unhorses Kay with a lance through the shoulder and has the queen led to his knights, and the stranger charges them all, striking down knight after knight. The queen sees that it is Lancelot and is glad and sorry at once. Lancelot stuns Meleagant; the knights kill his horse, and when he fights on from Meleagant's own, Meleagant runs it through and orders his men away, forbidding them to try to take him. They carry Kay off on a horse, holding him up on both sides, and Lancelot follows on foot as he can until he meets Gawain.*

Li palefroys de la royne fu amenes. et elle faisoit
*The palfrey of the queen was brought and she made*
merueilleus doel Et quant elle dut monter si regarda
*marvelous grief And when she was-to mount so looked-at*
monseignor Gauuain et dist. Biaus nies anqui maperceuerai
*my-lord Gawain and says Fair nephew today myself-shall-perceive*
iou. que apres la mort Galeholt est toute proece faillie
*I that after the death (of-)Galehaut is all prowess failed*
Et lors se pasma et keux li dist Dame montes. et
*And then herself swooned and Kay to-her says Lady mount and*
naies garde quar iou vous en ramenrai se dieu plaist
*not-have fear for I you thence shall-bring-back if God please*

saine et haitie. Et elle monte. et keux ua deuant et elle
*sound and hale And she mounts and Kay goes before and she*
apres. et li cheualier le conuoient iusques au dehors de
*after and the knights her escort up-to at-the outside of*
la vile. Lors sen retornent tuit et vn & autre que
*the town Then themselves-thence return all both one and other that*
plus ne les conuoie nus. Et mesires Gauuain dist au roy
*more not them escorts anyone And my-lord Gawain says to-the king*
que toutes voies le sieura il. Et se la royne est conquise.
*that all ways her will-follow he And if the queen is conquered*
Iou yrai apres iusques a lentree de Gorre. Atant sest
*I shall-go after up-to at the-entry of Gorre Thereupon himself-is*
armes. et puis si est montes sour vn moult boin cheual.
*armed and then so is mounted upon a very good horse*
Et en fait a .ij. escuiers mener en destre encore .ij. Si
*And thence has by two squires lead in right-hand yet two So*
sen ist de camaaloth en tele maniere. Et dautre
*himself-thence goes-out of camelot in such manner And on-other*
part enmaine keux la royne. Tant quil vint en la forest.
*side leads-away Kay the queen Until that-he came into the forest*
et melyagans qui le voit uenir. si fu en mi le bois
*and Meleagant who him sees come so was in middle the wood*
en parfont. et bien .C. cheualier latendoient dedens le
*in deep and well a-hundred knights him-awaited within the*
bois. Et il vint a euls si lor conte lauenture. comment
*wood And he came to them so to-them tells the-adventure how*
on amenoit la royne. & lor dist quil senbuchaissent
*one was-bringing the queen and to-them says that-they themselves-should-ambush*
con ne les veist Et il si font. Et melyagant sen
*that-one not them might-see And they so do And Meleagant himself-thence*
vient armes si encontre monseignor keu. Cheualiers fait
*comes armed so meets my-lord Kay Knight says*

il qui estes vous. et cele dame qui est elle Chest fait
*he who are you and that lady who is she This-is says*
keux. la royne. ce ne sai iou pas bien fait melyagant.
*Kay the queen this not know I at-all well says Meleagant*
Dame fait il desuolepes vous si vous verrai. Et elle se
*Lady says he unwrap yourself so you shall-see-I And she herself*
desuolepe Et lors voit il bien que ce est elle.
*unwraps And then sees he well that this is she*

Mesire keux fait melyagant en ceste forest a moult anieus
*My-lord Kay says Meleagant in this forest has very annoying*
lieus de combatre a .ij. cheualiers; quar ceste forest est trop
*places to fight for two knights for this forest is too*
espesse mais alons en la plus bele lande del monde qui
*thick but let-us-go into the most fair heath of-the world which*
chi est pres ou il fera moult bel iouster. Et keux li
*here is near where it will-make very fair to-joust And Kay to-him*
otroie. et li dist quil sen voist deuant. & il le
*grants and to-him says that-he himself-thence may-go before and he him*
sieura apres Et melyagant sen uait deuant et keux
*will-follow after And Meleagant himself-thence goes before and Kay*
et la royne apres le petit pas. Tant que lancelot lez voit
*and the queen after the little pace Until that Lancelot them sees*
de la ou il estoit embussies. & il ot a son col vn escu
*from there where he was ambushed and he had at his neck a shield*
uermeil a vne bende blanche de bellinc. Il salue la royne
*red with a band white in slant He greets the queen*
au plus couuertement quil pot. Et elle la sorconneu.
*at-the most covertly that-he could And she him-has half-recognized*
mais elle ne parose quidier que ce soit il. si li rent
*but she not dares-at-all think that this be he so to-him renders*
son salu plus cortoisement que elle neust fait a vn autre
*his greeting more courteously than she would-have done to an other*

pour la ioie seulement quil li a fait a lencontrer. Il dist
*for the joy only that-he to-her has made at the-meeting He says*
a keu sire cheualiers qui est cele dame que vous enmenes
*to Kay lord knight who is that lady whom you lead-away*
Chest fait il madame la royne Laquele royne fait il me
*This-is says he my-lady the queen Which queen says he me*
dites vous. la femme le Roy artus fait keux Et il lahiert
*tell you the wife (of-)the King Arthur says Kay And he her-seizes*
tantost au frain & vous fait il qui estes vous qui lenmenes.
*at-once by-the bridle and you says he who are you who her-lead-away*
Iai non fait il keux li senescaus. vous ne lenmenres fait il
*I-have name says he Kay the seneschal you not her-will-lead says he*
auant que vous laues enmenee. pourcoi fait kex. pour chou
*before that you her-have led wherefore says Kay for this*
fait cil que iou le preng en conduit. Encontre qui fait
*says that-one that I her take in conduct Against whom says*
mesires keux le prenes vous. Encontre tous cheuls fait cil
*my-lord Kay her take you Against all those says that-one*
qui mener len volront en auant de ci. Et keus li
*who to-lead her-thence will-wish thence forward from here And Kay to-him*
dist biaus sire iou lenmenrai par le commandement le roy
*says fair lord I her-shall-lead by the command (of-)the king*
por desfendre encontre vn cheualier qui la matent. Dame
*for to-defend against a knight who there me-awaits Lady*
fait il dist il voir. iou nen creroie se vous non. Et
*says he says he true I not-thereof would-believe except you not And*
elle dist sire oil sans faille. Et il pense quil esgarderoit
*she says lord yes without fail And he thinks that-he would-watch*
comment il en auendroit a keu. Car adont ce dist
*how it thereof would-befall to Kay For then this says-he*
seroit lonor grande sil la conquiert envers le cheualier
*would-be the-honor great if-he her conquers against the knight*

qui encontre keu lauroit conquise. Atant sen
*who against Kay her-would-have conquered Thereupon himself-thence*
part keux et la royne. et lancelot lez sieut de loins.
*parts Kay and the queen and Lancelot them follows from far*
Quant keux vint en la lande li cheualiers prent la royne
*When Kay came into the heath the knight takes the queen*
au frain. et dist dame vous estes prise. vous ne laurois
*by-the bridle and says lady you are taken you not her-will-have*
pas si de legier fait keux. quar vous ne laues pas encore
*at-all so of light says Kay for you not her-have at-all yet*
conquise. Au conquerre fait melyagant uenrai iou tost.
*conquered To-the conquering says Meleagant shall-come I soon*
Lors se lance aual en mi le pre. et met le glaiue
*Then himself flings down into middle the meadow and puts the lance*
desous laissele si sesmuet enuers keu. quanque le cheuaus
*under the-armpit so himself-moves toward Kay as-much-as the horse*
le puet porter. Et keux enuers lui. Et il murent de loing
*him can carry And Kay toward him And they moved from far*
si vienent tost et sentrefierent ens escus bien et haut. si
*so come soon and each-other-strike on-the shields well and high so*
pechoia mesires keus son glaiue. Et melyagant apoia bien
*shattered my-lord Kay his lance And Meleagant leaned well*
la sieue de tel uertu. que de lescu keu est rompus li
*the his with such force that of the-shield (of-)Kay is broken the*
cuirs. & desmaillies li haubers. si que li glaiue est rompus
*leather and unmailed the hauberk so that the lance is broken*
dedens lespaulle. Et il se pasme de langoisse et chiet
*within the-shoulder And he himself swoons from the-anguish and falls*
del cheual a terre et li cheuaus sen va fuiant aual
*from-the horse to ground and the horse itself-thence goes fleeing down*
la lande. Et melyagant prent la royne. si lenmaine as
*the heath And Meleagant takes the queen so her-leads to-the*

cheualiers qui latendoient. puis retorne a keu si le conroie
*knights who him-awaited then returns to Kay so him arrays*
tel que por .j. poi quil ne la mort. Et lancelot qui
*such that for a little that-he — him-has dead And Lancelot who*
la royne voit enmener fiert apres le cheual des esperonz
*the queen sees lead-away strikes after the horse with-the spurs*
Et quant il voit quil sont tant si a tel doel que por
*And when he sees that-they are so-many so has such grief that for*
vn poi quil nesrage. Car il voit bien que a toutes
*a little that-he goes-mad For he sees well that against all*
ces gens ne porroit mie vns homs durer. se auenture ne
*these people not could at-all a man last if adventure not*
li aidoit. Et nonpourquant il aime miex a morir pour sa
*him helped And nevertheless he loves better to die for his*
dame calengier que viure Si laisse corre as cheualiers si
*lady to-claim than to-live So lets run at-the knights so*
porte le premier que il ataint a terre del glaiue et le
*carries the first that he reaches to ground with-the lance and the*
cheual de sor le cors. si lempaint si durement que parmi
*horse from upon the body so him-thrusts so hard that through*
li est passes li fers trenchans. et la lance est brisie en
*him is passed the iron cutting and the lance is broken in*
pieces. si met la main a lespee. et lor corut sus. si
*pieces so puts the hand to the-sword and at-them ran upon so*
lor trence escus et heaumes. et haubers. si les derront
*to-them cuts shields and helms and hauberks so them breaks*
& depart si durement que a cop ne losent atendre.
*and parts so hard that at blow not him-dare await*

Ensi se combat lancelot encontre la gent melyagant pour
*Thus himself fights Lancelot against the people (of-)Meleagant for*
sa dame rescorre & pour vengier la honte a keu le senescal.
*his lady to-rescue and for to-avenge the shame to Kay the seneschal*

si saperchoit bien la royne que ce fu lancelot. si len poise
*so herself-perceives well the queen that this was Lancelot so her-thereof grieves*
et bel li en est. Il len poise por ce quil ne la pooit
*and fair to-her thereof is It her-thereof grieves for this that-he not her could*
rescorre et len est bel pour chou quele le desiroit a ueoir
*rescue and her-thereof is fair for this that-she him desired to see*
ains quele fust en la terre. dont elle ne quidoit iamais issir.
*before that-she were in the land whence she not thought ever-more to-go-out*
Ensi veult vne chose et desveult. et lancelot se
*Thus wishes-she one thing and unwishes and Lancelot himself*
paine de bien faire por sa dame garder et por le grant
*strives of well doing for his lady to-guard and for the great*
besoing quil en voit. Melyagant oit la noise si laisse
*need that-he thereof sees Meleagant hears the noise so leaves*
keu gisant a terre. et vint cele part. si voit la meruelle
*Kay lying on ground and came that side so sees the marvel*
que cil faisoit. Et tantost li dist li cuers que cestoit
*that that-one was-doing And at-once to-him says the heart that this-was*
lancelot. Il escrie ses cheualiers. et lancelot le voit uenir
*Lancelot He cries-to his knights and Lancelot him sees come*
si sadrece vers lui. si sentrefierent si durement que tout
*so himself-heads toward him so each-other-strike so hard that all*
li oel lor estincelent. si est melyagant si estones que
*the eyes to-them sparkle so is Meleagant so stunned that*
se au col de son cheual ne se tenist il fust cheus
*if to-the neck of his horse not himself had-held he were fallen*
a terre. Et li cheualiers laissent corre vers lancelot. Et
*to ground And the knights let run toward Lancelot And*
quant il lez voit uenir si sadrece vers euls. & fiert de
*when he them sees come so himself-heads toward them and strikes with*
lespee a destre et a senestre si se remue si uistement
*the-sword to right and to left so himself moves so swiftly*

quil est auis a tous les autres que .viij. de lor cheualiers
*that-it is opinion to all the others that eight of their knights*
ne deussent autant de cops donner. si ne losent atendre a
*not ought as-much of blows to-give so not him-dare await at*
cop. Et il li ont son cheual ochis. et il cort a pie a
*blow And they to-him have his horse killed and he runs on foot at*
melyagant qui encore estoit tous estordis. si li paie tel
*Meleagant who yet was all stunned so to-him pays such*
cop sor le heaume que del cheual le porte a terre tout
*blow upon the helm that from-the horse him carries to ground all*
estordi. Et il saut sor le cheual & le laisse corre a tous
*stunned And he leaps upon the horse and it lets run at all*
les autres et detrence quanquil ataint Et cil ont remonte
*the others and hews whatever-he reaches And those have remounted*
lor seignor si ot reprise vne lance et vint a lancelot
*their lord so had-he retaken a lance and came at Lancelot*
poignant. si li escrie que mors est. Et cil li
*spurring so at-him cries that dead is-he And that-one to-him*
retorne isnelement. et melyagant le voit uenir qui moult
*turns quickly and Meleagant him sees come who much*
le redoute si fiert de la glaiue le cheual parmi le cors.
*him dreads so strikes with the lance the horse through the body*
Lors dist a ses cheualiers ales vous ent. ne ia a lui
*Then says to his knights go yourselves thence nor ever at him*
prendre ne metes paine quar che seroit cose perdue. et
*to-take not put pain for this would-be thing lost and*
damage y auriemes moult ains quil fust mors ne pris.
*damage there we-would-have much before that-he were dead nor taken*
Et cil se metent a la uoie. et metent keu sour vn
*And those themselves put to the way and put Kay upon a*
cheual si angoisseus quil conuient quil le soustiegnent de
*horse so anguished that-it behooves that-they him sustain from*

.ij. pars. Et lancelot est a pie remes si angoisseus que plus
*two parts And Lancelot is on foot remained so anguished that more*
ne puet si uait apres la route quanquil puet Et tant que
*not can so goes after the company as-much-as-he can And so-much that*
il est si lasses quil ne puet aler que le pas. Mais il not
*he is so weary that-he not can go but the pace But he not-had*
gaires ale quant il voit monseignor Gauuain qui encontre
*much gone when he sees my-lord Gawain who meets*
le cheual keu qui senfuioit. Mesire Gauuain encontre
*the horse (of-)Kay which was-fleeing My-lord Gawain meets*
le cheualier. mais il ne le connoist pas. si li dist sire
*the knight but he not him knows at-all so to-him says lord*
cheualiers vous estes combatus il y pert. Et cil dist
*knight you are fought it there appears And that-one says*
comment quil se soit combatus maluaisement la fait.
*how ever-that-he himself be fought badly it-has done*

# The Cart

## XLVIII

*Gawain meets Lancelot on foot and gives him a horse; Lancelot rides after the queen and fights Meleagant's men until they kill that horse too. On foot again, he overtakes a cart driven by a dwarf, who promises to show him the queen before prime the next day if he will ride in it. In those days a man set in a cart lost all honor, and was dragged through the town to be seen. Lancelot would rather walk behind it, but leaps in. Gawain arrives, refuses to mount, and follows on horseback, grieving that so worthy a knight should be shamed. At a castle the people hoot the carted knight and pelt him with mud. There begins the land of Baudemagus, ringed by deep black water and marshes, where exiles live in towns without walls. At the next castle two damsels mock the knight of the cart, and the dwarf bids him lodge there.*

Biau sire fait adont mesire Gauuain. prendes vn de ces
*Fair lord says then my-lord Gawain take one of these*
cheuaus si montes. quar iou quit par dieu vous vous en
*horses so mount for I think by God you yourself thereof*
saues moult bien aidier. et si vous aura mestier en tel
*know very well help and so to-you it-will-have need in such*
lieu porres vous uenir. Et quant cil loit si saut sus
*place will-be-able you come And when that-one it-bears so leaps upon*
le premier quil pot tenir. Et mesires Gauuain li demande
*the first that-he could hold And my-lord Gawain him asks*
comment il a a non. quen aues vous a faire fait il
*how he has to name what-thereof have you to do says he*
qui iou soie. quar vous naues pas vostre cheual perdu quar
*who I be for you not-have at-all your horse lost for*
autele bonte vous fis iou iadis. Et cil vous iert encore
*such goodness to-you did I formerly And that-one to-you will-be yet*
se iou puis bien rendus. Lors a mesire Gauuain moult
*if I can well rendered Then has my-lord Gawain very*

grant honte de ce quil li a dit. Tantost sen
*great shame of this that-he to-him has said At-once himself-thence*
parti lancelot quanque li cheuaus len pot porter. et
*parted Lancelot as-much-as the horse him-thence could carry and*
vint ataingnant ceuls qui la royne enmainent si les escrie.
*came reaching those who the queen lead-away so them cries-at*
Et melyagant le voit uenir si dist a ses hommes. vees
*And Meleagant him sees come so says to his men see*
chi le mellor cheualier qui viue Sire font il qui est il
*here the best knight who may-live Lord say they who is he*
Si mait diex fait il iou ne sai. mais nus noseroit
*So me-may-help God says he I not know but anyone not-would-dare*
emprendre ce quil emprent. mais gardes que vous ne
*undertake this that-he undertakes but see that you not*
baes fors que de son cheual ochirre si tost com il venra
*aim except than to his horse kill as soon as he will-come*
a vous quar de lui retenir seroit chou noient. Lors laisse
*to you for of him to-hold would-be this nothing Then lets*
corre a lancelot quar il nosoit prendre glaiue de honte
*run at Lancelot for he not-dared take lance for shame*
pour ce que cil nen auoit point. Et il sen
*for this that that-one not-thereof had at-all And they themselves-thence*
uienent les espees traites. si sentrefierent es combles dez
*come the swords drawn so each-other-strike on-the crowns of-the*
heaumes. si durement quil ni a celui a qui li
*helms so hard that-it not-there has that-one to whom the*
mentons ne soit ferus a la poitrine. Et meliagant est
*chin not be struck to the breast And Meleagant is*
si estones quil ne set quel part li cheuaus le porte.
*so stunned that-he not knows which way the horse him carries*
Et lancelot laisse corre as autres si lor liure si dure
*And Lancelot lets run at-the others so to-them delivers so hard*

bataille & si cruel que tout en sont esbahi mais tantost
*battle and so cruel that all thereof are amazed but at-once*
li ochient son cheual. Et il est a pie si voit bien
*to-him kill his horse And he is on foot so sees well*
que on emporte keu en litiere quil auoient faite a grant
*that one carries-off Kay in litter that-they had made at great*
besoing quar trop auoient grant paor quil ne morust.
*need for too-much had great fear that-he — might-die*
Et la royne uait tel doel menant. que pour vn poi que
*And the queen goes such grief leading that for a little that*
elle ne socist. Et lancelot fu remes a pie si ala toute
*she — herself-killed And Lancelot was remained on foot so went all*
la route. tant quil oi vn poi sor destre vne karete si
*the road until that-he heard a little on right a cart so*
vait cele part grant aleure. si a tant ale quil ataint
*goes that side great pace so has so-much gone that-he reaches*
cele karete a quel que paine et voit sor les limons vn
*that cart with what ever pain and sees upon the shafts a*
nain cort et gros et rekingnie qui cachoit dune escorgie
*dwarf short and thick and grimacing who drove with-a whip*
vn viel ronchin qui estoit dedens les limons. Il salua le
*an old nag which was within the shafts He greeted the*
nain Et cil li rent son salu moult a grant paine.
*dwarf And that-one to-him renders his greeting very with great pain*
Nains fait il me sauroies tu dire noueles dune dame
*Dwarf says he me couldst thou tell news of-a lady*
qui par ci ua. ha! fait li nains vous parles de la royne.
*who by here goes ah says the dwarf you speak of the queen*
voire fait lancelot. Desires tu moult a oir noueles de lui
*truly says Lancelot Desirest thou much to hear news of her*
fait li nains Oil fait il. Iou la te mousterrai a tes iex
*says the dwarf Yes says he I her to-thee shall-show to thy eyes*

ains demain prime fait li nains. se tu fais ce que iou
*before tomorrow prime says the dwarf if thou dost that which I*
tenseignerai. Et il dist quil le fera moult volentiers. Ore
*thee-shall-teach And he says that-he it will-do very willingly Now*
monte sour ceste carete fait li nains. et iou te tenrai
*mount upon this cart says the dwarf and I to-thee shall-hold*
ton conuenant. et te menrai la ou tu la porras ueoir.
*thy covenant and thee shall-lead there where thou her wilt-be-able see*

A celui tamps estoit si laide chose de carete que nus ne
*At that time was so ugly thing of cart that anyone not*
seist dedens que toutes lois et toutes honors neust perdues.
*sat within that all laws and all honors not-had lost*
Et quant on voloit vn homme tolir honor. si le faisoit
*And when one wished from-a man to-take-away honor so him made*
on monter en vne charrete. et puis le faisoit on mener par
*one mount into a cart and then him made one lead through*
la uile Et y estoit tant que de tous estoit veus ne ia en
*the town And there was so-long that by all was seen nor ever in*
nulle vile tant fust grans ne geust cune nuit. Et lancelos
*any town so-much were-it great not would-lie but-one night And Lancelot*
dist au nain quil yra plus volentiers apres la charrete que
*says to-the dwarf that-he will-go more willingly after the cart than*
il ne monteroit ens. Me creanteras tu fait lancelot que tu
*he — would-mount in Me wilt-promise thou says Lancelot that thou*
me menras dusques a ma dame se iou y monte. Iou le te
*me wilt-lead up-to at my lady if I there mount I it to-thee*
creante fait li nains que iou la te mousterrai ains demain
*promise says the dwarf that I her to-thee shall-show before tomorrow*
prime. Et il est maintenant en la charete salis sans nul delai.
*prime And he is at-once into the cart leapt without any delay*

Ensi enmaine li nains lancelot en la charrete. Et quant il
*Thus leads-away the dwarf Lancelot in the cart And when he*
se regarde si voit uenir monseignor Gauuain. et .ij. escuiers
*himself looks so sees come my-lord Gawain and two squires*
dont li vns portoit son escu. et li autres son healme. et
*of-whom the one carried his shield and the other his helm and*
maine son cheual en destre. Quant il ot la charete atainte.
*leads his horse in right-hand When he had the cart reached*
si demande au nain sil set noueles de la royne. ensi
*so asks to-the dwarf if-he knows news of the queen thus*
comme auoit fait lancelot. Et li nains li dist que sil
*as had done Lancelot And the dwarf to-him says that if-he*
monte en la charete. il li mousterra demain au matin.
*mounts into the cart he to-him will-show tomorrow at-the morning*
Et il dist que se dieu plaist. ia en charrete ne montera.
*And he says that if God please ever into cart not will-mount*
Car moult connoist poi donnor ne de honte qui en charete
*For much knows little of-honor nor of shame who into cart*
monte. Cheualiers fait li nains. tu ne te hes pas tant
*mounts Knight says the dwarf thou not thyself hatest at-all so-much*
comme li maleureus cheualiers qui chi est. qui volentiers
*as the unhappy knight who here is who willingly*
y est montes pour sauoir ce que tu demandes. Certes
*there is mounted for to-know that which thou askest Certainly*
fait mesires Gauuain chou est moult tres grant damages.
*says my-lord Gawain this is very very great damage*
Sire cheualiers fait mesire Gauuain. quar ales ius de
*Lord knight says my-lord Gawain now go down from*
la charete. ains que plus grant honte vous en auiengne.
*the cart before that more great shame to-you thereof may-befall*
si montes sour cest cheual qui moult est boins. quar iou
*so mount upon this horse which very is good for I*

quit que vous vous saures miex aidier sour cheual que
*think that you yourself will-know better help upon horse than*
sour charete En non dieu fait li nains ce ne fera il
*upon cart In name (of-)God says the dwarf this not will-do he*
mie. quar il ma creante hui toute iour a demorer sor
*at-all for he to-me-has promised today all day to stay upon*
ma charete. Et lancelot li dist quil na garde quil
*my cart And Lancelot to-him says that-he not-has fear that-he*
ne descendera hui mais. Certes fait mesires Gauuain ce
*— will-descend today more Certainly says my-lord Gawain this*
poise moi. quar iou quich quil ait asses proece en
*grieves me for I think that-it may-have enough prowess in*
vous Si sera grans dolors que vous en seres honnis. Sire
*you So will-be great sorrow that you thereof will-be shamed Lord*
fait lancelos a monseignor Gauuain qui honte en doit
*says Lancelot to my-lord Gawain who shame thereof ought*
auoir si lait Car sor moi ne len preng iou pas. Et
*have so it-may-have For upon me not it-thereof take I at-all And*
mesire Gauuain li demande qui il est. Et il ne li veult
*my-lord Gawain him asks who he is And he not to-him wishes*
connoistre. vous me deistes orains fait mesire Gauuain que
*to-make-known you to-me said just-now says my-lord Gawain that*
vous me donastes vn cheual si sauroie moult volentiers
*you to-me gave a horse so would-know-I very willingly*
ou ce fu. Ne le demandes pas fait lancelot por celui
*where this was Not it ask at-all says Lancelot for that-one*
que vous maues donne quar bien vous sera encore rendus.
*that you me-have given for well to-you will-be yet rendered*
Lors ne li ose mesire Gauuain plus enquerre pour le
*Then not him dares my-lord Gawain more inquire for the*
cheual dont il parole. si en laist le parler atant ester.
*horse of-which he speaks so thereof lets the speaking thereupon be*

et vait apres euls toutes voies tant que il voit vn moult
*and goes after them all ways until that he sees a very*
bel chastel. Et cils chastiaus si estoit en loriere dune
*fair castle And that castle so was in the-edge of-a*
forest. et il vont tant quil entrent dedens.
*forest and they go so-much that-they enter within*

Quant lez gens del chastel virent le cheualier que li
*When the people of-the castle saw the knight whom the*
nains amenoit si li demandent quil a forfait. mais il
*dwarf was-bringing so him ask what-he has misdone but he*
ne respont pas a chascun. ains sen va outre. Et
*not answers at-all to each but himself-thence goes beyond And*
toutes les gens huent le cheualier et laidengent. & li
*all the people hoot the knight and him-revile and at-him*
getent la boe aussi comme a vn vaincu en camp. si en
*throw the mud also as at a vanquished in field so thereof*
poise moult a monseignor Gauuain. Et maudist leure que
*grieves much to my-lord Gawain And curses the-hour that*
onques charete fu establie. Et si sesmerueille moult qui li
*ever cart was established And so himself-marvels much who the*
cheualiers puet estre. si ont tant ale que il sont issu
*knight can be so have so-much gone that they are gone-out*
hors del chastel Et li chastiaus auoit non lentree galesche.
*out of-the castle And the castle had name the-entry Welsh*
si commenchoit iluec la terre au roy baudemagu. ycele
*so began there the land of-the king Baudemagus that-one*
con clamoit terre foraine. Iluec estoient li enprisonne.
*that-one called land foreign There were the imprisoned*
non pas en forteresces. mais en viles sans fremetes. Et la
*not at-all in fortresses but in towns without walls And the*
terre ert toute close dune grant eue parfonde & noire. et
*land was all enclosed by-a great water deep and black and*

de grant mares qui erent mol et crolant. si que nus homs
*by great marshes which were soft and quaking so that any man*
ni peust par force entrer. si comme li contes a deuise.
*not-there could by force enter so as the tale has told*
Quant il ont passe le chastel si commencha a auesprir et
*When they have passed the castle so began to grow-evening and*
il aprocent dun petit chastel. si entrent ens. et .ij. damoiseles
*they approach of-a little castle so enter in and two damsels*
lez oient en la cort si font moult grant ioie de monseignor
*them hear in the court so make very great joy of my-lord*
Gauuain et demandent au nain du cheualier de la charete
*Gawain and ask to-the dwarf of-the knight of the cart*
quil auoit forfait. Et il lor conte pourcoi et comment il
*what-he had misdone And he to-them tells wherefore and how he*
y estoit entres. Et elles li dient sire cheualiers comment
*there was entered And they to-him say lord knight how*
oses vous ueoir nullui. qui estes menes et entraines en
*dare you see anyone who are led and dragged in*
charete tout aussi com .i. murdriers. puis que cheualiers
*cart all also as a murderer since that knight*
sest si honnis. moult a vil cuer et maluais quant il el
*himself-is so shamed very has vile heart and bad when he in-the*
siecle remainst. Mais en tel lieu senfuie; ou il ne soit
*world remains But into such place himself-may-flee where he not be*
iamais conneus. Et lancelot ne respont pas a lor paroles.
*ever-more known And Lancelot not answers at-all to their words*
mais il dist au nain quant me moustreras tu ce que tu
*but he says to-the dwarf when me wilt-show thou that which thou*
mas en conuent Ales ius fait il quar ie le vous monsterrai
*me-hast in covenant Go down says he for I it to-you shall-show*
ains demain prime ainsi comme ie le vous ai promis Iou
*before tomorrow prime thus as I it to-you have promised I*

alaisse encore anuit plus loing fait lancelot moult volentiers se
*would-go yet tonight more far says Lancelot very willingly if*
tu voloies. Et il dist quil li conuient herbergier se il veult
*thou wouldst And he says that-it him behooves to-lodge if he wishes*
auoir ce quil demande. dont herbergerai iou fait lancelot.
*to-have that which-he asks then shall-lodge I says Lancelot*

## The Perilous Bed

### XLIX

*Lancelot climbs to a chamber, wraps his head in a mantle, and lies on a rich couch; a damsel calls him a shamed and vanquished man and dares him to lie in the richest bed of all. He will not eat until Gawain persuades him. That night he lies in a bed no one has left alive or unmaimed. At midnight the house shakes, a whirlwind strips the beds, and a lance with a burning head and a blue and red pennon of flame falls through the window and pierces the bed; Lancelot breaks it in two and throws the pieces across the hall. At dawn the dwarf shows him the queen passing below with Meleagant and Kay in a litter, and he leans so far out to watch her that he nearly falls, until Gawain pulls him back. To the damsels' questions he answers that he is a carted knight.*

Lors uait ius de la charete et monte les degres dune tor.
*Then goes down from the cart and mounts the steps of-a tower*
si trueue vne moult bele chambre a senestre. Et il entre
*so finds a very fair chamber on left And he enters*
ens si se laisse cheoir sour vne des plus riches couces
*in so himself lets fall upon one of-the most rich couches*
del monde qui y estoit. Et il clot lez fenestres qui y
*of-the world which there was And he shuts the windows which there*
estoient pour la cambre plus anublir. si se commence tout
*were for the chamber more to-darken so himself begins all*

par lui a desarmer. mais tantost vienent .ii. uallet a lui
*by himself to unarm but at-once come two youths to him*
et le desarment. Et lancelos voit vn mantel a vne perce
*and him unarm And Lancelot sees a mantle on a perch*
pendre. si le prent et sen afuble et en enuolepe sa
*hang so it takes and himself-thence cloaks and thereof wraps his*
teste que on ne le connoisse. Et il ne demora gaires que
*head that one not him may-know And it not tarried much that*
vne demoisele vint laiens Et quant elle le vit gesir sor la
*a damsel came in-there And when she him saw lie upon the*
couche. si li vint a moult grant despit. Puis li a dit
*couch so to-her came to very great despite Then to-him has said*
que est ce sire cheualiers maluais uaincus. que par vostre
*what is this lord knight wicked vanquished that by your*
male auenture soit ce que vous estes couchies en vne des
*evil adventure be-it this that you are laid on one of-the*
plus beles couces que vous ueissies onques. Certes damoisele
*most fair couches that you have-seen ever Certainly damsel*
fait il se plus bele fust plus uolentiers mi couchaisse.
*says he if more fair were more willingly there-I would-lie*
Certes fait elle ce uerrai iou se vous vous oseries couchier
*Certainly says she this shall-see I if you yourself would-dare to-lie*
en tous lez plus riches lis que vous uerres. Lors sen
*in all the most rich beds that you will-see Then herself-thence*
uait et amaine monseignor Gauuain laiens por le cheualier
*goes and brings my-lord Gawain in-there for the knight*
veoir. Et lautre damoisele aussi. Et quant mesires Gauuain
*to-see And the-other damsel also And when my-lord Gawain*
fu la uenus si dist a lancelot. sire cheualiers venes mangier.
*was there come so says to Lancelot lord knight come eat*
Car ces damoiseles men ont semons & il est tous
*For these damsels me-thereof have summoned and it is all*

apareillies. Et il respont tout basset que il ne mangeroit
*prepared And he answers all low that he not would-eat*
point. quar il estoit .j. poi deshaities. Et tous iors se
*at-all for he was a little unwell And all days himself*
tenoit enuolepes del mantel. Et la damoisele dist. Certes
*held wrapped in-the mantle And the damsel says Certainly*
il doit bien estre malades li cheualiers & sil connissoit
*he ought well be sick the knight and if-he knew*
bien honte il ameroit miex estre mors que uis. Car en
*well shame he would-love better to-be dead than alive For in*
chest siecle est il honnis. ne en sa compaignie ne mangerai
*this world is he shamed nor in his company not shall-eat*
iou pas. vous y poes bien mangier fait elle a monseignor
*I at-all you there can well eat says she to my-lord*
Gauuain mais vous serois ensi honis comme il est.
*Gawain but you will-be thus shamed as he is*

Lors remena la damoisele monseignor Gauuain en la sale.
*Then led-back the damsel my-lord Gawain into the hall*
si sont au mangier assis. & toutes voies font apareillier
*so are at-the meal seated and all ways have prepared*
a mangier au cheualier de la charete mais il ne voloit
*to eat for-the knight of the cart but he not wished*
mangier en nulle fin Quant mesires Gauuain ot mangie. si
*to-eat in any end When my-lord Gawain had eaten so*
demanda que li cheualiers faisoit et on li dist quil ne
*asked what the knight was-doing and one to-him says that-he not*
veult mangier. Lors uient mesires Gauuain a lui. si li
*wishes to-eat Then comes my-lord Gawain to him so to-him*
dist biau sire que ne mangies vous. certes iou nel tieng
*says fair lord what not eat you certainly I not-it hold*
pas a sens. Car vous ales en tel besoing; ou il uous
*at-all for sense For you go in such need where it you*

conuient moult faire darmes si vous conuient mangier quel
*behooves much to-do of-arms so you behooves to-eat what*
mesestance que li cors en ait. Car preudoms qui bee
*discomfort ever the body thereof may-have For worthy-man who aims*
a faire moult darmes ne doit mie son cors ne ses membres
*to do much of-arms not ought at-all his body nor his limbs*
apesantir. et par la riens el monde que vous plus ames
*make-heavy and by the thing in-the world that you most love*
mangies Et se vous estes yries ne de perte ne de mahaing
*eat And if you are angered nor of loss nor of maiming*
si le moustres la ou vous vous en poes uengier.
*so it show there where you yourself thereof can avenge*
Tant li dist mesire Gauuain quil creanta quil
*So-much to-him says my-lord Gawain that-he promised that-he*
mangeroit et lors sen ist mesire Gauuain de laiens.
*would-eat and then himself-thence goes-out my-lord Gawain from in-there*
quar il ne li veult pas anoier. Et on aporte lancelot a
*for he not him wishes at-all to-annoy And one brings Lancelot to*
mangier. et il mangue. mais moult est pensis et angoisseus
*eat and he eats but very is pensive and anguished*
Apres mangier vint a lui la damoisele qui lauoit ledengie
*After eating came to him the damsel who him-had reviled*
du lit ou il estoit couchies. si li dist. Sire cheualiers
*of-the bed where he was laid so to-him says Lord knight*
se ore esties si hardis que vous osissies uenir veoir biau
*if now you-were so bold that you dared come see fair*
lit. Iou le vous monsteroie. Dont auroie iou poi de cuer
*bed I it to-you would-show Then would-have I little of heart*
fait lancelot. se iou ne losoie uenir. Et elle sen ua
*says Lancelot if I not it-dared come And she herself-thence goes*
deuant et il apres. si trespassent la tor et sen
*before and he after so pass the tower and themselves-thence*

vienent en vne grande sale qui toute estoit ioinchie de
*come into a great hall which all was strewn with*
menus ioins. Et flairoit aussi souef comme se toutes les
*small rushes And smelled as sweetly as if all the*
espisces del monde fuissent par laiens espandues.
*spices of-the world were through in-there spread*
A vn des chies de cele cambre auoit vn des plus
*At one of-the ends of that chamber had one of-the most*
riches lis del monde. Et encontre celui de lautre part
*rich beds of-the world And opposite that-one on the-other side*
en auoit .j. menor qui tant parnestoit mie riches et
*thereof had one lesser which so-much not-was at-all rich and*
nonpourquant si estoit moult biaus et moult riches. et
*nevertheless so was very fair and very rich and*
si estoit vn pau plus bas. Et la damoisele li dist. Ore
*so was a little more low And the damsel to-him says Now*
sire cheualiers ueistes vous onques plus biau lit de cestui.
*lord knight saw you ever more fair bed than this-one*
ne plus riche. Damoisele fait il iou en ai ueu de plus
*nor more rich Damsel says he I thereof have seen of more*
rices cent tamps que cils ne soit. bien puet estre fait
*rich hundred times than that-one — be well can be says*
elle. mes en tel comme il est na il cheualier en la cort
*she but in such as it is not-has it knight in the court*
le roy artu si hardi que sil y estoit couchies que
*(of-)the king Arthur so bold that if-he there were laid that*
honteusement nen fust leues. Comment quil auiengne
*shamefully not-thence were risen However that-it may-befall*
del leuer fait lancelot en cestui me coucherai iou por ce
*of-the rising says Lancelot in this-one myself shall-lie I for this*
que on le me contredist. Se vous esties si hardis fait elle
*that one it to-me forbids If you were so bold says she*

que vous y coulchissies vous nen perdries ia mains
*that you there lay you not-thereof would-lose ever less*
que la teste. En non dieu fait lancelot ce verres vous se
*than the head In name (of-)God says Lancelot this will-see you if*
iou ni oserai couchier. Atant sen reuient en la
*I not-there shall-dare to-lie Thereupon himself-thence comes-back into the*
cambre. ou il auoit mangiet si prent sespee qui au mur
*chamber where he had eaten so takes his-sword which at-the wall*
estoit apoie. et sen reuint arriere au riche lit. Et la
*was leaned and himself-thence came back to-the rich bed And the*
damoisele li demande quil bee a faire Ie bee fait lancelot
*damsel him asks what-he aims to do I aim says Lancelot*
a couchier en cest biau lit. Sire fait elle gardes que vous
*to lie in this fair bed Lord says she see that you*
ne le penses. Car onques de nul cors domme ne fu pense
*not it think For ever of any body of-man not was thought*
la grant honte que li vostres cors aura se vous y
*the great shame that the your body will-have if you there*
metes le pie. Ore y parra fait lancelot. Lors se ua
*put the foot Now there will-appear says Lancelot Then himself goes*
descauchier et desuestir a quel que paine que ce fust et
*to-unshoe and to-undress with what ever pain that this were and*
puis sen vait couchier dedens le lit. Et la damoisele
*then himself-thence goes to-lie within the bed And the damsel*
lesgarde si uoit quil met sespee a son cheues. si sen
*him-watches so sees that-he puts his-sword at his pillow so herself-thence*
uait partout laiens. si conte que li cheualiers honnis est
*goes everywhere in-there so tells that the knight shamed is*
couchies el riche lit qui est dedens la sale. Et mesires
*laid in-the rich bed which is within the hall And my-lord*
Gauuain demanda que cestoit. Coi fait la damoisele si
*Gawain asked what this-was What says the damsel so*

mait diex fait elle li cheualiers de la charete sest
*me-may-help God says she the knight of the cart himself-is*
couchies en vn lit ou nus ne gut onques quil nen
*laid in a bed where anyone not lay ever that-he not-thence*
issist mors ou mahaignies. Si mait diex fait lautre
*issued dead or maimed So me-may-help God says the-other*
damoisele il a bien fait. Car puis quil est honnis en terre.
*damsel he has well done For since that-he is shamed on earth*
il doit sa mort pourcachier au plus tost que il puet. Et
*he ought his death pursue at-the most soon that he can And*
mesires Gauuain escoute la parole et nulle chose ne dist.
*my-lord Gawain hears the word and any thing not says*
Quant il fu tamps de couchier si se coucherent les
*When it was time of lying so themselves laid the*
damoiseles. et mesires Gauuain se coucha en vn biau
*damsels and my-lord Gawain himself laid in a fair*
lit qui al chief de la sale estoit et iurent si escuier
*bed which at-the head of the hall was and lay his squires*
et li autre gent environ lui. Et vne des damoiseles si
*and the other people around him And one of-the damsels so*
vint a lancelot et li dist. sire vaincus ore vous aaisies
*came to Lancelot and to-him says lord vanquished now yourself ease*
bien el lit tant comme vous y estes quar iames en
*well in-the bed so-long as you there are for ever-more in*
autre ne girrois Et cil prise moult poi quanque elle
*other not will-lie-you And that-one prizes very little whatever she*
dist. Et quant il sont tout couchie si pense li cheualiers
*says And when they are all laid so thinks the knight*
moult longement a chou que il aloit cachant. ne nulle
*very long of this that he went chasing nor any*
riens ne le tenoit en son sens que la dame del lac
*thing not him held in his sense but the lady of-the lake*

seulement a qui il creanta que il rescorroit la royne. Si
*only to whom he promised that he would-rescue the queen So*
fu cele nuit moult a malaise quar iamais ne quidoit auoir
*was that night very at unease for ever-more not thought-he to-have*
acompli son desirier. mes tant auoit este le ior trauellies
*accomplished his desire but so-much had-he been the day toiled*
quil sendormi. Et quant ce vint endroit la mie nuit. si
*that-he himself-fell-asleep And when this came toward the mid night so*
commencha la meson a trambler. Apres y ot vne noise
*began the house to tremble After there had a noise*
si grant. que on ni oist pas dieu tonnant. puis leua
*so great that one not-there would-hear at-all God thundering then rose*
partout laiens si grans estorbeillons. quil en portoit la
*everywhere in-there so great whirlwinds that-it thence carried the*
ioncheure de la meson & lez robes des lis dusques as
*strewing of the house and the robes of-the beds up-to at-the*
laces Et lors quant li estorbeillons fu remes. si vit lancelot
*laces And then when the whirlwind was ceased so saw Lancelot*
vne clarte si grant quil sambloit que la maisons arsist
*a brightness so great that-it seemed that the house were-burning*
Quant la clartes fu descendue laiens ensi com vous
*When the brightness was descended in-there thus as you*
poes oir. si ne demora gaires que vne lance descendi parmi
*can hear so not tarried much that a lance descended through*
vne fenestre tout contreual et fiert el lit lancelot tout
*a window all down and strikes into-the bed (of-)Lancelot all*
droit. Cele lance estoit meruelleuse quar li fers estoit
*straight That lance was marvelous for the iron was*
vermaus comme carbons de feu espris. et vne flambe en
*red as coal of fire kindled and a flame thence*
saloit ynde & uermeille. et longue comme vns penonciaus.
*issued blue and red and long as a pennon*

Elle vint contreual bruiant comme foudres & feri el
*It came down roaring as lightning and struck into-the*
lit lancelot si durement que parmi le couuertoir et les
*bed (of-)Lancelot so hard that through the coverlet and the*
dras & parmi la couce et le fuerre est ferue et entree
*sheets and through the couch and the straw is struck and entered*
plus de demi pie dedens terre. Et lancelot saut sus si
*more than half foot within earth And Lancelot leaps up so*
met le main a lespee qui a son cheuech estoit. Et quant
*puts the hand to the-sword which at his pillow was And when*
il ne vit nullui entour lui si fiert en la lance si quen
*he not saw anyone around him so strikes on the lance so that-into*
.ij. pieces le fist voler puis esrache le piece qui en terre
*two pieces it made fly then tears-out the piece which in earth*
estoit si ficie. si le giete en mi la sale par maltalent. &
*was so fixed so it throws into middle the hall in anger and*
puis met vn mantel a son col. si cuert partout laiens pour
*then puts a mantle at his neck so runs everywhere in-there for*
sauoir se nus li eust lancie. mais il ni a nullui
*to-know if anyone to-him had flung-it but he not-there has anyone*
troue. Puis reuint a son lit si sest cochies et dist que
*found Then came-back to his bed so himself-is laid and says that*
honnis soit comme coars qui le lancha quant il nel feri
*shamed be as coward who it flung when he not-him struck*
demaintenant Tantost se rest en son lit couchiez de
*at-once At-once himself again-is in his bed laid with*
mautalent sans plus dire. Et mesires Gauuain li demande
*ill-will without more saying And my-lord Gawain him asks*
comment il li est. Et il dist bien sire dormes vous.
*how it to-him is And he says well lord sleep you*

Ensi se iut lancelot iusques au matin sans esfraer Et
*Thus himself lay Lancelot up-to at-the morning without fright And*
lors se fu endormis. et li iors commencha a esclairier. &
*then himself was fallen-asleep and the day began to dawn and*
li nains qui amene lauoit laiens vint a lujs de la cambre
*the dwarf who brought him-had in-there came to the-door of the chamber*
si commencha a crier. Tu cheualiers qui uenis en la carete.
*so began to cry Thou knight who camest in the cart*
or sui tous pres que iou te rende ton conuenant. Lancelot
*now am-I all ready that I to-thee render thy covenant Lancelot*
entendi la vois en son dormant. si saut sus en braies et en
*heard the voice in his sleeping so leaps up in breeches and in*
chemise et met le mantel a son col. si saut hors del huis.
*shirt and puts the mantle at his neck so leaps out of-the door*
Et li nains lenmaine a vne fenestre deuers lez pres & li
*And the dwarf him-leads to a window toward the meadows and to-him*
dist esgardes. Et il esgarde et voit la royne et Meleagant
*says look And he looks and sees the queen and Meleagant*
delez lui & Keu le seneschaus que len porte en une litiere.
*beside her and Kay the seneschal whom one carries in a litter*
et il esgarde la royne moult doucement. tant com il la
*and he looks-at the queen very sweetly as-long as he her*
pot ueoir. Si se traist auant parmi la fenestre. Et tant
*could see So himself drew forward through the window And so-much*
si traist petit et petit que tous est hors iusques
*himself-there drew little and little that all is out up-to*
as cuisses Et tant pense a chou quil esgarde que tout
*at-the thighs And so-much thinks of this that-he looks-at that all*
sen oublie si que por vn poi quil nest cheus a terre.
*himself-thence forgets so that for a little that-he is fallen to ground*

Lors vint mesire Gauuain qui leues se fu et les .ij.
*Then came my-lord Gawain who risen himself was and the two*
damoiseles o lui. Et quant il voit lancelot en tel peril
*damsels with him And when he sees Lancelot in such peril*
si lahert as bras et le sache arriere. Et li dist. ha!
*so him-seizes by-the arms and him pulls back And to-him says ah*
sire pour dieu aies merci de vous. Et lancelot esgarde si
*lord for God have mercy of yourself And Lancelot looks so*
a grant honte de chou que ensi la trouue. Et lez .ij.
*has great shame of this that thus him-has found And the two*
damoiseles dient quil doit bien hair sa vie. quar iamais
*damsels say that-he ought well hate his life for ever-more*
naura honor. Certes fait mesires Gauuain dont naura
*not-will-have honor Certainly says my-lord Gawain then not-will-have*
il point donnor el monde sil nen a asses. Lors prent
*he at-all of-honor in-the world if-he not-thereof has enough Then takes*
lancelot entre sez bras & li dist biaus douls sire pourcoi
*Lancelot between his arms and to-him says fair sweet lord wherefore*
vous estes vous tant celes enuers moi. pourcoi fait lancelot.
*yourself are you so-much hidden toward me wherefore says Lancelot*
pour chou que iou doi auoir honte de tous preudommes
*for this that I ought have shame of all worthy-men*
veoir. Car iai este en point et en lieu de toutes honors
*to-see For I-have been in point and in place of all honors*
conquerre. et par ma maluaistie y ai failli. ha! sire fait
*to-conquer and by my wickedness there have-I failed ah lord says*
mesire Gauuain. ce nest pas par vos copes. Car ce fait il
*my-lord Gawain this not-is at-all by your faults For this says he*
set len bien que ce que vous nakieuerois il niert qui le
*knows one well that this that you not-would-achieve it not-will-be who it*
puist akieuer. Quant lez dames voient que mesires Gauuain
*may achieve When the ladies see that my-lord Gawain*

honoroit ensi le cheualier si li demandent qui il est.
*honored thus the knight so him ask who he is*
vous ne saurois pas fait il par moi son non. tant que a
*you not will-know at-all says he by me his name until that at*
ore. mais tant vous en dirai iou. que cest li mieldres
*now but so-much to-you thereof shall-tell I that this-is the best*
de tous les bons. Lors se traient les damoiseles auant.
*of all the good Then themselves draw the damsels forward*
et dient a lancelot. Car nous dites sire cheualiers qui
*and say to Lancelot Now us tell lord knight who*
vous estes. Damoisele fait il vns cheualiers charetes sui.
*you are Damsel says he a knight carted am-I*
Certes sire fait elle cest grant damages de vous.
*Certainly lord says she this-is great damage of you*

# The Damsel of the Crossroads

L

*The two knights arm, and Gawain gives Lancelot one of his own horses. At a crossroads a wise damsel, wrapped so that they do not know her, tells them that Meleagant has taken the queen into a land no one from Britain can leave, and that two ways lead there: one to the Sword Bridge, one to the Bridge under Water. In return each must grant her the first gift she asks. Gawain takes the way to the Bridge under Water and Lancelot the Sword Bridge. The damsel later meets Lancelot and offers him lodging, asking his protection. At supper armed men bring dishes in silence. Afterward she cries for help, and he finds a man forcing her on a bed, guarded by men with axes and swords. He hesitates, then rushes in: the swords miss him, he knocks one axeman down and drags the man off her, and the felled axeman, rising to strike at Lancelot, splits that man's head instead; Lancelot wrests the axe away and turns on the rest. She laughs, says he has shown who he is and what he is worth, and asks as her gift that he lie with her that night.*

Atant ont lor armes demandes si sarmerent et lors vint
*Thereupon have their arms asked so themselves-armed and then came*
auant li ainsnee des damoiseles si dist a lancelot biaus
*forward the eldest of-the damsels so says to Lancelot fair*
dous sires. Comment que nous uous aions ramprosne
*sweet lord However that we you may-have mocked*
nous ne vous deuons pas faillir al parestrous. Il a
*we not you ought at-all fail at-the parting It has*
chaiens moult de biaus cheuaus et de moult boins. si en
*in-here many of fair horses and of very good so thereof*
eslirois tout le meillor que vous y porres trouuer
*will-choose-you all the best that you there will-be-able find*
et qui le miex vous plaira. Et glaiue tele com vous
*and which the best you will-please And lance such as you*
le voldrois choisir. Damoisele fait mesires Gauuain grans
*it will-wish to-choose Damsel says my-lord Gawain great*

mercis. mais cheual ne prendra il de nullui tant comme
*thanks but horse not will-take he from anyone so-long as*
iou en aie. Et iou en ai .ij. boins et biaus. Et
*I thereof may-have And I thereof have two good and fair And*
il montera sor lun. mais glaiue prendera il de vous. ou
*he will-mount upon the-one but lance will-take he from you or*
il aura le mien. Li cheual sont amene si monte lancelot
*he will-have the mine The horses are brought so mounts Lancelot*
sor lun et mesires Gauuain sour lautre. Si commandent
*upon the-one and my-lord Gawain upon the-other So commend*
les damoiseles a dieu. et elles euls aussi. mais moult lor
*the damsels to God and they them also but much to-them*
anoie de ce queles ne seuent le non au cheualier. que
*annoys of this that-they not know the name of-the knight whom*
mesires Gauuain a tant loe. et moult le voldroient
*my-lord Gawain has so-much praised and much him would-wish*
connoistre. Et toutes voies pensent elles que ce soit lancelot
*to-know And all ways think they that this be Lancelot*
miex que nus autres se ne fust chou que cascuns disoit
*rather than any other if not were this that each said*
quil estoit mors. Et neporquant pense li ainsnee quele
*that-he was dead And nevertheless thinks the eldest that-she*
le saura. se pour essaier homme le puet on connoistre.
*it will-know if for trying man it can one know*

Lors apele lautre damoisele qui moult ert sage et
*Then calls the-other damsel who very was wise and*
cortoise. si li dist que elle alast au quarrefor dez
*courteous so to-her says that she should-go to-the crossroads of-the*
poins tout droit. Et puis li enseingna comment elle
*points all straight And then to-her taught how she*
feroit. Et cele est montee quar moult estoit haute
*should-do And that-one is mounted for very was high*

femme. si vait par la plus droite voie comme cele
*woman so goes by the most straight way as that-one*
qui bien le set. tant quele vient a droite nonne au
*who well it knows until that-she comes at exact nones to-the*
quarrefor Et quant elle se regarde si voit uenir lez .ij.
*crossroads And when she herself looks so sees come the two*
compaignons. Et elle fait semblant que elle voelle aler
*companions And she makes semblance that she may-wish to-go*
autre sente sans parler a euls. Et elle fu envolepee si
*other path without speaking to them And she was wrapped so*
ne la connurent mie Et il le saluent. et elle euls et
*not her knew at-all And they her greet and she them and*
il li demandent. se elle set nulle nouelle de la royne.
*they of-her ask if she knows any news of the queen*
& elle dist que li fiex au roy de gorre la menee en
*and she says that the son of-the king of gorre her-has led into*
la terre dont nus qui de bretaigne soit ne puet issir.
*the land whence anyone who from britain be not can go-out*
Damoisele fait mesires Gauuain enseignies nous comment
*Damsel says my-lord Gawain show us how*
nous y puissons aler. Iou le vous enseignerai bien fait
*we there may go I it to-you shall-show well says*
elle. tel loier men porries vous bien donner. En non
*she such reward to-me-thereof could you well give In name*
dieu damoisele fait lancelot a qui il en tenoit plus au
*(of-)God damsel says Lancelot to whom it thereof held more at-the*
cuer que a nul autre. nous uous en donrons tout ce
*heart than to any other we you thereof shall-give all that*
que vous en voldres demander. fiancies le moi fait elle
*which you thereof will-wish to-ask pledge it to-me says she*
andui. que cascuns me donra le premier don que iou li
*both that each to-me will-give the first gift that I of-him*

demanderai. Et il li fiancent. Et elle dist vees chi .ij.
*shall-ask And they to-her pledge And she says see here two*
voies dont lune va au pont de lespee. et lautre si va
*ways of-which the-one goes to-the bridge of the-sword and the-other so goes*
au pont perdu. que len claime le pont sous leue. Et
*to-the bridge lost which one calls the bridge under the-water And*
apres leur deuise le coustume dez .ij. pons. Et puis leur
*after to-them tells the custom of-the two bridges And then to-them*
redist. Seignor cheualier sousuiengne vous en quel lieu
*says-again Lords knights may-it-remember to-you in what place*
que iou uiengne a vous que cascuns me doit vn tel don
*that I may-come to you that each to-me owes a such gift*
que iou li prierai Et il dient quil ne loublieront pas.
*as I of-him shall-beg And they say that-they not it-will-forget at-all*
Atant sen part la damoisele et sen uait vne
*Thereupon herself-thence parts the damsel and herself-thence goes a*
voie uies et herbue. entre lez .ij. chemins. que lequel chemin
*way old and grassy between the two roads that whichever road*
que lancelot tiengne elle li sera a lencontre. ains quil
*that Lancelot may-hold she to-him will-be at the-meeting before that-he*
soit gaires loins ales. Li doi cheualier remesent au quarrefor.
*be much far gone The two knights remain at-the crossroads*
Et lancelot dist a monsegnor Gauuain quil prengne de ces
*And Lancelot says to my-lord Gawain that-he take of these*
.ij. voies laquele qui li plaira. Et il dist que moult sont
*two ways whichever that to-him will-please And he says that very are*
ambes .ij. maluaises. mais toutes voies prent il la voie al
*both two bad but all ways takes he the way to-the*
pont perdu. Et lancelot sen uait vers le pont de lespee.
*bridge lost And Lancelot himself-thence goes toward the bridge of the-sword*
Et dist a monseignor Gauuain quil enquiere noueles de lui.
*And says to my-lord Gawain that-he inquire news of him*

la ou il ira Et quant vous aues conquis le pont fait il
*there where he will-go And when you have conquered the bridge says he*
si ales a madame la royne tout droit. et autresi ferai iou.
*so go to my-lady the queen all straight and just-so shall-do I*
Et mesires Gauuain li creante. Atant sentrecommandent
*And my-lord Gawain to-him promises Thereupon each-other-commend*
a dieu. Et lancelot sen vait grant aleure. tant quil
*to God And Lancelot himself-thence goes great pace until that-it*
auesprist durement. Et lors ataint la damoisele. qui les
*grew-evening hard And then reaches the damsel who the*
voies lor auoit enseignies. Il le salue et elle li rent
*ways to-them had shown He her greets and she to-him renders*
son salu. puis li dist quil sen viegne o lui
*his greeting then to-him says that-he himself-thence may-come with her*
herbergier anuit. et elle le herbergera moult bien. Auec
*to-lodge tonight and she him will-lodge very well With*
vous fait il yroie iou herbergier partout la ou iou vous
*you says he would-go I to-lodge everywhere there where I you*
sauroie. mais il est trop tost de herbergier. Li lieus fait la
*would-know but it is too early for lodging The place says the*
damoisele nest mie pres de chi. et se vous le passes. vous
*damsel not-is at-all near to here and if you it pass you*
ne trouueres mais huj lieu ou vous puissies herbergier ne
*not will-find more today place where you may lodge nor*
borde ne maison. Et il dist quil herbergera donques o lui.
*but nor house And he says that-he will-lodge then with her*
Lors apele la damoisele vn sien uallet et li dist quil
*Then calls the damsel a her youth and to-him says that-he*
aille auant et conseille ce quele veult quil fera. Et cil
*go ahead and arrange that which-she wishes that-he will-do And that-one*
sen torne tantost a esperons la ou sa dame li
*himself-thence turns at-once with spurs there where his lady to-him*

auoit dit. Et entre la damoisele et lancelot cheualchent Et
*had said And between the damsel and Lancelot ride And*
elle li dist. Sire ie ne sui pas asseur en cest pais quar
*she to-him says Lord I not am at-all secure in this country for*
on mi het. Et vous estes anuit mes hostes si vous requier
*one me hates And you are tonight my guest so you I-require*
que vous maidies se iou ai mestier de vous. vous naures
*that you me-help if I have need of you you not-will-have*
ia mal ce li respont lancelot en lieu ou ie vous puisse
*ever ill this to-her answers Lancelot in place where I you may*
sauuer. Grans mercis fait la damoisele. Lors sen uont
*save Great thanks says the damsel Then themselves-thence go*
tant quil vienent a vne meson qui estoit close de palis.
*until that-they come to a house which was enclosed with palisade*
Et la damoisele descent de son palefroi aincois que lancelot
*And the damsel dismounts from her palfrey before that Lancelot*
y peust estre uenus. Et il descent. et elle li dist laissies
*there could be come And he dismounts and she to-him says leave*
vostre cheual et me sieues. Et il si fist. Et elle entra en
*your horse and me follow And he so did And she entered into*
vne trop bele cambre et trop blanche si fu ia nuis. mais
*a too fair chamber and too white so was already night but*
il y auoit alumes tortis et cierges a grant plente. Et il
*it there had lit torches and candles in great plenty And they*
passent cele cambre et vienent en vne moult bele sale si
*pass that chamber and come into a very fair hall so*
y trueuent la table mise. Lors uint la damoisele a lancelot
*there find the table set Then came the damsel to Lancelot*
si li deslace son heaume. et li oste son escu. Et
*so to-him unlaces his helm and from-him takes his shield And*
il par lui tous seus oste le remanant de ses armes.
*he by himself all alone takes-off the remnant of his arms*

Quant lancelot fu desarmes. si li met la damoisele vn
*When Lancelot was disarmed so to-him puts the damsel a*
mantel a son col descarlate a .j. gros sebelin chanu. si ont
*mantle at his neck of-scarlet with a big sable white so have*
laue et sont assis et trueuent mis les mes dessus la table
*washed and are seated and find put the dishes upon the table*
Et maintenant quant il ont un poi mangie. si vienent
*And at-once when they have a little eaten so come*
doi uallet uestu de cours haubregons et auoient lor espees
*two youths clothed in short hauberks and had their swords*
chaintes et auoient lor chapiaus de fer sor lor testes. si
*girt and had their hats of iron upon their heads so*
sont issu dune cambre. et tient li vns en ses mains. vn
*are issued from-a chamber and holds the one in his hands a*
taillour dargent couuert dune escuiele. et li autres tint vne
*platter of-silver covered with-a bowl and the other held a*
petite escuiele & vait auant. Et si tost comme il sont de
*little bowl and goes ahead And as soon as they are from*
la cambre hors issu. si traient les espees. et vienent a la
*the chamber out issued so draw the swords and come to the*
table droit. Et lancelot si saisist maintenant vne grant iuste
*table straight And Lancelot so seizes at-once a great jug*
dargent toute plaine de vin Car il ne set quil voldront
*of-silver all full of wine For he not knows what-they will-wish*
faire. Et la damoisele si esgarde moult quanquil fait. Li doi
*to-do And the damsel so watches much whatever-he does The two*
sergant metent les .ij. mes quil aportent a la table sans
*sergeants put the two dishes that-they bring to the table without*
dire mot & puis sen reuont. Et lancelot nencerke
*saying word and then themselves-thence go-back And Lancelot not-inquires*

riens de quamquil voit ains mangue comme homs qui est
*anything of whatever-be sees but eats as man who is*
dolans Ensi furent serui tant comme li mangiers dura.
*sorrowful Thus were served as-long as the meal lasted*
Apres mangier se lieue la damoisele et lancelot aussi
*After eating herself raises the damsel and Lancelot also*
et se vont apoier as fenestres dune loge au serain
*and themselves go to-lean at-the windows of-a loggia in-the evening*
deuers vn iarding. Quant la damoisele y ot vn poi este
*toward a garden When the damsel there had a little been*
elle sen part et sen uait sans dire mot et
*she herself-thence parts and herself-thence goes without saying word and*
sen passe outre parmi toutes lez loges et entra en la
*herself-thence passes beyond through all the loggias and entered into the*
sale et sen passa parmi vne cambre et demeure vne
*hall and herself-thence passed through a chamber and stays a*
grant piece. Et quant lancelot se regarde. si oit vne grant
*great while And when Lancelot himself looks so hears a great*
noise. et sescoute & oit que ce estoit la damoisele qui
*noise and himself-listens and hears that this was the damsel who*
li crioit moult durement. Et il cort a luis tout droit.
*to-him cried very hard And he runs to the-door all straight*
si oit que elle crioit biaus ostes aidies moi si comme vous
*so hears that she cried fair host help me so as you*
meustes en conuenant Il est uenus a luis de la cambre
*to-me-had in covenant He is come to the-door of the chamber*
si y voit moult grant clarte & voit que vns grans homs
*so there sees very great brightness and sees that a great man*
tenoit la damoisele enuersee sour vn lit & li est entre
*held the damsel overturned upon a bed and to-her is between*
lez iambes et lez y auoit descouuertes dessi as cuisses
*the legs and them there had uncovered up-to at-the thighs*

qui moult estoient blanches. Et il auoit en mi lieu de la
*which very were white And it had in middle place of the*
cambre .ij. hommes qui le lit gardoient. Et quant il se
*chamber two men who the bed guarded And when he himself*
quida dedens lancier. si aperchoit .ij. sergans qui lentree
*thought within to-fling so perceives two sergeants who the-entry*
gardoient del huis. et tenoit cascuns en sa main vne
*guarded of-the door and held each in his hand a*
espee toute nue. lors sapensa quil feroit Car sil sen
*sword all naked then bethought what-he would-do For if-he himself-thence*
ua ensi ens il nen poet escaper sans mort. se cil
*goes thus in he not-thence can escape without death if those*
valent vn denier qui tienent les haches & les espees. Et
*are-worth a penny who hold the axes and the swords And*
sil ne secort sostesse dont est il honnis en toutes cours.
*if-he not succors his-hostess then is he shamed in all courts*
Car dire li conuendra a cort quant il y sera uenus. si
*For to-tell him will-behoove at court when he there will-be come so*
cuert tost a sespee querre. Et quant il est .ij. pas ales
*runs quickly to his-sword to-seek And when he is two paces gone*
si sapense que cele sera aincois honnie quil reuiengne.
*so bethinks that that-one will-be before shamed than-he may-come-back*
Lors se seingne & retorne et dist dame a vous me
*Then himself signs and turns and says lady to you myself*
commanch & se iou muir cest por vous. Lors se fiert
*I-commend and if I die this-is for you Then himself strikes*
en la cambre. Et li doi qui gardoient lentree de luis le
*into the chamber And the two who guarded the-entry of the-door him*
quident ferir parmi la teste. mais il faillent si fierent en
*think to-strike through the head but they fail so strike on*
terre lor espees ambedui. si quen pieces sont volees. Et il
*ground their swords both so that-into pieces are flown And he*

se hurte si durement a vn de ceuls qui les haces tenoient
*himself knocks so hard to one of those who the axes held*
que tout estendu le porte a terre. Et li autres le quide
*that all stretched him carries to ground And the other him thinks*
ferir parmi la teste et il giete les bras encontre quil ot
*to-strike through the head and he throws the arms against which-he had*
envolepes de son mantel. et la hace fiert ens si durement que
*wrapped with his mantle and the ax strikes in so hard that*
tous les plois li trence fors que vn tout seul. Et il se
*all the folds to-him cuts except than one all alone And he himself*
lance a celui qui sostesse tint si le prent par lez cheueus
*flings at that-one who his-hostess held so him takes by the hair*
et le sache a terre. Et li autres qui cheus estoit saut sus
*and him pulls to ground And the other who fallen was leaps up*
et quide lancelot ferir parmi la teste la ou il tenoit
*and thinks Lancelot to-strike through the head there where he held*
celui mais il saut arriere. Et cil ne pot son cop retenir.
*that-one but he leaps back And that-one not could his blow hold-back*
si fiert celui qui lancelos ot laissie parmi la teste si que
*so strikes that-one whom Lancelot had left through the head so that*
tout le porfent iusques es espaulles. Et lancelot prent le
*all him splits up-to in-the shoulders And Lancelot takes the*
hace par deuers le fer & le tolt a celui qui la tenoit
*ax by toward the iron and it takes-away from that-one who it held*
& cort sus a tous lez autres. & dist que tout sont mort
*and runs upon at all the others and says that all are dead*
sil estoient encore autretant. Et cele commence a rire &
*if-they were yet as-many And that-one begins to laugh and*
le prent par le poing Estes; biaus ostes quar vous maues
*him takes by the fist Stay fair host for you me-have*
gardee. des ore mais nai iou garde de nullui puis que
*guarded from now more not-have I fear of anyone since that*

cil est mors qui ne beoit fors que de moi honir. Et vous
*that-one is dead who not aimed except than at me to-shame And you*
aues bien moustre qui vous estes & combien vous uales.
*have well shown who you are and how-much you are-worth*
Lors sen uont en la sale parlant ensamble. si
*Then themselves-thence go into the hall speaking together so*
passent outre et vienent en vne moult bele chambre petite.
*pass beyond and come into a very fair chamber little*
si y uoit lancelot .j. moult biau lit apareillie moult
*so there sees Lancelot a very fair bed prepared very*
noblement de toutes choses que a biaute de lit affiert
*nobly with all things that to beauty of bed pertains*
La damoisele prent lancelot par le main. & lassiet sor le
*The damsel takes Lancelot by the hand and him-seats upon the*
lit deles lui. Et li dist biaus ostes vous me deues vn
*bed beside her And to-him says fair host you to-me owe a*
guerredon. tel com iou le voldrai demander. & iou le vous
*reward such as I it shall-wish to-ask and I it of-you*
demanc orendroit. Et il dist quil li donra volentiers se
*ask right-now And he says that-he to-her will-give willingly if*
auoir le puet. iou le vous demanch fait elle sour vostre
*to-have it can I it of-you ask says she upon your*
fiance que vous gisies auec moi anuit en cest lit.
*pledge that you lie with me tonight in this bed*

# The Hostess's Bed

## LI

*She claims her gift: that he lie with her that night. He offers anything else, but at last keeps his pledge and lies beside her in shirt and breeches, rigid, without turning to her. When she asks whether she is so ugly, he says she is ugly to him now, and she releases him, saying his heart is loyal, as was shown in the Vale of False Lovers. In the morning she asks his conduct past a knight who has long sued for her, by the custom that a knight who wins a damsel from her escort may do as he likes with her. By the custom of the land, messengers ride ahead through the country announcing that a knight has come to deliver the prisoners.*

Quant lancelot entent la damoisele qui li requiert quil
*When Lancelot hears the damsel who of-him requires that-he*
voist couchier aueques li. si en est si anguoiseus quil ne
*may-go to-lie with her so thereof is so anguished that-he not*
set quil puist faire. Et lors li a dit damoisele demandes
*knows what-he may do And then to-her has said damsel ask*
moi vn autre don tel comme il vous plaira. et vous laurois
*me an other gift such as it you will-please and you it-will-have*
bien le sachies. Certes fait elle iou ne vous demanderai ia
*well it know Certainly says she I not you shall-ask ever*
autre chose. mais ce vous demanch iou par la foy que vous
*other thing but this of-you ask I by the faith that you*
maues pleuie. En toutes manieres lassaia lancelot pour
*to-me-have plighted In all manners her-tried Lancelot for*
sauoir sil le poroit mettre hors de sa demande mais ce ne
*to-know if-he her could put out of her request but this not*
pot estre. Quant lancelos voit que la damoisele nen voelt
*could be When Lancelot sees that the damsel not-thereof wishes*
autre chose faire si dist quil y girra pour sa fiance aquiter.
*other thing to-do so says that-he there will-lie for his pledge to-acquit*

Maintenant sen uait cele couchier. et lancelot
*At-once herself-thence goes that-one to-lie and Lancelot*
sen vait la ou il doit gesir. Quant il se volt
*himself-thence goes there where he ought lie When he himself wished*
descauchier. si vienent uallet asses laiens. et se mettent
*to-unshoe so come youths enough in-there and themselves put*
deuant lui a genouls. & le descauchent. Lors sont les
*before him on knees and him unshoe Then are the*
candeilles estaintes. si se couchent et vn & autre. La
*candles extinguished so themselves lay both one and other The*
damoisele uait querre lancelot a son lit et li dist que
*damsel goes to-seek Lancelot at his bed and to-him says that*
conuenent li tiengne. Et que auec lui sen viengne
*covenant to-her he-may-hold And that with her himself-thence may-come*
gesir. et il y uait moult angoisseus. Et elle se couche
*to-lie and he there goes very anguished And she herself lays*
auant et il apres. mais cest en chemise & en braies. Et il
*first and he after but this-is in shirt and in breeches And he*
ne li ose son dos torner pour le vilonnie & se ne li
*not to-her dares his back turn for the villainy and so not to-her*
ose son vis abandonner ains se gist tous enuers sans soi
*dares his face abandon but himself lies all backward without himself*
de riens mouoir et sans dire mot. La damoisele oreille et
*of anything to-move and without saying word The damsel listens and*
escoute quil fera. Et quant elle voit et sent quil nen
*hears what-he will-do And when she sees and feels that-he not-thereof*
fera plus si li dist. que est ce. Sire cheualiers nen feres
*will-do more so to-him says what is this Lord knight not-thereof will-do*
vous autre chose. Que voles vous fait il que iou face. se iou
*you other thing What wish you says he that I may-do if I*
quidoie que iou vous annuiaisse autant comme vous faites a
*thought that I you annoyed as-much as you do to*

moi. iou men yroie Et comment fait elle vous anuie iou.
*me I myself-thence would-go And how says she you annoy I*
oil fait il plus que ie ne vous sauroie dire. Comment dist elle
*yes says he more than I — you could say How says she*
sui iou dont si laide et si hideuse. vous estes fait il a moi
*am I then so ugly and so hideous you are says he to me*
orendroit laide combien que vous maies autre fois pleu.
*right-now ugly however-much that you me-may-have other time pleased*
Certes fait adont la damoisele vous naues orendroit mie
*Certainly says then the damsel you not-have right-now at-all*
granment de tort. Et se vous me volies pardonner chou que
*much of wrong And if you me wished to-pardon this that*
ie vous ai mesfait & anoie. iou vous lairai atant ester.
*I you have misdone and annoyed I you shall-let thereupon be*
Et il dist que si fera il. se encore li auoit plus mesfait.
*And he says that yes will-do he if yet to-him had more misdone*
Et iou men vois fait elle si vous gisies en vostre lit et
*And I myself-thence go says she so you lie in your bed and*
vous reposes. Et iou yrai gesir en lautre. Et il dist que
*yourself rest And I shall-go to-lie in the-other And he says that*
non fera ains gerrois vous chi. et iou yrai en mon
*not will-do-she but will-lie you here and I shall-go into my*
lit gesir qui tant est biaus pour chou que iou noseroie
*bed to-lie which so-much is fair for this that I not-would-dare*
iamais entrer en lieu ou on me conneust. se len sauoit
*ever-more enter into place where one me might-know if one-it knew*
que iou eusse geu aueques vous quil ne me fust reprochie.
*that I had lain with you that-it not to-me were reproached*
Seurement fait elle y poes gesir. quar se vous aues
*Surely says she there can-you lie for if you have*
amie elle nen saura riens. mes cuers fait il le sauroit.
*beloved she not-thereof will-know anything my heart says he it would-know*

qui en son lieu est partout. Si mait diex fait elle asses
men aues dit Et quels que vostre cuers soit il est
loiaus. et bien y parut el ual as faus amans. Or vous
leues donques et vous en ales couchier que boin repos
vous doinst diex. et ioie de ce que vous plus ames. et il
sen part. Et elle remest si a bien se pais que riens
ne li faut. Et ele pense bien en son cuer qui il est. Et
pense quele le voldra miex encore sauoir. Et ensi atent la
damoisele iusques au matin quele est leuee. et quant ele
est apareillie si vient a lancelot. et le trueue qui se
leuoit ia. Et elle li dist que diex li doinst boin
iour. Et vous aies fait il bone auenture. Sire fait elle vous
maues bien rendus mes conuenans. si que iou men
lo. ne iamais ne ferai riens qui vous anuit. Et il est
voirs proues que en nulle terre ne crient riens pucele qui
seule ua. mes se cheualiers le conduist. Et autres le calenge

*which in its place is everywhere So me-may-help God says she enough*
*to-me-thereof have-you said And whatever that your heart be it is*
*loyal and well there appeared in-the vale of-the false lovers Now yourself*
*raise then and yourself thence go to-lie that good rest*
*to-you may-give God and joy of that which you most love and he*
*himself-thence parts And she remains so has well her peace that anything*
*not to-her lacks And she thinks well in her heart who he is And*
*thinks that-she it will-wish better yet to-know And thus awaits the*
*damsel up-to at-the morning that-she is risen and when she*
*is prepared so comes to Lancelot and him finds who himself*
*raised already And she to-him says that God to-him may-give good*
*day And you may-have says he good adventure Lord says she you*
*to-me-have well rendered my covenants so that I myself-thereof*
*praise nor ever-more not shall-do anything which you may-annoy And it is*
*true proven that in any land not fears anything maiden who*
*alone goes but if knight her conducts And another her claims*

enuers lui. si le conquiert il en puet faire son talent
*against him so her conquers he thereof can do his desire*
comme de la soie. Et iou le vous di por ce quil a en
*as of the his And I it to-you say for this that-it has in*
cest pais .j. cheualier qui longement ma amee et requise
*this country a knight who long me-has loved and required*
damors mais sa proiere y a perdue Et se vous me volies
*of-love but his prayer there has lost And if you me wished*
conduire par deuant lui. iou yroie en vostre conduit hui
*to-conduct by before him I would-go in your conduct today*
toute iour. Et lancelot dist damoisele encontre vn cheualier
*all day And Lancelot says damsel against a knight*
vous oseroie iou bien conduire ou encontre .ij. que ia
*you would-dare I well conduct or against two that ever*
ni aurois mal sans moi. Et elle dist que cest asses.
*not-there will-have-you ill without me And she says that this-is enough*
Lors furent li cheual appareillie et amene. et lancelot
*Then were the horses prepared and brought and Lancelot*
et la damoisele montent et sen issent de laiens.
*and the damsel mount and themselves-thence go-out from in-there*
Et en cele terre estoit adont tele la coustume. que si tost
*And in that land was then such the custom that as soon*
que vns cheualiers uenoit en cele terre. si mouuoient tantost
*as a knight came into that land so set-out at-once*
message de la premiere vile ou il uenoit. et aloient parmi
*messengers from the first town where he came and went through*
tout le pais & contoient lez noueles & disoient que teuls
*all the country and told the news and said that such*
cheualiers uenoit pour deliurer lez prisons et tantost en
*knight came for to-deliver the prisoners and at-once thereof*
sauoient lez noueles as maus pas ains quil y fust uenus.
*knew the news at-the evil passes before that-he there were come*

# The Causeway Toll

LII

*The knight of the causeway demands as toll whatever of Lancelot's he likes best, and says that the queen paid him that morning with a comb, the finest he ever saw, full of her hairs, which lies on the block at the end of the causeway. When Lancelot refuses toll, the knight strikes his horse with his lance. Lancelot, angered, jousts, carries knight and horse to the ground in a heap, and fights him on foot until he cries mercy, and makes him pledge himself prisoner wherever he may send him.*

Ensi fu seue la uenue lancelot. et disoient partout li
*Thus was known the coming (of-)Lancelot and said everywhere the*
messagier quel escu il portoit. et quil auoit sis en la
*messengers what shield he carried and that-he had sat in the*
charete. dont il fu puis trop durement blasmes. et maintes
*cart of-which he was after too hard blamed and many*
fois li fu reprochie. Et lancelot sen uait entre lui et
*times to-him was reproached And Lancelot himself-thence goes between him and*
la damoisele. si cheualchent iusques a tierce. Et lors vienent
*the damsel so ride up-to at terce And then come*
a vne chaucie longue & estroite qui seoit en vn marois
*to a causeway long and narrow which sat in a marsh*
parfont & mol. Au chief de cele chaucie auoit vn cheualier
*deep and soft At-the head of that causeway had a knight*
arme de toutes armes & estoit montes sor .j. grant cheual.
*armed with all arms and was mounted upon a great horse*
si estoit apoies sour son glaiue. Et quant il uoit uenir
*so was leaned upon his lance And when he sees come*
lancelot. si le connoist tot maintenant. et quant il le vit
*Lancelot so him knows all at-once and when he him saw*
pres si li demande quil va querant et lancelot li dist
*near so him asks what-he goes seeking and Lancelot to-him says*

quil voldroit estre outre cele chaucie. Sire fait li cheualiers
*that-he would-wish to-be beyond that causeway Lord says the knight*
outre ne passeres vous mie Elle ne fu pas faite si riche ne
*beyond not will-pass you at-all It not was at-all made so rich nor*
si bele pour homme honni passer Et tu es honnis comme
*so fair for man shamed to-pass And thou art shamed as*
traines en charete. si as perdues toutes honors et toutes
*dragged in cart so hast lost all honors and all*
ioies. et ne dois en nul lieu venir ou preudoms soit.
*joys and not oughtest in any place come where worthy-man be*

Lors li respont lancelot & dist au cheualier. Sire
*Then to-him answers Lancelot and says to-the knight Lord*
tous si honis comme iou sui y passerai iou outre que ia
*all so shamed as I am there shall-pass I beyond that ever*
pour vous ne le lairai Outre fait li cheualiers passeras tu
*for you not it shall-leave Beyond says the knight wilt-pass thou*
bien. mais iou prendrai de paage la cose que tu auras qui
*well but I shall-take for toll the thing that thou wilt-have which*
miex me plaira a prendre. Paage fait lancelot ne paiai iou
*best me will-please to take Toll says Lancelot not paid I*
onques. ne nus autres cheualiers. ne iou ne le commencerai
*ever nor any other knight nor I not it shall-begin*
ia. Il na si haut homme en bretaigne fait li cheualiers
*ever It not-has so high man in britain says the knight*
quil ni rendist paage sil y passoit. neis li roys artus;
*that-he not-there rendered toll if-he there passed even the king Arthur*
et sa femme le paia hui matin bel & riche. que fu ce fait
*and his wife it paid today morning fair and rich what was this says*
lancelot que la royne y paia Certes fait li cheualiers ce
*Lancelot that the queen there paid Certainly says the knight this*
fu li plus biaus pignes que iou onques veisse. Et si y ot
*was the most fair comb that I ever had-seen And yet there had*

plains lez grans dens et lez menus des cheueus la royne.
*full the great teeth and the small of-the hairs (of-)the queen*
Se vous me moustres le pigne fait lancelot iou mousterrai
*If you to-me show the comb says Lancelot I shall-show*
le mien paage. Fi fait cil vous le verrois. a vous ne le
*the my toll Fie says that-one you it will-see to you not it*
monsterrai iou ia ne a homme qui honnis soit. Et si est il
*shall-show I ever nor to man who shamed be And yet is it*
sour le perron de la chaucie. dont le verrai iou fait lancelot
*upon the block of the causeway then it shall-see I says Lancelot*
si remonte sour la chaucie. et cil li cort au deuant
*so remounts upon the causeway and that-one to-him runs to-the before*
si fiert le cheual lancelot de la lance tel cop. que pour
*so strikes the horse (of-)Lancelot with the lance such blow that for*
vn poi quil ne le fist verser a terre. Et lancelot sen
*a little that-he — it made overturn to ground And Lancelot himself-thereof*
corouce et dist sire cheualiers. vous aues feru mon cheual.
*angers and says lord knight you have struck my horse*
mal aues fait. Et sachies que vous ne ferres iamais
*ill have-you done And know that you not will-strike ever-more*
cheual de gentil homme quil ne vous en doie souuenir.
*horse of noble man that-he not to-you thereof must remember*
Quant lancelot voit que li cheualiers de la chaucie
*When Lancelot sees that the knight of the causeway*
a son cheual feru en son despit si en fu durement
*has his horse struck in his despite so thereof was hard*
coroucies. Lors se trait vn poi arriere. et puis sen
*angered Then himself draws a little back and then himself-thence*
vint uers lui tant com li cheuaus le pot porter. et li
*came toward him as-much as the horse him could carry and the*
cheualiers vers lui si sentredonnent moult grans cops sor
*knight toward him so each-other-give very great blows upon*

les escus. si que li cheualiers brise sa lance et uole em
*the shields so that the knight breaks his lance and flies in*
pieces. Et lancelot le fiert si durement quil porte a terre
*pieces And Lancelot him strikes so hard that-he carries to ground*
et lui et le cheual tout en .j. mont & il sen passe
*both him and the horse all in a heap and he himself-thence passes*
outre. & puis descent & met le main a lespee et giete
*beyond and then dismounts and puts the hand to the-sword and throws*
lescu sour sa teste si vient vers lui. et le conroie tel
*the-shield upon his head so comes toward him and him arrays such*
en poi deure. que merci li conuient crier. Et lancelot li
*in little of-hour that mercy him behooves to-cry And Lancelot him*
fait fiancier prison partout la ou il le voldra enuoier.
*makes pledge prison everywhere there where he him will-wish to-send*